

DESIGN, SYNTHESIS AND BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF MEDICINALLY RELEVANT HETEROCYCLES

A THESIS

Submitted to the Delhi Technological University

For the award of the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

By

DHIRENDRA BRAHMCHARI

2K13/PhD/AC/06



DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED CHEMISTRY

DELHI TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITY

DELHI- 110042 (INDIA)

September 2019

© *Delhi Technological University - 2019*

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

DELHI TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITY

(Formerly Delhi College of Engineering)

Department of Applied Chemistry

Shahbad Daulatpur, Bawana Road Delhi- 110042, India



DECLARATION

This is to declare that the work presented in this thesis entitled of **“Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Medicinally Relevant Heterocycles”** is original and has been carried out by me for the degree of **Doctor of Philosophy** under the supervision of **Dr. Saurabh Mehta, Assistant Professor**, Department of Applied Chemistry. This thesis is a contribution to my original research work. Wherever research contribution of others is involved, every effort has been made to clearly indicate the same. To the best of my Knowledge, this research work has not been submitted in part or full for the award of any degree or diploma in Delhi Technological University or in any other university/institution.

Date

Dhirendra Brahmchari
Research Scholar
Reg. No. 2K13/PhD/AC/06

DELHI TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITY

(Formerly Delhi College of Engineering)

Department of Applied Chemistry

Shahbad Daultapur, Bawana Road Delhi- 110042, India



CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the thesis entitled “**Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Medicinally Relevant Heterocycles**” submitted to the Delhi Technological University, Delhi- 110042, in fulfilment of the requirement for the award of the degree of **Doctor of Philosophy** by the candidate **Mr. Dhirendra Brahmchari**, (Reg. No. 2K13/PhD/AC/06) under the supervision of **Dr. Saurabh Mehta, Assistant Professor**, Department of Applied Chemistry. It is further certified that the work embodied in this thesis has been neither partially nor fully submitted to any other university or institution for the award of any degree or diploma.

(Dr. Saurabh Mehta)

Supervisor

Department of Applied Chemistry

Delhi Technological University, Delhi.

(Prof. S. G. Warkar)

Head of the Department

Department of Applied Chemistry

Delhi Technological University, Delhi.

Dedicated to
My parents & family...

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

"I am blessed with everything I need. I am working hard towards everything I want, and most of all, I appreciate & Thank God for what I have."

*It is my pleasure to express my deep gratitude and heartfelt thanks to my supervisor **Dr. Saurabh Mehta**. He was always available every time I ran into a trouble spot. He helped me throughout from resolving my research queries to counseling. His extensive generosity inculcated me the value to be generous, and his promptness taught me to value of time management. His concept of "Work hard, Play hard" has been inspiring throughout the duration of association him. I am extremely fortunate to have been trained and introduced into the world of research under his able guidance.*

I am thankful to the members of my Ph.D. DRC/SRC Committee, Professor Sanjay R. Dhakate (CSIR-NPL New Delhi), Professor A.K. Singh (IIT Roorkee), Professor Mahendra Nath (University of Delhi), Professor Amjad Ali (Thapar University), Professor D. Kumar, Dr. Anil Kumar, Dr. Richa Srivastava, Dr. Ram Singh and Dr. Yash Hashija for approving my research proposal and evaluating the progress of my research work,

I would also like to thank Professor S. G. Warkar, Professor R. C. Sharma, Professor R. K. Gupta, Professor Archana Rani, Dr. Roli Purwar, Dr. Deenan Santhya, Dr. Raminder Kaur, Dr. Manish Jain, Dr. Poonam, and other faculty members, Department of Applied Chemistry, DTU for their valuable support.

*The blessings of my grandparents, Late **Chaudhary Chohal Singh** & Late **Chaudhary Surat Singh** (Dadaji) **Smt. Sona** (Dadiji). Even though they did not have formal education, they never stopped sharing wisdom, tutelage, support and encouragement to study. Without their love and faith, I would not have been where I am today.*

*No words and no language is ever adequate to express my heartfelt admiration for my respected **parents Mrs. Krishna Singh (Mother) and Chaudhary Satyvir Singh (Father)** for showing faith in me and giving me liberty to choose what I desired. I salute you all for the selfless love, care, pain and sacrifice you did to shape my life. Although you hardly understood what I researched on, you were willing to support any decision I made. **My wife and my daughter (Nishu and Aanya Kaalkhanday)** who have been extremely supportive of me throughout this entire process and has made countless sacrifices to help me get to this point. **My elder sister and brother in law (Pinkj and Vineet Tomar), Bhaiya and Bhabhi (Ankur Kaalkhanday and Dimple)**, My nephews (Vanshika Tomar, Aakanksha Kaalkhanday, Vikshit Tomar and Aakash Kaalkhanday) who have been pillars of inspiration for my academic expedition and for their blessings and unconditional love, without which I would have failed to complete this work,*

For efficaciously accomplishing a project, a healthy environment is a must.

- *My colleagues Dr. Sonu Kumar, Dr. Deepak Choudhary and Dr. Monika Patel, Dr. Vineeta Garg, Dr. Pradeep Beniwal, Dr. Pawan Kumar Mishra, Dr. Shilpi Pal, Dr. Rakesh Kumar Saunthwal, Shiv Kumar, Dr. Ravi Tomar (AKV group, University of Delhi) created an atmosphere which gave me peace of mind so I could easily carry out my work.*
- *My colleagues Dr. A V Ullas, Dr. Nahid Iqbal, Dr. Manjeet Malik, Dr. Deepshikha Rathore, Dr. Nidhi Gupta, Dr. Om Prakash Yadav, Monika Duhan, Dr. Geetika Bhasin, (Delhi Technological University) for their unconditional support, inspiring discussions and for fun, we had during the course of Ph.D.*
- *My deepest thanks to **Mange Ram Mangyan** for his help and support whenever needed and for being such a good friend.*
- *My friends Dr. Vineet Chaudhary, Tushar Malik, Hardeep Shergill, Sandeep Kumar, Yogesh Panwar, Harendra Panwar, Parvendra Kumar for their kind love and affection which always made me feel special and kept me going in adverse times.*
- *I thanks all the non-teaching and official staff of the Department of Applied Chemistry, DTU, for their obligatory help whenever needed.*
- *I must also thank USIC, the University of Delhi, for providing instrumentation facilities (NMR, HRMS & SC-XRD), Jawaharlal Nehru University (HRMS), IIT Madras (SC-XRD structural analysis), Thapar University (NMR) and the instrumentation facility at DTU for IR analysis.*
- *I am also thankful to Dr. P. K. Sudhadevi (crystallographer) at SAIF, IIT Madras, for solving the SC-XRD.*
- *I am grateful to Prof. Yogesh Singh, Vice Chancellor, Delhi Technological University, for giving me this opportunity to conduct my research work.*
- *I must thank all those whom I have failed to mention specifically and personally, but they have helped me in various ways during this work.*
- *Finally, I would like to thank the Almighty God for the successful completion of my research work.*

Thank you so much!!!!

(Dhirendra Brahmchari)

ABSTRACT

New methodologies for the synthesis of nitrogenous heterocyclic compounds, namely Isoindolin-1-ones have been reported. The methodologies involve the base-mediated iodoaminocyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides. The first methodology involves *n*-BuLi as an efficient base and leads to the *N*-cyclization of *o*-alkynylbenzamides. Interestingly, the second methodology involving the Phosphazene superbases P_4-t -Bu works under milder reaction conditions, and quickly affords diverse isoindolin-1-ones in good to excellent yields, in a regio- and stereoselective manner. The reactions are easy to perform, accommodate a variety of sensitive functional groups (including TMS, halogens, *etc.*), work with other halogen electrophiles (such as ICl, Br₂, NBS, *etc.*), and are also scalable. An interesting reaction mechanism involving the intimate ion pair has been proposed in order to explain the exclusive formation of *Z*-geometric isomers. The methodology involving the superbase has also been extended for the synthesis of Aristolactams, an important class of natural products. The synthesized isoindolinones have also been evaluated (virtual screening) for their potential biological activities against important cancer drug targets.

THESIS ORGANIZATION

The thesis has been divided into five chapters. The background of the work as well as the relevant literature survey including several reported methodologies for the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones and aristolactams is summarized in **Chapter 1**. A simple and straightforward synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones using *n*-BuLi-I₂/ICl for the regio- and stereoselective iodocyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides has been reported in **Chapter 2**. Another robust methodology involving a superbase-mediated electrophilic cyclization/iodocyclization of functionally substituted alkynes for the regio- and stereoselective synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones is described in **Chapter 3**. The **Chapter 4** deals with the evaluation of the isoindolinone compounds for various ADME parameters including Lipinski's parameters, and *in silico* evaluation (docking) of the cyclized compounds against important cancer drug targets. The conclusions and the future scope of the work have been presented in the **Chapter 5** of the thesis.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS AND CONFERENCES

Journal Articles:

1. **Dhirendra Brahmchari**, Akhilesh K. Verma and Saurabh Mehta, Regio- and Stereoselective Synthesis of Isoindolin-1-ones through BuLi-Mediated Iodoaminocyclization of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides. *J. Org. Chem.* **2018**, *83*, 3339–3347.
2. Saurabh Mehta and **Dhirendra Brahmchari**, Phosphazene Superbase-Mediated Regio- and Stereoselective Iodoaminocyclization of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides for the Synthesis of Isoindolin-1-ones. *J. Org. Chem.* **2019**, *84*, 5492-5503.

Publications in conference/workshop proceeding:

1. Saurabh Mehta, **Dhirendra Brahmchari** and Mange Ram Mangyan, Iodocyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides: Synthesis of cyclic imidates and isoindolinones., *American Chemical Society National Meeting in Boston MA, USA* 256.
2. **Dhirendra Brahmchari**, Mange Ram Mangyan, Akhilesh K. Verma and Saurabh Mehta, Synthesis of Isoindolin-1-ones through BuLi-mediated Iodocyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides. *Emerging Trends in Drugs Development and Natural-Products (ETDDNP-2018)* January 12th -14th, 2018, University of Delhi, Delhi, India.
3. **Dhirendra Brahmchari** and Saurabh Mehta, Synthesis of Isoindolin-1-ones through Base-mediated Cyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides. *1st International Conference on New Frontiers in Engineering, Science and Technology (NFEST-2018)*, January 8th – 12th, 2018, Delhi Technological University, Delhi, India.
4. Participated in the *International Conference on Advances in Analytical Sciences (ICAAS-2018)* Organized by Indian Society of Analytical Scientists (ISAS)-Delhi Chapter & CSIR-Indian Institute of Petroleum Dehradun, India, March 15th -17th, 2018.

INDEX

Declaration	i
Certificate	ii
Acknowledgements	iv
Abstract	vi
Thesis organization	vii
List of Publications and Conferences	viii
Index	ix
List of Figures	xii
List of Tables	xiii
List of Schemes	xiv
List of abbreviations	xv
CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION	
1.1 Heterocyclic Compounds	1
1.1.1 Nitrogen-containing Heterocycles	1
1.1.1.1 Isoindolinones	2
1.2 Alkyne Annulation and Electrophilic Cyclization	3
1.2.1 Iodocyclization	4
1.3 Baldwin Rules	5
1.4 Sonogashira Reaction	5
1.5 Literature Survey	7
1.6 Aristolactams	17
1.7 References	19

CHAPTER 2. REGIO- AND STEREOSELECTIVE SYNTHESIS OF ISOINDOLIN-1-ONES THROUGH BULI-MEDIATED IODOAMINOCYCLIZATION OF 2-(1-ALKYNYL)BENZAMIDES

2.1 Introduction	27
2.2 Results and Discussion	30
2.3 Conclusions	41
2.4 Experimental Section	42
2.5 References	65

CHAPTER 3. PHOSPHAZENE SUPERBASE-MEDIATED REGIO- AND STEREOSELECTIVE IODOAMINOCYCLIZATION OF 2-(1-ALKYNYL)BENZAMIDES FOR THE SYNTHESIS OF ISOINDOLIN-1-ONES

3.1 Introduction	68
3.2 Results and Discussion	71
3.3 Conclusions	83
3.4 Experimental Section	84
3.5 References	114

CHAPTER 4. IN SILICO BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF ISOINDOLIN-1-ONES

4.1 Introduction	119
4.2 Biological Target or Drug Target	120
4.2.1 Proteins	120
4.2.1.1 Kinases	121
4.2.1.1.1 Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor (EGFR)	121
4.2.1.1.2 Anaplastic Lymphoma Kinase (ALK)	122
4.2.1.2 Epigenetic Targets	122
4.2.1.2.1 Bromodomains	123

4.3 Molecular Properties and Druglikeness	123
4.3.1 Lipinski's Rule of Five (RO5)	124
4.4 Experimental Section	125
4.4.1 Determination and Calculation of Lipinski Parameters for the Synthesized compounds	125
4.4.1.1 Preparation of ligands	125
4.4.1.2 Calculation of ADME properties	125
4.4.2 Molecular Docking	130
4.4.2.1 Virtual Screening: Docking Studies	132
4.5 Results and Discussion	133
4.6 Conclusions	134
4.7 References	134
CHAPTER 5. CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE SCOPE OF THE WORK DONE	140
APPENDIX A. CHAPTER 2 ¹H AND ¹³C NMR SPECTRA	143
APPENDIX B. CHAPTER 3 ¹H AND ¹³C NMR SPECTRA	226

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1	Biologically active heterocyclic compounds: Selected examples	1
Figure 1.2	Examples of important compounds containing nitrogen heterocycles	2
Figure 1.3	Naturally occurring isoindolin-1-ones	2
Figure 1.4	Biologically active compounds with the isoindolin-1-one skeleton	3
Figure 1.5	Baldwin's classification of ring-closing reactions	5
Figure 1.6	Naturally occurring/Biologically active Aristolactams	17
Figure 2.1	^{13}C NMR data for the identification of <i>N</i> vs <i>O</i> -cyclized products	37
Figure 2.2.	Molecular structure of 5b	64
Figure 3.1	Phosphazene superbase P_4 - <i>t</i> -Bu	70
Figure 3.2	Molecular structure of 5i	111
Figure 3.3	Molecular structure of 8a	113
Figure 4.1	Representation of Molecular docking of 3MXF with JQ1	131

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1	Optimization Studies: Iodocyclization of 2-Phenylethynyl-benzamide	31
Table 2.2	Preparation of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides	33
Table 2.3	BuLi-mediated Iodocyclization of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides	34
Table 2.4.	Crystal data and structure refinement of 5b	64
Table 3.1	Preparation of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides	72
Table 3.2	Optimization Studies for Halocyclization Reaction	73
Table 3.3	Scope for P ₄ - <i>t</i> -Bu Mediated Iodocyclization Reaction	76
Table 3.4	Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound 5i	111
Table 3.5	Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound 8a	113
Table 4.1	Library of compounds for determining Lipinski's parameters and predicting various ADME parameters	126
Table 4.2	Calculation of ADME properties	128
Table 4.3	Summary of results: Lipinski/ADME parameters	130
Table 4.4	Library Docking Score of top molecules	133
Table 4.5	Pose view and ligand interactions	133

LIST OF SCHEMES

Scheme 1.1	Halocyclization. A general mechanistic pathway	4
Scheme 1.2	Sonogashira coupling. General representation	6
Scheme 1.3	Mechanism of Pd-Cu catalyzed Sonogashira coupling	6
Scheme 1.4 - 1.24	Literature Survey	8
Scheme 2.1	Previous work	28
Scheme 2.2	Present work	29
Scheme 2.3	Two-step Strategy for preparing 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides	33
Scheme 2.4.	Plausible mechanism	40
Scheme 2.5	Diversification of iodine-containing Isoindolin-1-ones	41
Scheme 3.1	Base Mediated Cyclizations of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides	71
Scheme 3.2	Strategy for the Synthesis of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides	72
Scheme 3.3	Cyclization of <i>N</i> -Substituted <i>o</i> -Alkynylbenzamides	79
Scheme 3.4	Plausible Mechanism	81
Scheme 3.5	Retrosynthetic Analysis for the Synthesis of Aristolactams from iodocyclized products	82
Scheme 3.6	Synthesis of Aristolactam Derivatives	83

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ADME	Absorption Dissolution Metabolism Excretion
aq.	Aqueous
ALK	Anaplastic Lymphoma Kinase
Ar	argon
BINAP	(2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl)
Bn	benzyl
BRD	Bromodomain
Bu	butyl
<i>n</i> -BuLi	<i>n</i> -Butyllithium
<i>t</i> -Bu	<i>tert.</i> -butyl
°C	degrees celsius
calcd	calculated
cat.	catalytic
CTAB	cetyltrimethylammonium bromide
δ	chemical shift
D	deuterium
d	doublet
DBU	1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCM	dichloromethane
DIPA	diisopropylamine
DMF	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
EI	Electron Ionization
eq.	equation
equiv	equivalent

E	electrophile
EGFR	Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor
Et	ethyl
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
g	gram
h	hour (s)
H	hydrogen
HAT	Histone Acetyltransferase
HDAC	Histone Deacetylase
HRMS	High Resolution Mass Spectroscopy
Hz	hertz
IR	infrared
<i>m</i>	meta
m	multiplet
Me	methyl
mg	milligram
MHz	megahertz
min	minutes
mL	millilitre
mmol	millimole(s)
mp	melting point
MW	microwave
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
<i>o</i>	ortho
OMe	methoxy
<i>p</i>	para
Pd	palladium

PDB	Protein Data Bank
Ph	phenyl
PKC	Protein Kinase C
PPh ₃	triphenylphosphine
s	singlet
Satd.	Saturated
SBDD	structure based drug design
TBAB	tetra- <i>n</i> -butylammonium bromide
TEATFB	tetraethylammonium tetrafluoroborate
Temp	temperature
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TLC	Thin Layer Chromatography
TMS	trimethylsilyl
TPK	Tyrosine Protein Kinase
UV	ultraviolet

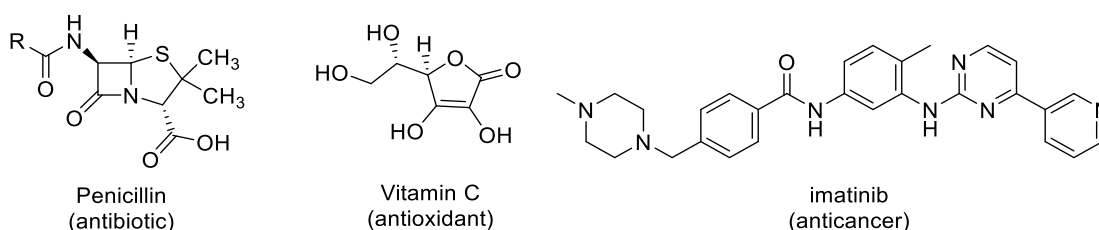
CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Heterocyclic Compounds

The organic compounds having a ring system containing at least one heteroatom (N, O, S, *etc.*) in place of the carbon atom are termed as heterocyclic compounds. They may either contain simple aromatic rings or non-aromatic rings. Heterocycles are extensively found in the nature in the essential molecules of life, primarily in plant alkaloids, nucleic acids, flavones, anthocyanins, DNA, chlorophyll, heme, *etc.*^{1,2} Various naturally occurring as well as synthetically designed heterocycles are used in pharmaceuticals,³ agrochemicals, and play an important role in human life.⁴⁻⁸ A few examples of important heterocycles are shown in figure 1.1.

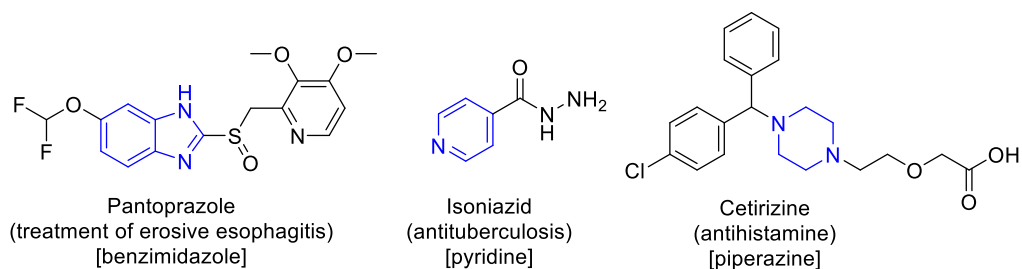
Figure 1.1 Biologically active heterocyclic compounds: Selected examples^{9,10}



1.1.1 Nitrogen-containing heterocycles

Nitrogen-containing heterocycles, owing to their structural diversity and biological importance have been attractive targets for synthesis.¹ These compounds are found in several naturally occurring products.^{1,5,6} Due to their therapeutic and pharmacological properties, nitrogen heterocycles and their derivatives occupy an important place in the field of natural products and synthetic organic chemistry. Numerous building blocks containing nitrogen heterocycles have applications in pharmaceutical research, drug discovery, and agriculture science.^{5,6} Examples of some important nitrogen-containing compounds/scaffolds are shown in Figure 1.2.^{2,3,11,12}

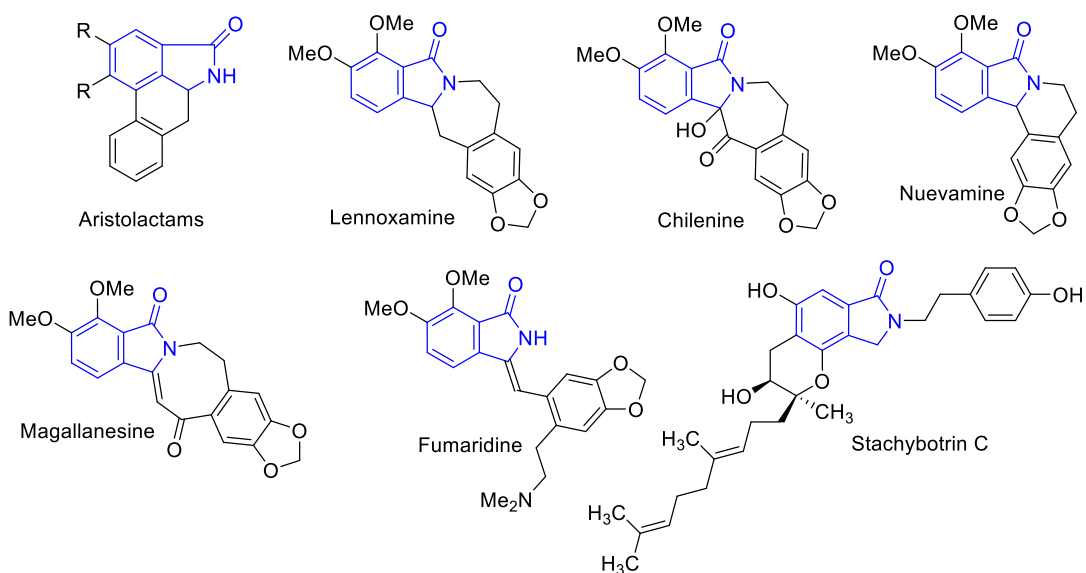
Figure 1.2 Examples of important compounds containing nitrogen heterocycles



1.1.1.1 Isoindolinones

Isoindolinones or phthalimidines represent an important class of nitrogen-containing heterocycles. Lactams (cyclic amides), particularly, isoindolinones comprise the core structure in a large number of biologically active natural products and pharmaceutically interesting compounds (Figure 1.3).^{1,13} Various naturally occurring compounds, containing isoindolin-1-one core include Aristolactams,^{14,15} Lennoxamine,¹⁶ Chilenine,¹⁶ Nuevamine,¹⁷ Magallanesine,¹⁸ Fumaridine,¹⁶ Stachybotrin C,¹⁹ Isoindolinomycin,²⁰ *etc.*²¹

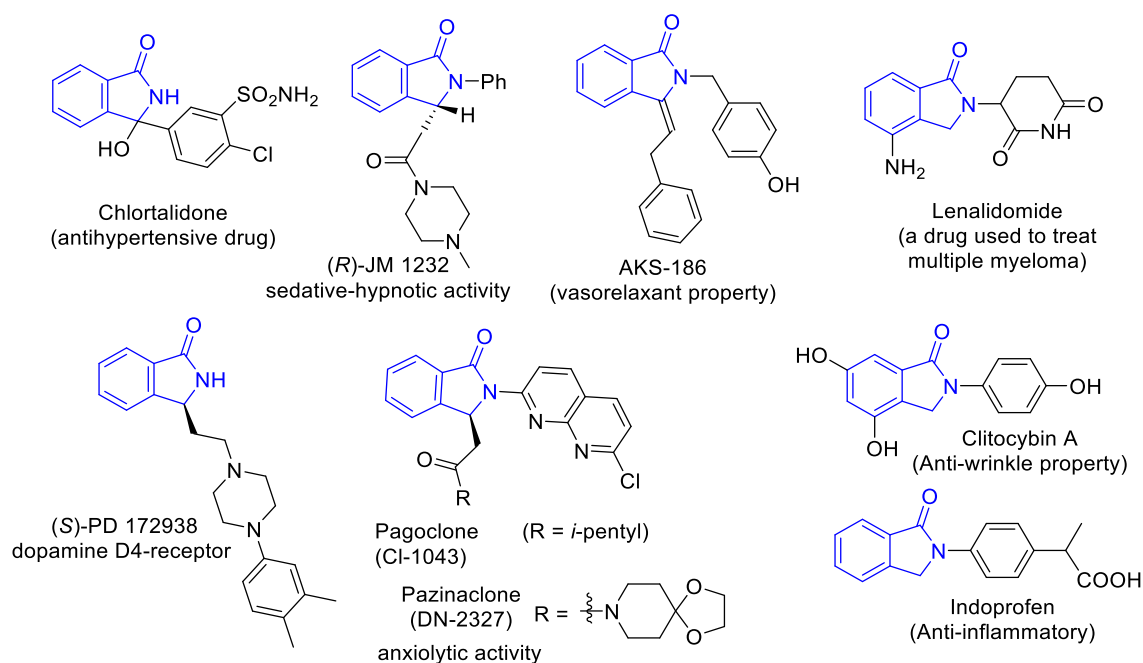
Figure 1.3 Naturally occurring isoindolin-1-ones



Moreover, numerous molecules containing isoindolin-1-one fragment exhibit a wide array of important biological activities such as antihypertensive,²² antiulcer,²³ anesthetic,²⁴ antipsychotic,^{25,26} vasodilatory agents,²⁷ treatment of cardiac arrhythmias,²⁸

anti-HIV,²⁹ antileukemic,³⁰ anti-inflammatory,³¹ antimicrobial,³² antihyperglycemic,³³ anxiolytic,³⁴ anticonvulsant,³⁵ sedative & hypnotic,³⁶ antiviral,³⁷ anti-wrinkle effects,³⁸ *etc.*³⁹ A few specific examples of such medicinally important compounds containing isoindolin-1-one core are indicated in Figure 1.4, namely, Chlortalidone (antihypertensive drug),⁴⁰ JM-1232 (sedative-hypnotic property),⁴¹ AKS 186 (vasorelaxant property),^{42,43} Lenalidomide (treatment of multiple myeloma),⁴⁴ (S)-PD 172938 (dopamine D4-receptor inhibitor),⁴⁵ Pagoclone (anxiolytic activity),⁴⁶ Pazinaclone (anxiolytic activity),^{26,47} Clitocybin A (anti-wrinkle property),³⁸ indoprofen (anti-inflammatory),⁴⁸ *etc.*

Figure 1.4 Biologically active compounds with the isoindolin-1-one skeleton^{38,44,48–52}

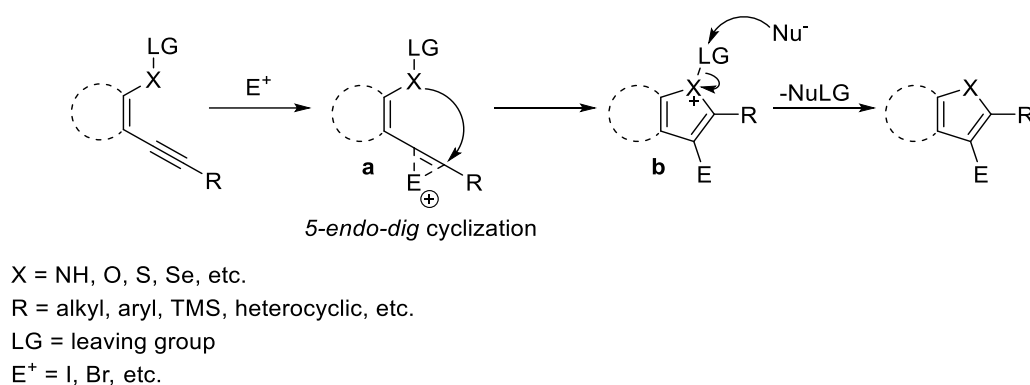


1.2 Alkyne Annulation and Electrophilic Cyclization

In organic chemistry, the reactions involving the formation of a new ring are known as annulation reactions. The reactions involving suitably substituted alkynes as starting substrate for the cyclization reactions are known as alkyne annulation reactions.⁵³ Electrophilic cyclization reactions involve the activation of the carbon-carbon multiple bonds by the electrophile, which is followed by the intramolecular annulation by an

internal nucleophile to form the cyclized products.⁵³ Electrophilic cyclizations that are promoted by the halogen electrophiles are known as halocyclization reactions. In the past few decades, halocyclization^{53,54} reactions have emerged as efficient pathways for synthesizing highly functionalized scaffolds including furan, indole, thiophene, pyrrole, *etc.* using several halogen-containing electrophiles like I₂, Br₂, ICl, NIS, NBS or other organochalcogen derivatives.^{55–57} Usually, the alkyne halocyclization reactions are initiated by the formation of a cyclic halonium intermediate by the halonium ions which is followed by the backside attack of the neighboring nucleophile leading to the ring-opening of the formed halonium intermediate ring (Scheme 1.1). The halocyclization products contain halogen that are useful handles for further structural elaboration.

Scheme 1.1 Halocyclization. A general mechanistic pathway⁵⁴



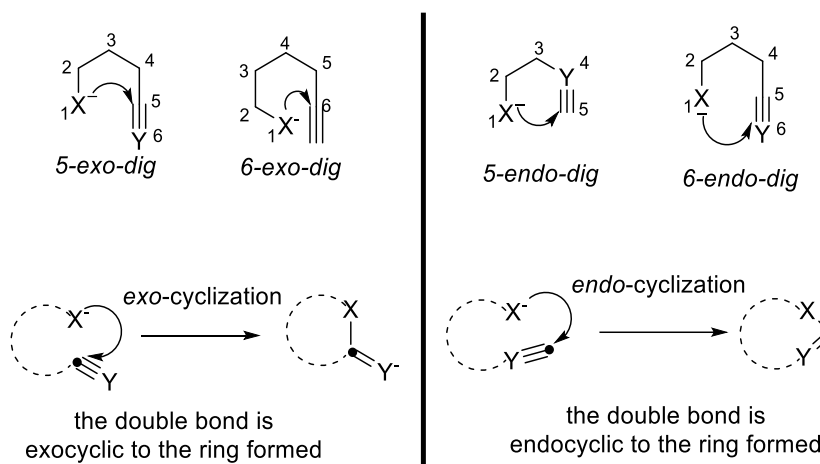
1.2.1 Iodocyclization

Over the past few decades, molecular iodine has emerged as a powerful and robust electrophilic reagent for synthesizing a wide range of iodofunctionalized heterocyclic compounds.⁵⁴ Iodine, as a reagent, provides several advantages over the other electrophiles. It is readily available, highly cost-effective, non-toxic, and is easy-to-handle. Moreover, the reactions are generally carried out at ambient conditions, are completed in few min/hours, and accommodate important functional groups. Additionally, the C-I bond is known to be a preferred site for metal-catalyzed coupling reactions.^{54,58}

1.3 Baldwin Rules

Ring-forming reactions are the most encountered processes in organic synthesis. Baldwin's work^{59,60} defined a series of guidelines which govern the formation of heterocyclic/carbocyclic rings.

Figure 1.5 Baldwin's classification of ring-closing reactions



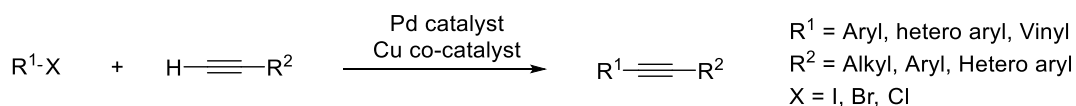
According to Baldwin, the cyclization mode is represented as combination of three independent variables (prefixes), e.g., 5-*exo-dig*. The number of atoms which are a part of the newly formed ring is provided by the first numerical prefix. The position of the resulting bond is represented by the second prefix (*endo* or *exo*), where *exo*- represents that the breaking bond lies outside to the newly formed ring and the prefix *endo*- indicate that the breaking bond lies inside the newly formed ring. The information about the hybridization/type of bond of the atom, which is the ring closure point is provided by the third prefix (*-dig*, *-trig* and *-tet*), where *-dig* (digonal) represents an sp -hybridized atom; *-trig* (trigonal) represents an sp^2 -hybridized atom; *-tet* (tetrahedral) represents sp^3 -hybridized atom.

1.4 Sonogashira Reaction

Palladium-catalyzed reactions have been extensively used in organic chemistry as robust methodologies for the making of C-C bonds.⁶¹⁻⁶³ The 'Sonogashira coupling', named after Kenkichi Sonogashira,⁶¹ is a palladium-catalyzed carbon-carbon bond

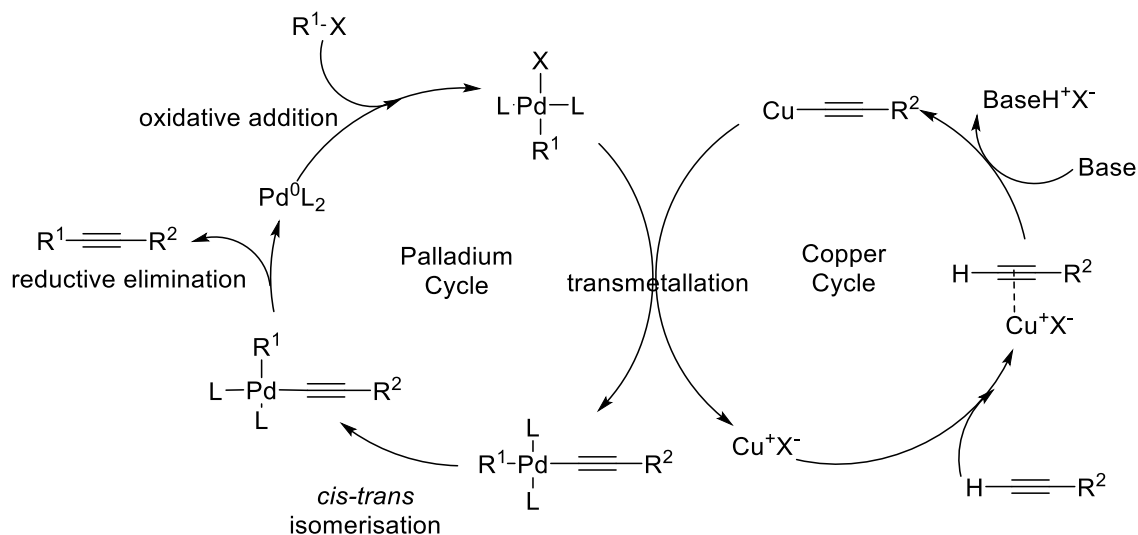
formation process where the carbon (sp^2 hybrid) of an aryl or vinyl halide ($R-X$) is coupled with a terminal carbon (sp hybrid) of an alkyne to form the Sonogashira products. The reaction is catalyzed by a palladium source such as $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ and CuI (co-catalyst) in a suitable solvent.

Scheme 1.2 Sonogashira coupling. General representation



Over time various modifications have been made to the Sonogashira reaction employing different catalysts and reaction conditions.^{64,65} The general mechanism of the Pd-Cu catalyzed Sonogashira reaction is shown below:

Scheme 1.3 Mechanism of Pd-Cu catalyzed Sonogashira reaction



The generally accepted mechanism involves two independent catalytic cycles (palladium cycle & copper cycle). The Pd catalyst is activated under the reaction conditions to generate reactive Pd^0 complex. The palladium complex $[Pd(0)L_2]$ undergoes oxidative addition of the halide to form the $Pd(II)$ species which upon transmetalation with the copper acetylide complex forms the Pd -acetylene complex. This Pd -complex undergoes *cis-trans* isomerization^{66,67} to form the *cis*-oriented Pd -complex which on

reductive elimination results in the formation of the carbon-carbon coupled compound and regenerating the Pd⁰ catalyst for further catalytic cycles. The copper-cycle in this reaction is not well known. However, it is believed that in the presence of the base, a π -alkyne complex is formed, thereby, increasing the acidity of the terminal hydrogen and paving the way for the generation for the copper acetylide complex. The copper-acetylene complex undergoes transmetallation with the Pd-intermediates.

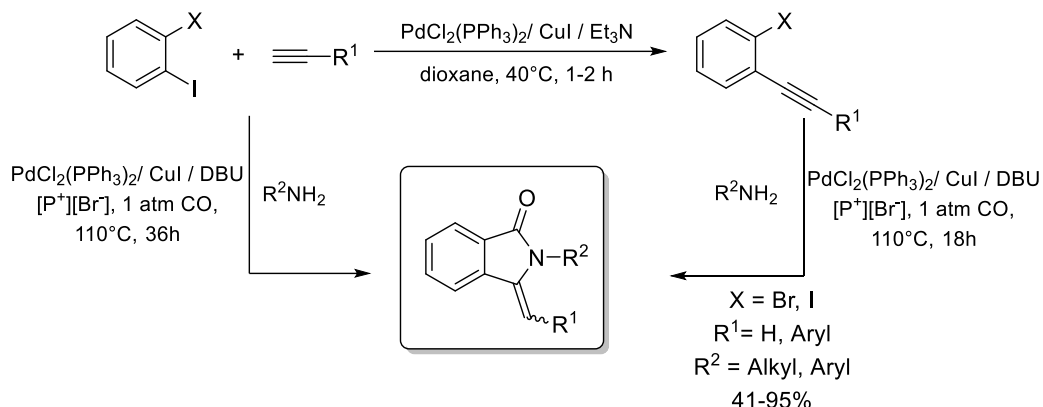
1.5 Literature Survey

Owing to the widespread medicinal importance of isoindolinones, there has been a continuous interest in designing and developing new syntheses of isoindolin-1-ones with improved accessibility to a broad array of structurally related analogs. In the past, several research groups have developed various interesting approaches (>200 research articles in the recent literature) for the synthesis of the isoindolin-1-ones.^{68,69} More particularly, alkyne annulation reactions have been used for the synthesis of isoindolinones, *e.g.*, through metal-catalyzed, including Pd-catalyzed,^{70–74} Cu-catalyzed/mediated,^{75–79} Ru-catalyzed,⁸⁰ base-mediated annulations,^{81–88} *etc.*^{89,90} The relevant research literature with respect to the synthesis of isoindolinones *via* several alkyne annulations reactions of the *o*-(alkynyl)benzamides is discussed here.

Following the traditional base-catalyzed methodology, two different approaches have been adopted by Cao *et al.*⁷⁰ for the synthesis of isoindolinones (Scheme 1.4) under mild conditions using phosphonium salt ionic liquids (PSIL). The first multistep approach involved the formation of alkyne adducts *via* Sonogashira coupling followed by the palladium-catalyzed carbonylation-intramolecular hydroamination reaction in the PSIL. Another method was a one-pot strategy involving tandem Sonogashira coupling, carbonylation, and intramolecular hydroamination chemistry in sequential steps to form

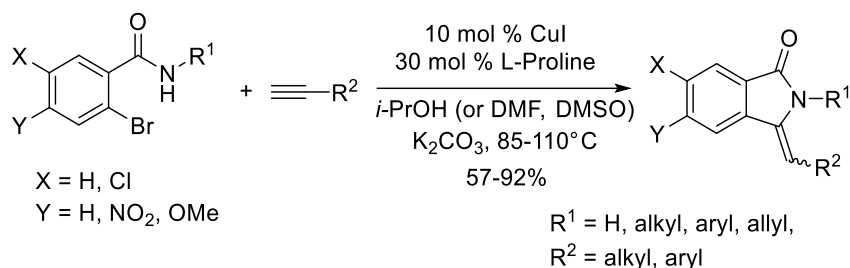
the substituted isoindolinone products. Both the methodologies resulted in the formation of highly stereoselective (*Z*-isomers) products along with good yields.

Scheme 1.4



Li *et al.*⁹¹ reported a copper-catalyzed coupling/additive cyclization cascade reaction for synthesizing 3-methyleneisoindolin-1-ones from 2-bromobenzamides and terminal alkynes (Scheme 1.5). The methodology was diverse enough to tolerate variation at *N*-atom, aromatic ring, and alkyne terminal to form the desired isoindolinones in good yields (Scheme 1.5). The products exhibited *Z*-geometry, except in case of nitro-substituted aryl bromides and *N,N*-diethylethylene-substituted aryl bromide substrates, where *E*-isomers were isolated as a major product. The developed methodology was extended for the synthesis of Lennoxamine.

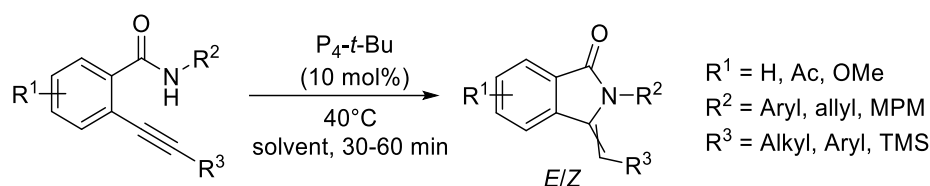
Scheme 1.5



The superbase mediated intramolecular cyclization of *o*-alkynylbenzamides has been reported by Terada and Kanazawa⁸¹ that permitted dichotomous control of the *E/Z*-geometry at the *exo*-vinylidene isoindolin-1-one substrates (Scheme 1.6). The role of

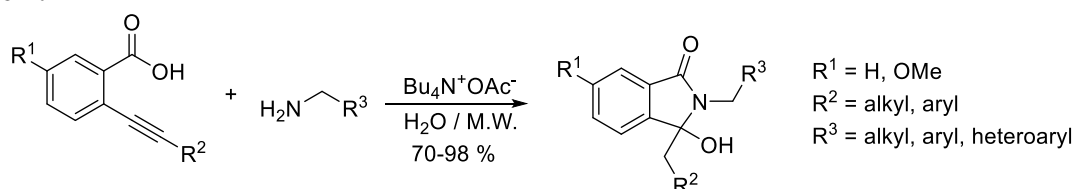
water, coupled with P₄-*t*-Bu superbase was found to be important in controlling the geometry of exocyclic double bond in the resulting products. In the presence of water, the kinetically favored *Z*-isomers were formed while in the absence of water, the steric interaction of the substituents introduced at the alkynyl terminus and the nitrogen atom was responsible for the high *E*-selectivity. The *E/Z*-selectivity of the product was markedly influenced not only by the solvents and organic bases employed but also by the concentration of the reactants along with electronic properties and steric demand of the substituents.

Scheme 1.6



Zhou *et al.*⁹² reported an atom-economical and environmentally friendly methodology for the formation of 3-hydroxyisoindolin-1-ones from *o*-alkynyl benzoic acid and primary amines. The methodology provided the products with high regioselectivity (Scheme 1.7). The products formed on dehydration yielded *Z*-isomers as the major product. The methodology was highly flexible to work smoothly with a wide range of aromatic as well as aliphatic substrates.

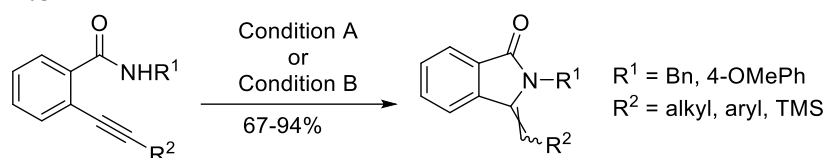
Scheme 1.7



Bianchi *et al.*⁹³ reported chemo- and stereo-5-*exo-dig* conversion of *o*-(1-alkynyl)benzamides to (*Z*)-3-aryl-/vinylidene-isoindolinones (Scheme 1.8). In presence of the electrogenerated base, the formation of the (*Z*)-geometric isoindolinone products

was observed. However, when the reaction was promoted by *t*-BuONa in DMF, the (*E*)-3-arylideneisoindolinone derivatives were formed, probably due to the steric hindrance. The choice of a suitable base provided a choice for the selection of different geometrical products. Additionally, the isomerization of the (*Z*)-isomeric product of (*Z*)-3-alkylideneisoindolone to the corresponding (*E*)-isomer occurred under the strongly basic conditions for both the reported procedures.

Scheme 1.8

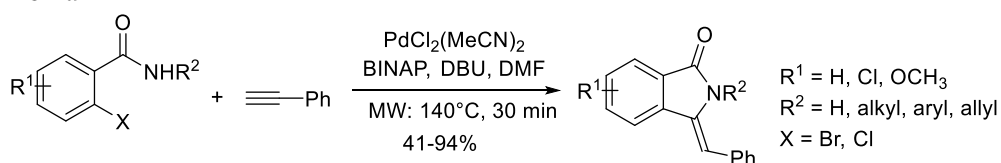


Condition A - Electrolyses in CH_3CN , 0.1M TEATFB solutions at 0°C with Pt electrodes, current ($2.0 \text{ F}\cdot\text{mol}^{-1}$), reaction time 0.1 h.

Condition B - Reaction in DMF at room temperature in the presence of *t*-BuONa

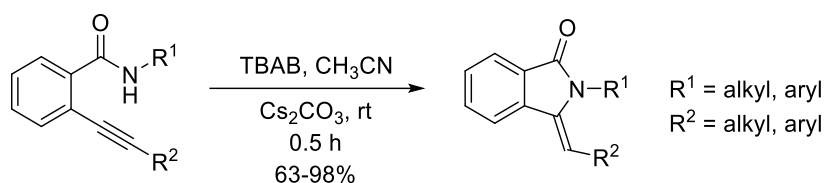
Cuny and Hellal⁹⁴ reported an interesting method for the preparation of isoindolin-1-ones that involved a tandem Sonogashira reaction (copper-free) followed by cycloisomerization using microwave heating conditions to give *Z*-isomer isoindolinones as the major product in good to excellent yield (Scheme 1.9). The methodology involves readily available starting materials, thereby making it a cost-effective protocol.

Scheme 1.9



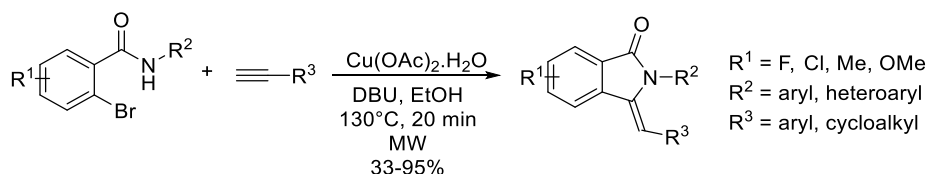
Hu *et al.*⁹⁵ reported a metal-free intramolecular hydroamination of 2-alkynyl benzamides using TBAB (phase-transfer-catalyst) leading to the formation of 3-methyleneisoindoline-1-one in good to excellent yield under ambient reaction conditions (Scheme 1.10). The reactions were easy to perform, tolerant of a variety of functional groups and possessed the advantages of being environment-friendly.

Scheme 1.10



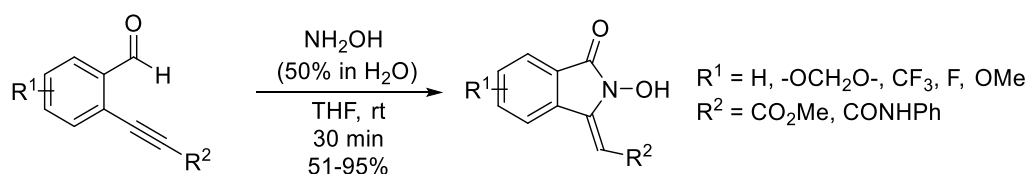
Zhang *et al.*⁷⁶ developed a quick and convenient synthetic route for the exclusive preparation of (Z)-3-methyleneisoindolin-1-ones. The Cu(OAc)₂•H₂O catalyzed cascade reaction of *N*-benzyl-2-bromobenzamide and phenylacetylene in the presence of DBU under microwave irradiation in ethanol solvent lead to the formation of corresponding *Z*-isoindolinone products (Scheme 1.11). Importantly, DBU played a dual role as a base and as a ligand for copper. This methodology was tolerant to various substituted benzamides and ring substitutions including heteroaryl, aryl acetylenes and aliphatic alkynes, to yield highly stereoselective products in good yield in a short period.

Scheme 1.11



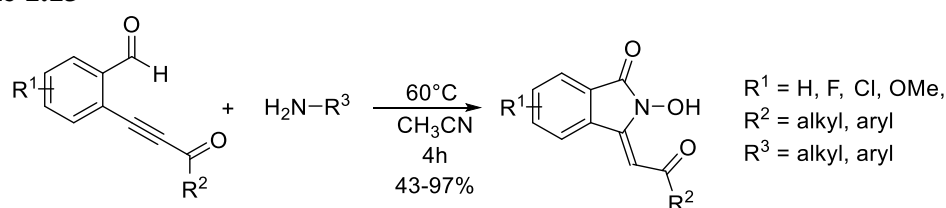
Royo *et al.*⁹⁶ reported that the reaction of aryl-aldehydes possessing *ortho*-substituted propiolate fragments undergoes reaction with hydroxylamine to form carbinolamine intermediates which experience a nucleophilic *aza*-conjugate addition reaction under ambient reaction conditions to form *N*-hydroxy-isoindolinones in moderate to excellent yields (Scheme 1.12).

Scheme 1.12



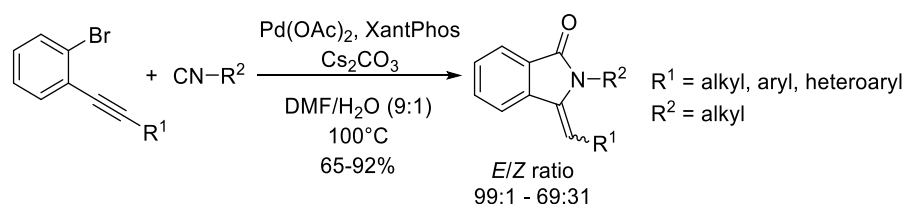
Cao *et al.*⁸⁹ reported a transition-metal-free reaction of *ortho* alkynyl-substituted arylaldehydes with primary amines followed by intramolecular *aza*-conjugate addition furnished a variety of functionalized isoindolin-1-one derivatives in good to excellent yields (Scheme 1.13). It is noteworthy that the choice of the primary amine was very crucial for the success of the reaction. Primary amines containing small groups generated isoindolinones whereas the bulky amines hindered the conjugate addition of the -NH group, thereby blocking the isoindolinone formation pathway.

Scheme 1.13



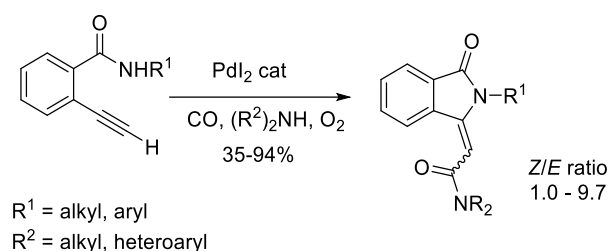
Pathare *et al.*⁹⁷ utilized isocyanide as useful amide surrogates for synthesizing isoindolinones in a one-pot tandem process using palladium-catalyst and Xantphos as the ligand (Scheme 1.14). The process involved the sequential insertion of the isocyanide group followed by hydrolysis for the in situ generation the amide group, which is followed by 5-*exo-dig* cycloisomerization leading to the formation of isoindolin-1-ones in excellent yields. The electrophilicity of alkyne was the driving force for the hydroamination, and a lack of electrophilic assistance led to the formation of corresponding amides instead of the isoindolin-1-ones.

Scheme 1.14



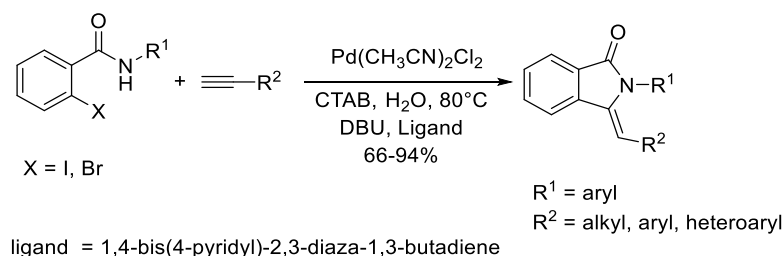
Gabriele and co workers⁹⁸ synthesized isoindolin-1-one derivatives *via* a tandem oxidative monoaminocarbonylation of *N*-alkyl-2-ethynylbenzamides (Scheme 1.15). The methodology used PdI₂/KI as a catalyst which was followed by *5-endo-dig* intramolecular conjugate addition *via* *N*-atom of the aryl amido group to the alkynyl group leading to the formation of the racemic mixture (*Z/E* ratio 1.0 - 9.7) of isoindolin-1-ones in good to excellent yield. However, when *N*-*tert*-butyl-2-ethynylbenzamide was subjected to the optimized reaction conditions, the steric effect exerted by the bulky substituent (*tert*-butyl group) resulted in the formation of only *E* isomeric isoindolin-1-one product.

Scheme 1.15



Sarkar *et al.*⁹⁹ reported a one-pot, environmentally friendly and straightforward methodology for the synthesis of (*Z*)-3-methyleneisoindolinones under aerobic conditions (Scheme 1.16).

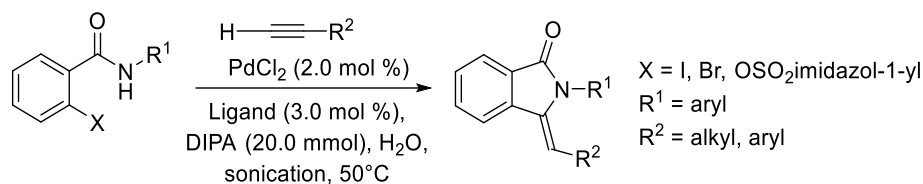
Scheme 1.16



Chatterjee *et al.*¹⁰⁰ reported a Cu-free cascade Sonogashira-cross-coupling reaction of aryl imidazol-1-yl-sulphonates with aryl/alkyl-substituted terminal alkynes which underwent cyclization reaction for the synthesis of isoindoline-1-ones, in a stereoselective manner (Scheme 1.17). The reactions were carried using water as the only

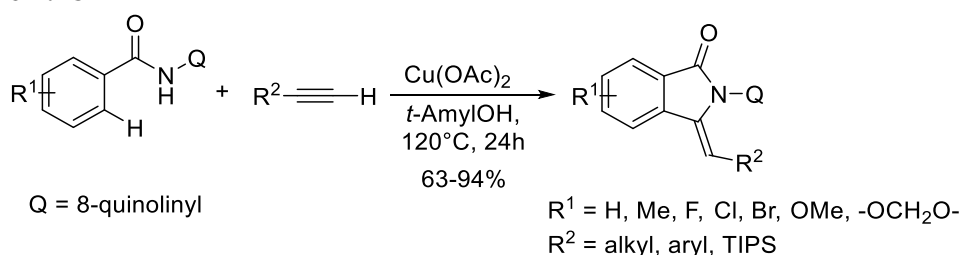
solvent under sonication. The methodology used a green reaction condition (sonication in aqueous medium) to give excellent products yield in a short duration.

Scheme 1.17



You *et al.*¹⁰¹ took advantage of an 8-aminoquinoline residue for the bidentate-chelation assistance to establish a copper-mediated cascade oxidative carbon-carbon coupling followed by annulation of unactivated arenes and terminal alkynes resulting in the formation of the isoindolin-1-one scaffolds with a *Z*-geometry (Scheme 1.18). The methodology was highly economical, tolerated high functional group, displayed an exclusive chemo-, regio- and stereoselectivity. Additionally, the use of other ligands, base, and additive was also eliminated. In this transformation $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$ plays a dual role as a promoter and the terminal oxidant.

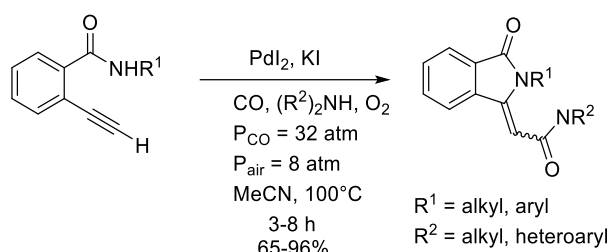
Scheme 1.18



Mancuso *et al.*⁷² reported a divergent, multicomponent carbonylative approach, mediated by transition metal for the formation of isoindolin-1-ones (Scheme 1.19). The starting 2-ethynylbenzamides reacted with carbon monoxide, a nucleophile (secondary amine), and oxygen in the presence of palladium catalyst. An oxidative monoaminocarbonylation occurred at the triple bond, which was followed by conjugate addition leading to *N*-cyclization and resulted in similar isoindolin-1-one products.

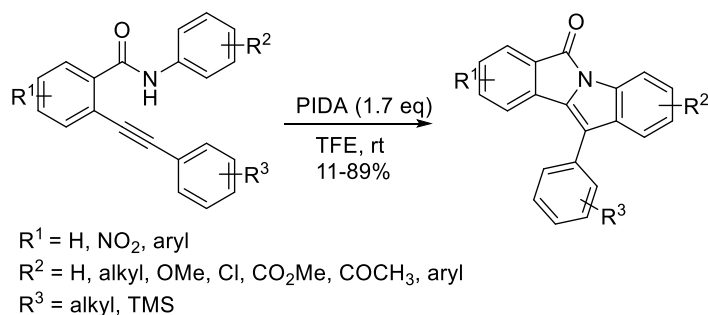
However, the methodology was not stereospecific and resulted in the formation of *Z:E* products, where *Z*-isomer was found to be a major product in most of the cases. It is to be noted that some reactions were exclusively selective towards the formation of the *Z* or *E*-isomeric product.

Scheme 1.19



Dev and Maurya¹⁰² developed a metal-free pathway to construct tetracyclic fused isoindolinone derivatives under the hypervalent iodine (PIDA) mediated cascade oxidative cyclization of 2-(1-arylethynyl)benzamides *via* C–N and C–C bond formation at room temperature (Scheme 1.20). The methodology worked well with various alkynes, aromatic benzene ring as well as *N*-atom of the amide group. The electron-withdrawing groups favored the reaction, and a better yield was obtained as compared to electron-donating groups. Presence of EWGs does not support the reaction mostly due to the destabilization of nitrenium ion formed during the course of the reaction.

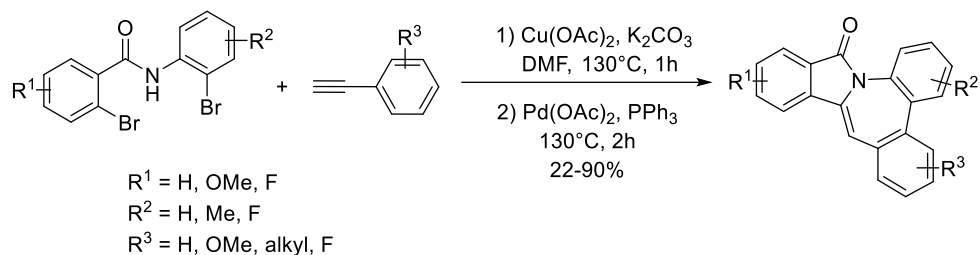
Scheme 1.20



Saini *et al.*¹⁰³ reported a tandem one-pot sequential copper and palladium-catalyzed synthesis of azepino-fused isoindolinones (Scheme 1.21). The initial copper-catalyzed Sonogashira coupling resulted in the formation of the *o*-alkynyl benzamides,

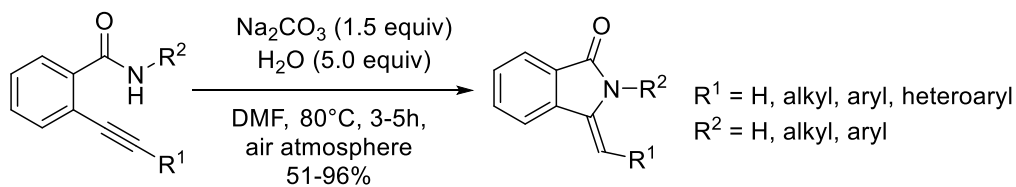
which was followed by the intramolecular hydroamination and palladium-catalyzed intramolecular direct arylation reaction to form the desired isoindolinone products.

Scheme 1.21



Tan *et al.*¹⁰⁴ reported a highly regio- and chemoselective reaction that involved the transition-metal free conversion of *o*-alkynyl benzamides to (*Z*)-3-alkylideneisoindolin-1-one derivatives (Scheme 1.22).

Scheme 1.22

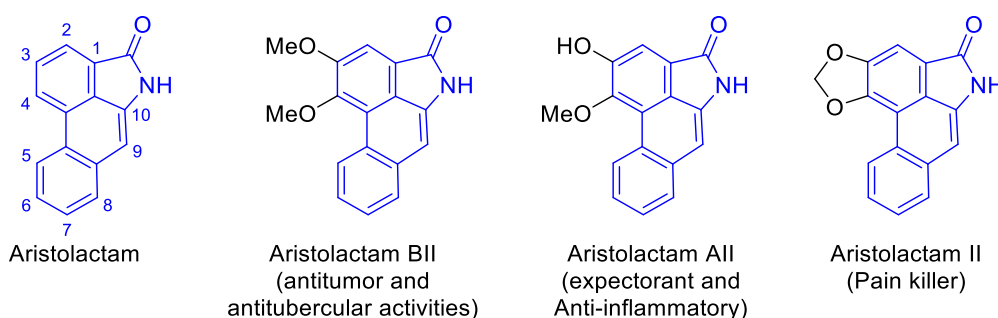


The above methodologies reported the intramolecular cyclization reactions/annulations, leading to the formation of the isoindolin-1-ones. However, in all these methodologies, none of the approaches involved the use of iodine as an efficient electrophile for the iodoaminocyclization of *o*-(alkynyl)benzamides for the formation of the isoindolinone derivatives. Therefore, after a thorough literature survey, it was concluded that the iodocyclization of the *o*-(alkynyl)benzamides remained an unexplored area for the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones. After reviewing literature, we became interested in the synthesis of some nitrogen-containing heterocycles, especially, isoindolinones *via* electrophilic cyclization of the suitably substituted alkynes.

1.6 Aristolactams

The aristolactams are the compounds containing the phenanthrene core and comprise of a tetracyclic skeleton which is a common structural motif occurring in many classes of bioactive natural products.^{105,106} Aristolactams occurring in many classes of bioactive natural products are found exclusively among the plants of the family *Aristolochiaceae*.¹⁰⁵ Several other plants, including Annonaceae, Monimimaceae, Menispermaceae, and Piperaceae are the significant source of aristolactams.¹⁰⁷ Traditionally, plants containing aristolactam-type alkaloids have been employed as the main ingredients for many remedy formulations in folk medicine practices.^{106,108,109} Due to this, aristolactams and their derivatives have earned significant attention from both synthetic chemists and biochemists for both their structural novelty and wide range of biological properties. The structural complexities of aristolactams made them challenging synthetic targets.

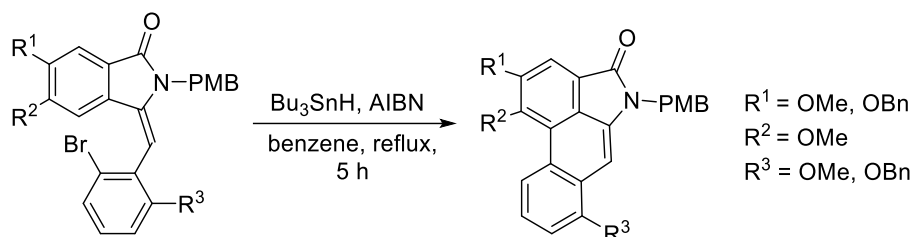
Figure 1.6 Naturally occurring/Biologically active Aristolactams¹⁰⁵



Axel Couture has been the pioneer in the synthesis of Aristolactams *via* free radical cyclization reactions. Couture *et al.*¹⁴ reported that subjecting suitably halogen substituted isoindolin-1-one compounds to the free radical cyclization lead to the formation of the corresponding phenanthrene ring containing aristolactams (Scheme 1.23). The radical cyclization was accomplished through dropwise mixing of a benzene solution of Bu₃SnH and AIBN to a refluxing benzene solution of the corresponding

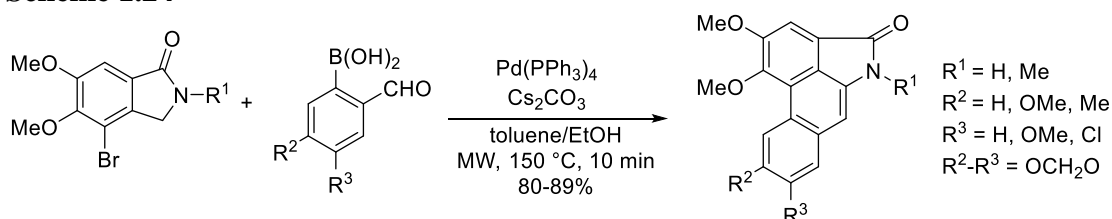
isoindolinone under argon atmosphere to deliver the fused aristolactams with reasonable yields.

Scheme 1.23



Kim *et al.*¹¹⁰ reported the synthesis of phenanthrene lactams in a direct one-pot reaction. The reaction proceeded *via* a series of cascade reactions, Suzuki-Miyaura coupling of isoindolin-1-one with 2-formylphenylboronic acid, followed by the aldol condensation reaction constructed the core phenanthrene ring system (Scheme 1.24). Several aristolactams derivatives, including aristolactam BIII, aristolactam BII, aristolactam FI, and *N*-methyl piperolactam A were prepared in excellent yields.

Scheme 1.24



Upon a thorough literature search, it was observed that there is tremendous interest in the synthesis of isoindolinone scaffold. As shown in the literature survey above, a few papers reported base catalyzed/mediated intramolecular cyclization of *o*-alkynylbenzamides for the synthesis of isoindolinones. It was observed that due to the ambident nature of amide functionality the *N*-cyclization of amide group is sometimes challenging. Moreover, in many cases, mixtures of *E/Z* stereoisomers were obtained as a result of cyclization reaction of *o*-alkynylbenzamides. Also, the synthesis of isoindolinones has not been accomplished *via* iodocyclization of functionally substituted

alkynes. We thought that such methodology would be useful in expanding the chemical space with respect to this medicinally privileged scaffold. This research gap encouraged us to test the applicability of electrophilic iodocyclization of *o*-alkynyl benzamides for the synthesis of novel isoindolinone derivatives.

1.7 References

- (1) Van Order, R. B.; Lindwall, H. G. *Chem. Rev.* **1942**, *30*, 69–96.
- (2) Janosik, T.; Rannug, A.; Rannug, U.; Wahlström, N.; Slätt, J.; Bergman, J. *Chem. Rev.* **2018**, *118*, 9058–9128.
- (3) Das, P.; Delost, M. D.; Qureshi, M. H.; Smith, D. T.; Njardarson, J. T. *J. Med. Chem.* **2019**, *62*, 4265–4311.
- (4) Katritzky, A. R.; Drum, C. A. *Compr. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2009**, 47–82.
- (5) Eftekhari-Sis, B.; Zirak, M.; Akbari, A. *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 2958–3043.
- (6) Eftekhari-Sis, B.; Zirak, M. *Chem. Rev.* **2015**, *115*, 151–264.
- (7) Chattopadhyay, S. K. *Green Synth. Approaches Biol. Relev. Heterocycles*, **2015**, 291–315.
- (8) Eicher, T.; Hauptmann, S.; Speicher, A. **2003**, 2nd Edition, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim.
- (9) Speck, K.; Magauer, T. *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *9*, 2048–2078.
- (10) Wu, X.-F.; Neumann, H.; Beller, M. *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 1–35.
- (11) Hein, J. *Clin Drug Investig.* **2011**, *31*, 655–664.
- (12) Vitaku, M. E.; Smith, D. T.; Njardarson, J. T. *J. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *57*, 10257–10274.
- (13) Ranjani, G.; Nagarajan, R. *Org. Lett.* **2019**, *21*, 675–678.
- (14) Couture, A.; Deniau, E.; Grandclaudeon, P.; Hoarau, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 3128–3132.
- (15) Reddy, M. C.; Jeganmohan, M. *Chem. Sci.* **2017**, *8*, 4130–4135.

- (16) Yao, T.; Guo, Z.; Liang, X.; Qi, L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2018**, *83*, 13370–13380.
- (17) Islas-Jácome, A.; Cárdenas-Galindo, L.; Jerezano, A.; Tamariz, J.; González-Zamora, E.; Gámez-Montaña, R. *Synlett* **2012**, *23*, 2951–2956.
- (18) Yoneda, R.; Sakamoto, Y.; Oketo, Y.; Harusawa, S.; Kurihara, T. *Tetrahedron*, **1996**, *52*, 14563–14576.
- (19) Nozawa, Y.; Yamamoto, K.; Ito, M.; Sakai, N.; Mizoue, K.; Mizobe, F.; Hanada, K. *The Journal of Antibiotics*, **1997**, *50*, 635-640.
- (20) Thong, W. L.; Shin-ya, K.; Nishiyama, M.; Kuzuyama, T. *ACS Chem. Biol.* **2018**, *13*, 2615–2622.
- (21) Kim, Y. H.; Kim, M.; Yoo, M.; Kim, J. E.; Lee, H. K.; Heo, J.-N.; Lee, C. O.; Yoo, M.; Jung, K.-Y.; Yun, C.-S.; *et al.* *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **2018**, *503*, 882–887.
- (22) Ferland, J.-M.; Demerson, C. A.; Humber, L. G. *Can. J. Chem.* **1985**, *63*, 361–365.
- (23) Lippmann, W. U.S. Patent 4, 267, 189, 1981; *Chem. Abstr.* **1981**, *95*, 61988m. US4267189 A.
- (24) Laboratori Baldacci, S. P. A. Japanese Patent 5, 946, 268, 1984; *Chem. Abstr.* **1984**, *101*, 54922.
- (25) Zhuang, Z.; Kung, M.-P.; Mu; Kung, H. F. *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *41*, 157–166.
- (26) Linden, M.; Hadler, D.; Hofmann, S. *Hum. Psychopharmacol. Clin. Exp.* **1997**, *12*, 445–452.
- (27) Achinami, K.; Ashizawa, N.; Kobayasui, F. Japanese Patent 03, 133, 955, 1991; *Chem. Abstr.* **1991**, *115*, 255977j.
- (28) Bjore, A.; Bostrom, J.; Davidsson, O.; Emtenas, H.; Gran, U.; Iliefski, T.; Kajanus, J.; Olsson, R.; Sandberg, L.; Strandlund, G.; Sundell. J.; Kuan, Z.-Q. WO 2008/008022 A1; *Chem. Abstr.* **2008**, *148*, 168577.

- (29) Zhao, X. Z.; Maddali, K.; Marchand, C.; Pommier, Y.; Burke, T. R. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2009**, *17*, 5318–5324.
- (30) Hardcastle, I. R.; Liu, J.; Valeur, E.; Watson, A.; Ahmed, S. U.; Blackburn, T. J.; Bennaceur, K.; Clegg, W.; Drummond, C.; Endicott, J. A; *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **2011**, *54*, 1233–1243.
- (31) Li, S.; Wang, X.; Guo, H.; Chen, L. *Yiyano Gongye* **1985**, *16*, 543; *Chem. Abstr.* **1986**, *105*, 6378n.
- (32) Suyavaran, A.; Ramamurthy, C.; Mareeswaran, R.; Shanthi, Y. V.; Selvakumar, J.; Mangalaraj, S.; Kumar, M. S.; Ramanathan, C. R.; Thirunavukkarasu, C. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2015**, *23* (3), 488–498.
- (33) Wrobel, J.; Dietrich, A.; Woolson, S. A.; Millen, J.; McCaleb, M.; Harrison, M. C.; Hohman, T. C.; Sredy, J.; Sullivan, D. *J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, *35*, 4613–4627.
- (34) Hussein, Z.; Mulford, D. J.; Bopp, B. A.; Granneman, G. R. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **1993**, *36*, 357–361.
- (35) Carlson, J. N.; Haskew, R.; Wacker, J.; Maisonneuve, I. M.; Glick, S. D.; Jerussi, T. P. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **2001**, *415*, 181–189.
- (36) Kanamitsu, N.; Osaki, T.; Itsuji, Y.; Yoshimura, M.; Tsujimoto, H.; Soga, M. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2007**, *55*, 1682–1688.
- (37) De Clercq, E. *J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *38*, 2491–2517.
- (38) Lee, J.-E.; Lee, I.-S.; Kim, K.-C.; Yoo, I.-D.; Yang, H.-M. *J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* **2017**, *27*, 933–938.
- (39) Egbertson, M. S.; Hartman, G. D.; Gould, R. J.; Bednar, B.; Bednar, R. A.; Cook, J. J.; Gaul, S. L.; Holahan, M. A.; Libby, L. A.; Lynch, J. J., Jr.; Lynch, R. J.; Sitko, G. R.; Stranieri, M. T.; Vassallo, L. M. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1996**, *6*, 2519.
- (40) The ALLHAT Officers and Coordinators for the ALLHAT Collaborative Research

- Group. *JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc.* **2002**, 288 (23), 2981–2997.
- (41) Uemura, S.; Fujita, T.; Sakaguchi, Y.; Kumamoto, E. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **2012**, 418, 695–700.
- (42) Kato, Y.; Ebiiike, H.; Achiwa, K.; Ashizawa, N.; Kurihara, T.; Kobayashi, F. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1990**, 38, 2060–2062.
- (43) Kato, Y.; Takemoto, M.; Achiwa, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1993**, 41, 2003–2006.
- (44) Armoiry, X.; Aulagner, G.; Facon, T. *J. Clin. Pharm. Ther.* **2008**, 33, 219–226.
- (45) Belliotti, T. R.; Brink, W. A.; Kesten, S. R.; Rubin, J. R.; Wustrow, D. J.; Zoski, K. T.; Whetzel, S. Z.; Corbin, A. E.; Pugsley, T. A.; Heffner, T. G.; *et al.* *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1998**, 8, 1499–1502.
- (46) Stuk, T. L.; Assink, B. K.; Bates, R. C.; Erdman, D. T.; Fedij, V.; Jennings, S. M.; Lassig, J. A.; Smith, R. J.; Smith, T. L. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2003**, 7, 851–855.
- (47) Linden, M.; Hadler, D.; Hofmann, S. *Hum. Psychopharmacol. Clin. Exp.* **1997**, 12, 445–452.
- (48) Tian, Y.; Wei, J.; Wang, M.; Li, G.; Xu, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2018**, 59, 1866–1870.
- (49) Park, J. S.; Moon, S. C.; Baik, K. U.; Cho, J. Y.; Yoo, E. S.; Byun, Y. S.; Park, M. *H. Arch. Pharm. Res.* **2002**, 25, 137–142.
- (50) Lawrence, N. J.; Liddle, J.; Bushell, S. M.; Jackson, D. A. *J. Org. Chem* **2002**, 67, 457–464.
- (51) J.J. Baldwin, D.A. Claremon, C.M. Tice, S. Cacatian, L.H. Dillard, A.V.Ishchenko, J. Yuan, Z. Xu, G. Mcgeehan, W. Zhao, *et al.*, WO2008156816, **2008**.
- (52) A. Bjoere, J. Bostroem, O. Davidsson, H. Emtenaes, H. Gran, T. Iliefski, J.Kajanus, R. Olsson, L. Sandberg, G. Strandlund, *et al.*, WO2008008022, **2008**.
- (53) Larock, R. C. In *Acetylene Chemistry*; Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA:

Weinheim, FRG, 2005; Vol. 106, pp 51–99.

- (54) Godoi, B.; Schumacher, R. F.; Zeni, G. *Chem. Rev.* **2011**, *111*, 2937–2980.
- (55) Mehta, S.; Waldo, J. P.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 1141–1147.
- (56) Mehta, S.; Yao, T.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 10938–10944.
- (57) Wirth, T. *Angew. Chemie Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 3656–3665.
- (58) Aggarwal, T.; Kumar, S.; Verma, A. K. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, *14*, 7639–7653.
- (59) Baldwin, J. E. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1976**, No. 18, 734.
- (60) Baldwin, J. E.; Cutting, J.; Dupont, W.; Kruse, L.; Silberman, L.; Thomas, R. C. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1976**, No. 18, 736.
- (61) Sonogashira, K.; Tohda, Y.; Hagihara, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1975**, *16*, 4467–4470.
- (62) Miyaura, N.; Yamada, K.; Suzuki, A. *OPergamon Press Ltd*, **1979**.
- (63) Heck, R. F. In *Org. React.*; John Wiley & Sons, Inc.: Hoboken, NJ, USA, 1982; pp 345–390.
- (64) Doucet, H.; Hierso, J.-C. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 834–871.
- (65) Chinchilla, R.; Nájera, C. *Chem. Rev.* **2007**, *107*, 874–922.
- (66) Craig, N. C.; Chen, A.; Suh, K. H.; Klee, S.; Mellau, G. C.; Winnewisser, B. P.; Winnewisser, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 4789–4790.
- (67) Bingham, R. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 535–540.
- (68) Couture, A.; Deniau, E.; Lamblin, M.; Lorion, M.; Grandclaoudon, P. *Synthesis (Stuttg.)* **2007**, *2007*, 1434–1437.
- (69) Suneja, A.; Bisai, V.; Singh, V. K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *81*, 4779–4788.
- (70) Cao, H.; McNamee, L.; Alper, H. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 5281–5284.
- (71) Chatterjee, N.; Sarkar, S.; Pal, R.; Sen, A. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 3748–3751.
- (72) Mancuso, R.; Ziccarelli, I.; Armentano, D.; Marino, N.; Giofrè, S. V.; Gabriele, B.

- J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, 79, 3506–3518.
- (73) Ling, F.; Li, Z.; Zheng, C.; Liu, X.; Ma, C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, 136, 10914–10917.
- (74) Kondo, Y.; Shiga, F.; Murata, N.; Sakamoto, T.; Yamanaka, H. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, 50, 11803–11812.
- (75) Sun, L. X.; Zeng, T.; Jiang, D.; Dai, L.-Y.; Li, C.-J. *Can. J. Chem.* **2012**, 90, 92–99.
- (76) Zhang, L.; Zhang, Y.; Wang, X.; Shen, J. *Molecules* **2013**, 18, 654–665.
- (77) Sarkar, S.; Chatterjee, N.; Roy, M.; Pal, R.; Sarkar, S.; Sen, A. K. *RSC Adv.* **2014**, 4, 7024–7029.
- (78) Dong, J.; Wang, F.; You, J. *Org. Lett.* **2014**, 16, 2884–2887.
- (79) Mancuso, R.; Pomelli, C. S.; Raut, D. S.; Marino, N.; Giofrè, S. V.; Romeo, R.; Sartini, S.; Chiappe, C.; Gabriele, B. *ChemistrySelect* **2017**, 2, 894–899.
- (80) Hong, S. Y.; Jeong, J.; Chang, S. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2017**, 56, 2408–2412.
- (81) Kanazawa, C.; Terada, M. *Chem. Asian J.* **2009**, 4, 1668–1672.
- (82) Bianchi, G.; Chiarini, M.; Marinelli, F.; Rossi, L.; Arcadi, A. P. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2010**, 352, 136–142.
- (83) Bubar, A.; Estey, P.; Lawson, M.; Eisler, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, 77, 1572–1578.
- (84) Li, L.; Janesko, B. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, 81, 10802–10808.
- (85) Wu, M. J.; Chang, L. J.; Wei, L. M.; Lin, C. F. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, 55, 13193–13200.
- (86) Koradin, C.; Dohle, W.; Rodriguez, A. L.; Schmid, B.; Knochel, P. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, 59, 1571–1587.
- (87) Nakamura, M.; Ilies, L.; Otsubo, S.; Nakamura, E. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, 8, 2803–2805.
- (88) Nakamura, M.; Ilies, L.; Otsubo, S.; Nakamura, E. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**,

- 45, 944–947.
- (89) Cao, Z.; Zhu, H.; Meng, X.; Guan, J.; Zhang, Q.; Tian, L.; Sun, X.; Chen, G.; You, J. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2016**, *22*, 16979–16985.
 - (90) Rubio-Marqués, P.; Rivero-Crespo, M. A.; Leyva-Pérez, A.; Corma, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 11832–11837.
 - (91) Li, L.; Li, L.; Wang, M.; Wang, M.; Zhang, X.; Zhang, X.; Jiang, Y.; Jiang, Y. *Synlett* **2009**, 1–4.
 - (92) Zhou, Y.; Zhai, Y.; Li, J.; Ye, D.; Jiang, H.; Liu, H. *Green Chem.* **2010**, *12*, 1397.
 - (93) Bianchi, G.; Chiarini, M.; Marinelli, F.; Rossi, L.; Arcadi, A. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2010**, *352*, 136–142.
 - (94) Hellal, M.; Cuny, G. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2011**, *52*, 5508–5511.
 - (95) Hu, J.; Liu, L.; Wang, X.; Hu, Y.; Yang, S.; Liang, Y. *Green Sustain. Chem.* **2011**, *01*, 165–169.
 - (96) Royo, S.; Chapman, R. S. L.; Sim, A. M.; Peacock, L. R.; Bull, S. D. *Org. Lett.* **2016**, *18*, 1146–1149.
 - (97) Pathare, R. S.; Sharma, S.; Elagandhula, S.; Saini, V.; Sawant, D. M.; Yadav, M.; Sharon, A.; Khan, S.; Pardasani, R. T. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *2016*, 5579–5587.
 - (98) Gabriele, B.; Mancuso, R.; Zicarelli, I.; Salerno, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 6694–6696.
 - (99) Sarkar, S.; Dutta, S.; Dey, R.; Naskar, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 6789–6792.
 - (100) Chatterjee, N.; Sarkar, S.; Pal, R.; Sen, A. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 3748–3751.
 - (101) Dong, J.; Wang, F.; You, J. *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 2884–2887.
 - (102) Dev, K.; Maurya, R. F. *RSC Adv.* **2015**, *5*, 13102–13106.
 - (103) Saini, H. K.; Nandwana, N. K.; Dhiman, S.; Rangan, K.; Kumar, A. *European J.*

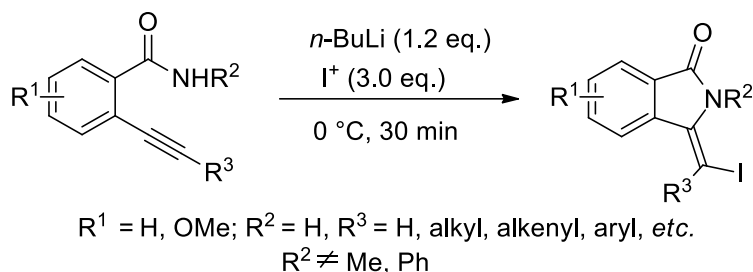
- Org. Chem.* **2017**, 2017, 7277–7282.
- (104) Tan, J.; Tong, Y.; Chen, Z. *ChemistrySelect* **2018**, 3, 3886–3890.
- (105) Kumar, V.; Poonam; Prasad, A. K.; Parmar, V. S. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2003**, 20, 565.
- (106) Choi, Y. L.; Kim, J. K.; Choi, S.-U.; Min, Y.-K.; Bae, M.-A.; Kim, B. T.; Heo, J.-N. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2009**, 19, 3036–3040.
- (107) Mix, D. B.; Guinaudeau, H.; Shamma, M. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1982**, 45, 657–666.
- (108) Iqbal, E.; Lim, L. B. L.; Salim, K. A.; Faizi, S.; Ahmed, A.; Mohamed, A. J. *J. King Saud Univ.-Sci.* **2018**, 30, 41–48.
- (109) Zhang, H. C.; Liu, R.; An, Z. peng; Li, H.; Zhang, R.; Zhou, F. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* **2016**, 65, 198–201.
- (110) Kim, J. K.; Kim, Y. H.; Nam, H. T.; Kim, B. T.; Heo, J. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, 10, 3543–3546.

CHAPTER 2

Regio- and Stereoselective Synthesis of Isoindolin-1-ones through BuLi-mediated Iodoaminocyclization of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides

Based on a paper published in the *Journal of Organic Chemistry*³³

Abstract



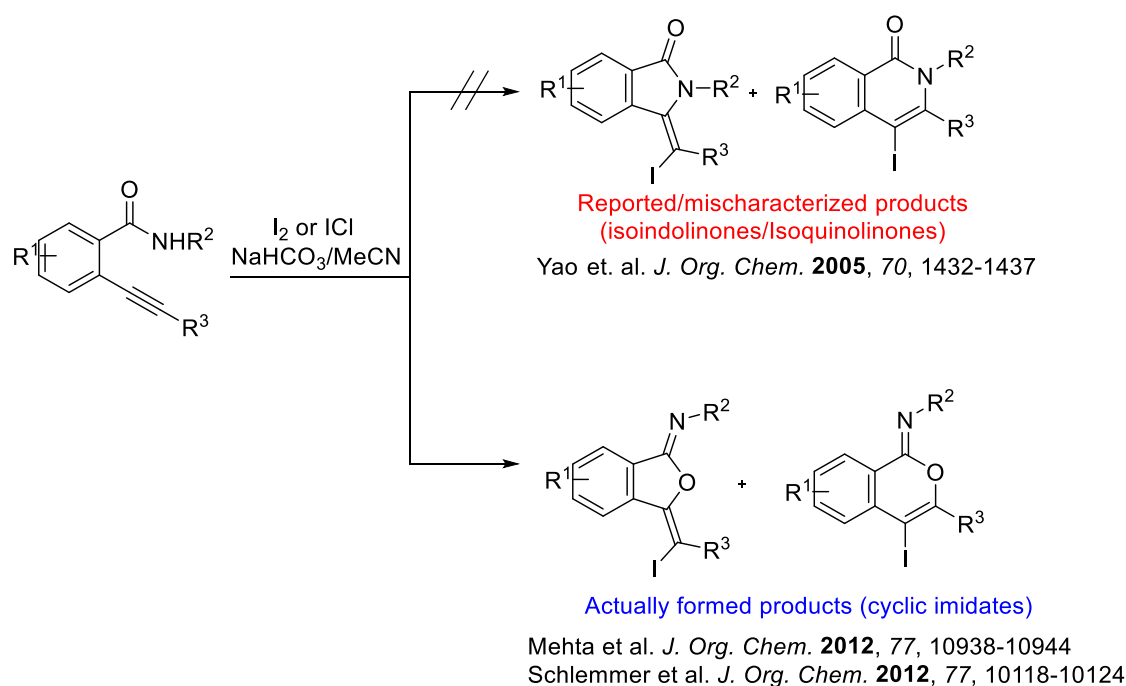
A simple and straightforward iodocyclization methodology for the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones has been reported. Exclusive *N*-cyclization of the amide functional group, an ambident nucleophile, was accomplished for the cyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides using *n*-BuLi/I₂ (or ICl) leading to the formation of corresponding isoindolinones. The methodology worked with primary amide and afforded the desired isoindolinones in yields of 38-94%. Interestingly, the isolated products exhibited a *Z*-stereochemistry across the exocyclic C=C double bond in the resulting products. The reaction mechanism involving the formation of either a vinylic anion or an intimate ion pair was also proposed.

2.1 Introduction

Electrophilic cyclization, particularly the iodocyclization of alkynes has emerged as a useful methodology for synthesizing important compounds.¹⁻³ The use of iodine as electrophile has several practical advantages including the fact that the resulting products contain iodine atom, which provides an easy handle for various metal-catalyzed coupling reactions.⁴ This interesting methodology was studied by several research groups and have been used to make a variety of interesting heterocyclic compounds in the past.^{5,6} Moreover,

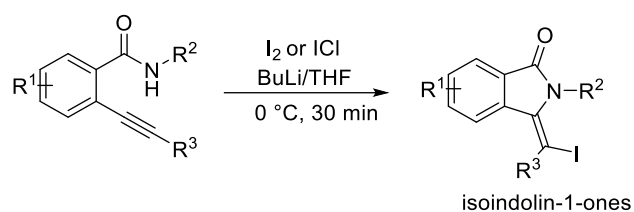
efforts have been made previously by Yao *et al.* for the iodocyclization of *o*-(1-alkynyl)benzamides for the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones.⁷ However, later it was found that the methodology resulted in the cyclization *via* the *O*-atom (rather than *N*-atom) of the amide group leading to the formation of the cyclic imidates instead of isoindolin-1-ones, which was later on confirmed and corrected by Mehta *et al.* and others (Scheme 2.1).^{8,9}

Scheme 2.1 Previous work⁷⁻⁹

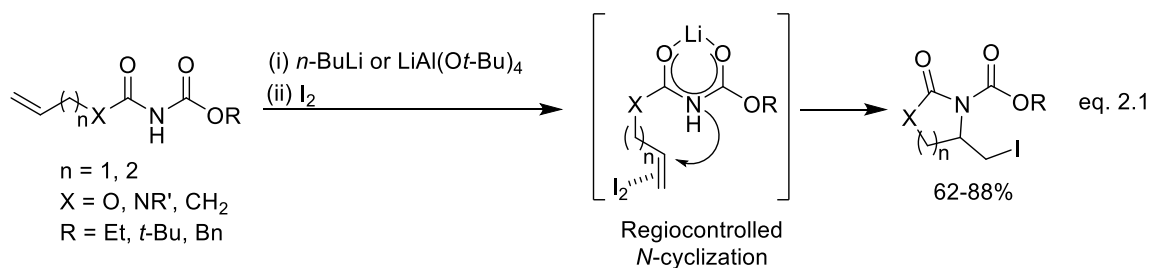


Furthermore, after a thorough literature survey it was found that the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones has not been accomplished *via* iodocyclization, probably due to the challenges posed by the ambident nucleophilic nature of the amide functionality (*N*- Vs. *O*-cyclization). Nevertheless, such methodology would lead to diverse isoindolin-1-ones with unique substitution pattern that may not be accessible by the existing synthetic routes. Continuing with the interest in developing new methodologies for heterocyclic synthesis, it was encouraging to tune the reactivity of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides to achieve a regioselective synthesis of isoindolinones, and the findings have been reported in this chapter.

Scheme 2.2 Present work

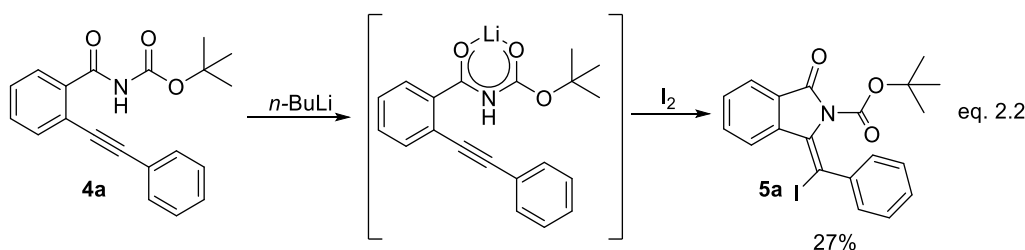


Amide group ($-\text{CONH}_2$) is a well-known ambident nucleophile and is known to undergo *N* vs *O* cyclization in alkyne annulation reactions,^{10,11} thus, for successfully tuning the reactivity of the nucleophilic site, the choice of the suitable reagents has been important.¹² The efforts were directed towards the development of a suitable methodology employing iodonium ion (I^+) as an efficient electrophile for the regiocontrolled *N*-cyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides to furnish isoindolin-1-ones. During a thorough literature survey, an interesting methodology developed by Fujita *et al.* was found, that involved a regiocontrolled iodoaminocyclization of the protected amide group at the activated double bond (eq 2.1).¹³ A rationale of *N*- Vs *O*-cyclization of unsaturated amides based on HSAB theory was also presented by the authors. Furthermore, the authors achieved regiocontrol (*N*-cyclization) in the iodocyclization of allyl or homoallyl carbamates, *etc.* through the use of suitable base/additives, *n*-BuLi/LiAl(*O**t*-Bu)₄ (eq. 2.1). The authors postulated that the reaction proceeded through the formation of a metal imino alkolate intermediate and explained the achieved regiocontrol (*N*-cyclization over *O*-cyclization) through the increased reactivity of the amide nitrogen atom.



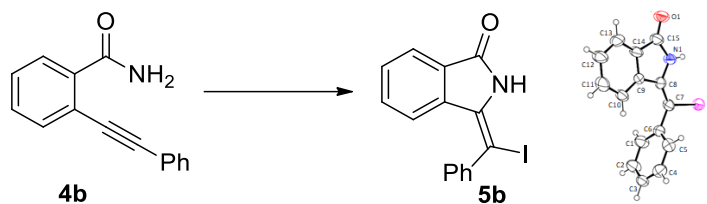
2.2 Results and Discussion

Inspired by the methodology developed by Fujita *et al.*, a similar intramolecular iodoaminocyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamide derivatives was proposed. Initially, reactions were started (eq. 2.2) with the cyclization of *tert*-butyl(2-(phenylethynyl)benzoyl)carbamate (**4a**), which involved the (-CO-NH-CO-) group for the formation of metal imino alkolate intermediate with metallic base which makes the nitrogen atom more nucleophilic, leading to the formation of *N*-cyclized product. Although the reaction was successful, however, the product formed (**5a**) was not stable enough, and it resulted in poor yield (27%). The formation of unstable product and low reaction yield was attributed to the presence of the labile protecting group (*N*-Boc) and/or the sterically hindered substrate, and it was decided to use the unprotected amide group instead.



2-(1-phenylethynyl)benzamide (**4b**) was taken as model substrate to determine optimized conditions/reagents for iodocyclization reaction, using I₂/ICl as the iodine source (Table 2.1). Surprisingly, the use of *n*-BuLi as a base worked, and the cyclized product **5b** was isolated with a yield of 67% at 0 °C in 30 min (entry 1). The cyclized product was thoroughly characterized using spectroscopy (IR, ¹H-NMR, ¹³C-NMR), mass spectrometry (HRMS) as well as single-crystal X-ray crystallography (see ORTEP diagram in Table 2.1).

Table 2.1 Optimization Studies: Iodocyclization of 2-Phenylethynylbenzamide^a



S.No.	Base	Solvent	temp (°C)	time (min)	I ⁺	Isolated Yield (%)
1.	<i>n</i> -BuLi	THF	0	30	I ₂	67 ^b
2.	<i>n</i> -BuLi	THF	-78	30	I ₂	64 ^c
3.	<i>n</i> -BuLi	THF	0	60	I ₂	67
4.	<i>n</i> -BuLi	THF	0	180	I ₂	62
5.	<i>n</i> -BuLi	THF	0	30	ICl	63
6.	<i>n</i> -BuLi	THF	0	30	Br ₂	- ^d
7.	LDA	THF	-78	30	I ₂	< 5 ^d
8.	LDA	THF	-10	30	I ₂	18
9.	DBU	THF	-10	30	I ₂	nr
10.	DBU	THF	0	30	I ₂	nr
11.	DBU	THF	25	30	I ₂	30 ^e
12.	DABCO	THF	0	30	I ₂	nr
13.	DABCO	EtOH	0	30	I ₂	nr
14.	KOBu ^t	THF	0	30	I ₂	16
15.	NaH	THF	0	30	I ₂	33
16.	NaOH	THF	0	30	I ₂	18
17.	NaOH	EtOH:H ₂ O (1:1)	25	30	I ₂	42
18.	KOH	THF	0	30	I ₂	15
19.	KOH	EtOH:H ₂ O (1:1)	25	30	I ₂	38
20.	Na ₂ CO ₃	THF	0	30	I ₂	- ^d
21.	NaHCO ₃	THF	0	30	I ₂	- ^d
22.	K ₂ CO ₃	THF	0	30	I ₂	- ^d

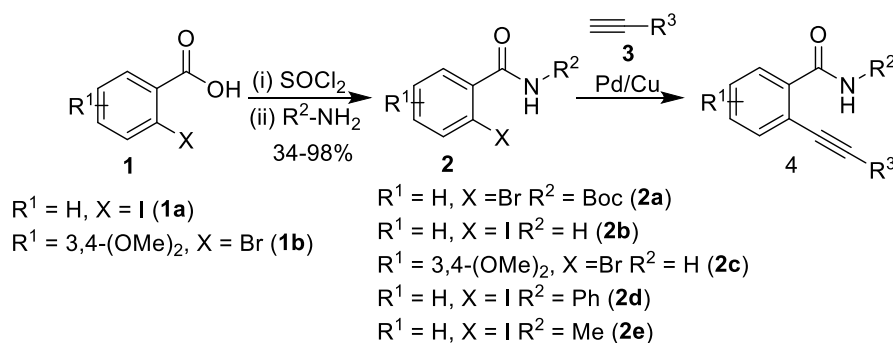
^aAll reactions were run using 0.25 mmol of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamide in 2 mL THF and 1.2 equiv of *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexane), stirred for 10 min, followed by the dropwise addition (approx. 1 min) of 3.0 equiv I₂/ICl

in 1 mL THF at 0 °C for 20 min in argon atmosphere (total reaction time 30 min). ^bsimilar yield was obtained when the reaction was performed at 1.1 mmol (250 mg) scale. ^cformation of another geometrical isomer (*E*) was also observed (*E/Z* = 1:9). ^dcomplex reaction mixture was obtained. ^emixture of geometrical isomers (*E/Z* = 1:5). nr = no reaction.

It was notable that the reaction at a lower temperature (-78 °C) resulted in low reaction yield along with the mixture of stereoisomers (*E:Z* 1:9%, entry 2), where the *Z*-geometric compound was formed as the major product. There was no change in the product yield when the reaction was run for 60 min (entry 3). However, the longer reaction times (180 min) resulted in the lower yield (entry 4) of the product, probably, due to some side reactions. The reaction also worked with ICl as the source of I⁺ ions; however, the yield was slightly lower (63%) in this case (entry 5). It was attempted to improve the reaction yield through the use of other organic bases (LDA, DBU, DABCO, KOBu^t; entries 7-14) as well as inorganic bases (NaH, NaOH, KOH), *etc.* (entries 15-19) and other reaction parameters (reaction time, temperature) and the details are summarized in the optimization Table 2.1. Moreover, reactions with carbonate bases, *e.g.*, Na₂CO₃, NaHCO₃, K₂CO₃, *etc.* (entries 20-22) did not yield the desired products (either no reaction occurred or complex reaction mixtures were obtained). Overall, the yield could not be improved for this substrate. Therefore, it was decided to proceed further and to study the scope of the reaction using the same reaction conditions. Thus the optimized reaction conditions for the iodocyclization were 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamide (1.0 eq), *n*-BuLi (1.2 eq), I₂/ICl (3.0 eq) in THF at 0 °C for 30 min under argon atmosphere. It was noted that the cyclized product **5b** was found to possess *Z*-geometrical configuration across the exocyclic C=C bond (See ORTEP diagram). Having optimized the reaction conditions, the scope of the developed iodocyclization was investigated.

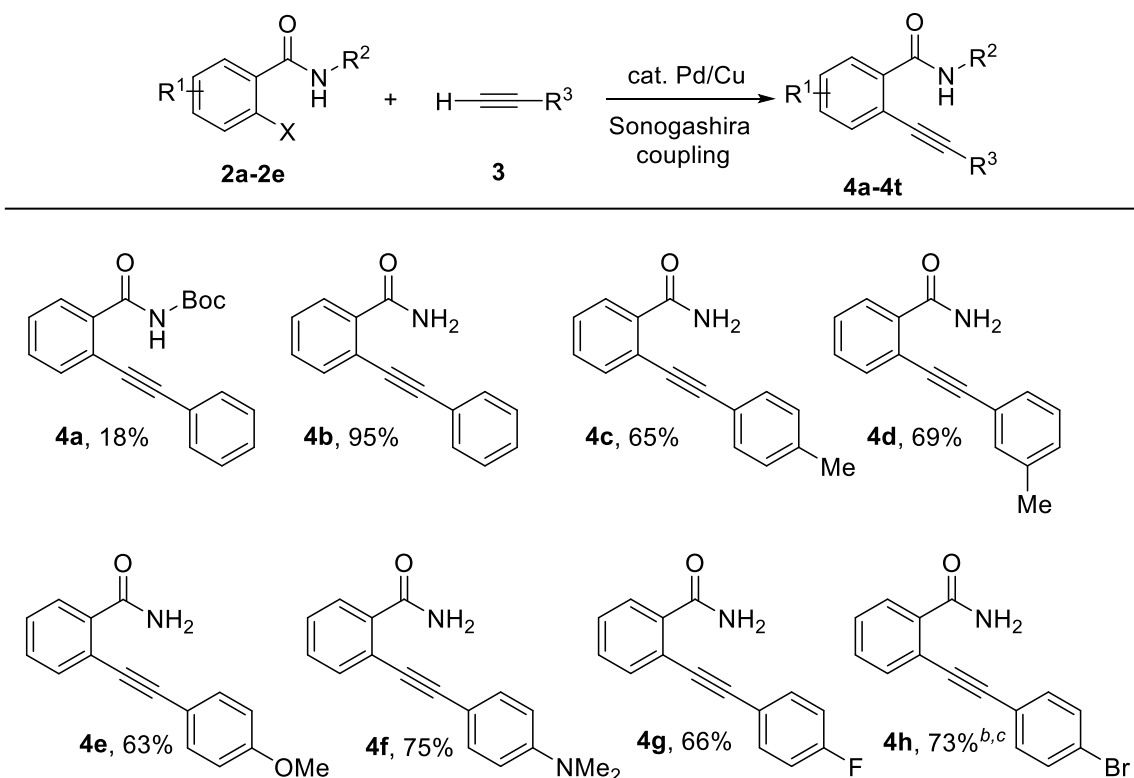
The required alkyne substrates were conveniently prepared from the commercially available starting materials using the following approach (Scheme 2.3).

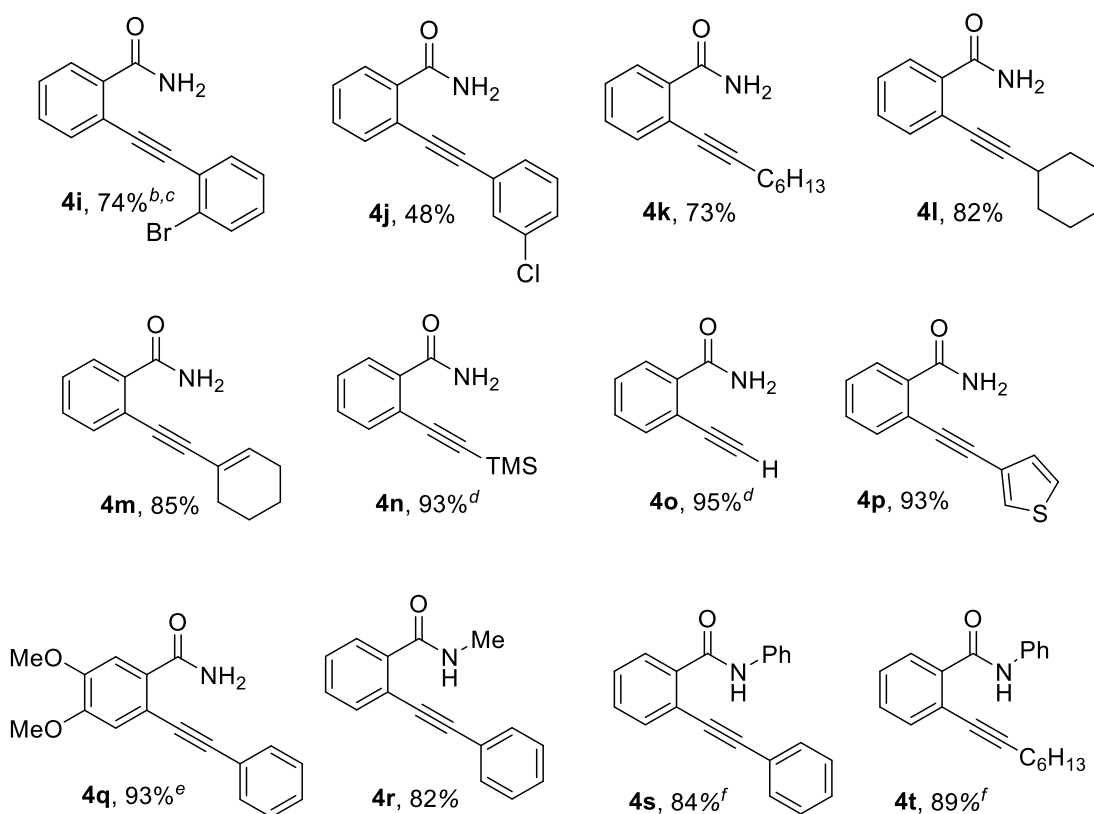
Scheme 2.3 Two-step Strategy for preparing 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides



The starting *o*-halobenzamides required for the Sonogashira reaction were prepared by the reaction of commercially available *o*-halobenzoic acids (**1a–1b**) with thionyl chloride, followed by the reaction with ammonia/primary amine. The palladium/copper-catalyzed Sonogashira cross coupling¹⁴ of the *o*-halobenzamides **2a–2e** with corresponding terminal alkynes **3** resulted in the formation of alkynes **4a–4t** in yields ranging from 48–95% and results are reported in Table 2.2.

Table 2.2 Preparation of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides^a

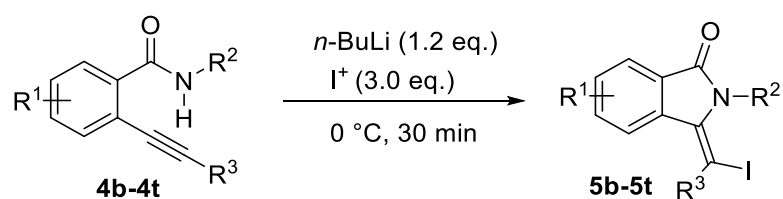


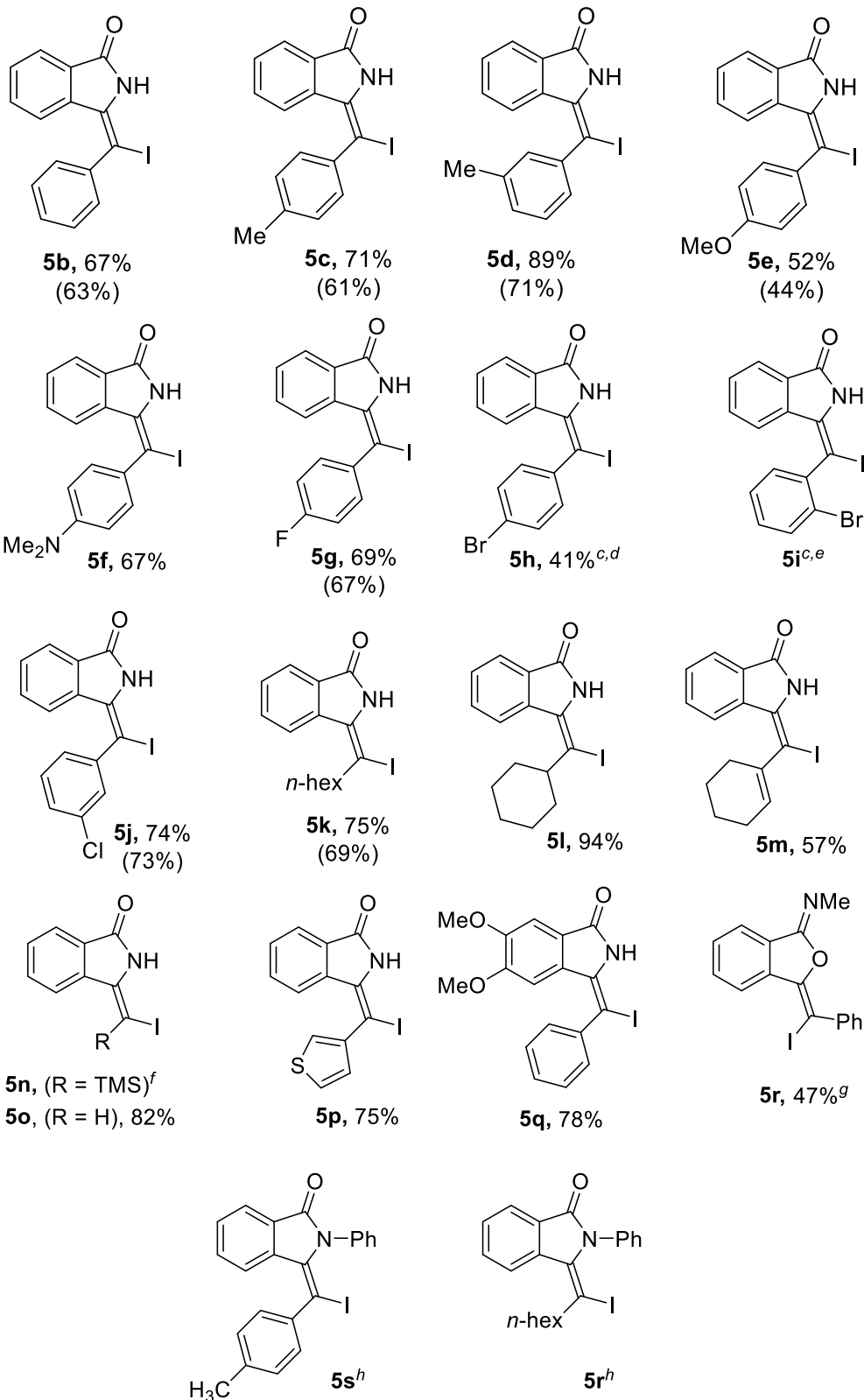


^aAll reactions were performed using 0.25 mmol of 2-halo benzamide and 1.2 equiv of alkyne, PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (4 mol%), CuI (2 mol%), 4 equiv of TEA in DMF for 2 h at 70 °C. ^bTHF: DIPA (50:1) was used as a solvent. ^calkyne (in THF) was added over 30 min. ^dTMS deprotection was carried out to obtain the corresponding terminal alkyne **4o**. ^ePdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (15 mol%) was used. ^fDCE was used as a solvent. ^freaction temperature 80 °C.

The substrate scope of the iodocyclization reaction was investigated using the optimized reaction conditions, and a variety of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides were transformed into the corresponding isoindolin-1-ones in good yields. The results are reported in Table 2.3.

Table 2.3 BuLi-mediated Iodocyclization of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides^{a, b}





^aAll reactions were run using 0.25 mmol of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamide in 2 mL of THF and 1.2 equiv of *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexane), stirred for 10 min, followed by the dropwise addition (approx 1 min) of 3.0 equiv I₂/ICl in 1 mL of THF, at 0 °C for 20 min in argon atmosphere (total reaction time 30 min). ^bThe yields in parentheses correspond to the reactions that were performed using 3.0 equiv of ICl as the electrophile. ^c1.0 equiv of *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexane) was used. ^dCorresponding debrominated product was also formed (yield: 9%). ^eOnly the corresponding debrominated product was isolated (yield: 38%). ^fCorresponding desilylated

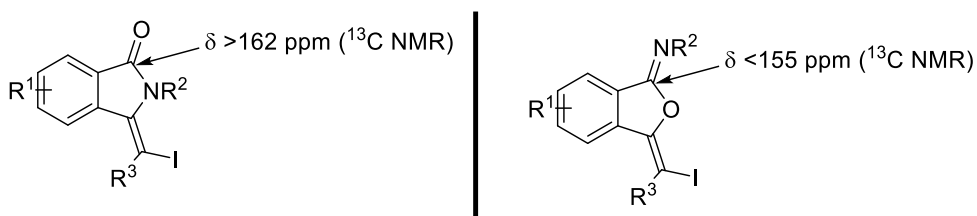
product was isolated (yield: 75%). ^gO-cyclized product was formed (yield: 47%). ^hComplex reaction mixture was obtained.

The presence of the methyl group at the *para*-position (**5c**) led to a slight increase in the yield than the parent system. Presence of an electron-donating methyl group (-CH₃) at the *meta*-position generated the cyclized product **5d** in good yields 89 & 71%, respectively. However, the presence of a more electron-donating *para*-methoxy group (**5e**) showed a drop in the product yield. When -NMe₂ group is present at *para*-position, a satisfactory yield of **5f** was obtained. The substrate **4g** with electron-withdrawing fluorine atom at the 4-position of the aromatic ring also provided desired product (**5g**) in comparable yield to that of the parent system. While the 4-bromophenyl substrate **4h** cyclized to give a lower product yield (**5h**) accompanied with the formation of the debrominated product (**5b**) whereas the substrate **4i** with the 2-bromophenyl group, only the debrominated product (**5b**, 38%) was isolated. An electron-withdrawing chloro-group in **4j** at *meta*-position of distal phenyl ring resulted in the corresponding cyclization product (**5j**) in good yields. The substrate **4k** with alkyl (*n*-hexyl) group at the distal end of the alkyne was cyclized to give good yield (**5k**). Even a cyclohexyl group containing substrate **4l** was successfully cyclized with an excellent yield of **5l**. Cyclization of alkyne substrate **4m** with unsaturation (cyclohexenyl group) resulted in the formation of the product (**5m**) in moderate yield. The cyclization of the substrate **4n** with TMS group resulted in the formation of only desilylated product (**5b**) in 75% yield. The reaction worked well for the terminal alkyne **4o**, and the expected product (**5o**) was isolated in 82% yield. The methodology also worked for the substrate with a heterocyclic moiety (3-thienyl) **4p** and resulted in good product yield (**5p**). The substrates containing electron-donating methoxy groups at the benzamide ring in substrate **4q** was successfully converted to the desired product (**5q**) in 78% yield.

The cyclization of secondary amides (**4r-4t**) was also attempted. The *N*-Me substituted amide **4r** underwent cyclization; however, the product was found to be the corresponding imidate (*O*-cyclized product) instead of the expected isoindolin-1-one. Furthermore, the cyclization of *N*-phenyl substituted amides **4s** and **4t** resulted in the formation of complex mixtures that could not be resolved. These results of cyclization with secondary amides indicated that the steric hindrance due to the methyl or phenyl substituent on the nitrogen atom of the amide group presumably disfavored the desired *N*-cyclization under these reaction conditions.

All the amides, Sonogashira products, as well as cyclized products, were thoroughly characterized using the spectroscopic techniques (IR, ^1H -NMR, and ^{13}C -NMR) and Mass Spectrometry (HRMS). The stereochemistry of the cyclized products was assigned by correlating the spectroscopic data with that of **5b**. Notably, all the cyclized products were confirmed to be arising from the *N*-cyclization reactions, and this was also confirmed by the presence of the diagnostic signals in the ^{13}C -NMR spectra of these compounds (Figure 2.1).

Figure 2.1 ^{13}C NMR data for the identification of *N* vs *O*-cyclized products

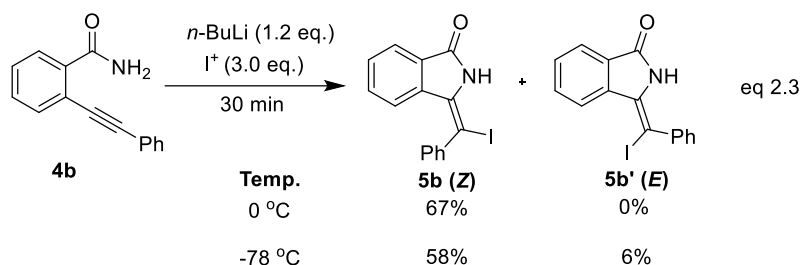


The results of the presented methodology were quite interesting with respect to the exclusive *N*-cyclization, selective *5-exo-dig* cyclization, and especially the observed stereochemistry of the cyclized products. As mentioned above, the cyclization reaction yields the cyclized products with *Z*-stereochemistry, and the products with *E*-configuration were not isolated except for one case involving the model substrate. During

the attempt to rationalize the observations from a mechanistic perspective, the possibility of the formation of a vinylic cation or an alkyne iodonium intermediate for these cyclization reactions were considered. Both of these species have been reported in the literature as possible intermediates in iodocyclization reactions.¹⁵ The possibility that the reaction might follow an anionic pathway for the cyclization was also considered.¹⁶⁻¹⁸ Moreover, in recent literature, an article was published, in which while using metallaaromatic compounds, Wang *et al.* have captured and characterized the key intermediates in the base-mediated alkyne iodocyclization reactions.¹⁹ With the help of X-ray structural evidence of an isolated intermediate, it was claimed that the involvement of an intimate ion pair intermediate is likely instead of the generally accepted iodonium ion. Considering the possibility of the formation of an intimate ion pair vs an alkyne iodonium intermediate for the reported cyclization reaction, a few simple experiments were also performed/repeated to shed some more information on the possible mechanism of the cyclization reaction. The observations were:

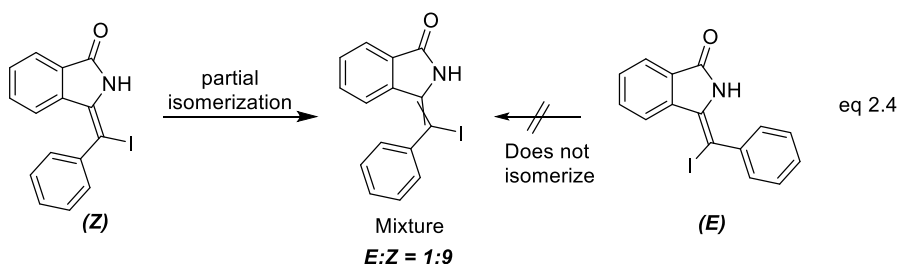
- At 0 °C only the *Z*-isomer was obtained.
- At a lower temperature, the *E* isomer was also formed as a minor product (*E/Z* ratio 1:9). It must be noted that this happened only in the case of the model system.

In other cases, only one isomer (*Z*) was formed exclusively (eq 2.3).

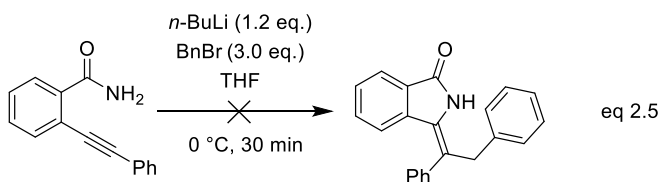


- The *Z* isomer partially isomerized to *E*-isomer (*E/Z* 1:9) over time, whereas the pure *E*-isomer did not isomerize to the *Z*-isomer. It indicated that *Z*-isomer was formed directly as a kinetically favorable product of the iodocyclization reaction,

and the possibility of the initial formation of *E*-isomer followed by the isomerization to the *Z*-isomer may be ruled out (eq 2.4).



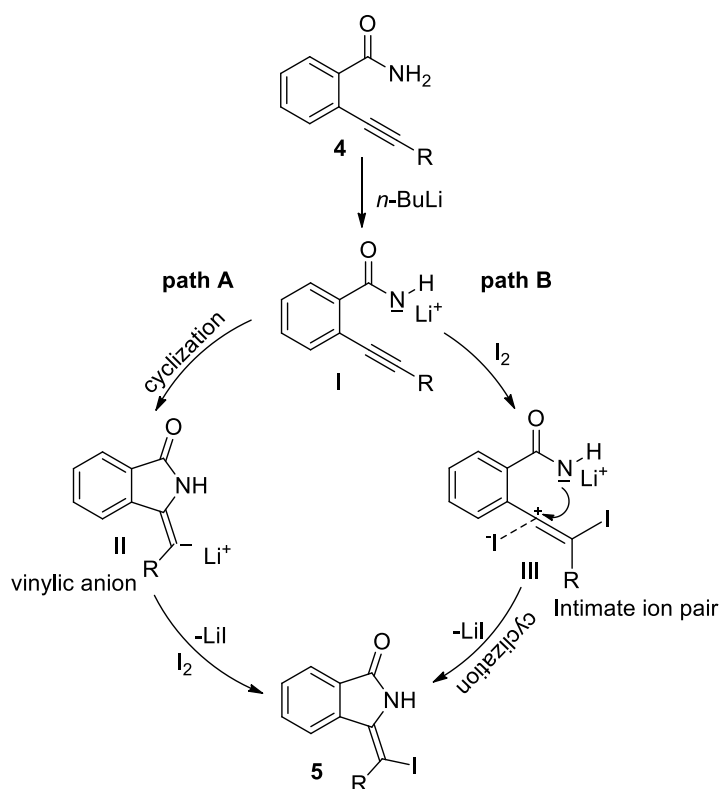
- d) Assuming the possibility of the involvement of the vinylic anion intermediate, it was attempted to quench the vinylic anion using benzyl bromide (instead of I_2) as an electrophile. However, the reaction resulted in a complex mixture, and the desired product could not be isolated (eq 2.5).



Similarly, the reaction with Br_2 also led to the formation of a complex reaction mixture.

- e) Furthermore, the cyclization reaction of the model substrate **4b** was repeated while keeping all the parameters the same except that the sequence of the addition of the base and I_2 was reversed. As a result, the reaction did not yield **5b**, and the TLC analysis suggested the formation of a different product that seemed unstable and could not be purified (probably the corresponding *O*-cyclized product).

Scheme 2.4. Plausible mechanism



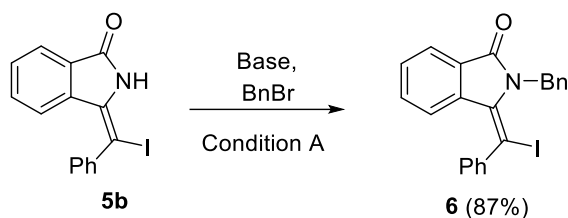
In view of the evidence presented in the literature²⁰⁻²² as well as the experimental observations in the laboratory, a plausible mechanism was proposed (Scheme 2.4) where the alkynyl amide **4** is first deprotonated by BuLi, yielding the corresponding amide anion (I). It is believed that the amide anion (I) either underwent 5-*exo-dig* cyclization *via* path A leading to the formation of vinylic anion intermediate (II) which, on reaction with iodine, generated the iodine-containing isoindolin-1-one **5**. Alternatively, the amide anion (I) might react with iodine, leading to the formation of an intimate ion pair (III) *via* path B, followed by the aminocyclization to yield the corresponding iodinated isoindolinone **5** with the *Z*-stereochemistry.

The resulting products contained iodine as well as a -NH group, which provided potential sites for further structural modifications. This was explored and was demonstrated in Scheme 2.5. Thus, the resulting iodine-containing isoindolin-1-ones were diversified *via* *N*-benzylation (Scheme 2.5a), and by using conventional palladium-

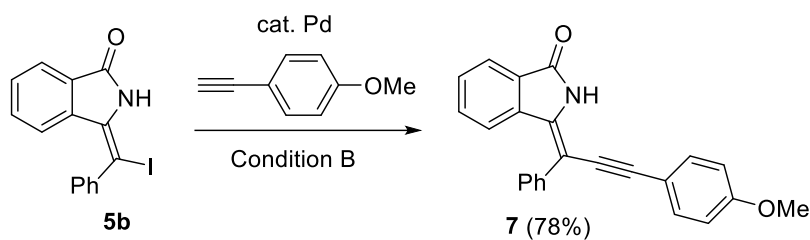
catalyzed transformations, including Sonogashira alkyynylation (Scheme 2.5b) and Suzuki-Miyaura (Scheme 2.5c) reactions. All these reactions resulted in the multi-substituted isoindolin-1-ones in good yields.

Scheme 2.5 Diversification of iodine-containing Isoindolin-1-ones^{a,b,c}

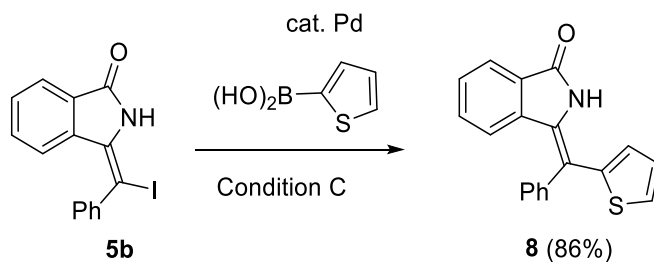
a) *N*-Benzylation^a



b) Sonogashira coupling^b



c) Suzuki Miyaura coupling^c



^aCondition A: NaH (1.2 equiv), Benzyl bromide (1.1 equiv), DMF, 0 °C, 2 h. ^bCondition B: 3 mol % PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂, 2 mol % CuI, DIPA (4 equiv), 1-ethynyl-4-methoxybenzene (1.2 equiv), DMF, 70 °C, 2 h. ^cCondition C: 5 mol % PdCl₂, Cs₂CO₃ (1.4 equiv), thiophen-2-ylboronic acid (1.2 equiv), 4:1 DMF/H₂O, 80 °C, 2 h.

2.3 Conclusions

This methodology represented the first successful iodoaminocyclization of easily accessible 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides, to yield the corresponding isoindolin-1-ones. The reported electrophilic cyclization reactions efficiently cyclized 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides,

exclusively *via N*-cyclization, leading to the formation of isoindolin-1-ones, with excellent regio- and stereoselectivity. The presence of free –NH as well as iodine group in the resulting products provided the scope for further elaboration to more complex products using known substitution reactions and/or organopalladium chemistry.

2.4 Experimental Section

General. The ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR spectra were recorded at 25 °C at 400 MHz and 100 MHz, respectively, with Me_4Si as an internal standard. The chemical shifts (δ) and coupling constants (J) were given in ppm and in Hz, respectively. Thin-layer chromatography was performed using commercially prepared 60-100-mesh silica gel plate, and visualization was effected with short wavelength UV light (254 nm). Compounds were purified by column chromatography. All melting points were uncorrected.

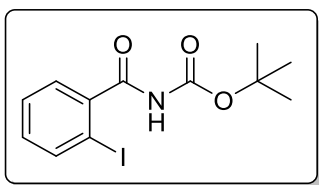
Reagents. All commercial reagents were used as received.

Solvents. All solvents were used as obtained commercially.

2-halobenzoic acids. **1a** and **1b** were commercially available and were used as received.

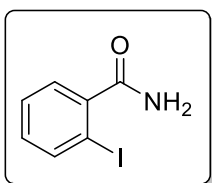
Terminal alkyne building blocks. Commercially available terminal alkynes (**3**) were used as received.

Procedure for the Preparation of 2-Halobenzamides. 2-Halobenzoic acid (1 gm) was refluxed SOCl_2 for 7 h. The solvent was evaporated, and the resulting yellow oil was treated with the corresponding primary amines at 0 °C. The resulting white solid was filtered and dried overnight in hot air oven at 50 °C. 2-Bromobenzamide was commercially available and used as such.



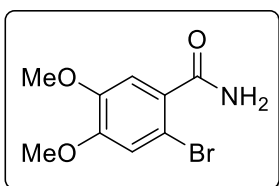
tert-Butyl (2-iodobenzoyl)carbamate (2a). Yield: (477 mg,

34%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.22 (20% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 113-115 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.05 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 168.9, 149.3, 141.0, 139.1, 131.0, 127.7, 127.5, 91.9, 82.7, 27.8.



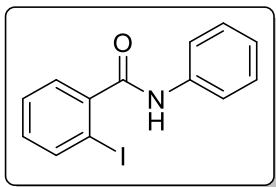
2-Iodobenzamide (2b).²³ Yield: (966 mg, 97%); white solid; TLC R_f

= 0.15 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 183-185 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.90 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.10 (m, 1H), 5.88 (s, 2H).



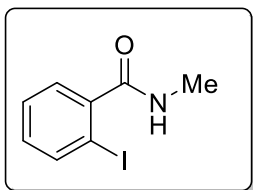
2-Bromo-4,5-dimethoxybenzamide (2c).²⁴ Yield: (976 mg,

98%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.26 (40% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 177-178 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 6.54 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ = 168.6, 151.0, 148.2, 127.6, 115.8, 113.2, 110.1, 56.2, 56.0.



2-Iodo-N-phenylbenzamide (2d).²³ Yield: (1.211 g, 93%);

white solid; TLC R_f = 0.33 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 144-146 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.89 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 3H), 7.50-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.10 (m, 2H).



2-Iodo-N-methylbenzamide (2e).²³ Yield: (998 mg, 95%); white

solid; TLC R_f = 0.23 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 146-148 °C (lit. mp 145-147 °C)²⁵; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.83 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.03 (m, 1H), 5.99 (s, 1H), 2.97 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 3H).

Representative Sonogashira procedure. To a solution of the appropriate iodo/bromo starting material (0.25 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) were added $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_2$ (4 mol %) and CuI (2 mol %). The reaction vial was flushed with Argon, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min at room temperature. TEA (4.0 equiv) was added by syringe. The reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C. A solution of the corresponding terminal alkyne (1.2 equiv) in DMF (1 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min, and the mixture was allowed to stir at 70 °C for 2 h (the progress of the reaction was monitored by TLC). After completion, the reaction mixture was cooled, diluted with EtOAc, and washed with satd. aq. NH_4Cl and water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using Hexane-EtOAc as the eluent.

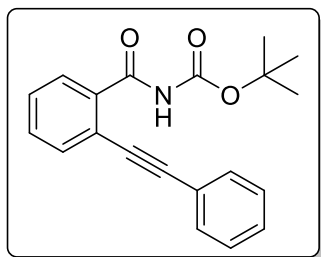
Sonogashira Coupling Procedure for the Preparation of 4h and 4i. Both **4h** and **4i** were synthesized using the slightly modified procedure as the reaction was performed at 50 °C

and the corresponding terminal alkyne (1.2 equiv) in THF (1 mL) was added dropwise over 30 min.

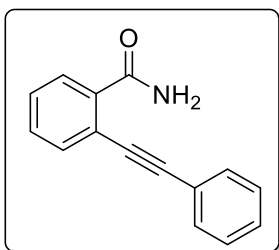
Procedure for the synthesis of terminal alkyne 4o. A modified literature procedure was used.²⁶ To a solution of compound **4n** (0.25 mmol) in methanol (5 mL), $\text{KF} \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (6 equiv) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at 25 °C. After the reaction was over, methanol was removed under vacuum, and the residue was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 25 mL), washed with 0.1M HCl and brine, dried (anhydrous Na_2SO_4), filtered, and the solvent was removed under vacuum. Purification by flash chromatography afforded the product.²⁷

Sonogashira Coupling Procedure for the Preparation of 4q. This compound was synthesized using the slightly modified procedure where $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_2$ (15 mol %) was used and the reaction was carried at 80 °C.

Sonogashira Coupling Procedure for the Preparation of 4s and 4t. General Sonogashira was followed with the difference that DCE was used as solvent.

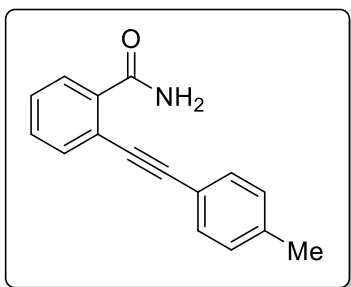


tert-Butyl (2-(phenylethynyl)benzoyl)carbamate (4a). Yield: (14.4 mg, 18%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.5 (20% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 108-110 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3265, 2978, 1761, 1693, 1220; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 9.28 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.52-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.34 (m, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 164.9, 149.3, 139.3, 133.2, 131.6, 131.4, 130.4, 129.2, 128.9, 128.3, 121.7, 119.8, 86.5, 82.5, 67.4, 27.8. HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{NO}_3$ 322.1438; Found 322.1449.



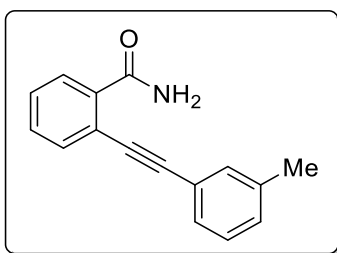
2-(Phenylethynyl)benzamide (4b).²⁸ Yield: (51.3 mg, 95%);

yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.26 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 146-148 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.43 (m, 2H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 169.5, 139.9, 132.9, 131.7, 130.0, 129.3, 129.1, 129.0, 128.1, 122.9, 120.2, 93.2, 88.5; MS (m/z) 222 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.



2-(p-Tolylethynyl)benzamide (4c)²⁹ Yield: (38.2 mg, 65%);

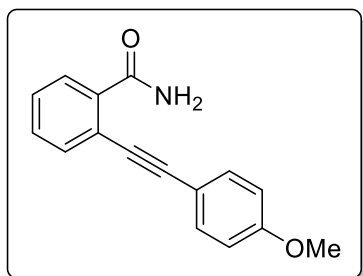
yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.30 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 142-144 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.47-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.26 (d, J = 7.88 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 169.5, 139.7, 139.1, 132.8, 131.6, 130.0, 129.8, 128.8, 128.1, 120.3, 119.9, 93.4, 87.9, 21.5; MS (m/z) 236 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.



2-(m-Tolylethynyl)benzamide (4d). Yield: (40.6 mg, 69%);

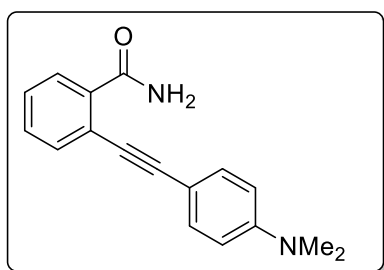
yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.30 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 128-129 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3374, 3177, 2902, 2208, 1644; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 7.83 (s, 1H),

7.61-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.50-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.24 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 169.5, 139.9, 138.4, 132.8, 132.1, 130.0, 130.0, 129.0, 128.9, 128.8, 128.1, 122.8, 120.2, 93.3, 88.2, 21.2; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{14}\text{NO}$ 236.1070; Found 236.1068.



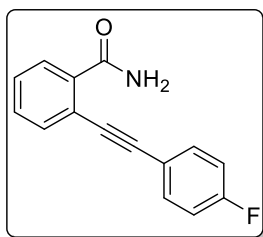
2-((4-Methoxyphenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4e).²⁸ Yield:

(39.6 mg, 63%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.23 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 123-124 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.02-6.99 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 169.5, 160.1, 139.6, 138.5, 133.3, 132.7, 130.0, 128.5, 128.2, 120.6, 114.8, 93.5, 87.2, 55.7; MS (m/z) 252 ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$.

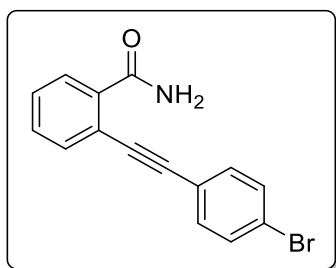


2-((4-(Dimethylamino)phenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4f).

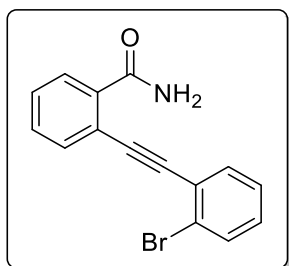
Yield: (49.6 mg, 75%); brown yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.22 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 151-153 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3025, 2940, 2204, 1662, 1218; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 3H), 7.44-7.32 (m, 4H), 6.73-6.71 (m, 2H), 2.96 (s, 6H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 169.6, 150.7, 138.9, 132.8, 132.5, 130.0, 128.2, 128.0, 121.1, 112.2, 108.9, 95.3, 86.5, 40.1; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_2\text{O}$ 265.1335; Found 265.1345.



2-((4-Fluorophenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4g).²⁹ Yield: (39.4 mg, 66%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.21 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 159-160 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.47-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 2H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 169.5, 163.7, 161.3, 139.9, 134.1, 134.0, 132.8, 130.0, 129.0, 128.2, 120.1, 119.4, 119.4, 116.5, 116.3, 92.1, 88.3; MS (m/z) 240 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

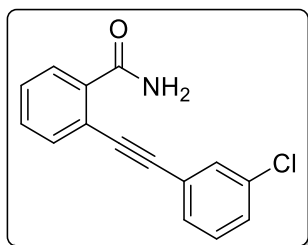


2-((4-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4h). Yield: (54.7 mg, 73%); brown yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.25 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 178-180 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3455, 3177, 2890, 2217, 1652; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.71-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.50 (m, 4H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ = 169.4, 139.9, 133.6, 132.9, 132.2, 130.1, 129.2, 128.2, 122.7, 122.2, 119.9, 92.0, 89.8; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [$\text{M} + \text{H}$]⁺ Calcd for C₁₅H₁₁BrNO 300.0019; Found 300.0002.



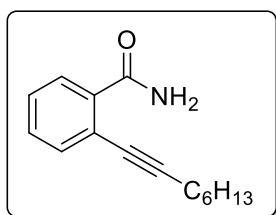
2-((2-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4i). Yield: (55.5 mg, 74%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.25 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 177-179°C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3446, 3161, 2926, 1669; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.16-8.13 (m,

1H), 7.69-7.67 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 2H, including solvent protons), 6.20 (s, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 167.8, 134.3, 133.8, 133.6, 132.5, 131.0, 130.4, 130.3, 129.2, 127.2, 125.1, 124.3, 119.7, 94.2, 91.7; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{11}\text{BrNO}$ 300.0019; Found 300.0002.



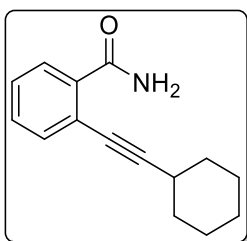
2-((3-Chlorophenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4j).²⁵ Yield: (30.7 mg,

48%); brown yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.24 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 139-141 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ = 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.50-7.48(m, 5H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ = 169.4, 140.1, 133.7, 133.0, 131.1, 131.1, 130.3, 130.1, 129.4, 129.3, 128.2, 124.9, 119.7, 91.5, 89.9; MS (m/z) 256 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺, 258.



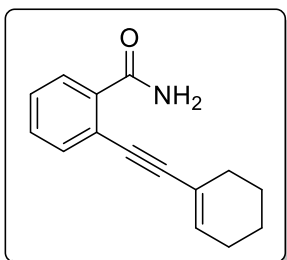
2-(Oct-1-yn-1-yl)benzamide (4k).³⁰ Yield: (41.8 mg, 73%); yellow

solid; TLC R_f = 0.32 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 88-89 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ = 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.53-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.37 (m, 3H), 2.44-2.40 (m, 2H), 1.55-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.44-1.41 (m, 2H), 1.30-1.29 (m, 4H), 0.90-0.87 (m, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ = 169.4, 139.3, 133.1, 129.9, 128.1, 128.0, 121.0, 95.2, 79.5, 31.2, 28.4, 28.4, 22.4, 19.3, 14.3; MS (m/z) 230 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.



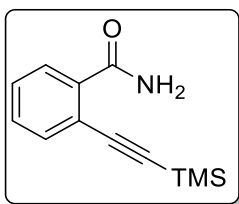
2-(Cyclohexylethynyl)benzamide (4l).²⁹ Yield: (46.6 mg, 82%);

white solid; TLC R_f = 0.31 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 119-121 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.14-8.11 (m, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.38 (m, 2H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 2.70-2.63 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.71 (m, 2H), 1.56-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.39-1.35 (m, 4H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 168.2, 133.8, 133.6, 130.8, 130.2, 128.0, 120.9, 101.7, 79.6, 32.2, 29.8, 25.6, 24.8.



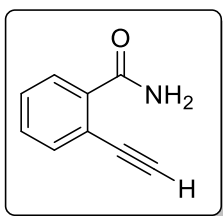
2-(Cyclohex-1-en-1-ylethynyl)benzamide (4m).²⁸ Yield: (47.8

mg, 85%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.28 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 133-135 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.12-8.09 (m, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.36 (m, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.27-6.25 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.19 (m, 2H), 2.17-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.60 (m, 4H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 168.3, 137.0, 133.9, 133.3, 130.8, 130.2, 128.2, 120.6, 119.9, 97.9, 85.2, 28.7, 25.7, 22.0, 21.2; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{16}\text{NO}$ 226.1226; Found 226.1214.



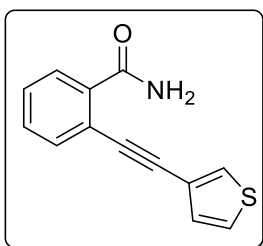
2-((Trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4n).²⁸ Yield: (50 mg, 93%);

white solid; R_f = 0.55 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes); mp 148-150 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.13-8.11 (m, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.55-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.40 (m, 2H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 0.26 (s, 9H).



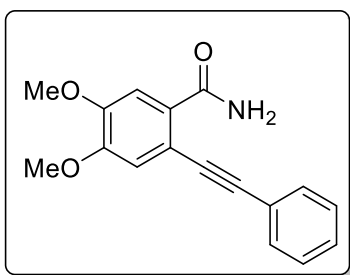
2-Ethynylbenzamide (4o).²⁸ Yield: (34.8 mg, 95%); yellow solid; TLC

$R_f = 0.16$ (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 146-148 °C (lit. mp 145- 147 °C); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 8.08\text{-}8.06$ (m, 1H), 7.60-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 3.52 (s, 1H).



2-(Thiophen-3-ylethynyl)benzamide (4p).²⁸ Yield: (52.8 mg,

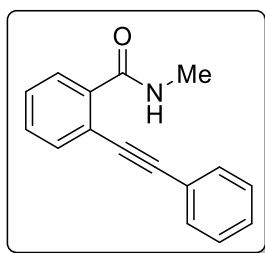
93%); white solid; TLC $R_f = 0.24$ (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 111-113 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 7.99\text{-}7.84$ (m, 2H), 7.51-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.14-7.04 (m, 1H), 6.70 (d, $J = 21.2$ Hz, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 168.5$, 139.9, 134.5, 133.3, 131.8, 130.8, 129.9, 129.6, 129.4, 128.6, 125.8, 90.8, 87.0.



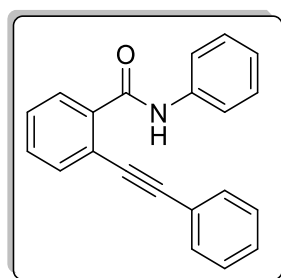
4,5-Dimethoxy-2-(phenylethynyl)benzamide (4q). Yield:

(65.4 mg, 93%); brown solid; TLC $R_f = 0.20$ (50% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 148-150 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3445, 3170, 2995, 1666, 1216, 1069; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 7.72$ (s, 1H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 167.5$, 150.9, 149.5, 132.1, 132.0, 131.4, 129.1, 128.6, 128.4, 115.1, 112.9,

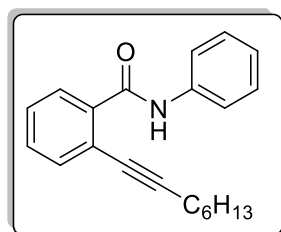
94.7, 88.0, 56.1, 56.1; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_{17}H_{16}NO_3$ 282.1125; Found 282.1120.



***N*-Methyl-2-(phenylethynyl)benzamide (4r).**⁸ Yield: (48 mg, 82%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.23 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 105-106 °C (lit. mp 103-105 °C); 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 8.02-8.00 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.30 (m, 5H), 3.06 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 3H).

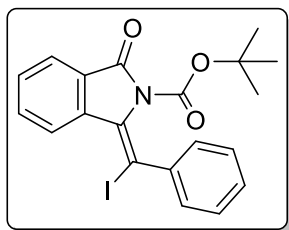


***N*-Phenyl-2-(phenylethynyl)benzamide (4s).**⁸ Yield: (62.4 mg, 84%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.60 (20% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 150-152 °C; 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 9.22 (s, 1H), 8.13-8.11 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.50-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 1H).

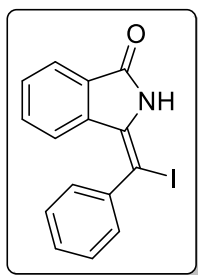


2-(Oct-1-yn-1-yl)-*N*-phenylbenzamide (4t).⁸ Yield: (68 mg, 89%); brown semi-solid; TLC R_f = 0.64 (20% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 9.43 (s, 1H), 8.09-8.07 (m, 1H), 7.69-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 1H), 2.51-2.47 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.44-1.36 (m, 2H), 1.28-1.21 (m, 4H), 0.89-0.85 (m, 3H).

Representative Procedure for the Cyclization Reaction. All cyclization reactions were performed using the appropriate alkyne starting material (0.25 mmol) in THF at 0 °C and flushed with argon. 1.2 equiv of *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexane). After 10 min, I₂ (3 equiv)/[ICl (1.0 molar in THF)] (3 equiv), was added dropwise (approx. 1 min) and stirred for 20 min (total reaction time 30 min). After completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with satd. aq. NH₄Cl solution, diluted with EtOAc, washed with satd. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ and dried. The solvent was evaporated and the product was isolated by column chromatography on silica gel.

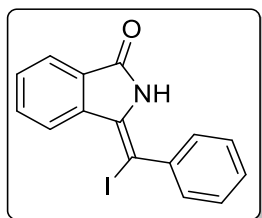


(*E*)-tert-Butyl 1-(iodo(phenyl)methylene)-3-oxoisindoline-2-carboxylate (5a). Yield: (30.2 mg, 27%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.5 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 171-173 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 2925, 2854, 1816, 1710, 1470, 1216; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 9.08 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.77-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.24-7.21 (m, 1H), 1.19 (s, 9H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 165.2, 148.1, 144.3, 137.9, 133.8, 133.1, 130.2, 129.9, 129.2, 128.6, 128.3, 124.8, 124.0, 84.5, 84.0, 27.3. HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₂₀H₁₉INO₃ 448.0404; Found 448.0416.



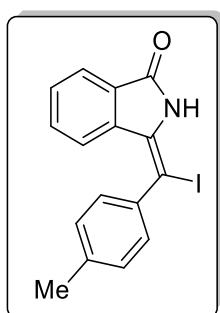
(*Z*)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)isindolin-1-one (5b). Yield: (75.5 mg, 67%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.62 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 165-167 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3184, 3068, 2965, 1703, 1469; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ = 10.26

(s, 1H), 7.70 (d, $J = 7.48$ Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 1H), 6.29 (d, $J = 7.96$ Hz, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) $\delta = 167.9, 142.6, 139.0, 135.1, 132.5, 131.8, 129.7, 129.6, 129.6, 129.4, 123.5, 123.1, 78.7$; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{11}\text{INO}$ 347.9880; Found 347.9869.



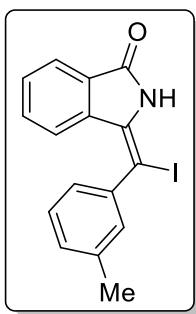
(E)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5b'). yellow

solid; TLC $R_f = 0.60$ (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 172-173 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3257, 3059, 2961, 1705, 1470; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 8.95$ (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.74 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 166.0, 141.9, 136.1, 135.4, 132.0, 131.0, 130.1, 129.2, 129.1, 128.9, 123.8, 123.7, 72.9$; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{11}\text{INO}$ 347.9880; Found 347.9869.



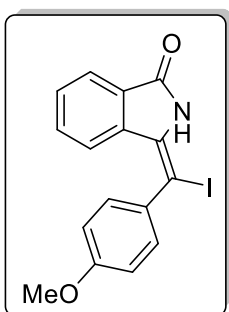
(Z)-3-(Iodo(p-tolyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5c). Yield: (64.1 mg,

71%); white solid; TLC $R_f = 0.66$ (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 192-194 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3189, 2956, 2925, 1704, 1469; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 7.79$ (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 3H), 6.60 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 167.2, 139.4, 138.0, 137.4, 134.5, 132.1, 131.7, 129.8, 129.3, 129.2, 123.7, 123.2, 79.4, 21.4$; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{13}\text{INO}$ 362.0036; Found 362.0025.



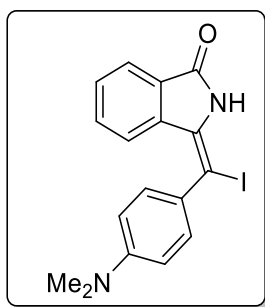
(Z)-3-(Iodo(*m*-tolyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5d). Yield: (80.4 mg,

89%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.65 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 146-148 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3175, 3060, 2891, 1703, 1469; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.78-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.21(m, 3H), 6.53 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 167.2, 140.7, 138.9, 137.4, 134.5, 132.1, 131.7, 130.0, 130.0, 129.2, 128.9, 126.4, 123.7, 123.2, 79.1, 21.3; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₁₆H₁₃INO 362.0036; Found 362.0065.



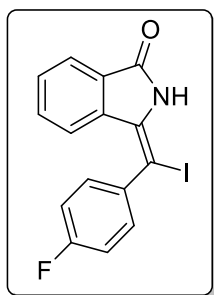
(Z)-3-(Iodo(4-methoxyphenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5e).

Yield: (49 mg, 52%); brown solid; TLC R_f = 0.58 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 175-177 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3196, 2917, 2849, 1708, 1471, 1250; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.79 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.36 (m, 4H), 6.98-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.62 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 167.2, 160.1, 137.4, 134.5, 133.2, 132.2, 131.7, 131.0, 129.2, 123.7, 123.1, 114.4, 79.4, 55.4; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₁₆H₁₃INO₂ 377.9985; Found 377.9978.



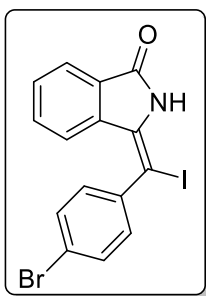
(Z)-3-((4-(Dimethylamino)phenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-

one (5f). Yield: (65.4 mg, 67%); brown solid; TLC R_f = 0.57 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 192-193 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3019, 2917, 2850, 1707, 1466, 1364, 1216; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.35-8.33 (m, 1H), 7.99-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.76-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 3H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.04 (s, 6H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 162.5, 150.9, 143.1, 139.1, 133.7, 131.5, 130.2, 127.6, 126.9, 125.3, 124.5, 111.2, 75.2, 40.1; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₁₇H₁₆IN₂O 391.0302; Found 391.0325.



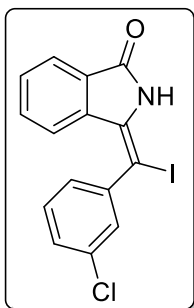
(Z)-3-((4-Fluorophenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5g). Yield:

(63 mg, 69%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.55 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 145-147 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3193, 3068, 1708, 1471, 1229; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ = 10.27 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 7.44 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.39-7.31 (m, 3H), 6.35 (d, J = 7.88 Hz, 1H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ = 167.9, 163.7, 139.4, 139.1, 139.1, 135.0, 132.7, 132.0, 131.9, 129.8, 123.5, 123.1, 116.8, 116.5, 77.2; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₁₅H₁₀FINO 365.9786; Found 365.9809.



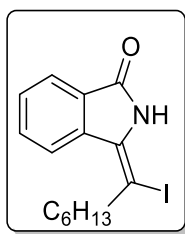
(Z)-3-((4-Bromophenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5h). Yield:

(43.6 mg, 41%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.60 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 164-166 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3204, 3015, 1708, 1470; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.80-7.78 (m, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 3H), 6.60 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 167.1, 139.9, 138.0, 134.2, 132.4, 131.7, 131.2, 130.7, 129.5, 123.9, 123.5, 123.1, 86.8; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{10}\text{BrINO}$ 425.8985; Found 425.8978.



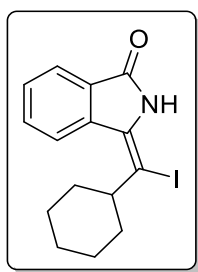
(Z)-3-((3-Chlorophenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5j). Yield:

(70.6 mg, 74%); brown solid; TLC R_f = 0.59 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 148-150 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3192, 2961, 1709, 1471; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.80-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.29 (m, 2H), 6.57 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 167.2, 142.5, 138.3, 134.7, 134.2, 132.4, 131.7, 130.4, 129.7, 129.5, 129.4, 127.8, 123.9, 123.1, 75.7; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{10}\text{ClINO}$ 381.9490; Found 381.9475.



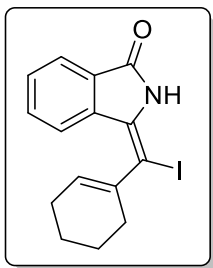
(Z)-3-(1-Iodoheptylidene)isoindolin-1-one (5k). Yield: (66.6 mg, 75%);

yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.69 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 88-89 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3191, 2955, 2927, 2856, 1700, 1471; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.86-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.78 (m, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.66-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.46-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.36-1.34 (m, 6H), 0.92-0.88 (m, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 166.8, 135.9, 134.0, 132.5, 132.2, 129.0, 124.2, 123.0, 89.9, 40.1, 31.5, 29.5, 28.3, 22.5, 14.0; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{19}\text{INO}$ 356.0506; Found 356.0541.



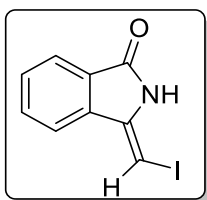
(Z)-3-(Cyclohexyliodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5l). Yield: (83 mg,

94%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.66 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 118-119 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3186, 2927, 2853, 1697, 1471; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.87-7.79 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.50 (m, 1H), 2.76-2.72 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.71 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.48 (m, 4H), 1.29-1.24 (m, 2H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 166.8, 134.7, 134.1, 132.5, 132.3, 129.1, 124.3, 123.0, 102.1, 42.7, 34.5, 25.8, 25.4; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{17}\text{INO}$ 354.0349; Found 354.0371.



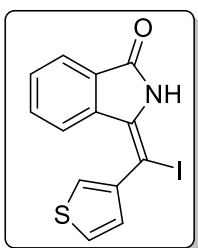
(Z)-3-(Cyclohex-1-en-1-yliodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5m).

Yield: (50 mg, 57%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.65 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 165-167 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3159, 3015, 2932, 2854, 1711, 1652, 1465; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 10.8 (s, 1H), 8.35-8.33 (m, 1H), 7.93-7.91 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.47 (m, 1H), 5.96-5.94 (m, 1H), 2.34-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.26-2.24 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.83 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.72 (m, 2H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 163.4, 145.3, 138.9, 136.6, 133.6, 132.5, 131.2, 127.4, 126.9, 124.6, 74.5, 27.6, 25.0, 22.4, 21.5; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₁₅H₁₅INO 352.0193; Found 352.0175.



(Z)-3-(Iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5o). Yield: (56 mg, 82%);

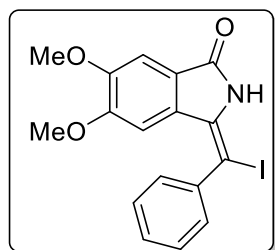
white solid; TLC R_f = 0.33 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 191-193 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3019, 2880, 1709, 1467; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.80 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.84-7.79 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.56 (m, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 165.8, 140.7, 135.3, 132.5, 132.3, 130.2, 124.3, 123.8, 54.5. HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₉H₇INO 271.9567; Found 271.9563.



(Z)-3-(Iodo(thiophen-3-yl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5p). Yield:

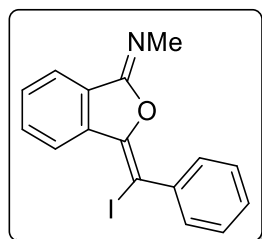
(66.3 mg, 75%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.58 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 162-164 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3208, 2928, 1708, 1471; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.79 (d,

$J = 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.34-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.15 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 167.0, 140.7, 138.4, 134.6, 132.3, 131.4, 129.4, 128.3, 126.8, 125.8, 123.8, 122.9, 72.1$; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_9\text{INOS}$ 353.9444; Found 353.9426.



(Z)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)-5,6-dimethoxyisoindolin-1-one

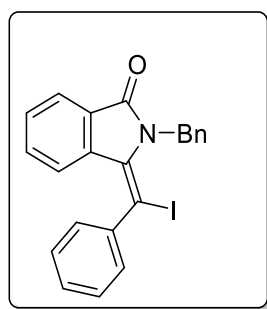
(5q). Yield: (79.4 mg, 78%); yellow solid; TLC $R_f = 0.48$ (50% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 206-207 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3220, 3019, 2838, 1701, 1496, 1217; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 7.61$ (s, 1H), 7.46-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 5.86 (s, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 167.5, 152.3, 150.5, 141.1, 137.8, 129.7, 129.1, 129.0, 128.5, 124.6, 105.2, 104.7, 76.0, 56.1, 55.4$; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{15}\text{INO}_3$ 408.0091; Found 408.0079.



N-((E)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)isobenzofuran-1(3H)-

ylidene)methanamine (5r).⁸ Yield: (42.4 mg, 47%); white solid; TLC $R_f = 0.27$ (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 121-124 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3017, 2877, 1708, 1217; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 8.76$ (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 154.7, 147.1, 140.5, 135.9, 131.6, 131.1, 130.5, 130.1, 128.2, 127.9, 124.9, 122.9, 73.4, 34.9$.

Procedure for the Synthesis of (Z)-2-Benzyl-3-(iodo(phenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (6). To an ice cooled suspension of NaH (1.2 equiv) in DMF was added **5b** (0.25 mmol). After 15 min, benzyl bromide (1.1 equiv) was added slowly. Reaction mixture was stirred for 2h. After completion, added 1 mL methanol to the reaction mixture and diluted with EtOAc, and washed with satd. aq. NH₄Cl and water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product, which was purified by column chromatography.

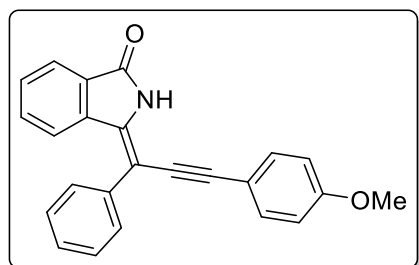


(Z)-2-Benzyl-3-(iodo(phenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (6).

Yield: (92.2 mg, 87%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.66 (30% EtOAc: Hexane, UV); m.p. 150-152°C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3068, 3029, 2928, 1709, 1470; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.76-7.74 (m, 1H), 7.31-7.05 (m, 13H)(solvent peak included), 5.89 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 169.5, 145.0, 139.4, 137.6, 137.4, 132.1, 129.3, 129.1, 129.0, 128.9, 128.4, 128.1, 126.9, 126.4, 123.8, 122.9, 87.1, 44.5; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₂₂H₁₇INO = 438.0349; Found 438.0363.

Procedure for the Synthesis of (Z)-3-(3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-1-phenylprop-2-yn-1-ylidene)isoindolin-1-one (7). To a solution of the **5b** (0.25 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) were added PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (4 mol %) and CuI (3 mol %). The reaction vial was flushed with Argon, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min at room temperature. TEA (4.0 equiv) was added by a syringe. The reaction mixture was heated to 80 °C. A solution of the 4-ethynylanisole (1.2 equiv) in DMF (1 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred

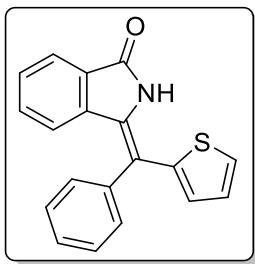
at 80 °C for 2 h (the reaction progress was monitored by TLC). After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, and washed with satd. aq. NH₄Cl and water. The organic layer was dried and concentrated to give the crude product, which was purified by column chromatography.



(Z)-3-(3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-1-phenylprop-2-yn-1-

ylidene)isoindolin-1-one (7). Yield: (68.5 mg, 78%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.67 (30% EtOAc: Hexane, UV); m.p. 194-195 °C; IR (CHCl₃, cm⁻¹) 3183, 3019, 2928, 2184, 1703, 1471, 1249; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.74(s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.51-7.46 (m, 5H), 7.42-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.27 (m, 1H), 6.90-6.86 (m, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 167.2, 160.0, 138.0, 135.7, 135.0, 133.2, 131.8, 130.6, 129.7, 129.2, 128.9, 128.6, 123.6, 114.6, 114.1, 105.4, 99.7, 86.5, 55.3; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₂₂H₁₈NO₂ 328.1332; Found 328.1355.

Procedure for the Synthesis of (Z)-3-(Phenyl(thiophen-2-yl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (8). To a suspension of **5b** (0.25 mmol) and thiophen-2-ylboronic acid (1.2 equiv) in 2 mL DMF:H₂O (4:1) was added PdCl₂ (5 mol %) and Cs₂CO₃ (1.4 equiv). The reaction was heated to 80 °C for 2 h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, and washed with satd. aq. NH₄Cl and water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under vacuum to give the crude product, which was purified.



(Z)-3-(Phenyl(thiophen-2-yl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (8).

Yield: (65.2 mg, 86%); White Solid; TLC R_f = 0.47 (30% EtOAc: Hexane, UV); m.p. 158-160 °C; IR (CHCl_3 , cm^{-1}) 3196, 3081, 1700, 1607, 1472, 1216; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.47(m, 3H), 7.41-7.35 (m, 4H), 7.24-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.08-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.35 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H) ; $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 167.9, 142.8, 138.8, 136.8, 131.9, 131.7, 130.4, 130.1, 129.0, 128.8, 128.6, 128.3, 127.7, 127.2, 123.7, 123.4, 117.3; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{14}\text{NOS}$ 304.0791; Found 304.0810).

X-ray Crystallographic Data for (Z)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5b).

Data collection and structure solution

Single crystals of **5b** of suitable quality were grown by slow evaporation of the solvent mixture of dichloromethane and diethyl ether ($v:v = 2:5$) solvent solutions containing **5b** at room temperature. Compound **5b** was dissolved in DCM at ambient temperature. Subsequently, diethyl ether was added carefully on top of the dichloromethane solution, and two layers were observed. The vial was kept to allow slow evaporation of solvents until crystals were formed that were suitable for X-ray diffraction analysis. X-ray crystallographic data have been deposited in the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre, and CCDC deposit number for **5b** is **1561244**.

X-ray data collection was performed with Oxford Xcalibur, Sapphire3 Diffractometer equipped Mo ($\text{K}\alpha$) ($\lambda = 0.71073 \text{ \AA}$) radiation. Cell refinement and data reduction were carried out using CrysAlisPro 1.171.38.46 (Rigaku OD, 2015) program.

Empirical absorption correction was performed using spherical harmonics, implemented in SCALE3 ABSPACK scaling algorithm. Crystal structures were solved by SHELXT-2014 (Sheldrick, 2014) and refined using SHELXL-2014 (Sheldrick, 2014) computer program using the WinGX graphical user interface.³¹ Molecular graphics were drawn using ORTEP3.³² The relevant data is given in Table 2.4. All aromatic hydrogens were fixed geometrically at calculated positions and refined as riding model with C—H distance of 0.93 Å, Uiso(H) = 1.2Ueq(C), whereas the hydrogen on Nitrogen atom was located from the electron density peaks and refined freely with N-H distance restrained at 0.85 Å within an allowed standard deviation of 0.02 Å. The ORTEP diagram was drawn at 40% probability level.

Figure 2.2. Molecular structure of 5b

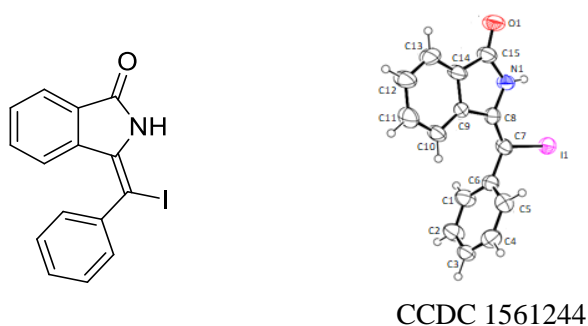


Table 2.4. Crystal data and structure refinement of 5b

Identification	B37
Empirical form.	C _{15.25} H ₁₀ I N O _{1.75}
Formula wt.	362.14
Temp.	296(2) K
Wavelength (λ)	0.71073 Å
Crystal system	Triclinic
Space gp.	P-1
Unit cell dimensions	a = 13.8012(4) Å α = 90.852(2)°.

	$b = 14.1127(5) \text{ \AA}$	$\beta = 104.066(2)^\circ$.
	$c = 15.8686(6) \text{ \AA}$	$\gamma = 103.825(2)^\circ$.
Vol.	$2902.49(18) \text{ \AA}^3$	
Z	8	
Density (calcd)	1.657 mg/m^3	
Absorption coeff.	2.202 mm^{-1}	
F(000)	1404	
Crystal size	$0.200 \times 0.150 \times 0.100 \text{ mm}^3$	
Theta range for data collection	2.300 to 24.999° .	
Index ranges	$-16 \leq h \leq 16$, $-16 \leq k \leq 16$, $-18 \leq l \leq 18$	
Reflections collected	61748	
Independent reflections	10202 [$R(\text{int}) = 0.0463$]	
Completeness to $\theta = 24.999^\circ$	99.8%	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.7458 and 0.6350	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F^2	
Data / restraints / parameters	10202 / 98 / 712	
Goodness-of-fit on F^2	1.022	
Final R indices [$I > 2\sigma(I)$]	$R1 = 0.0501$, $wR2 = 0.1282$	
R indices (all data)	$R1 = 0.0838$, $wR2 = 0.1562$	
Extinction coeff.	n/a	
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.966 and $-0.993 \text{ e.\AA}^{-3}$	

2.5 References

- (1) Larock, R. C. In *Acetylene Chemistry*; Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA: Weinheim, FRG, 2005; Vol. 106, pp 51–99.

- (2) Godoi, B.; Schumacher, R. F.; Zeni, G. *Chem. Rev.* **2011**, *111*, 2937–2980.
- (3) Aggarwal, T.; Kumar, S.; Verma, A. K. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, *14*, 7639–7653.
- (4) Mehta, S.; Waldo, J. P.; Neuenswander, B.; Lushington, G. H.; Larock, R. C. *ACS Comb. Sci.* **2013**, *15*, 247–254.
- (5) Mehta, S.; Waldo, J. P.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 1141–1147.
- (6) Mehta, S.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 1652–1658.
- (7) Yao, T.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 1432–1437.
- (8) Mehta, S.; Yao, T.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 10938–10944.
- (9) Schlemmer, C.; Andernach, L.; Schollmeyer, D.; Straub, B. F.; Opatz, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 10118–10124.
- (10) Robin, S.; Rousseau, G. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 13681–13736.
- (11) Bian, M.; Yao, W.; Ding, H.; Ma, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 269–272.
- (12) Bianchi, G.; Chiarini, M.; Marinelli, F.; Rossi, L.; Arcadi, A. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2010**, *352*, 136–142.
- (13) Fujita, M.; Kitagawa, O.; Suzuki, T.; Taguchi, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 7330–7335.
- (14) Sonogashira, K.; Tohda, Y.; Hagihara, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1975**, *16*, 4467–4470.
- (15) Volpe, R.; Aurelio, L.; Gillin, M. G.; Krenske, E. H.; Flynn, B. L. *Chemistry - A European Journal* **2015**, *21*, 10191–10199.
- (16) Kondo, Y.; Shiga, F.; Murata, N.; Sakamoto, T.; Yamanaka, H. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 11803–11812.
- (17) Wu, M. J.; Chang, L. J.; Wei, L. M.; Lin, C. F. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 13193–13200.

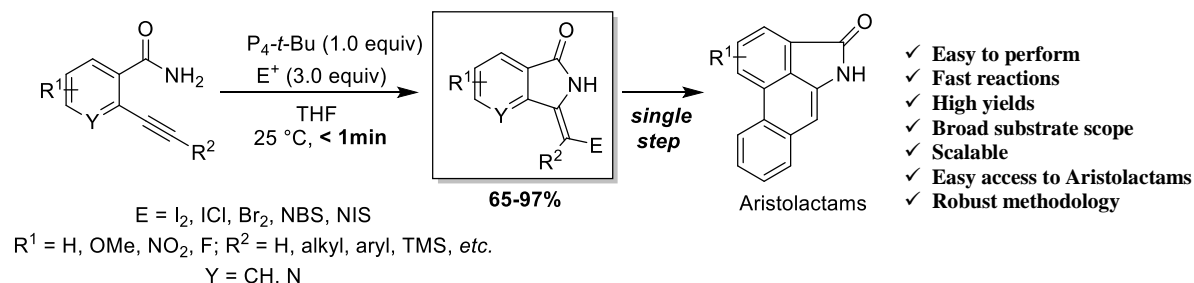
- (18) Koradin, C.; Dohle, W.; Rodriguez, A. L.; Schmid, B.; Knochel, P. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 1571–1587.
- (19) Wang, T.; Zhang, H.; Han, F.; Long, L.; Lin, Z.; Xia, H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 9251–9255.
- (20) Breugst, M.; Tokuyasu, T.; Mayr, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 5250–5258.
- (21) Breugst, M.; Zipse, H.; Guthrie, J. P.; Mayr, H. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 5165–5169.
- (22) Mayr, H.; Breugst, M.; Ofial, A. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 6470–6505.
- (23) Songsichan, T.; Promsuk, J.; Rukachaisirikul, V.; Kaeobamrung, J. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2014**, *12*, 4571–4575.
- (24) Donaldson, L. R.; Wallace, S.; Haigh, D.; Patton, E. E.; Hulme, A. N. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 2233–2239.
- (25) Kundu, N. G.; Khan, M. W. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 4777–4792.
- (26) Spivey, A. C.; McKendrick, J.; Srikanan, R.; Helm, B. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 1843–1851.
- (27) Varela-Fernández, A.; Varela, J.; Saá, C. *Synthesis* **2012**, *44*, 3285–3295.
- (28) Long, Y.; She, Z.; Liu, X.; Chen, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *78*, 2579–2588.
- (29) Minami, H.; Sueda, T.; Okamoto, N.; Miwa, Y.; Ishikura, M.; Yanada, R. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *2016*, 541–548.
- (30) Praveen, C.; Dheenkumar, P.; Perumal, P. T. *J. Chem. Sci.* **2013**, *125*, 71–83.
- (31) Farrugia, L. J. *J. Appl. Cryst.* **1999**, *32*, 837–838.
- (32) Farrugia, L. J. *J. Appl. Cryst.* **1997**, *30*, 565–565.
- (33) Brahmchari, D.; Verma, A. K.; Mehta, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2018**, *83*, 3339–3347.

CHAPTER 3

Phosphazene Superbase-Mediated Regio- and Stereoselective Iodoaminocyclization of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides for the Synthesis of Isoindolin-1-ones

Based on a paper published in the *Journal of Organic Chemistry*⁵³

Abstract



A simple, quick and robust iodoaminocyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides, mediated by phosphazene superbase P₄-*t*-Bu, has been reported for the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones. The reaction worked under ambient conditions and instantaneously resulted in the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones in 65-97% yields, in a regio- and stereoselective manner. The resulting isoindolinone products were found to exhibit an exclusive *Z*-geometry across the exocyclic C=C bond (confirmed through X-ray crystallography). The methodology also provided an easy access to aristolactams, an important class of natural products. This was successfully demonstrated by synthesizing two aristolactam derivatives (including Cepharanone B).

3.1 Introduction

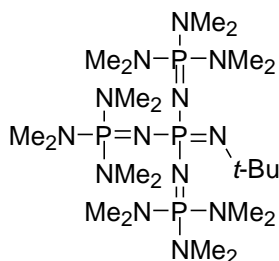
Electrophilic cyclization reactions of functionalized alkynes have emerged as very useful synthetic tools in organic chemistry.¹⁻³ Over the years, there has been continuous interest in developing novel strategies for the synthesis of heterocyclic and polyheterocyclic compounds through iodocyclization methodology.^{4,5} The electrophilic cyclization reactions of *o*-alkynyl benzamides have been particularly studied and

explored by several research groups for the synthesis of isoindolinones and their regioisomeric cyclic imidates.⁶⁻¹⁰ In this context, it may be noted that the amide group ($-\text{CONH}_2$) is known to be an ambident nucleophile.¹¹⁻¹⁷ Previous studies showed that the cyclization of *o*-alkynyl benzamides resulted in the *O*-cyclization, thereby, yielding the corresponding cyclic imidates, when the cyclization was carried out in the absence of a base (using NIS in DCM),⁶ or in the presence of weak base (using I_2/ICl with NaHCO_3 in MeCN) (Scheme 3.1a).⁷⁻⁹ Notably, in previous studies⁷ some of these cyclic imidates were mischaracterized as isoindolinones and isoquinolones which was later on corrected by Mehta *et al.* and also by Opatz *et al.*^{8,9} Furthermore, it was later accomplished that using a stronger base *n*-BuLi with I_2/ICl successfully accomplished the *N*-cyclization of *o*-alkynyl benzamide substrates and resulted in the formation of isoindolinones (Scheme 3.1b).¹⁰ While the *n*-BuLi worked well, the scope of the methodology was found to be limited with respect to the substrate functionality. The substrates with labile trimethylsilyl (TMS) or bromo ($-\text{Br}$) groups did not yield the desired products and/or resulted in the formation of corresponding debrominated or desilylated products, respectively. Also, the reaction yields were moderate in most cases. Besides, *n*-BuLi being a highly reactive reagent, it is difficult to handle and is not a preferred choice of synthetic/industrial chemists.

The amide group ($-\text{CONH}_2$), due to its ambident nature has always been a synthetic challenge for the chemists and tuning the reactivity of amide group is still a synthetic challenge to accomplish an efficient and regioselective *N*-cyclization (vs possible *O*-cyclization) for the alkynyl amides and related substrates.¹⁴⁻¹⁷ Furthermore, there was still scope for the development of a robust and straightforward methodology for the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones, especially one that tolerates labile functional groups, easy to perform, comparative increment in product yields, allows further

diversification, and possible extension to natural product synthesis. Therefore, it was decided to develop a simple, straightforward, and efficient methodology for the iodoaminocyclization of *o*-alkynyl benzamides. It was speculated that the use of an organic, non-nucleophilic superbase would be suitable for such iodocyclizations. Phosphazene superbases consist of an important class of such bases, which are extremely strong, are metal-free, non-nucleophilic bases, and many of these are commercially available.¹⁸⁻²⁰ P₄-*t*-Bu, a member of the phosphazene superbase family (Figure 3.1), is particularly established as an extremely strong ($pK_a = 42.7$ in MeCN) and useful superbase in organic synthesis.^{21,22}

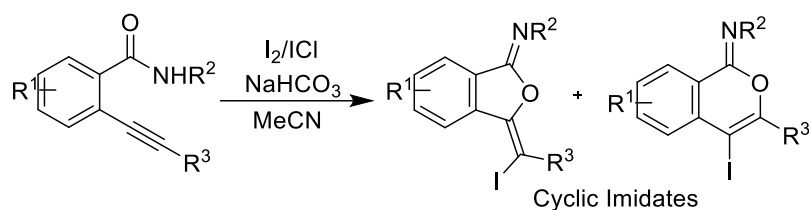
Figure 3.1 Phosphazene superbase P₄-*t*-Bu



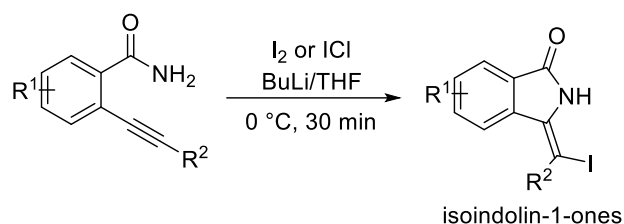
After a thorough literature search, there was no report found for the use of a superbase in iodocyclization of functionally-substituted alkynes. Although a few papers were found where Terada *et al.* reported superbase-catalyzed intramolecular cyclization of *o*-alkynylphenyl ethers²³ and *o*-alkynylbenzamides,²⁴ no electrophiles (other than H⁺) were explored for that methodology. Also, in many cases, the cyclization reaction of *o*-alkynylbenzamides resulted in the formation of mixtures of *E/Z* stereoisomers (Scheme 3.1c).²⁴ Therefore, it was decided to explore the use of P₄-*t*-Bu superbase in halocyclization reactions, and the results of the studies on superbase P₄-*t*-Bu mediated stereo- and regioselective halocyclization reactions of 2-(1-alkynyl) benzamides were reported (Scheme 3.1d).

Scheme 3.1 Base Mediated Cyclizations of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides

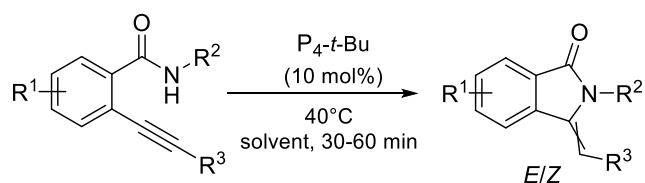
(a) **Electrophilic Cyclization of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides yielding Cyclic Imidates**³³



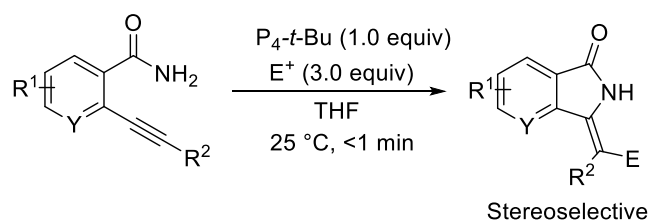
(b) ***n*-Butyl Lithium-mediated Iodocyclization of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides generating Isoindolin-1-ones**³⁵



(c) **P₄-*t*-Bu Catalyzed Cyclization of *o*-Alkynylbenzamide forming isoindolinones**⁴⁹



(d) **Present work. P₄-*t*-Bu mediated Stereoselective Electrophilic Cyclization of *o*-Alkynylbenzamides**



3.2 Results and Discussion

The starting materials, 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides, were prepared through a two-step strategy (Scheme 3.2). The reaction of commercially available *o*-halobenzoic acids (**1a-1e**) with thionyl chloride, followed by the reaction with ammonia/primary amine, resulted in the formation of *o*-halobenzamides (**2a-2g**), which were then subjected to

Sonogashira coupling²⁵ with appropriate terminal alkyne (**3**) to afford *o*-alkynylbenzamides (**4a-4aa**) in good to excellent yields (Table 3.1).

Scheme 3.2 Strategy for the Synthesis of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides

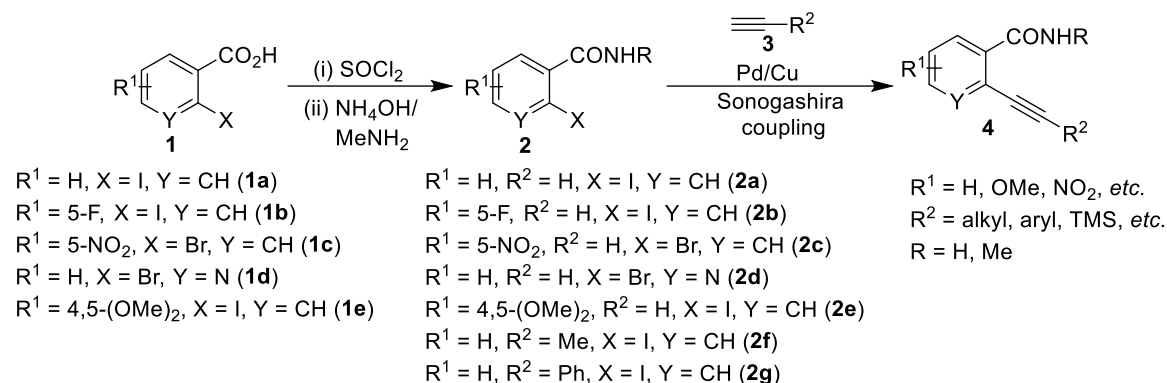
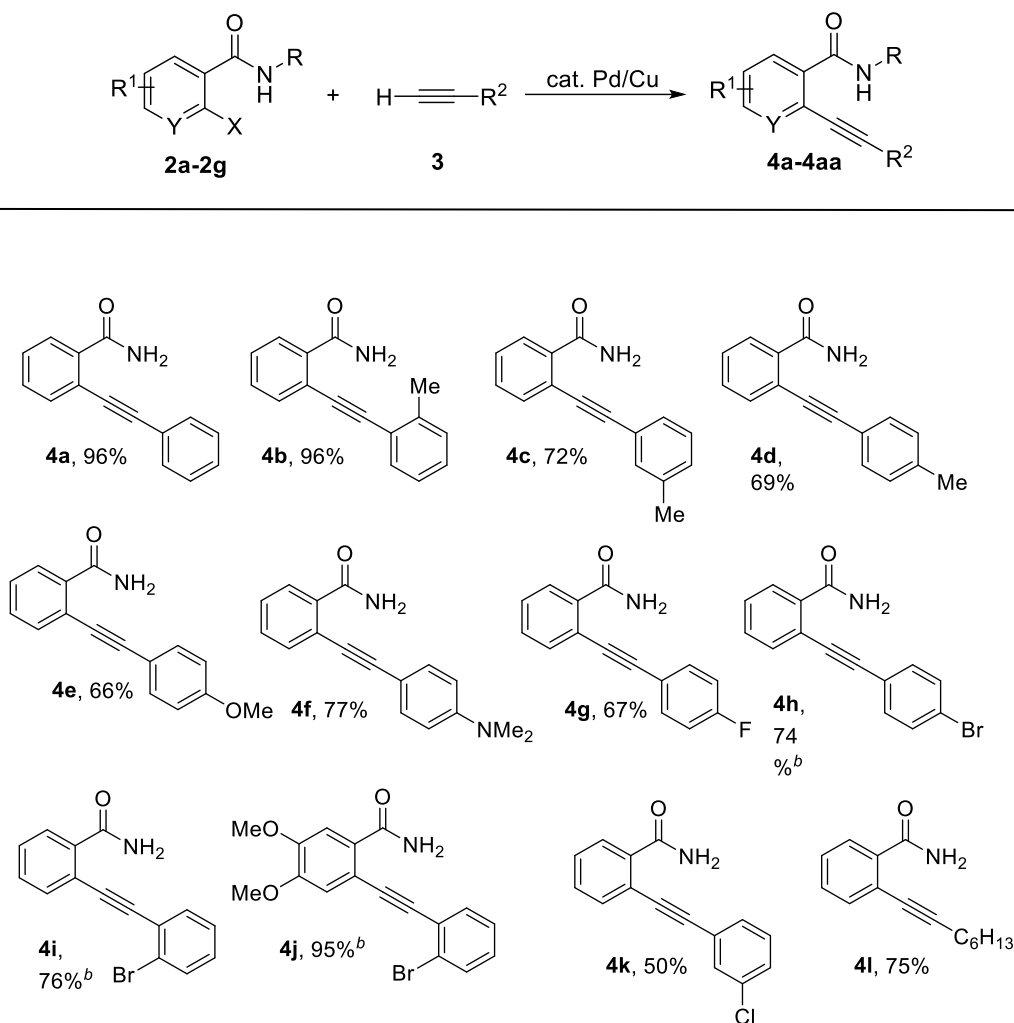
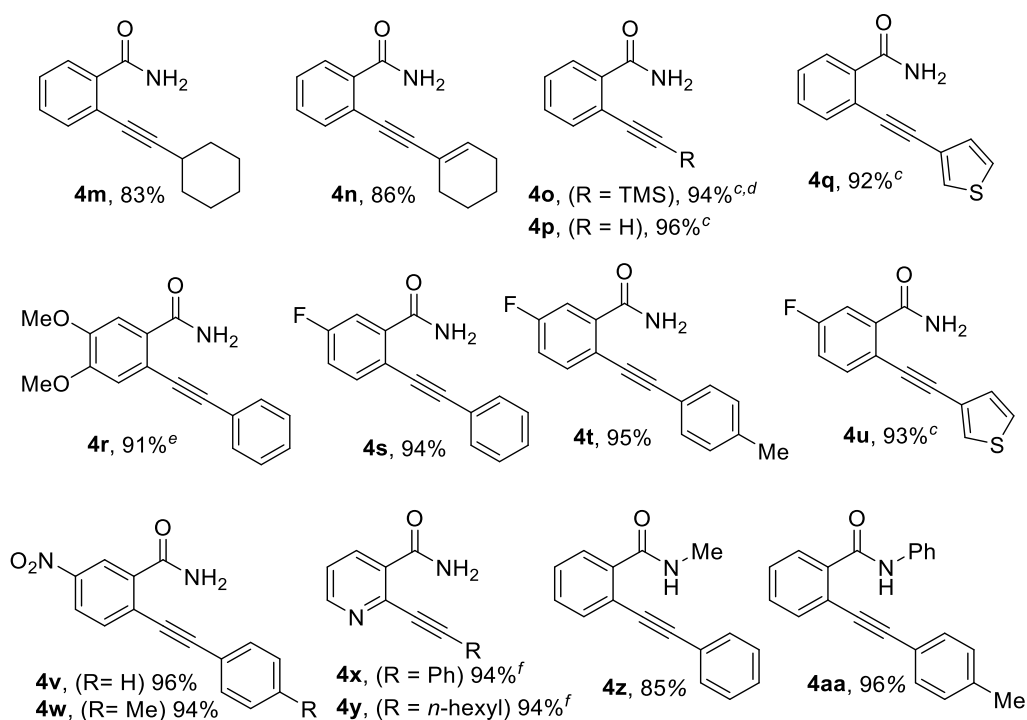


Table 3.1 Preparation of 2-(1-Alkynyl)benzamides^a

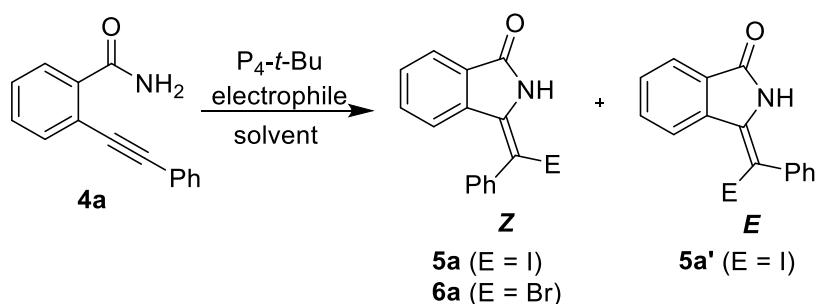




^aAll reactions were carried using 0.50 mmol *o*-iodo/bromo amide substrate in THF (see Experimental Section for details). ^bThe reaction was carried out in THF:DIPA (50:1) as a solvent. ^cCompound **4o** (2 mmol) was used for preparing **4p** through TMS group deprotection. ^dThis reaction was performed on a 3 mmol scale. ^e15 mol% of catalyst was used, and the reaction was carried out at 80 °C. ^fTHF was used as a solvent at 50 °C.

To explore the use of P_4 -*t*-Bu in halocyclization reactions 2-(phenylethynyl)benzamide (**4a**) was taken as the model substrate for the cyclization reaction. The summary of the results of the optimization studies is compiled in Table 3.2.

Table 3.2 Optimization Studies for Halocyclization Reaction^{a,b}



S. No.	base equiv	solvent	temp (°C)	time (min)	electrophile	total isolated yield (5a + 5a') or (6a) (%)	Z/E ratio (5a:5a')
1	0.10	THF	25	30	I ₂	63 ^c	82/18
2	0.10	THF	25	1	I ₂	63 ^c	82/18

3	0.20	THF	25	1	I ₂	72 ^c	82/18
4	0.20	THF	25	30	I ₂	72 ^c	82/18
5	0.30	THF	25	1	I ₂	78 ^c	84/16
6	0.30	THF	25	30	I ₂	78 ^c	84/16
7	0.50	THF	25	1	I ₂	85	88/12
8	0.50	THF	25	30	I ₂	85	88/12
9	1.0	THF	25	1	I₂	87	100/0
10	1.0	THF	25	30	I ₂	87	100/0
11	1.0	THF	0	1	I ₂	87	90/10
12	1.0	THF	50	1	I ₂	83	100/0
13	1.0	THF	25	1	1 I ₂	72 ^c	71/29
14	1.0	THF	25	1	2 I ₂	84	73/27
15	1.0	THF	25	1	ICl	82	100/0
16	1.0	THF	25	30	ICl	82	100/0
17	1.0	THF	25	1	NIS	81	100/0
18	1.0	THF	25	1	Br ₂	71 ^d	-
19	1.0	THF	25	1	NBS	68 ^d	-
20	1.0	DCM	25	1	I ₂	78	100/0
21	1.0	MeCN	25	1	I ₂	73	100/0

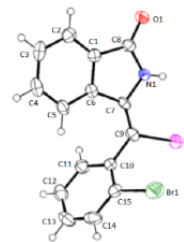
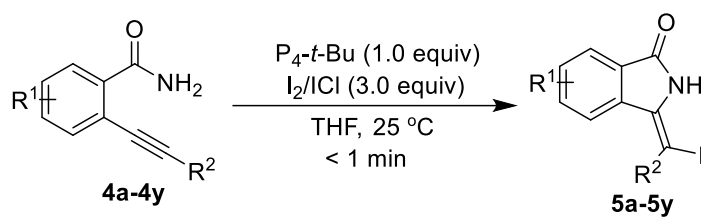
^aUnless otherwise indicated all reactions were performed on a 0.25 mmol scale using 3.0 equiv of the electrophile. ^bUnless otherwise indicated the reactions were complete in less than 1 min; however, for the uniform comparison of yields, the reactions were stopped after 1 min/30 min. ^cStarting material was not consumed completely. ^dOnly Z-isomer (**6a**) was obtained.

Initially, the cyclization was attempted by using a catalytic amount (10%) of P₄-*t*-Bu superbase (entry 1). Surprisingly, the cyclization occurred *via* the *N*-atom of the amide group leading to the formation of the desired isoindolinone (**5**), the structure of which was confirmed by comparing its spectroscopic data with the previously published results.³⁵ It may be noted, the major product (**5a**) was found to have a Z-configuration across the exocyclic C=C bond. When the reaction was stopped after 1 min (entry 2), the same result was obtained. Notable, the improvement in the product yield and stereoselectivity was observed on increasing the amount of the base (entries 3-8).

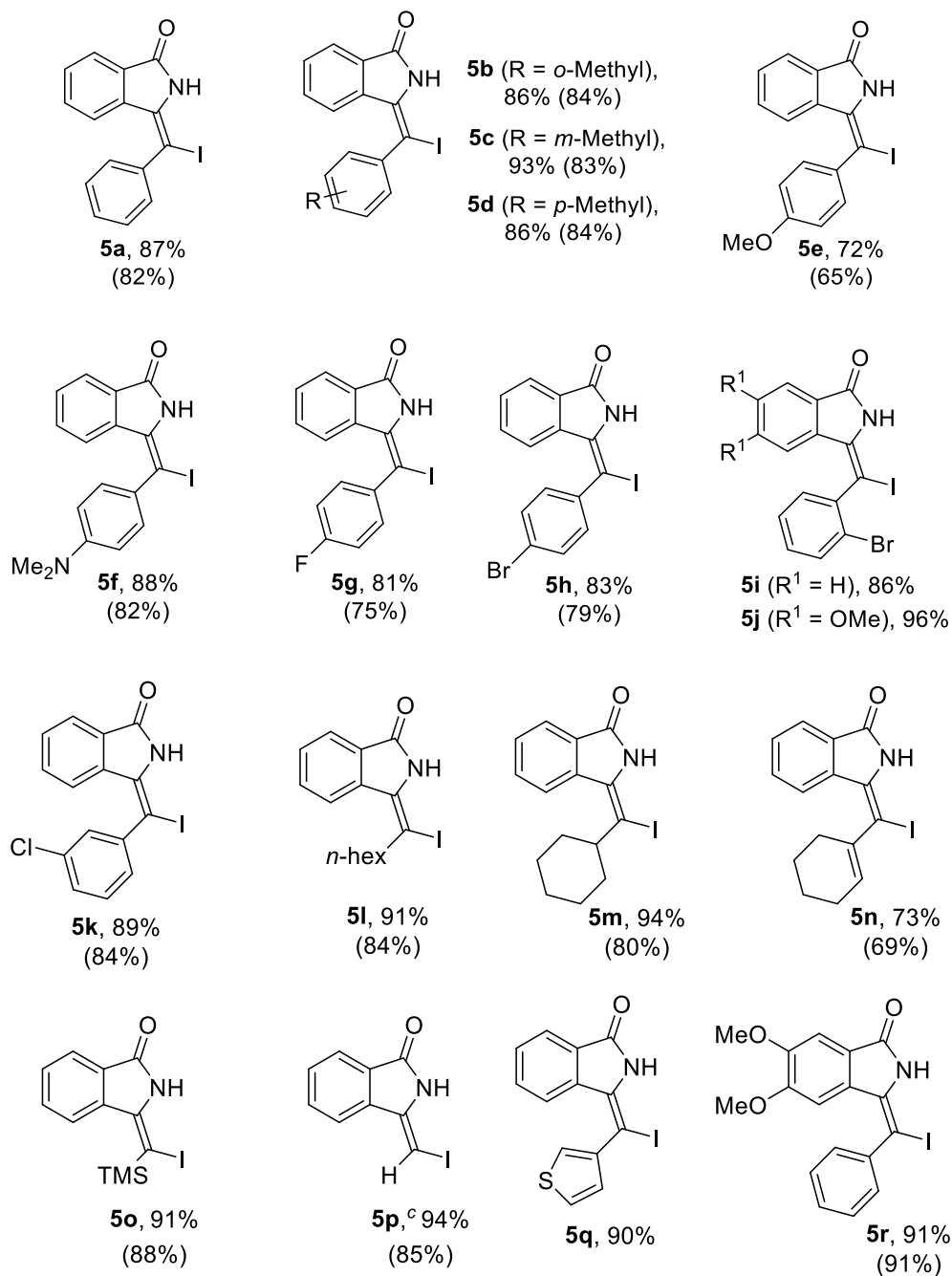
However, it was noted that starting material was not completely consumed and/or the *E*-isomer of the product (**5a'**) was also formed in small quantities for all of the experiments where catalytic amount (10-50%) of P₄-*t*-Bu was used (entries 1-8). When 1 equiv of the superbase was used, the best-isolated yield of the exclusively formed *Z*-isomer (87%) was obtained (entry 9). The same result was obtained when the reaction was run for 30 min (entry 10). During optimization studies, it was observed that lowering the reaction temperature resulted in the formation of the *E*-isomer as a minor coproduct (entry 11), whereas a slight reduction in product yield was noted when the reaction was carried at the increased temperature (entry 12). On reducing the amount of the electrophile (I₂), the reaction either did not complete (starting material was remaining with 1 equiv) or a significant amount of *E*-isomer was also formed (entries 13 and 14). The methodology also worked well with ICl and NIS (entries 15-17). The cyclization with bromine electrophiles such as Br₂ and NBS (entries 18 and 19) worked well, although the product yield was lower as compared to reactions with I₂. The brief screening of solvents (such as DCM and MeCN, entries 20 and 21) also resulted in the formation of the desired product, but the yield could not be further improved. In all cases, the product yield remained unchanged when the reaction was run for longer duration (30 min). Therefore, the optimized conditions involved stirring of *o*-alkynylbenzamide (1.0 equiv), P₄-*t*-Bu superbase (1.0 equiv) and I₂ (3.0 equiv) in THF at ambient temperature.

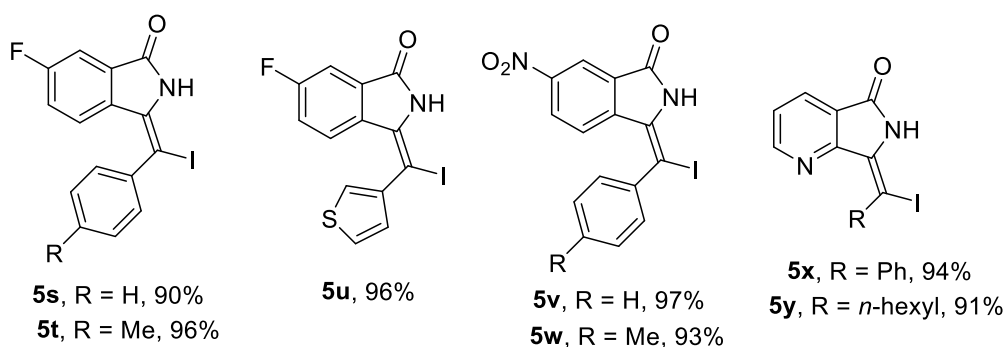
Having optimized the reaction conditions, the scope of the iodocyclization reaction was studied. The reactions were performed with the *o*-alkynyl benzamide substrates (**4a-4aa**) using an iodine electrophile, and the results are presented below (Table 3.3), where the structures of the products along with the isolated yields are indicated. Additionally, a few reactions were also performed using ICl as an electrophile, and where applicable, the corresponding yields were reported in parentheses.

Table 3.3 Scope for P₄-*t*-Bu Mediated Iodocyclization Reaction^a



5i





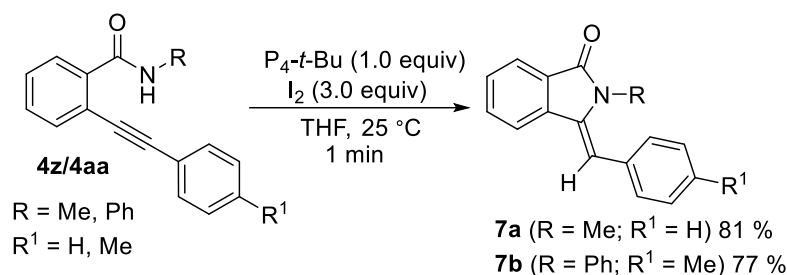
^aAll reactions were run using 0.25 mmol of *o*-(alkynyl)benzamide and 1.0 equiv of P₄-*t*-Bu (0.8 M in hexane) and 3.0 equiv of I₂ in dry THF at 25 °C. ^bThe yields in parentheses correspond to the reactions that were performed using 3.0 equiv of ICl as the electrophile. ^cThis reaction was also performed at 1 mmol scale (isolated yield: 96%).

When the starting alkyne substrates containing the electron-donating groups (Me, OMe, NMe₂) as well as electron-withdrawing groups (F, Br) on the phenyl ring at the distal end of the alkyne were subjected to the cyclization conditions, the desired isoindolin-1-ones were formed (**5b-5k**) in good yields (Table 3.3). Halogen-containing substrates were well tolerated and were efficiently cyclized to give the corresponding desired products **5g-5k**. Even the fluoro (-F) group was well tolerated, and the cyclization resulted in the formation of the desired product **5g** in 81% yield. It is also noteworthy that the substrates containing the bromo and chloro groups were efficiently transformed into corresponding cyclized products (**5h-5j**, 83-96%) and **5k** (89%) in good yields and no dehalogenated product was observed in either case. The alkyne substrate containing an aliphatic chain (*n*-hexyl) was also successfully cyclized to give the corresponding product **5l** in 91% yield. The reaction was also successful with alkyne substrate containing a cyclohexyl group to give the desired product **5m** in excellent yield (94%). Even the cyclohexenyl group was well tolerated to give product **5n** in good yield (73%). Alkynyl substrate containing highly labile trimethylsilyl functional group cyclized smoothly and resulted in the formation of cyclized product **5o** in 91% yield, with the TMS group intact. The cyclized product **5p** was formed in excellent yield (94%) on subjecting the terminal alkyne (**4p**) to the cyclization conditions. This reaction was also performed at a higher

scale (1 mmol) and afforded the desired product at an even higher isolated yield of 96%. The substrate containing the heterocyclic moiety (3-thienyl) also worked well under the reaction conditions and resulted in the thienyl containing isoindolin-1-one **5q** in 90% yield. The presence of various electron-donating (**5r**) and withdrawing groups (**5s-5w**) on the benzamide ring of the alkynyl substrates worked efficiently under the given reaction conditions. With fluoro (-F) substitution on the benzamide ring, the substrates containing the phenyl, *p*-tolyl, and even 3-thienyl groups at the alkyne-terminal afforded the corresponding products **5s-5u** in excellent yields (90-96%). Substrates having an electron-withdrawing nitro group on the benzamide ring afforded the cyclized products **5v** and **5w** in excellent yields, in 97 and 93%, respectively. The benzamide ring having a heteroatom (nitrogen) was also well accommodated, and the reaction resulted in the isolation of the desired heteroatom-containing isoindolinone derivatives **5x** and **5y** in 94 and 91% yield, respectively. A few reactions that were performed with ICl as the source of the electrophile (indicated above) also afforded the desired products; however, the yields were generally slightly lower as compared to the reactions when iodine was used. All these results indicated that iodine is the electrophile of choice for this methodology.

The iodocyclization of secondary amide substrates was also attempted (Scheme 3.3). Although the substrates underwent cyclization *via* the nitrogen atom of the amide group to form the corresponding isoindolinones, the iodine atom (C-I bond) was found to be absent in the isolated product. Also, the geometry of the resulting products **7a** and **7b** was found to be different (the nitrogen atom is *trans* with respect to the incoming H) as compared to the products (**5a-5y**) obtained from primary amide substrates (where the nitrogen atom is *cis* with respect to the incoming I). This observation has been discussed in the mechanism section (Scheme 3.4).

Scheme 3.3 Cyclization of *N*-Substituted *o*-Alkynylbenzamides



Thus, the above results indicated that it is an efficient methodology for the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones, and it is superior to the previously reported BuLi-mediated iodocyclization on several important criteria. These included ambient reaction conditions, ease of setting up the reactions, as well as having metal-free conditions. Also, the reactions generally afforded better yields, were faster, were cleaner, and were scalable. The present methodology also had a broader scope, as the trimethylsilyl group, as well as the halogens, were well tolerated. The tolerance of halogens, particularly the bromo group, offered the possibility of further expansion of the present methodology for the synthesis of more complex derivatives as well as natural products. This type of expansion was not possible for the BuLi mediated iodocyclization methodology, due to the debromination of the bromo-containing substrates during the reaction.

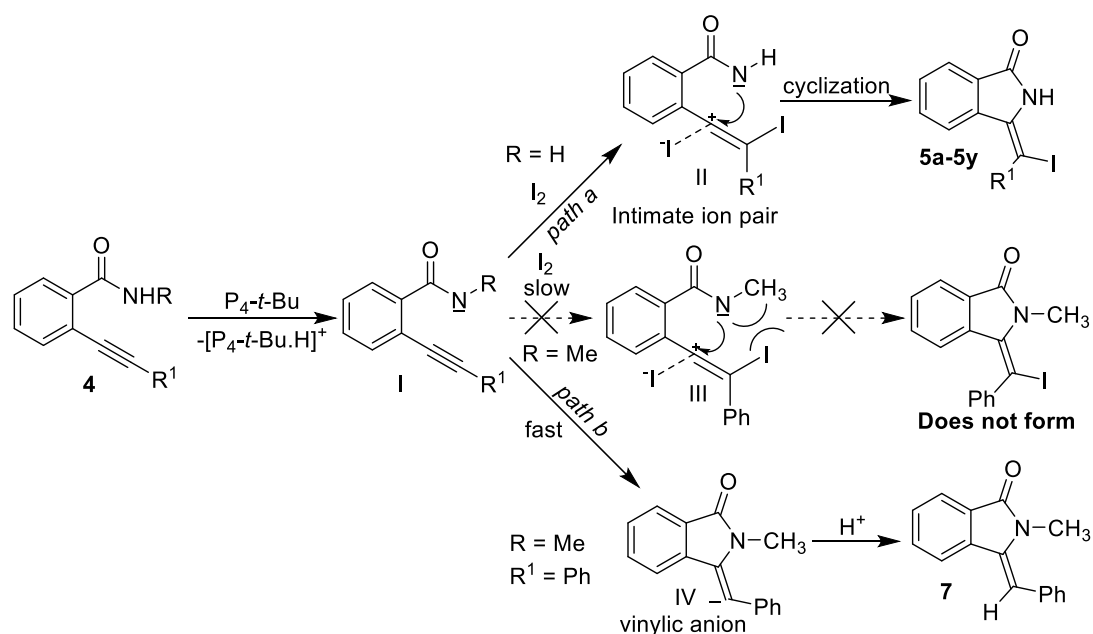
Moreover, the present methodology also worked with a secondary amide group, leading to the formation of the desired isoindolinone (although without the incorporation of an iodo group). Thus, the new and successful substrates in this work either expanded the scope of this methodology and/or provided insights for the possible mechanism of the reaction. Overall, these results reported here constituted a significant advancement in the area of electrophilic cyclization of alkynes and will further advance this interesting area of organic synthesis.

In order to explain the interesting results obtained through the superbase mediated electrophilic cyclization reaction, various factors were considered that affected the

reaction as well as the various types of intermediates that might be involved.^{10,26} Moreover, the recent literature reported the evidence for the formation of an intimate ion pair intermediate that was reported to be isolated and characterized through X-ray crystallography,²⁷ for a base mediated iodocyclization reaction of a metallabenzene. Given the literature evidence available in this regard, along with our combined observations with bases BuLi as well as P₄-*t*-Bu, we proposed a similar kind of intermediate, *i.e.*, an intimate ion pair intermediate for the mechanism of this reaction (Scheme 3.4). It appears that the first step of the base-mediated cyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides involved the generation of the amide anion (I).¹¹⁻¹³ After that, in the presence of iodine, the aminocyclization of primary amide containing substrates proceeded through the intimate ion pair (II) intermediate (path a). As far as the quantity of the base is concerned, it seems that a stoichiometric amount of superbase is required for the quick and complete generation of the intermediate, as well as for the cyclization reaction. It must also be mentioned here that, while we believe that involvement of an intimate ion pair is likely, alternatively the involvement of a cationic intermediate cannot be completely ruled out.

Furthermore, in the case of the secondary amide substrates (**4z** and **4aa**), the formation of the corresponding intimate ion pair (III) was presumably slow due to the steric hindrance. It appears that the cyclization proceeded through an alternate mechanism (path b), *i.e.*, a relatively fast anionic mechanism in this case, where the vinylic anion intermediate (IV) seemed to be quenched with H⁺ (presumably during the reaction workup), leading to the isolation of the corresponding isoindolinones (**7a** and **7b**) without iodine incorporation.

Scheme 3.4 Plausible Mechanism



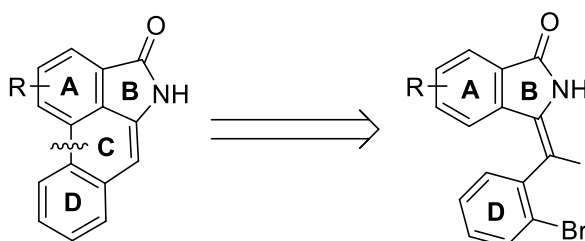
It may be noted that, when the substrate was subjected to BuLi mediated iodocyclization conditions, the *N*-cyclization was disfavored, and the reaction resulted in the isolation of the *O*-cyclized product.¹⁰ The combined observations suggested that being a kinetically controlled reaction, the presence of a free amide group was necessary for the successful iodoaminocyclization. Any steric hindrance at the nitrogen atom of the amide functionality leads to either the *N*-cyclized product without the incorporation iodine atom (for P_4-t-Bu mediated cyclization) or *O*-cyclization (for BuLi mediated cyclization). Finally, the nature of the base also appeared to be an important factor for the cyclization, and interestingly, the use of P_4-t-Bu seemed to favor *N*-cyclization.²⁴

The presence of a C-I bond as well as the free $-NH$ group in the iodocyclized products provided easy handles for further functionalization. It had been previously demonstrated through through alkylation/arylation of the lactam ($-NH$),¹⁰ as well as various metal-catalyzed transformations such as Sonogashira alkynylation, Heck reaction, Suzuki-Miyaura coupling, *etc.*, on iodo-containing heterocycles^{28,29} Further, the utility of this superbases mediated iodocyclization methodology for the synthesis of

important natural products was tested. As mentioned above, the isoindolinone core is prevalent in a variety of biologically active natural products, and there is still scope for the development of new and efficient methodologies for the synthesis of important natural products and their analogues. One such example is Aristolactams, which is an important class of naturally occurring phenanthrene lactam alkaloids, found in the leaves and roots of several plant families such as Aristolochiaceae, Piperaceae, *etc.*^{30,31} In East Asia, traditionally the aristolactams have been used as folk medicines and have also displayed important biological properties including anticancer, anti-inflammatory, antiplatelet and neuroprotective activities.³²⁻³⁴ We thought of devising a new synthetic route for aristolactams using this iodocyclization methodology. This utility was demonstrated in synthesizing a particular aristolactam derivative, namely aristolactam BII (also known as Cepharanone B), due to its known antitumor³⁵ and antitubercular activities.³⁶

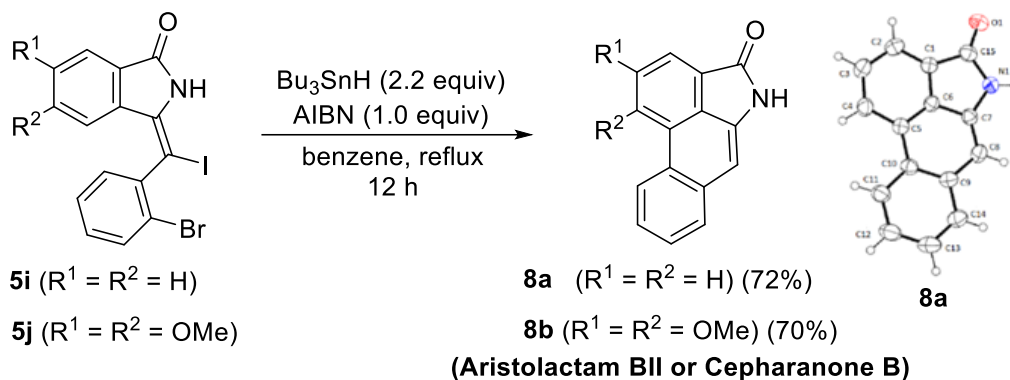
As indicated above, the substrates containing halogens were easily tolerated under the reported iodocyclization conditions (see products **5i** and **5j** in Table 3.3). This feature of resulting methodology was used for further extension. This feature was used to synthesize aristolactam derivatives. A brief retrosynthetic analysis was used (Scheme 3.5), it was envisioned that the aristolactam derivatives could indeed be conveniently synthesized by constructing the “C” ring (Scheme 3.5) through an annulation reaction (such as free radical-mediated annulation) of a suitably substituted isoindolinone derivative obtained from P₄-*t*-Bu superbase mediated iodocyclization methodology.

Scheme 3.5 Retrosynthetic Analysis for the Synthesis of Aristolactams from iodocyclized products



The *Z* geometry of at the exocyclic C=C double bond of the cyclized products (confirmed through the X-ray crystallographic studies of the cyclized product **5i**) seemed to be favorable for a subsequent annulation reaction.

Scheme 3.6 Synthesis of Aristolactam Derivatives



The isoindolinones containing a suitable substituted bromo group when subjected to free radical cyclization using tributyltin hydride and AIBN,^{37,38} resulted in the formation of the aristolactam derivative and Cepharonone B/aristolactam BII in good yields of 72 and 70%, respectively. Thus, it has been demonstrated that the methodology offered scope for the synthesis of novel isoindolinones, related natural products, and their derivatives.

3.3 Conclusions

In summary, a simple and robust methodology for the regio- and stereoselective synthesis of isoindolinones was developed. This was the first report of a superbase mediated electrophilic cyclization/iodocyclization reaction. The reaction were easy to perform, accommodated a variety of sensitive functional groups (including TMS, halogens, *etc.*), worked with other halogen electrophiles (such as ICl, Br₂, NBS, *etc.*), and was also scalable. It may be noted that in addition to the broader scope, the yields were generally higher (on average 15-20%) as compared to the yields obtained through *n*-BuLi mediated iodoaminocyclization. Moreover, the suitably substituted iodocyclized

isoindolinones were conveniently transformed into the corresponding aristolactam derivatives.

3.4 Experimental Section

General Information. The ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR spectra were obtained at 400 and 100 MHz, respectively, with tetramethylsilane (TMS) as the internal standard, using deuterated chloroform (CDCl_3) or deuterated dimethyl sulfoxide ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) as the solvent. Crystal structure analysis were performed on single needle X-ray diffractometer. Reaction progress was monitored by thin-layer chromatography (TLC) analysis, which was performed on commercially available silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ 0.25 mm precoated aluminum foil plates, and visualization was done with short wavelength UV light (254 nm). HRMS data were recorded on an Agilent G6530A (LC-HRMS-Q-TOF) mass spectrometer equipped with an electrospray source with a mass accuracy > 2 ppm having an HPLC pressure of 600 bar and an MS pressure of 10^{-4} to 10^{-5} Torr. Compound purification was performed by column chromatography using commercially available silica having mesh size 100-200, and using ethyl acetate-hexane as a solvent. All melting points were uncorrected.

Reagents and Solvents. Unless otherwise indicated, all reagents and solvents were used as obtained commercially.

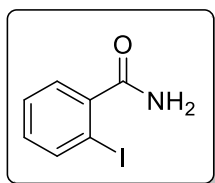
2-Halobenzoic Acids (1a-1e). Commercially available and used as received.

Terminal Alkynes (3). Commercially available terminal alkynes were used as received.

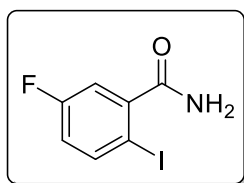
Superbase P₄-t-Bu (0.8 M in hexane) was used as received (Sigma Aldrich, SKU 79421).

Procedure for the synthesis of 2-Halobenzamides. To an oven-dried round-bottom flask, the corresponding 2-Halobenzoic acid **1a-1e** (1 g) was added followed by the addition of 5 mL of thionyl chloride (SOCl_2). The solution was allowed to reflux for 7 h. After the completion of the reaction, the excess of thionyl chloride was removed under reduced

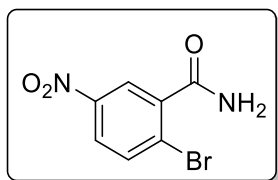
pressure and the residue was cooled to 0 °C using an ice-bath. The corresponding primary amine was added dropwise while vigorously stirring the reaction mixture. The amide (**2a-2g**) was formed as white solid, which was filtered in scintered flask and washed with water several times to remove any traces of starting acid. The moist amide was dried in a hot air oven at 50 °C for 12 h, weighed, and used as such.



2-Iodobenzamide (2a).³⁹ This compound was prepared by performing the reaction on a 10.0 mmol scale. Yield: 2.42 g (98%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.15 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 183-185 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.90 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.10 (m, 1H), 5.88 (s, 2H).

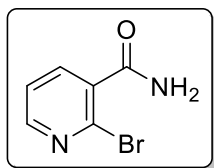


5-Fluoro-2-iodobenzamide (2b).⁴⁰ Yield: (976.3 mg, 98%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.22 (40% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 161-162 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.84-7.81 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.19 (m, 1H), 6.90-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 5.91 (s, 1H).

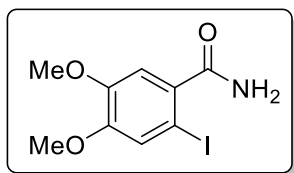


2-Bromo-5-nitrobenzamide (2c). Yield: (956.0 mg, 96%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.18 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 130-132 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3361, 3186, 1627, 639; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 8.18-8.16 (m, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.40 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 167.6, 147.0,

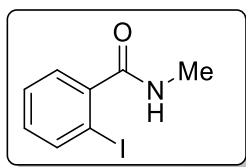
140.8, 135.0, 126.9, 125.5, 123.5; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_7H_6BrN_2O_3$ 244.9556; Found 244.9554.



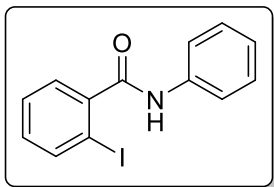
2-Bromonicotinamide (2d). Yield: (776.1 mg, 78%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.26 (50% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 185-187 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3329, 3153, 1669, 629; 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.45-8.44 (m, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.90-7.88 (m, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.49-7.46 (m, 1H); $^{13}C\{^1H\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 167.4, 150.5, 146.7, 138.3, 133.9, 123.5; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_6H_6BrN_2O$ 200.9658; Found 200.9651.



2-Iodo-4,5-dimethoxybenzamide (2e). Yield: (966.8 mg, 97%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.15 (40% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 186-188 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3364, 319, 2964, 1638, 1256; 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H); $^{13}C\{^1H\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 170.1, 149.7, 148.3, 134.6, 121.9, 111.8, 81.8, 55.9, 55.6; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_9H_{11}INO_3$ 307.9778; Found 307.9780.



2-Iodo-N-methylbenzamide (2f).³⁹ Yield: (979 mg, 93%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.23 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 146-148 °C (lit. mp 145-147 °C)²; 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 7.84-7.81 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.03 (m, 1H), 5.99 (s, 1H), 2.97 (d, J = 4.80 Hz, 3H).



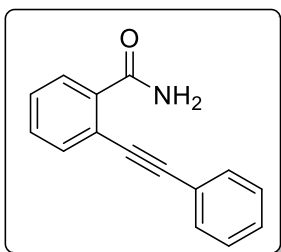
2-iodo-N-phenylbenzamide (2g).¹⁰ Yield: (1.27 g, 98%); white

solid; TLC R_f = 0.33 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 144-146 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.89 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 3H), 7.50-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.10 (m, 2H).

Procedure for Sonogashira Coupling

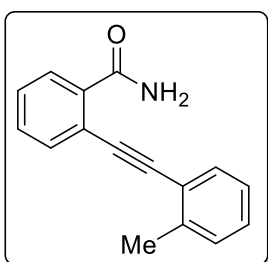
The starting bromo/iodo amide (0.50 mmol) was placed in DMF (6 mL) in an oven-dried round bottom flask. $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$ (4 mol %) and copper iodide (2 mol %) were added to the flask, and the reaction mixture was placed under Argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred (5 min) at room temperature, and triethylamine (4.0 equiv) was added by syringe. The temperature was then increased to 70 °C. The terminal alkyne (1.2 equiv) dissolved in DMF (2 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 70 °C for 2 h, and the reaction progress was monitored by TLC to establish completion. After the reaction was over, it was allowed to cool and was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl (10 mL) and water (10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried using anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , and was evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified through column chromatography.

Substrates **4h**, **4i** and **4j** were synthesized using the slightly modified procedure, as the reaction was carried at 50 °C in THF:DIPA (50:1) as the solvent, and that the terminal alkyne in THF (2 mL) was added very slowly over a period of 30 min. Substrate **4r** was prepared as before.³⁵ For preparing substrate **4x** and **4y**, the reaction was carried out at 50 °C using THF as the solvent. The terminal alkyne **4p** was prepared from **4o** as before on a 2 mmol scale, as per a modified literature procedure.^{4, 41}



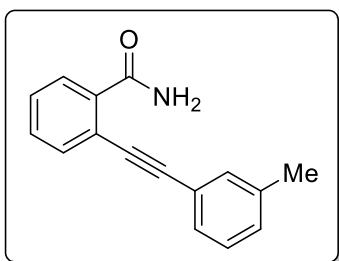
2-(Phenylethynyl)benzamide (4a).⁴² Yield: (106.1 mg, 96%);

yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.26 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 146-148 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.13-8.11 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 3H), 6.23 (s, 1H).



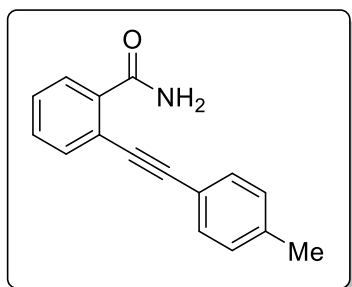
2-(o-Tolylethynyl)benzamide (4b). Yield: (112.9 mg, 96%); white

solid; TLC R_f = 0.28 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 131-133 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3380, 3179, 3019, 2214, 1650, 1397; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.52-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.16 (m, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 169.2, 139.9, 139.4, 132.5, 131.6, 129.6, 129.5, 128.8, 128.4, 127.5, 125.8, 122.2, 120.0, 91.7, 91.6, 20.3; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{14}\text{NO}$ 236.1070; Found 236.1081.



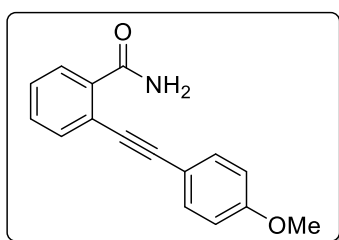
2-(m-Tolylethynyl)benzamide (4c).¹⁰ Yield: (84.7 mg, 72%);

yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.30 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 128-129 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.14-8.12 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H).



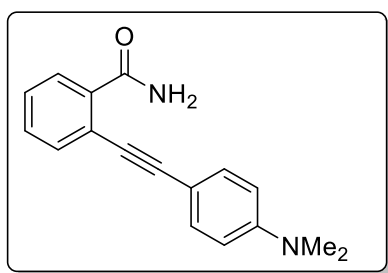
2-(*p*-Tolylethynyl)benzamide (4d).⁴³ Yield: (81.2 mg, 69%);

yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.30 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 142-144 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.13-8.11 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.41 (m, 5H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 2H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H).



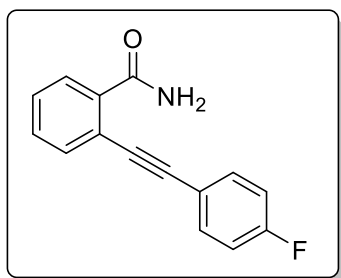
2-((4-Methoxyphenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4e).⁴² Yield: (82.9

mg, 66%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.23 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 123-124 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.08-8.05 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 4H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.87-6.85 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H).



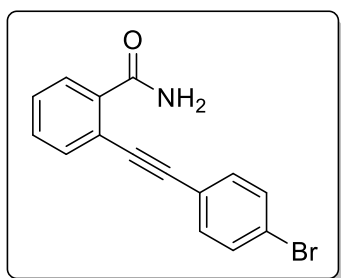
2-((4-(dimethylamino)phenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4f).¹⁰

Yield: (101.8 mg, 77%); brown yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.22 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 151-153 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.17-8.15 (m, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 4H), 6.67-6.65 (m, 2H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 3.01 (s, 6H).



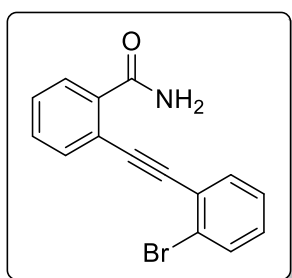
2-((4-Fluorophenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4g).⁴³ Yield: (80.2

mg, 67%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.21 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 159-160 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.09-8.07 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.26 (s, 1H).



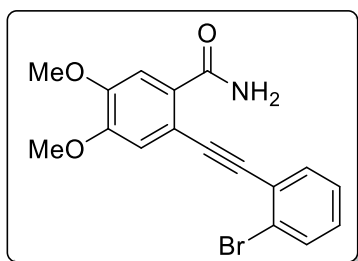
2-((4-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4h).¹⁰ Yield: (111.0

mg, 74%); brown yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.25 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 178-180 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.09-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 5.98 (s, 1H).



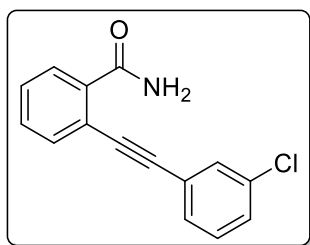
2-((2-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4i).¹⁰ Yield: (114.0 mg,

76%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.25 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 177-179°C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.15-8.13 (m, 1H), 7.68- 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 2H, including solvent peak), 6.20 (s, 1H).



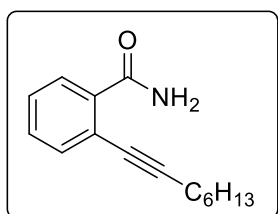
2-((2-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzamide

(4j). Yield: (171.0 mg, 95%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.45 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 138-140 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3436, 3150, 2961, 2202, 1671, 1263, 1067; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.93 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.5, 150.9, 149.5, 133.4, 132.4, 130.0, 127.2, 124.9, 124.3, 115.3, 115.3, 112.8, 112.5, 93.3, 91.9, 56.0. HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{14}\text{BrNO}_3$ 360.0230; Found 360.0223.



2-((3-Chlorophenyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4k).⁴⁵ Yield: (63.9

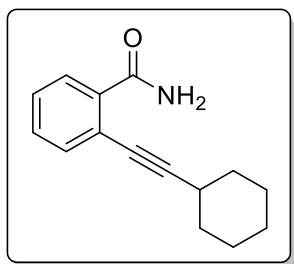
mg, 50%); brown yellowish solid; TLC R_f = 0.24 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 139-141 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CHCl_3) δ = 8.08-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H).



2-(Oct-1-yn-1-yl)benzamide (4l).⁴⁵ Yield: (86.0 mg, 75%); yellow

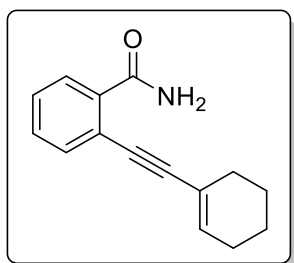
solid; TLC R_f = 0.32 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 88-89 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CHCl_3) δ = 8.13-8.11 (m, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.36 (m, 2H), 6.17

(s, 1H), 2.50-2.46 (m, 2H), 1.67- 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.49-1.41 (m, 2H), 1.36-1.25 (m, 4H), 0.92-0.88 (m, 3H).



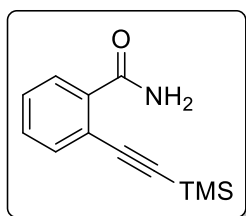
2-(Cyclohexylethynyl)benzamide (4m).⁴³ Yield: (94.3 mg, 83%);

white solid; TLC R_f = 0.31 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 119-121 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.13-8.10 (m, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.49-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.37 (m, 2H), 6.43 (s, 1H), 2.69-2.62 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.56-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.39-1.35 (m, 4H).



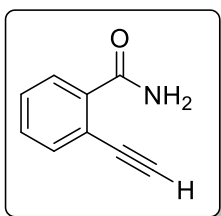
2-(Cyclohex-1-en-1-ylethynyl)benzamide (4n).⁴² Yield: (96.9

mg, 86%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.28 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 133-135 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.13-8.10 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.51-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.28-6.26 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.19-2.15 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.59 (m, 4H).

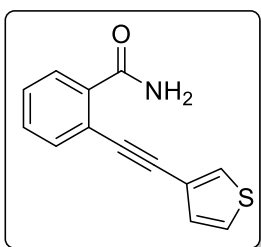


2-((Trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)benzamide (4o).⁴² This reaction was

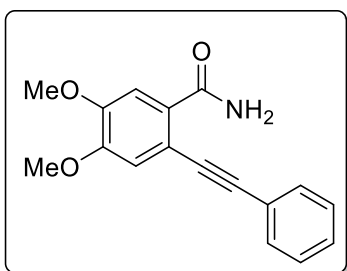
performed on a 3 mmol scale. Yield: (612.7 mg, 94%); white solid; R_f = 0.55 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes); mp 148-150 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.13-8.10 (m, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.54-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.39 (m, 2H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 0.26 (s, 9H).



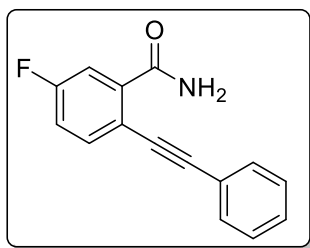
2-Ethynylbenzamide (4p).⁴² This reaction was performed on a 2 mmol scale. Yield: (278.6 mg, 96%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.16 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 146-148 °C (lit. mp 145- 147 °C). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.08-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 3.52 (s, 1H).



2-(Thiophen-3-ylethynyl)benzamide (4q).⁴² Yield: (104.6 mg, 92%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.24 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 111-113 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.06-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.25 (m, 4H, including solvent peak), 7.21-7.11 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.71 (m, 1H).

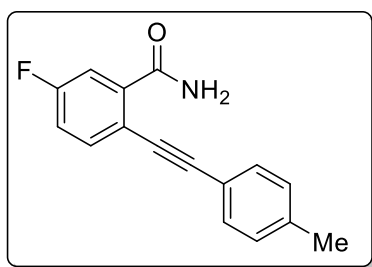


4,5-Dimethoxy-2-(phenylethynyl)benzamide (4r).¹⁰ Yield: (127.9 mg, 91%); brown solid; TLC R_f = 0.20 (50% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 148-150 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.69-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 3.96 (s, 3H).



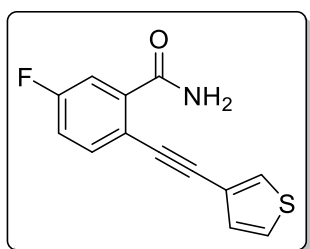
5-Fluoro-2-(phenylethynyl)benzamide (4s).⁴² Yield: (112.4

mg, 94%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.54 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 160-162 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.87-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 4H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.8, 163.7, 137.0, 135.5, 131.5, 129.3, 128.6, 121.7, 117.7, 117.3, 116.2, 95.6, 86.6. HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{11}\text{FNO}$ 240.0819; Found 240.0827.



5-Fluoro-2-(p-tolylethynyl)benzamide (4t). Yield: (120.2

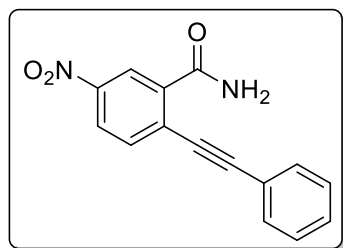
mg, 95%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.47 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 191-193 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3367, 3167, 2957, 2213, 1644, 1376; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.87-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.15 (m, 3H), 6.31 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.7, 163.6, 139.7, 135.5, 135.4, 131.3, 129.3, 118.6, 117.6, 117.3, 116.5, 95.9, 86.0, 21.5; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{13}\text{FNO}$ 254.0976; Found 254.0994.



5-Fluoro-2-(thiophen-3-ylethynyl)benzamide (4u). Yield:

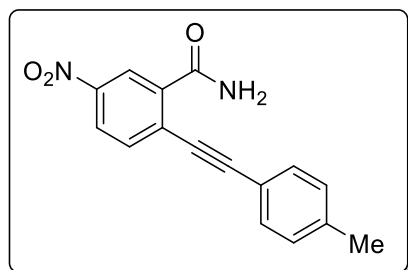
(114.0 mg, 93%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.41 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 105-107

°C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3353, 3175, 2204, 1651, 1384; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.80-7.79 (m, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.17 (m, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 167.7, 162.5, 141.6, 134.9, 134.8, 129.9, 129.5, 127.0, 121.2, 117.0, 115.0, 88.0, 86.2; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_9\text{FNOS}$ 246.0383; Found 246.0352.



5-Nitro-2-(phenylethynyl)benzamide (4v). Yield: (127.8 mg,

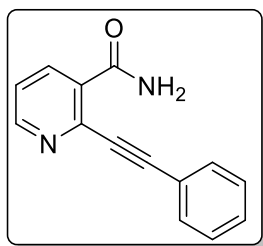
96%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.59 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 176-177 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3368, 3186, 2209, 1650, 1342; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 8.32-8.29 (m, 2H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.92-7.86 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 167.5, 146.8, 141.1, 134.4, 132.1, 130.3, 129.4, 127.0, 124.8, 123.1, 122.0, 98.0, 87.2; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{11}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ 267.0764; Found 267.0779.



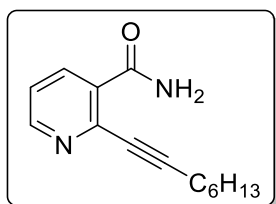
5-Nitro-2-(p-tolylethynyl)benzamide (4w). Yield:

(131.7 mg, 94%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.55 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 217-219 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3373, 3203, 2925, 2209, 1641, 1350; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 8.34-8.28 (m, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.86-7.84 (m, 2H), 7.51-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.28 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 167.6, 146.7, 140.8, 140.3,

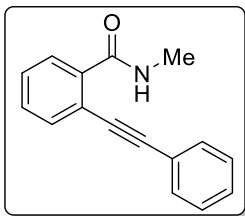
134.0, 131.9, 130.0, 127.3, 124.5, 122.5, 118.5, 98.4, 86.4, 21.4; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_{16}H_{13}N_2O_3$ 281.0921; Found 281.0928.



2-(Phenylethynyl)nicotinamide (4x). Yield: (93.4 mg, 84%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.27 (50% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 201-202 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3370, 3173, 2223, 1648; 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.63-8.61 (m, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.91-7.88 (m, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.43 (m, 4H); $^{13}C\{^1H\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 168.0, 150.5, 139.0, 136.0, 135.4, 131.6, 129.5, 128.8, 123.1, 121.6, 91.5, 87.8; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_{14}H_{11}N_2O$ 223.0866; Found 223.0872.

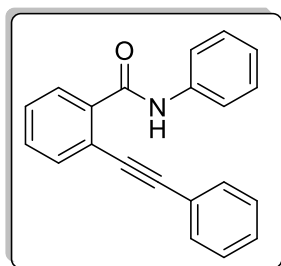


2-(Oct-1-yn-1-yl)nicotinamide (4y). Yield: (103.6 mg, 90.0%); yellow viscous liquid; TLC R_f = 0.20 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3370, 3174, 2957, 2924, 2232, 1650; 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 8.65-8.63 (m, 1H), 8.42-8.40 (m, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 1H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 2.54-2.50 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.31-1.27 (m, 4H), 0.89-0.86 (m, 3H); $^{13}C\{^1H\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ = 166.6, 151.8, 139.9, 138.3, 130.3, 122.7, 98.1, 79.6, 31.2, 28.7, 27.9, 22.4, 19.5, 13.9; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_{14}H_{19}N_2O$ 231.1492; Found 231.1495.



***N*-Methyl-2-(phenylethynyl)benzamide (4z).**⁸ Yield: (100.0 mg,

85%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.23 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 105-106 °C (lit. mp 103-105 °C). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.02-8.00 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 3.06 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 3H).



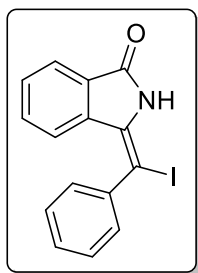
***N*-phenyl-2-(*p*-tolylethynyl)benzamide (4aa).**⁴⁶ Yield: (149.4 mg,

96%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.60 (20% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 150-152 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 9.22 (s, 1H), 8.13-8.11 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.50-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 1H).

Procedure for Iodocyclization Reaction.

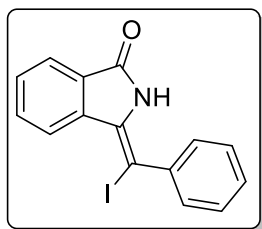
To an oven-dried round-bottom flask, the appropriate alkyne substrate **4** (0.25 mmol) was taken in 2 mL of THF at 25 °C and flushed with Argon. 1.0 equiv of P₄-*t*-Bu (0.8 M in hexane) superbases was added by syringe. Iodine (3 equiv)/[ICl (3 equiv; 1.0 molar in THF)] dissolved in 1 mL of THF was added by a syringe and the reaction was stirred for 1 minute (since the addition of superbases). The reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated aq. NH₄Cl (3 mL), followed by the addition of satd. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ (3 mL). Water (10 mL) was added, and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layer was dried using anhydrous Na₂SO₄, evaporated under

reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography (using hexane-EtOAc as eluent) to afford the pure isoindolin-1-one product **5**.



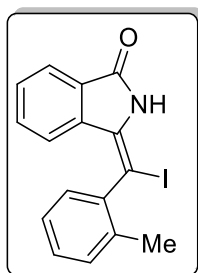
(Z)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5a).¹⁰ Yield: (75.5 mg,

87%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.62 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 165-167 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.79-7.77 (m, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.24-7.22 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H).



(E)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5a').¹⁰ Yield: (10

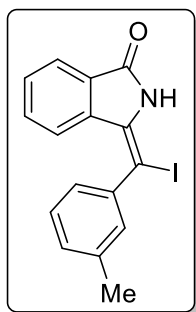
mg, 12%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.60 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 172-173 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.97 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.77-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 166.2, 141.9, 136.1, 135.5, 132.0, 131.1, 130.1, 129.1, 129.1, 129.0, 123.9, 123.7, 72.8.



(Z)-3-(Iodo(o-tolyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5b). Yield: (84.6 mg,

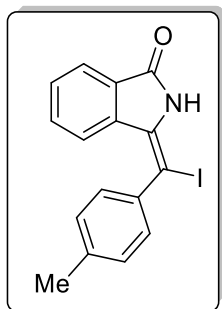
94%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.36 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 144-145 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3170, 2959, 1708, 1467; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 10.27 (s, 1H),

7.67 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 1H), 6.02 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 167.4, 140.8, 138.5, 135.6, 134.6, 132.4, 131.2, 130.8, 129.4, 129.3, 129.1, 127.0, 123.1, 122.0, 77.4, 18.9; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{13}\text{INO}$ 362.0036; Found 362.0047.



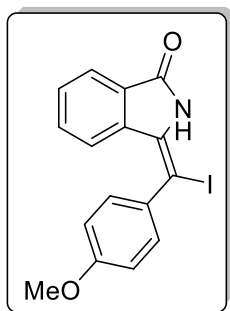
(Z)-3-(Iodo(*m*-tolyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5c).¹⁰ Yield: (83.9

mg, 93%); white solid; TLC $R_f = 0.66$ (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 192-194 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 7.78$ -7.72 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 4H), 6.53 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H).



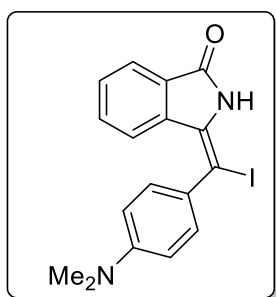
(Z)-3-(Iodo(*p*-tolyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5d).¹⁰ Yield: (77.6

mg, 86%); white solid; TLC $R_f = 0.66$ (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 192-194 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 7.80$ (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 4H, including solvent peak), 6.61 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H).



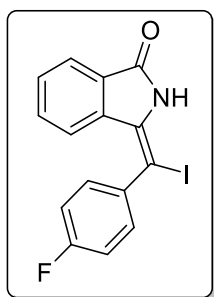
(Z)-3-(Iodo(4-methoxyphenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5e).¹⁰

Yield: (67.9 mg, 72%); brown solid; TLC R_f = 0.58 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 175-177 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.76 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.24-7.22 (m, 1H), 6.95-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.59 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H).



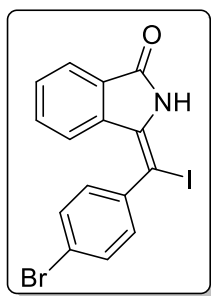
(Z)-3-((4-(Dimethylamino)phenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-

one (5f).¹⁰ Yield: (85.8 mg, 88%); brown solid; TLC R_f = 0.57 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 192-193 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.75-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.38 (m, 3H), 6.76 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.03 (s, 6H).



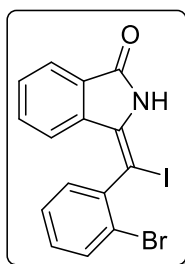
(Z)-3-((4-Fluorophenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5g).¹⁰

Yield: (73.9 mg, 81%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.55 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 145-147 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.80-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 3H), 6.53 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H).



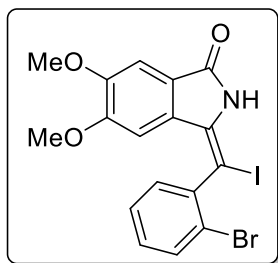
(Z)-3-((4-Bromophenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5h).¹⁰

Yield: (88.4 mg, 83%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.60 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 164-166 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.80 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.30 (m, 3H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H).



(Z)-3-((2-Bromophenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5i). Yield:

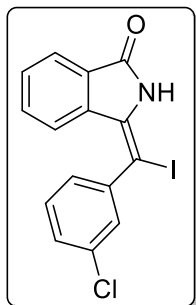
(91.6 mg, 86%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.54 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 172-174 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3219, 3058, 1707, 1471; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.80-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.35-7.28 (m, 1H), 6.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H). $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.2, 140.4, 138.8, 134.2, 133.8, 132.6, 131.6, 131.3, 130.8, 129.5, 128.4, 124.1, 123.9, 122.7, 76.3; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{10}\text{BrINO}$ 425.8985; Found 425.8978.



(Z)-3-((2-Bromophenyl)iodomethylene)-5,6-

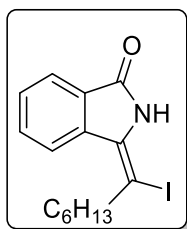
dimethoxyisoindolin-1-one (5j). Yield: (116.6 mg, 96%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.43 (50% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 174-175 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3198, 2913, 1710, 1463, 1356; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 10.32 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.59 (m,

2H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 169.0, 153.0, 150.8, 135.1, 134.8, 132.5, 131.6, 131.3, 128.8, 127.9, 123.3, 121.4, 104.2, 103.1, 72.0, 56.2, 55.8; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{14}\text{BrINO}_3$ 485.9196; Found 485.9212.



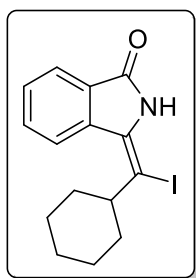
(Z)-3-((3-Chlorophenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5k).¹⁰ Yield:

(84.9 mg, 89%); brown solid; TLC R_f = 0.59 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 148-150 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.80-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.27 (m, 2H), 6.57 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H).



(Z)-3-(1-Iodoheptylidene)isoindolin-1-one (5l).¹⁰ Yield: (80.8 mg, 91%);

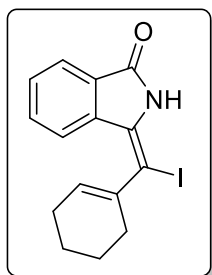
yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.69 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 88-89 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.89-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.79-7.77 (m, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.50 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.36-1.21 (m, 6H), 0.91-0.80 (m, 3H).



(Z)-3-(Cyclohexyliodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5m).¹⁰ Yield: (83.0

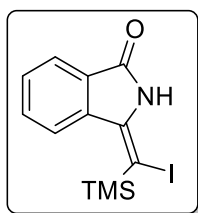
mg, 94%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.66 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 118-119 °C; ^1H

NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.85-7.80 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 1H), 2.76-2.72 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.66 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.47 (m, 4H), 1.27-1.24 (m, 2H).



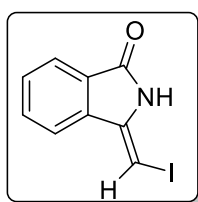
(Z)-3-(Cyclohex-1-en-1-yl iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5n).¹⁰

Yield: (64.0 mg, 73%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.65 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 165-167 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 10.43 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.74-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.47 (m, 1H), 5.97-5.95 (m, 1H), 2.34-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.26-2.24 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.83 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.75 (m, 2H).



(Z)-3-(Iodo(trimethylsilyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5o). Yield:

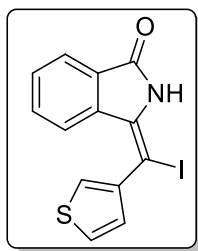
(78.0 mg, 91%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.37 (20% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 157-159 °C; IR (KBr, cm⁻¹) 3180, 2917, 1708, 1467; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.51-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.43 (m, 2H), 0.23 (s, 9H); ¹³C{¹H} NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 167.3, 140.0, 135.4, 135.1, 132.2, 131.0, 123.9, 123.9, 71.8, 0.2; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : [M + H]⁺ Calcd for C₁₂H₁₅INOSi 343.9962; Found 343.9978.



(Z)-3-(Iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5p).¹⁰ Yield: (63.7 mg, 94%),

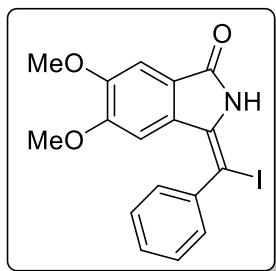
Yield at 1 mmol scale: 260.0 mg, 96%. white solid; TLC R_f = 0.33 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes,

UV); mp 191-193 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 8.80 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.84-7.79 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.56 (m, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H).



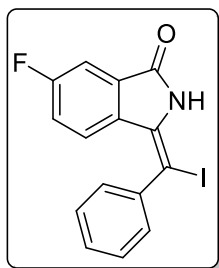
(Z)-3-(Iodo(thiophen-3-yl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5q).¹⁰ Yield:

(79.4 mg, 90%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.58 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 162-164 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.79 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.14 (m, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H).



(Z)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)-5,6-dimethoxyisoindolin-1-one (5r).¹⁰ Yield:

(92.6 mg, 91%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.48 (50% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 206-207 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.47-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.43-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 5.87 (s, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H).

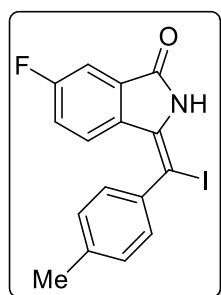


(Z)-6-Fluoro-3-(iodo(phenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5s). Yield:

(82.1 mg, 90%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.42 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 176-178 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3342, 1706, 1478, 1362; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.49-7.41 (m, 6H), 6.95-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.47-6.43 (m, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ

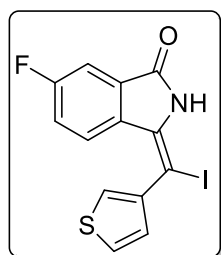
166.0, 164.2, 140.7, 136.8, 134.0, 133.9, 130.4, 129.4, 129.2, 125.2, 119.9, 119.7, 78.5;

HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_{15}H_{10}FINO$ 365.9786; Found 365.9781.



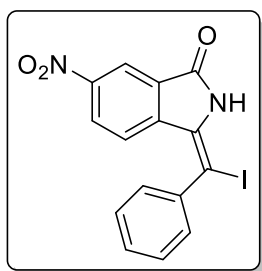
(Z)-6-Fluoro-3-(iodo(*p*-tolyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (5t). Yield:

(91.0 mg, 96%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.38 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 202-204 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3174, 2957, 2957, 1707, 1478, 1367; 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.21 (m, 3H, including solvent proton), 6.97-6.92 (m, 1H), 6.56-6.52 (m, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H); $^{13}C\{^1H\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 166.1, 164.2, 139.6, 137.8, 136.6, 133.9, 130.4, 129.9, 129.3, 125.2, 119.9, 119.6, 79.2, 24.6; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_{16}H_{12}FINO$ 379.9942; Found 379.9936.



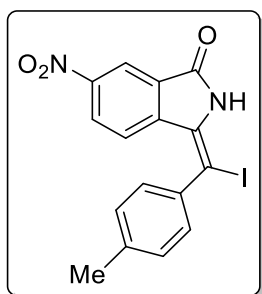
((Z)-6-Fluoro-3-(iodo(*thiophen*-3-yl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one

(5u). Yield: (89.0 mg, 96%); white solid; TLC R_f = 0.33 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 182-183 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3205, 1709, 1466, 1364; 1H NMR (400 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) δ 10.45 (s, 1H), 7.76-7.74 (m, 1H), 7.69-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.48-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.14 (m, 1H), 6.50-6.47 (m, 1H); $^{13}C\{^1H\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) δ 166.2, 163.6, 141.7, 138.3, 133.6, 130.9, 128.2, 127.8, 125.9, 124.8, 120.0, 109.7, 72.0; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[M + H]^+$ Calcd for $C_{13}H_8FINOS$ 371.9350; Found 371.9367.



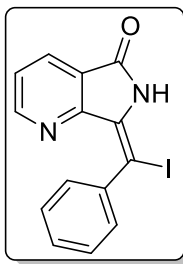
(Z)-3-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)-6-nitroisoindolin-1-one (5v).

Yield: (95.0 mg, 97%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.45 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 190-192 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3172, 1705, 1463, 1342; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.61-8.60 (m, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 8.11-8.08 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.42 (m, 5H), 6.62 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 165.0, 147.9, 140.3, 138.3, 136.6, 133.0, 130.0, 129.4, 129.1, 127.0, 124.2, 119.4, 84.2; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{10}\text{IN}_2\text{O}_3$ 392.9731; Found 392.9722.



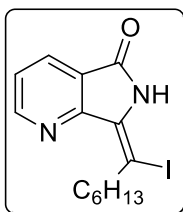
(Z)-3-(Iodo(*p*-tolyl)methylene)-6-nitroisoindolin-1-one (5w).

Yield: (94.4 mg, 93%); yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.41 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 235-237 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3167, 2924, 1704, 1342; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.60-8.60 (m, 1H), 8.13-8.10 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 4H), 6.71 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.46 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 166.1, 148.0, 139.6, 139.4, 137.9, 132.9, 130.4, 129.7, 129.4, 127.6, 124.5, 118.6, 79.7, 21.5; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{12}\text{IN}_2\text{O}_3$ 406.9887; Found 406.9858.



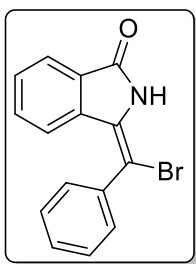
(Z)-7-(Iodo(phenyl)methylene)-6,7-dihydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridin-

5-one (5x). Yield: (81.8 mg, 94%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.38 (50% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 221-223 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3427, 1702, 1466; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.95 (s, 1H), 9.05-9.04 (m, 1H), 8.58-8.55 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 5H), 7.47-7.44 (m, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 161.8, 155.2, 152.4, 147.7, 137.5, 135.5, 129.5, 128.1, 122.5, 120.4, 79.2 (1 peak missing due to overlap); HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{10}\text{IN}_2\text{O}$ 348.9832; Found 348.9820.



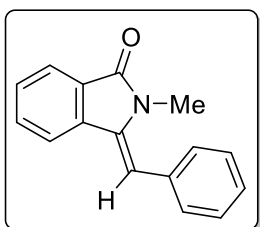
(Z)-7-(1-Iodoheptylidene)-6,7-dihydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridin-5-one

(5y). Yield: (162.0 mg, 91.0%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.20 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 142-144 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3310, 2958, 2924, 1707, 1459; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 11.71 (s, 1H), 9.01-9.00 (m, 1H), 8.61-8.59 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.40 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.37-1.33 (m, 2H), 1.27-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.91-0.88 (m, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 164.0, 155.3, 153.2, 148.2, 136.1, 121.5, 119.8, 79.5, 38.7, 31.4, 28.9, 28.3, 22.5, 14.0; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{18}\text{IN}_2\text{O}$ 357.0458; Found 357.0464.



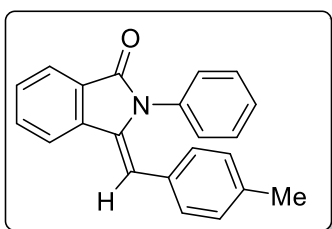
(Z)-3-(Bromo(phenyl)methylene)isoindolin-1-one (6a).⁴⁶ Yield: (53.2

mg, 71%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.37 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 214-216 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3171, 1704, 1469; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.83-7.81 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.47 (m, 5H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 1H), 6.65-6.63 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.2, 137.4, 135.0, 135.4, 132.2, 130.9, 130.1, 129.8, 129.2, 129.1, 123.8, 122.7, 103.7; HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{11}\text{BrNO}$ 300.0019; Found 300.0016.



(Z)-3-Benzylidene-2-methylisoindolin-1-one (7a).⁴⁸ This reaction

was performed twice. Yield: (47.6 mg, 81%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.48 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 182-183 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.86-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.31 (m, 5H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 3.03 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 168.8, 137.9, 136.1, 134.6, 131.7, 129.5, 128.9, 128.4, 128.0, 127.4, 123.1, 119.2, 106.4, 30.4.



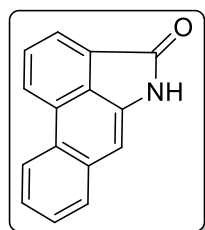
(Z)-3-(4-methylbenzylidene)-2-phenylisoindolin-1-one

(7b).⁴⁹ Yield: (60.0 mg, 77%). light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.28 (10% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.96 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H),

7.68-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.08 (m, 5H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.76-6.71 (m, 4H), 2.19 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.9, 136.4, 135.9, 133.6, 132.3, 130.5, 129.0, 128.9, 127.8, 127.6, 127.2, 127.0, 126.7, 123.8, 119.2, 107.9, 21.1.

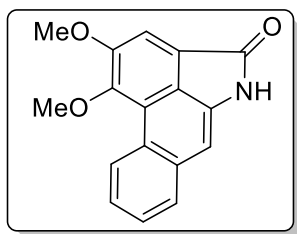
Procedure for the Synthesis of Aristolactam Derivatives³⁸

The isoindolin-1-one derivative (**5i** or **5j**) was dissolved (0.25 mmol) in dry, degassed benzene (20 mL), and the solution was heated to reflux under argon atmosphere. A solution of Bu_3SnH (2.2 equiv, 0.55 mmol) and AIBN (1.0 equiv, 0.25 mmol) in dry, degassed benzene (4 mL) was added by syringe over 30 min. Once the addition was completed, the reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h. After reaction completion, benzene was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved in CH_3CN (10 mL). The solution was washed with hexane (3×50 mL) and concentrated in vacuum to give the crude product, which was purified by column chromatography using hexanes-EtOAc as the eluent.



Dibenzo[cd,f]indol-4(5H)-one (**8a**). Yield: (39.5 mg, 72%); light

yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.61 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 154-156 °C; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) 3414, 1707; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 10.96 (s, 1H), 8.86 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 8.04-8.02 (m, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.92-7.88 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.24 (s, 1H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 168.9, 135.6, 134.9, 134.2, 131.7, 129.4, 129.2, 129.0, 128.6, 127.7, 126.9, 125.3, 123.5, 123.4, 105.5. HRMS (ESI-TOF) m/z : $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{10}\text{NO}$ 220.0757; Found 220.0774.



1,2-Dimethoxydibenzo[cd,f]indol-4(5H)-one (8b).⁵⁰ Yield:

(48.9 mg, 70%); light yellow solid; TLC R_f = 0.14 (30% EtOAc:Hexanes, UV); mp 250-251°C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.84 (s, 1H), 9.12-9.09 (m, 1H), 7.95-7.93 (m, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 4.02 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C}\{^1\text{H}\}$ NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 168.4, 154.2, 150.4, 135.1, 134.8, 129.1, 127.5, 126.9, 125.9, 125.4, 123.3, 121.6, 119.9, 109.9, 104.6, 59.9, 56.9.

X-ray Crystallographic Data for Compounds 5i and 8a

Single crystals of **5i** of suitable quality were grown by slow evaporation of the solvent mixture of dichloromethane and diethyl ether ($v:v = 2:5$) solvent solutions containing **5i** at room temperature. Compound **5i** was dissolved in DCM at ambient temperature. Subsequently, Et₂O was added carefully on top of the dichloromethane solution, and two layers could be observed. The vial was kept to allow slow evaporation of solvents until crystals were formed that were suitable for X-ray diffraction analysis. X-ray crystallographic data has been deposited in the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre, and CCDC deposit number for **5i** is 1864768.

Single crystals of **8a** of suitable quality were grown by slow evaporation of the mixture solvent of dichloromethane and diethyl ether ($v:v = 2:5$) solvent solutions containing **8a** at room temperature. Compound **8a** was dissolved in DCM at ambient temperature. Subsequently, Et₂O was added carefully on top of the dichloromethane solution, and two layers could be observed. The vial was kept to allow slow evaporation of solvents until crystals were formed that were suitable for X-ray diffraction analysis. X-

ray crystallographic data has been deposited in the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre, and CCDC deposit number for **8a** is 1865767.

X-ray data collection was performed with Oxford Xcalibur, Sapphire3 Diffractometer equipped Mo (K α) ($\lambda = 0.71073$ Å) radiation. Cell refinement and data reduction were carried out using CrysAlisPro 1.171.38.46 (Rigaku OD, 2015) program. Empirical absorption correction was performed using spherical harmonics, implemented in SCALE3 ABSPACK scaling algorithm. Crystal structures were solved by SHELXT - 2014 (Sheldrick, 2014) and refined using SHELXL-2014 (Sheldrick, 2014) computer program using the WinGX graphical user interface.⁵¹ Molecular graphics were drawn using ORTEP3.⁵² The relevant data is given in Table (Table 3.4 and 3.5). All aromatic hydrogens were fixed geometrically at calculated positions and refined as riding model with C—H distance of 0.93 Å, Uiso(H) = 1.2Ueq(C), whereas the hydrogen on Nitrogen atom was located from the electron density peaks and refined freely with N-H distance restrained at 0.85 Å within an allowed standard deviation of 0.02 Å.

X-ray Crystallographic Data for

(Z)-3-((2-bromophenyl)iodomethylene)isoindolin-1-one (5i), CCDC 1864768

Figure 3.2 Molecular structure of 5i

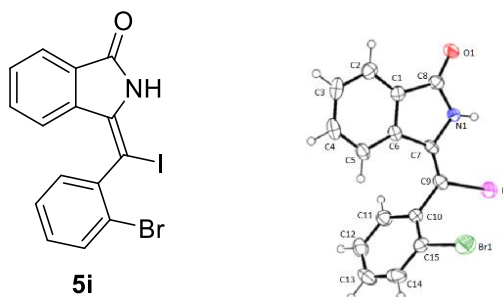


Table 3.4 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound 5i

Identification	DHB-167
Empirical form.	C ₁₅ H ₉ BrINO
Formula wt.	426.04

Temperature	293(2) K	
Wavelength (λ)	0.71073 Å	
Crystal system	Triclinic	
Space group	P-1	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 7.3441(4) Å	$\alpha = 77.358(7)^\circ$.
	b = 8.1078(6) Å	$\beta = 82.035(7)^\circ$.
	c = 13.4140(8) Å	$\gamma = 63.503(10)^\circ$.
Vol.	696.73(10) Å ³	
Z	2	
Density (calcd)	2.031 mg/m ³	
Absorption coeff.	5.156 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	404	
Crystal size	0.200 x 0.150 x 0.100 mm ³	
Theta range for data collection	3.406 to 24.999°.	
Index ranges	-8 ≤ h ≤ 8, -9 ≤ k ≤ 9, -15 ≤ l ≤ 15	
Reflections collected	8386	
Independent reflections	2454 [R(int) = 0.0728]	
Completeness to theta = 24.999°	99.7%	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.657 and 0.457	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²	
Data / restraints / parameters	2454 / 1 / 176	
Goodness-of-fit on F ²	1.070	
Final R indices [I > 2σ(I)]	R1 = 0.0599, wR2 = 0.1440	
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0754, wR2 = 0.1561	

Extinction coeff.	n/a
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.982 and -0.740 e.Å ⁻³

X-ray Crystallographic Data for dibenzo[cd,f]indol-4(5H)-one (8a), CCDC 1865767

Figure 3.3 Molecular structure of 8a

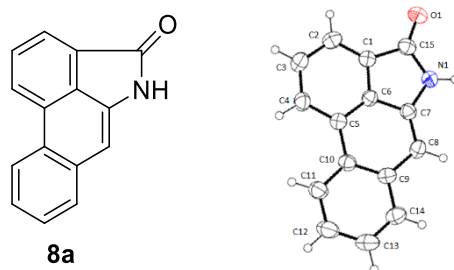


Table 3.5 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound 8a

Identification	292	
Empirical form.	C ₁₅ H ₉ NO	
Formula wt.	219.23	
Temp.	293(2) K	
Wavelength (λ)	0.71073 Å	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P2 ₁ /n	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 9.3645(6) Å	α = 90°.
	b = 6.7110(5) Å	β = 96.720(6)°.
	c = 17.1210(10) Å	γ = 90°.
Vol.	1068.58(12) Å ³	
Z	4	
Density	1.363 mg/m ³	
Absorption coeff.	0.086 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	456	

Crystal size	0.250 x 0.200 x 0.200 mm ³
Theta range for data collection	3.744 to 24.980°.
Index ranges	-11 ≤ h ≤ 11, -7 ≤ k ≤ 7, -20 ≤ l ≤ 20
Reflections collected	12321
Independent reflections	1872 [R(int) = 0.0641]
Completeness to theta = 24.980°	99.8%
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents
Max. and min. transmission	1.0 and 0.938
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²
Data / restraints / parameters	1872 / 0 / 159
Goodness-of-fit on F ²	1.063
Final R indices [I > 2σ(I)]	R1 = 0.0528, wR2 = 0.1054
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.1052, wR2 = 0.1377
Extinction coeff.	0.0070(17)
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.197 and -0.154 e.Å ⁻³

3.5 References

- (1) Aggarwal, T.; Kumar, S.; Verma, A. K. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, *14*, 7639–7653.
- (2) Godoi, B.; Schumacher, R. F.; Zeni, G. *Chem. Rev.* **2011**, *111*, 2937–2980.
- (3) Issaian, A.; Tu, K. N.; Blum, S. A. *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **2017**, *50*, 2598–2609.
- (4) Mehta, S.; Waldo, J. P.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 1141–1147.
- (5) Mehta, S.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 1652–1658.
- (6) Chinta, B. S.; Sanapa, H.; Vasikarla, K. P.; Baire, B. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2018**, *16*, 3947-3951.

- (7) Yao, T.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 1432–1437.
- (8) Mehta, S.; Yao, T.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 10938–10944.
- (9) Schlemmer, C.; Andernach, L.; Schollmeyer, D.; Straub, B. F.; Opatz, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 10118–10124.
- (10) Brahmchari, D.; Verma, A. K.; Mehta, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2018**, *83*, 3339–3347 and references cited therein.
- (11) Mayr, H.; Breugst, M.; Ofial, A. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 6470–6505.
- (12) Breugst, M.; Zipse, H.; Guthrie, J. P.; Mayr, H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 5165–5169.
- (13) Breugst, M.; Tokuyasu, T.; Mayr, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 5250–5258.
- (14) Robin, S.; Rousseau, G. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 13681–13736.
- (15) Bian, M.; Yao, W.; Ding, H.; Ma, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 269–272.
- (16) Bianchi, G.; Chiarini, M.; Marinelli, F.; Rossi, L.; Arcadi, A. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2010**, *352*, 136–142.
- (17) Okitsu, T.; Nakahigashi, H.; Sugihara, R.; Fukuda, I.; Tsuji, S.; In, Y.; Wada, A. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2018**, *24*, 18638–18642.
- (18) Saame, J.; Rodima, T.; Tshepelevitsh, S.; Kütt, A.; Kaljurand, I.; Haljasorg, T.; Koppel, I. A.; Leito, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *81*, 7349–7361.
- (19) Ishikawa, T. *Superbases for Organic Synthesis: Guanidines, Amidines, Phosphazenes and Related Organocatalysts*; Ishikawa, T., Ed.; John Wiley & Sons, Ltd: Chichester, UK, **2009**.

- (20) Schwesinger, R.; Hasenfratz, C.; Schlemper, H.; Walz, L.; Peters, E.-M.; Peters, K.; von Schnering, H. G. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1993**, *32*, 1361–1363.
- (21) Kolonko, K. J.; Reich, H. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 9668–9669.
- (22) Imahori, T.; Hori, C. Kondo, Y. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2004**, *346*, 1090-1092 and references cited therein.
- (23) Kanazawa, C.; Goto, K.; Terada, M. *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 5248–5250.
- (24) Kanazawa, C.; Terada, M. *Chem. Asian J.* **2009**, *4*, 1668–1672.
- (25) Sonogashira, K.; Tohda, Y.; Hagihara, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1975**, *16*, 4467–4470.
- (26) Volpe, R.; Aurelio, L.; Gillin, M. G.; Krenske, E. H.; Flynn, B. L. *Chem. - Eur. J.* **2015**, *21*, 10191–10199.
- (27) Wang, T.; Zhang, H.; Han, F.; Long, L.; Lin, Z.; Xia, H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 9251–9255.
- (28) Mehta, S.; Waldo, J. P.; Neuenswander, B.; Lushington, G. H.; Larock, R. C. *ACS Comb. Sci.* **2013**, *15*, 247–254.
- (29) Dubrovskiy, A. V.; Markina, N. A.; Larock, R. C. *Comb. Chem. High Throughput Screen.* **2012**, *15*, 451-472.
- (30) Houghton, P. J.; Ogutveren, M. *Phytochemistry* **1991**, *30*, 253–254.
- (31) Zhang, Y.; Zhong, X.; Zheng, Z.; Hu, X.; Zuo, J.; Hu, L. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2007**, *15*, 988–996.
- (32) Chen, Y.; Chen, J.; Chang, Y.; Teng, C.; Lin, W.; Wu, C.; Chen, I. *Planta Med.* **2004**, *70*, 174–177.

- (33) Kim, S. R.; Sung, S. H.; Kang, S. Y.; Koo, K. A.; Kim, S. H.; Ma, C. J.; Lee, H.-S.; Park, M. J.; Kim, Y. C. *Planta Med.* **2004**, *70*, 391–396.
- (34) Marti, G.; Eparvier, V.; Morleo, B.; Le Ven, J.; Apel, C.; Bodo, B.; Amand, S.; Dumontet, V.; Lozach, O.; Meijer, L.; Guéritte, F.; Litaudon, M. *Molecules* **2013**, *18*, 3018–3027 and references cited therein.
- (35) Choi, Y. L.; Kim, J. K.; Choi, S.; Min, Y.; Bae, M.; Kim, B. T.; Heo, J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2009**, *19*, 3036–3040.
- (36) Mata, R.; Morales, I.; Pérez, O.; Rivero-Cruz, I.; Acevedo, L.; Enriquez-Mendoza, I.; Bye, R.; Franzblau, S.; Timmermann, B. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2004**, *67*, 1961–1968.
- (37) Couture, A.; Deniau, E.; Grandclaudeon, P.; Rybalko-Rosen, H.; Léonce, S.; Pfeiffer, B.; Renard, P. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2002**, *12*, 3557–3559 and references cited therein.
- (38) Rys, V.; Couture, A.; Deniau, E.; Grandclaudeon, P. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *2003*, 1231–1237.
- (39) Songsichan, T.; Promsuk, J.; Rukachaisirikul, V.; Kaeobamrung, J. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2014**, *12*, 4571–4575.
- (40) Kong, L.-L.; Fan, L.-Y. *Chinese Chem. Lett.* **2016**, *27*, 827–831.
- (41) Spivey, A. C.; McKendrick, J.; Srikanan, R.; Helm, B. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 1843–1851.
- (42) Long, Y.; She, Z.; Liu, X.; Chen, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *78*, 2579–2588.

- (43) Minami, H.; Sueda, T.; Okamoto, N.; Miwa, Y.; Ishikura, M.; Yanada, R. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, 2016, 541–548.
- (44) Kundu, N. G.; Khan, M. W. *Tetrahedron*, **2000**, 56, 4777–4792.
- (45) Praveen, C.; Dheenkumar, P.; Perumal, P. T. *J. Chem. Sci.* **2013**, 125, 71–83.
- (46) Dev, K.; Maurya, R. *RSC Adv.* **2015**, 5, 13102–13106.
- (47) Hong, S. Y.; Son, J.; Kim, D.; Chang, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2018**, 140, 12359–12363.
- (48) Munoz, S. B.; Aloia, A. N.; Moore, A. K.; Papp, A.; Mathew, T.; Fustero, S.; Olah, G. A.; Prakash, G. K. S. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, 14, 85–92.
- (49) Gogoi, A.; Guin, S.; Rout, S. K.; Majji, G.; Patel, B. K. *RSC Adv.* **2014**, 4, 59902–59907.
- (50) Kim, J. K.; Kim, Y. H.; Nam, H. T.; Kim, B. T.; Heo, J.-N. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, 10, 3543–3546.
- (51) Farrugia, L. J. *J. Appl. Cryst.* **1999**, 32, 837–838.
- (52) Farrugia, L. J. *J. Appl. Cryst.* **1997**, 30, 565–565.
- (53) Mehta, S.; Brahmchari, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2019**, 84, 5492–5503.

Chapter 4

In silico Biological Evaluation of Isoindolin-1-ones

4.1 Introduction

Designing and discovering new and more efficient drugs, to combat the prevailing and/or new diseases has always been the prime focus of pharmaceutical research.¹ In the past, majority of drugs used to be discovered by either recognizing the bioactive component of natural products or by serendipity.^{2,3} In modern times, the process of drug discovery has also shifted to rationale and mechanism of action based process.⁴ As a result it has become very complex and expensive process, and involves a high risk of failure.⁴ For a molecule to be a new drug, it has to successfully pass through various stages (lead identification, synthesis, characterization, screening for therapeutic efficacy, clinical trials, *etc.*)⁵ involved in modern drug discovery and development. Presently, computational studies and analysis have also become an essential component of various drug discovery programmes. From hit identification to lead optimization, and various approaches such as ligand- or structure- based virtual screening techniques are extensively used in many drug discovery projects.⁴ Molecular docking is one such highly active area of research, where small molecules are docked with the target binding sites.^{6,7} Docking is predominantly used as a hit- identification method when complete information the structure (binding site) of a target is available.^{6,8}

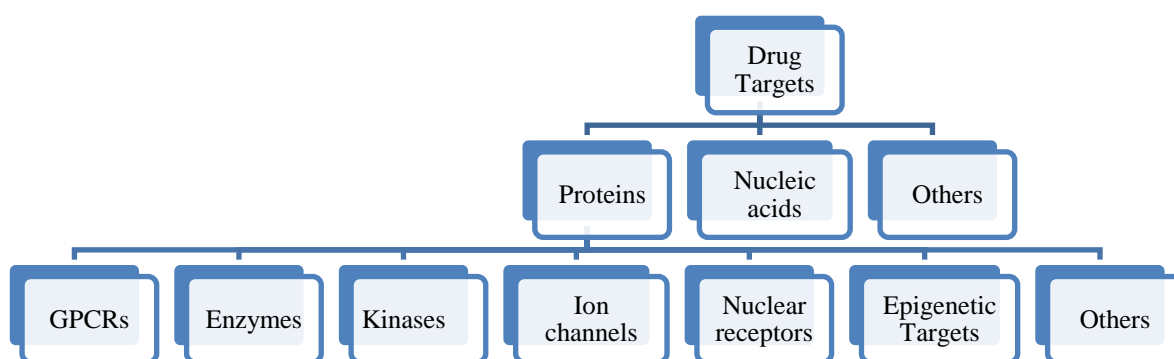
As mentioned in the previous chapters that several compounds containing the isoindolinone core have been recognized as medicinally important, and have shown important biological activities.^{9,10} In the literature, there are a few reports for the association of the isoindolinone scaffold as known Kinase inhibitors,¹¹ particularly EGFR inhibitors^{12,13} and also inhibitors of epigenetic targets (such as BRD4).¹⁴ Therefore, we became interested in discovering novel inhibitors of these known and important cancer

drug targets. Since, Kinase, EGFR, and BRD4 are established as well as important oncotargets, so we wanted to check the inhibitory activity of our compounds against these targets. Therefore, these important drug targets such as EGFR (kinase) and BRD4 (bromodomain) proteins were chosen for our studies due to their known association with several oncologic disorders.^{15,16}

Pharmacological or biological activity is the study of the medication action of a drug in living organisms. The drug consists of a pharmacophore which is primarily responsible for exerting its biological activity.¹⁷ The biological activity of an orally dosed substance significantly depends on the fulfillment of the ADME (Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, Excretion) standards.^{18,19}

4.2 Biological Target or Drug Target

A biological target is usually a biopolymer (protein, nucleic acid) whose activity can be altered by changing its behavior and/or working pattern through its interaction by the pharmacologically active molecule.²⁰ Proteins and nucleic acids are known to be the most common biological targets, including proteins enzymes, ion channels, and receptors.²¹ Various drug targets are broadly classified as:



4.2.1 Proteins

Proteins are essential biological macromolecules built of amino acids. Several important functions are accomplished by proteins including the regulation of cellular and physiological actions, enzymatic catalysis, transportation of ions and molecules, *etc.* in

living organisms. Proteins structure has been classified as primary, secondary, tertiary, and quaternary structures.²² The tertiary structure of proteins is mainly responsible for the functionality of the proteins. The Protein Data Bank (PDB) is the depository for the three-dimensional structural data of drug targets including proteins. Currently, the PDB database contains >150,000 deposited structures of various target complexes.^{23,24} Complete information required to specify the structure of a protein is contained in the sequence of the amino acid residues of the protein.²⁵ The structure of proteins along with their complexes delivers abundant insights to understand various parameters including protein structure stability, inter-residue contacts, protein folding, and possibility of structure-based drug design, *etc.*²⁶

4.2.1.1 Kinases

Over the past decades, kinases have emerged as effective drug targets. Phosphorylation plays a key role in various cellular as well as extracellular processes.^{27–29} The human genome comprises of >518 kinases³⁰ and up to one-third of these enzymes are phosphatases.³¹ More than 39 kinase inhibitors have been approved as drugs till date.³²

Kinases, during the phosphotransfer process, offer several nodes for therapeutic intervention in many abnormally controlled biological processes.³¹ Deregulating the kinase functionality involving abnormal phosphorylation is known to be associated with various disorders.^{33,34} In 1980s, work on Protein kinase C (PKCs), and Tyrosine protein kinases (TPKs) as oncogenes initiated the kinase drug discovery developments. Lead compounds like staurosporine³⁵ and tyrphostins³⁶ provided the foundation for the exploration of kinase inhibitors.^{31–32} Presently, various small molecules as kinase inhibitors, with superior pharmaceutical properties, have gained significant clinical attention, *e.g.*, imatinib, crizotinib, lapatinib, gefitinib, erlotinib, *etc.*^{29,37–40} More than 39 kinase inhibitors have been approved as drugs till date.

4.2.1.1.1 Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor (EGFR)

The EGFR is a transmembrane receptor protein of the Tyrosine Kinase family of extracellular protein ligands. The EGFR family includes four transmembrane receptors, namely EGFR, HER2, HER3 and HER4.⁴¹ Activation of the EGFR is known to stimulate tumour growth and progression.⁴² EGFR has been reported as an important target in lung cancer, ovarian cancer, *etc.*^{43,44} and molecular inhibitors of EGFR signaling represent promising anticancer agents.⁴⁵

4.2.1.1.2 Anaplastic Lymphoma Kinase (ALK)

Receptor tyrosine kinases are an important class of proteins and Anaplastic Lymphoma Kinase (ALK) represents an important member of this class. This protein is normally expressed in the intestine, brain, and testis, and is known to be associated with various types of cancer.⁴⁶

4.2.1.2 Epigenetic Targets

The term ‘Epigenetics’, defined by C. H. Waddington as “*the causal interactions between genes and their products, which bring the phenotype into being*”.⁴⁷ In modern era, epigenetics is defined as ‘the study of heritable changes in gene expression that occur independent of changes in the primary DNA sequence’.⁴⁸ Epigenetic proteins of most interest include reader domains, histone deacetylase inhibitors (HDAC), histone acetyltransferase (HAT), poly ADP ribose polymerase (PARPs), *etc.*⁴⁹ A cell undergoes many heritable changes during cell differentiation, where the cells contain the same genetic information but possess separate identities. Recent epigenetic developments revealed that such genetic/epigenetic abnormalities alterations stimulate cancer progression.^{50–54} The reversible nature of epigenetic abnormalities may be restored to their regular state by epigenetic therapy.⁵⁵ Deeper insights of epigenetic modifications accompanied by standard chemotherapy holds potential for efficacious cancer treatment.^{55–57}

4.2.1.2.1 Bromodomains

The emergence of resistance in the prevailing kinase-targeting drugs has encouraged the exploration for alternate targets, such as epigenetic targets like Bromodomain containing proteins.⁴⁰ These bromodomains were reported in the *Drosophila* protein brahma (origin of the name).⁵⁸ Bromodomain proteins belong to the family of epigenetic regulator domain proteins that localizes to DNA *via* binding acetylated lysine residues, and assisted in gene expression. The structure of bromodomain comprised of approx. 110 amino acids protein domain and consist of four α helices which are linked by two loops (BC and ZA).⁵⁹ There are 61 bromodomain modules known in 42 diverse proteins of the human proteome, bromodomain and extra-terminal (BET) proteins include four family members BRD2, BRD3, BRD4, and BRDT.^{26,60} BRD4 is the most extensively studied member of the BET family.^{26,61}

BRD4 is a promising target for cancer therapy⁶² and its overexpression have been observed in various cancers, comprising squamous cell carcinoma and glioblastoma *etc.*⁶³ For various diseases such as cancer, inflammations, *etc.*, the recent development of BET protein inhibitors have shown promising results^{64,65} and therefore these proteins are being explored as drug targets.

The importance of BRD4 in disease-related functions and therapeutic effect have encouraged the academia and the pharma companies to make significant efforts to develop effective BRD4 inhibitors, by using various strategies including virtual screening, high-throughput screening as well as through drug repurposing.

4.3 Molecular Properties and Druglikeness

Druglikeness means how “druglike” a chemical compound is with respect to factors like bioavailability.^{66,67} It can be computed by analyzing the molecular structure even before the substance is even made and tested. The significance of Lipinski “Rule of

Five” has been described,^{66,68} for various isoindolinone scaffolds. Various computational approaches predicting the solubility and permeability parameters for any compound have been successfully blended with the drug discovery program and development settings.

4.3.1 Lipinski's Rule of Five (RO5)

The Lipinski's Rule of Five comprises of a given set of parameters for evaluating druglikeness. In 1997, Christopher A. Lipinski, formulated the rule based on examination that most drugs are comparatively small, moderately lipophilic molecules.^{66,68} The Lipinski's rule defines various molecular properties that may be essential for a drug's pharmacokinetics in the human body, including absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion ("ADME"). It has been observed that various drug candidates that are in agreement to the Lipinski's rule have lower failure rates through clinical trials and therefore have a better chance of making their way to the market.⁶⁸

Components of Lipinski's Rule⁶⁶

The Lipinski's rule states that for a drug to be orally active, the molecule should meet to the below mentioned criteria:

- The molecular mass <500 Daltons.
- It should contain < 5 Hydrogen Bond Donors.
- It should contain < 10 Hydrogen Bond Acceptors.
- Its partition coefficient (octanol/water) ($\log P$) should be <5.

During drug discovery process, in order to increase the affinity, selectivity and potency of the drug like candidate, changes in the molecular weight and lipophilicity are often attempted. Therefore, during the hit and lead optimization process it is challenging to uphold drug-likeness (RO5 fulfilment). Hence it is recommended that the members of screening libraries for the discovery of probable hits must be prejudiced toward lower

molecular weight and lower lipophilicity, thereby, making it easier for the medicinal chemists to deliver the optimized drug development candidates.

The RO5 have proved to be highly effective tools for a better understanding to generate awareness about the significance of various pharmacokinetic parameters in drug development. This approach has been very attractive and can be used to provide a solid foundation for computational druggability assessments in the early stages of drug discovery.

4.4 Experimental Section

4.4.1 Determination and Calculation of Lipinski Parameters for the Synthesized Compounds^{69,70}

4.4.1.1 Preparation of ligands

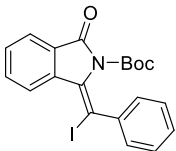
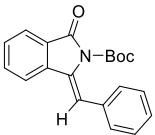
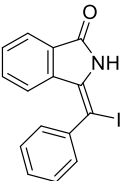
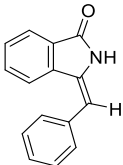
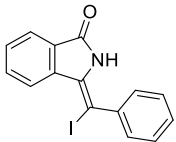
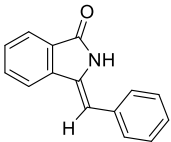
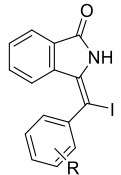
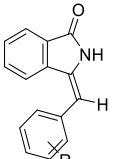
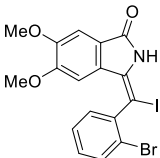
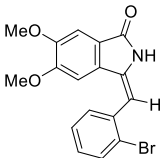
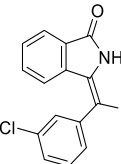
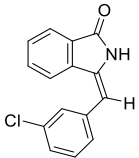
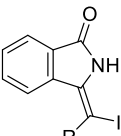
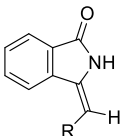
The GUI (graphical user interface) of Schrödinger Maestro (version 12.0, Schrödinger, 2019-2)⁷¹ was used to sketch the structures of the ligands (1–59) and were saved. The LigPrep (version 2.5, Schrödinger, 2019-2) of Schrödinger software suit is a highly efficient combination of tools that utilizes the 1D (SMILES) and 2D (SDF) representation of a molecule for generating the corresponding 3D structures, generating various possible tautomers, isomers, *etc.* For the ligand minimization, Molecular Mechanics Force Fields (OPLS3e) were employed with all default settings.

4.4.1.2 Calculation of ADME properties

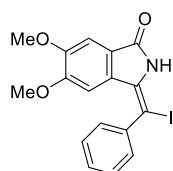
The program QikProp (Schrödinger 2019-2)⁷² was used to make the predictions to provide an initial sense of anticipated pharmacological properties to evaluate their drug likeness. QikProp module of Schrödinger software suit is fast and highly user-friendly program for prediction of ADME properties. QikProp conveniently uses the organic molecules (individually or in library) to predict various physically significant molecular descriptors and pharmaceutically important properties. QikProp was allowed to run in the normal processing mode with default options and the resulting calculation with respect to

the properties that influence bioavailability through cell permeation, metabolism and bioavailability are presented below (Table 4.1).

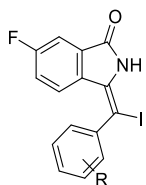
Table 4.1 Library of compounds for determining Lipinski's parameters and predicting various ADME parameters

Compound ID	Structure	Compound ID	Structure
1		33	
2		34	
3		35	
4 (R = 2-Me) 5 (R = 3-Me) 6 (R = 4-Me) 7 (R = 4-OMe) 8 (R = 4-NMe₂) 9 (R = 4-F) 10 (R = 4-Br) 11 (R = 2-Br)		36 (R = 2-Me) 37 (R = 3-Me) 38 (R = 4-Me) 39 (R = 4-OMe) 40 (R = 4-NMe₂) 41 (R = 4-F) 42 (R = 4-Br) 43 (R = 2-Br)	
12		44	
13		45	
14 (R = hexyl) 15 (R = cyclohexyl) 16 (R = cyclohexenyl) 17 (R = TMS) 18 (R = H) 19 (R = 3-thienyl)		46 (R = hexyl) 47 (R = cyclohexyl) 48 (R = cyclohexenyl) 49 (R = TMS) 50 (R = H)	

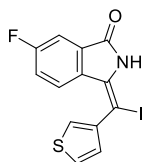
20



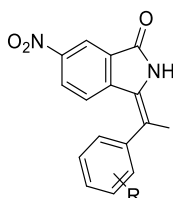
21 (R = H)
22 (R = 4-Me)



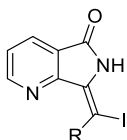
23



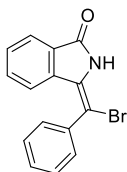
24 (R = H)
25 (R = 4-Me)



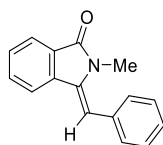
26 (R = Ph)
27 (R = hexyl)



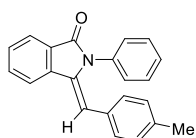
28



29

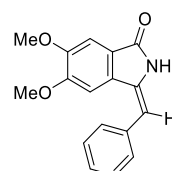


30

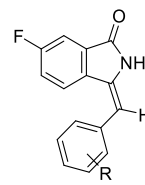


51 (R = 3-thienyl)

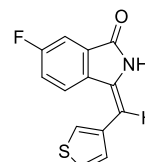
52



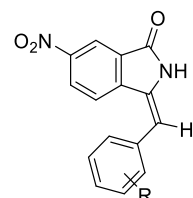
53 (R = H)
54 (R = 4-Me)



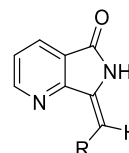
55



56 (R = H)
57 (R = 4-Me)



58 (R = Ph)
59 (R = hexyl)



31 (R = H)
32 (R = OMe)

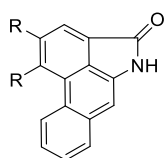


Table 4.2 Calculation of ADME properties

Comp. ID	MW ^a	HBD ^b	HBA ^c	QPlogP _{o/w} ^d	Violations to RO5 ^e	SASA ^f	QPlogS ^g	QPPCaco ^h	QPlogB _B ⁱ	Human Oral Absorption ^j
1	447.272	0	3.0	3.7	0	598.3	-4.1	2351.3	-0.19	3
2	347.155	1	2.5	3.5	0	499.4	-4.5	1432.7	-0.17	3
3	347.155	1	2.5	3.5	0	490.6	-4.3	1835.5	-0.09	3
4	361.181	1	2.5	3.7	0	519.5	-4.8	1444.2	-0.18	3
5	361.181	1	2.5	3.8	0	530.1	-5.0	1433.7	-0.19	3
6	361.181	1	2.5	3.8	0	530.9	-5.1	1433.3	-0.20	3
7	377.181	1	3.25	3.6	0	536.5	-4.7	1433.0	-0.25	3
8	390.223	1	3.5	3.9	0	577.1	-5.4	1385.7	-0.30	3
9	365.145	1	2.5	3.7	0	508.4	-4.9	1433.1	-0.06	3
10	426.051	1	2.5	4.1	0	528.0	-5.3	1432.7	-0.01	3
11	426.051	1	2.5	3.9	0	517.1	-5.0	1455.0	-0.03	3
12	486.103	1	4.0	4.1	0	574.6	-5.2	1455.1	-0.17	3
13	381.600	1	2.5	4.0	0	521.9	-5.2	1432.9	-0.02	3
14	355.218	1	2.5	4.1	0	575.8	-5.2	1431.7	-0.51	3
15	353.202	1	2.5	3.5	0	517.8	-4.8	1440.4	-0.19	3
16	351.186	1	2.5	3.5	0	513.7	-4.7	1434.4	-0.18	3
17	343.239	1	2.5	3.3	0	502.0	-4.5	1445.0	-0.17	3
18	271.057	1	2.5	2.0	0	394.0	-2.8	1410.3	-0.04	3
19	353.177	1	2.5	3.4	0	483.3	-4.4	1436.1	-0.03	3
20	407.207	1	4.0	3.6	0	559.0	-4.7	1434.7	-0.30	3
21	365.145	1	2.5	3.7	0	508.4	-4.9	1433.0	-0.06	3
22	379.172	1	2.5	4.0	0	539.9	-5.4	1433.6	-0.09	3
23	371.167	1	2.5	3.6	0	492.3	-4.8	1436.4	0.08	3
24	392.152	1	3.5	2.8	0	538.4	-4.7	171.5	-1.19	3
25	406.179	1	3.5	3.1	0	569.6	-5.2	172.0	-1.23	3

26	348.142	1	3.5	3.0	0	501.0	-4.2	1269.6	-0.24	3
27	356.206	1	3.5	3.6	0	568.4	-4.7	1318.5	-0.52	3
28	300.154	1	2.5	3.7	0	532.1	-5.1	1432.8	-0.25	3
29	235.285	0	3.0	3.3	0	482.4	-3.5	3145.2	-0.01	3
30	311.382	0	3.0	4.7	0	557.8	-4.9	3780.2	0.06	3
31	219.242	1	2.5	3.0	0	426.4	-3.2	1326.7	-0.20	3
32	279.295	1	4.0	2.6	0	487.6	-3.8	1333.3	-0.33	3
33	321.375	0	3.0	4.7	0	578.3	-5.1	2752.3	-0.14	3
34	221.258	1	2.5	2.9	0	459.6	-3.4	1439.4	-0.32	3
35	221.258	1	2.5	3.0	0	471.1	-3.6	1906.3	-0.23	3
36	235.285	1	2.5	3.0	0	482.3	-3.8	1439.1	-0.33	3
37	235.285	1	2.5	3.1	0	489.2	-4.0	1440.6	-0.34	3
38	235.285	1	2.5	3.1	0	491.6	-4.0	1440.1	-0.35	3
39	251.284	1	3.25	2.9	0	496.3	-3.7	1439.3	-0.41	3
40	264.326	1	3.5	3.2	0	537.7	-4.3	1393.7	-0.45	3
41	239.248	1	2.5	3.0	0	468.7	-3.8	1439.7	-0.22	3
42	300.154	1	2.5	3.3	0	488.7	-4.3	1439.6	-0.16	3
43	300.154	1	2.5	3.3	0	483.2	-4.2	1437.5	-0.17	3
44	360.206	1	4.0	3.4	0	545.2	-4.4	1438.6	-0.31	3
45	255.703	1	2.5	3.2	0	483.6	-4.2	1439.5	-0.17	3
46	229.321	1	2.5	3.4	0	534.8	-4.1	1434.4	-0.64	3
47	227.305	1	2.5	2.9	0	488.4	-3.9	1442.4	-0.34	3
48	225.29	1	2.5	2.8	0	476.6	-3.7	1436.3	-0.33	3
49	217.342	1	2.5	2.7	0	471.9	-3.7	1444.0	-0.32	3
50	145.16	1	2.5	2.0	0	348.5	-2.3	1412.3	-0.20	3
51	227.28	1	2.5	2.7	0	443.2	-3.4	1442.7	-0.18	3
52	281.31	1	4.0	2.9	0	522.8	-3.8	1441.1	-0.47	3
53	239.248	1	2.5	3.0	0	468.7	-3.8	1439.8	-0.22	3
54	253.275	1	2.5	3.3	0	500.7	-4.4	1440.4	-0.24	3
55	245.271	1	2.5	2.9	0	452.2	-3.7	1443.1	-0.07	3
56	266.256	1	3.5	2.1	0	497.6	-3.6	172.7	-1.29	3
57	280.282	1	3.5	2.4	0	530.2	-4.3	172.8	-1.34	3
58	222.246	1	3.5	2.3	0	462.3	-3.2	1264.5	-0.39	3

59	230.309	1	3.5	2.9	0	538.7	-3.9	1182.4	-0.75	3
----	---------	---	-----	-----	---	-------	------	--------	-------	---

^aMolecular weight in Dalton. ^bHydrogen bonds that may be donated. ^cHydrogen bonds that may be accepted. ^dCalculated partition coefficient (octanol/water). ^eNumber of violations of Lipinski's rule of five. ^fTotal solvent accessible surface (Å²). ^gAqueous solubility. ^hCalculated cell permeability. ⁱpartition coefficient (brain/blood). ^jHuman oral absorption.

Table 4.3 Summary of results: Lipinski/ADME parameters⁷²

Parameter	Mean	Range	Range/Recommended values
Mol. Weight	308.5	145.1 – 447.2	≤500
H-bond donors	0.9	0 – 1	≤5
H-bond acceptors	2.8	2.5 – 4	≤10
QPlogPo/w	3.2	2.0 – 4.7	≤5
Violations to <i>Rule Of Five</i>	0	0	<1 ⁷³
SASA	506.6	348.4 – 598.3	<1000
QPlogS	-4.3	-5.4 – -2.3	-6.5 – 0.5
QPPCaco	1455.2	171.4 – 3780.1	>500
QPlogBB	0.29	-1.34 – -0.01	<1.0
Human Oral Absorption	3.0	3	>2

Lipinski's parameters were used to evaluate the potential bioavailability of the synthesized compounds as well as their corresponding deiodinated counterparts. Various ADME parameters were calculated and compared with the optimum values described in the program for 95% of the marketed drugs. The predicted ADME values for isoindolinone compounds are shown in Table 4.2. Interestingly, the interpretation of the ADME parameters showed that all the cyclized compounds evaluated were in compliance with the Lipinski's rule and there were no violations to the *Rule of five*.

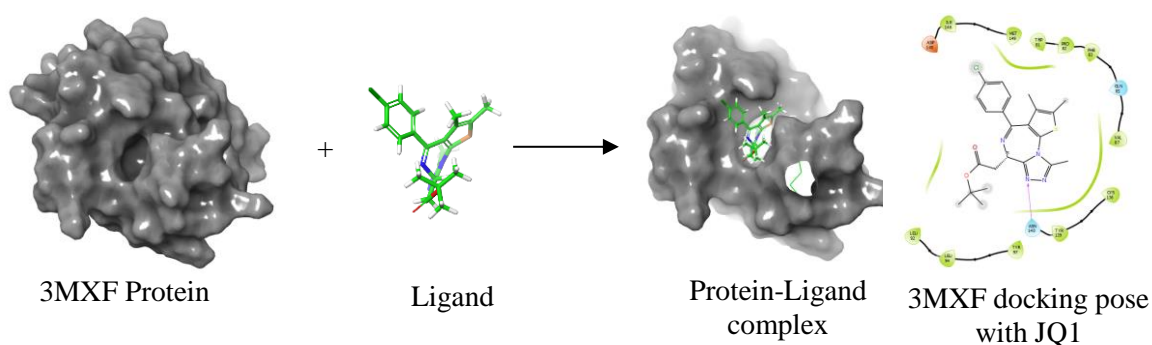
4.4.2 Molecular Docking

Understanding the interaction between the ligands and drug target in normal and diseased states is one of the fundamental goals in drug discovery today. In recent times, with the advancements in technology the understanding and structural details of various

proteins has become more efficient. Various database are publicly available with a large number of drug targets and their 3D structures based on X-ray,⁷⁴ NMR studies and model-built structures of receptors and enzymes.⁷⁵ This increase in 3D-structural information of the ligand-receptor complex is highly useful for directing efforts to make more potent compounds possessing promising physicochemical properties.

Molecular docking is known to be a useful screening tool for finding hits and also in optimizing lead compounds. This technique has gained the attention from the researchers for a better understanding of various interactions between the complex target structure and the small ligand molecule at the atomic level using the computational methods.^{76,77}

Figure 4.1 Representation of Molecular docking of 3MXF with JQ1



For the molecular docking experiments, a suitable target with proper PDB format is required, which can be easily accessed *via* <https://www.rcsb.org/>. Information on small ligand molecules can be easily found on various databases e.g. Cambridge Structural Database (CSD), National Cancer Institute Database (NCI), MDL Drug Data Report (MDDR) and Available Chemical Directory (ACD). During docking, several conformers are generated for each structure and compared with each other.

4.4.2.1 Virtual Screening: Docking studies

Materials and methods

The Schrödinger 2019-2 software suite^{78,79} was used for performing structure-based manipulations and simulations. Three PDB crystal structures of 2RGP (EGFR), 6MX8 (ALK tyrosine kinase receptor), and 5XI2 (BRD4) were chosen for docking of the compounds library. The PDBs were chosen based on important human anti-cancer targets (EGFR, BRD4, etc.) that have been fully characterized by X-ray diffraction studies, having the resolution of $\sim 2\text{\AA}$.

Ligand Preparation. After generating the SMILES of all the compounds, the corresponding crystal ligand of the protein and BRD4 ligands were subjected to LigPrep (Schrödinger 2019-2) for generating various tautomeric, ionization states, and 3D conformations. Keeping all conditions to default, except for generating the ionization states at the pH of 7 ± 2 . The resulting 3D ligand representations resulting from the Ligprep were transferred as SDFs followed by the assignment of the unique IDs to each canonical structures to simplify postdocking categorized data.

Docking Protocol. Ligand prepared file containing the ligand representations which were obtained *via* the LigPrep wizard, and were subjected to docking with the prepared protein models using Glide in standard precision (SP). All settings were kept to default, except for postdocking minimization where at most 5 poses per ligand representation were written, and comprising 25 poses per ligand were selected. After the completion of the docking, all results were transferred as text files. The docking scores were analyzed and correlated with the ligand-interaction diagrams (Table 4.5).

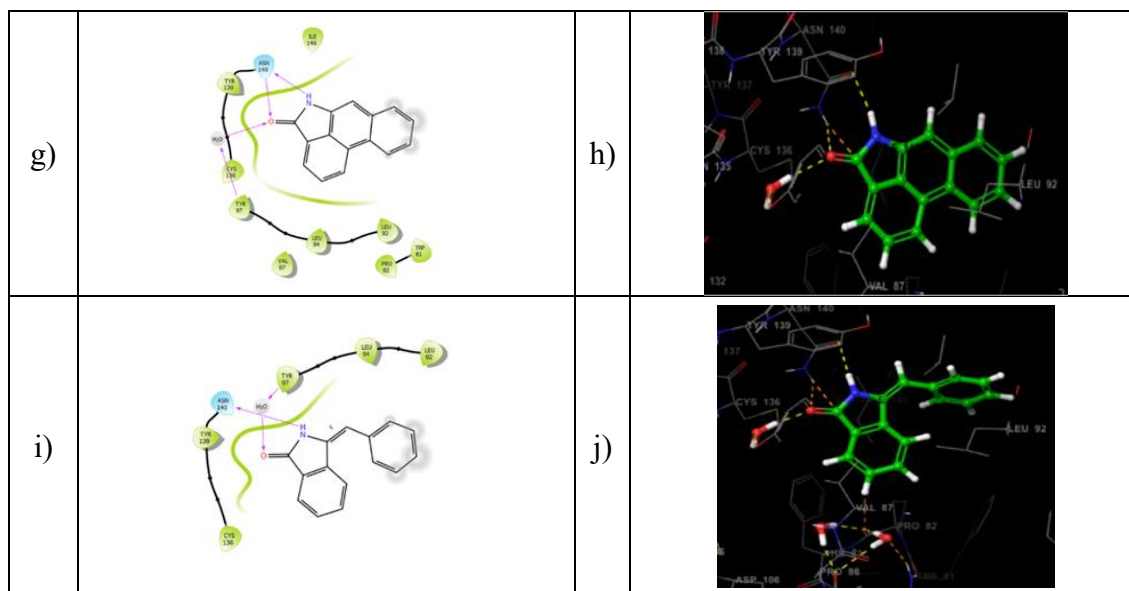
4.5 Results and Discussion

Table 4.4 Library Docking Score of top molecules

PDB ID	Family	Docking Score with crystal ligand	Compound ID	Docking Score
2RGP	EGFR	-10.053	35	-9.910
6MX8	ALK tyrosine Kinase receptor	-8.629	53 35	-8.372 -8.309
5XI2	BRD4	-9.598	31 34	-8.175 -8.146

Table 4.5 Pose view and ligand interactions

a)		b)	
c)		d)	
e)		f)	



a) 2RGP docking pose with compound **35**. b) Compound **35** showing conservative H-bonding interaction with (MET793) of 2RGP. c) 6MX8 docking pose with compound **53**. d) Compound **53** showing conservative H-bonding interaction with (MET1199) of 6MX8. e) 6MX8 docking pose with compound **35**. f) Compound **35** showing conservative H-bonding interaction with (MET1199) of 6MX8. g) 5XI2 docking pose with compound **31**. h) Compound **31** showing conservative H-bonding interaction with (ASN140) of 5XI2 and showing interaction with water residue. i) 5XI2 docking pose with compound **34**. j) Compound **34** showing conservative H-bonding interaction with (ASN140) of 5XI2 and showing interaction with water residue.

4.6 Conclusions

The docking method was evaluated by comparing the docking score of the known BRD4 inhibitors. The results showed that some of the synthesized library molecules showed comparable docking score and binding affinity with the protein *via* H-bonding with the conservative H-bonding interaction. The docking score for docking of the library compounds with various proteins are summarized in the Table 4.4 above. The compounds **31**, **34**, **35**, and **53** have docking score comparable to that of the crystal ligands.

The results of the docking were quite interesting and suggest that this class of compounds have the potential to inhibit BRD4, an important oncology target.

4.7 References

- 1 Zhou, S.-F.; Zhong, W.-Z. *Molecules* **2017**, *22*, 279.
- 2 Pan, S.-Y.; Zhou, S.-F.; Gao, S.-H.; Yu, Z.-L.; Zhang, S.-F.; Tang, M.-K.; Sun, J.-N.; *et al. Evidence-Based Complement. Altern. Med.* **2013**, *2013*, 1–25.

- 3 Yuan, H.; Ma, Q.; Ye, L.; Piao, G. T *Molecules* **2016**, *21*, 559.
- 4 Kaur, D.; Kutum, R.; Dash, D.; Brahmachari, S. K. *Sci. Rep.* **2017**, *7*, 46595.
- 5 Cooper, M. A. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2002**, *1*, 515–528.
- 6 Pei, J.; Yin, N.; Ma, X.; Lai, L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 11556–11565.
- 7 Lee, Y.; Basith, S.; Choi, S. *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 1–46.
- 8 Klon, A. E.; Glick, M.; Thoma, M.; Acklin, P.; Davies, J. W. *J. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *47*, 2743–2749.
- 9 Brahmchari, D.; Verma, A. K.; Mehta, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2018**, *83*, 3339–3347.
- 10 Mehta, S.; Brahmchari, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2019**, *84*, 5492–5503.
- 11 Curtin, M. L.; Frey, R. R.; Heyman, H. R.; Sarris, K. A.; Steinman, D. H.; Holmes, J. H. *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, **2004**, *14*, 4505–4509.
- 12 Hao, L.; Guo, L.; Chen, X.; Mo, F.; Tian, S.; Liu, X. *Org. Process Res. Dev.*, **2019**, *23*, 397–402.
- 13 Jia, Y.; Yun, C.-H.; Park, E.; Ercan, D.; Manuia, M. *et al.*, *Nature*, **2016**, *534*, 129–132.
- 14 Montenegro, R. C.; Clark, P. G. K.; Howarth, A.; Wan, X.; Ceroni, A. *et al.*, *Oncotarget*, **2016**, *7*, 43997–44012.
- 15 Liu, Z.; Wang, P.; Chen, H.; Wold, E. A.; Tian, B.; Brasier, A. R.; Zhou, J. *J. Med. Chem.*, **2017**, *60*, 4533–4558.
- 16 Chen, L.; Fu, W.; Zheng, L.; Liu, Z.; Liang, G. *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 4290–4300.
- 17 Delost, M. D.; Smith, D. T.; Anderson, B. J.; Njardarson, J. T. *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 10996–11020.
- 18 Smith, D. A. *Mol. Pharm.* **2013**, *10*, 1162–1170.
- 19 Lombardo, F.; Desai, P. V.; Arimoto, R.; Desino, K. E.; Fischer, H.; Keefer, C.

- E.; Petersson, C.; Winiwarter, S.; Broccatelli, F. *J. Med. Chem.* **2017**, *60*, 9097–9113.
- 20 Wang, Q.; Feng, Y.; Huang, J.; Wang, T.; Cheng, G. *PLoS One* **2017**, *12*, e0176486.
- 21 Santos, R.; Ursu, O.; Gaulton, A.; Bento, A. P.; Donadi, R. S.; Bologa, C. G.; Karlsson, A.; *et al.* *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2017**, *16*, 19–34.
- 22 Shashilov, V. A.; Lednev, I. K. *Chem. Rev.* **2010**, *110*, 5692–5713.
- 23 Burley, S. K.; Berman, H. M.; Kleywegt, G. J.; Markley, J. L.; Nakamura, H.; Velankar, S. *Protein Data Bank (PDB): The Single Global Macromolecular Structure Archive*; Humana Press, New York, NY, **2017**; pp 627–641
- 24 Bateman, A.; Martin, M. J.; O'Donovan, C.; Magrane, M.; Alpi, E.; Antunes, R.; Bely, B.; *et al.* *Nucleic Acids Res.* **2017**, *45* (D1), D158–D169.
- 25 Anfinsen, C. B. *Science*, **1973**, *181*, 223–230.
- 26 Huang, L.-T.; Gromiha, M. M. *Bioinformatics* **2010**, *26*, 2121–2127.
- 27 Ubersax, J. A.; Ferrell Jr, J. E. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* **2007**, *8*, 530–541.
- 28 Akinleye, A.; Furqan, M.; Mukhi, N.; Ravella, P.; Liu, D. *J. Hematol. Oncol.* **2013**, *6*, 27.
- 29 Kannaiyan, R.; Mahadevan, D. *Expert Rev. Anticancer Ther.* **2018**, *18*, 1249–1270.
- 30 Manning, G.; Whyte, D. B.; Martinez, R.; Hunter, T.; Sudarsanam, S. *Science*, **2002**, *298*, 1912–1934.
- 31 Shi, Y. *Cell* **2009**, *139*, 468–484.
- 32 Wishart, D. S.; Feunang, Y. D.; Guo, A. C.; Lo, E. J.; Marcu, A.; Grant, J. R.; Sajed, T.; *et al.* *Nucleic Acids Res.* **2018**, *46* (D1), D1074–D1082.
- 33 Fruman, D. A.; Rommel, C. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2014**, *13*, 140–156.

- 34 Müller, S.; Chaikuad, A.; Gray, N. S.; Knapp, S. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* **2015**, *11*, 818–821.
- 35 Tamaoki, T.; Nomoto, H.; Takahashi, I.; Kato, Y.; Morimoto, M.; Tomita, F. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1986**, *135*, 397–402.
- 36 Levitzki, A. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **1990**, *40*, 913–918.
- 37 Bhullar, K. S.; Lagarón, N. O.; McGowan, E. M.; Parmar, I.; Jha, A.; Hubbard, B. P.; Rupasinghe, H. P. V. *Mol. Cancer* **2018**, *17*, 48.
- 38 Fabbro, D.; Cowan-Jacob, S. W.; Moebitz, H. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2015**, *172*, 2675–2700.
- 39 Ferguson, F. M.; Gray, N. S. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2018**, *17*, 353–377.
- 40 Gross, S.; Rahal, R.; Stransky, N.; Lengauer, C.; Hoeflich, K. P. *J. Clin. Invest.* **2015**, *125*, 1780–1789.
- 41 Yarden, Y. *Eur. J. Cancer*, **2001**, *37*, 3–8.
- 42 Woodburn, J. R. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **1999**, *82*, 241–250.
- 43 Herbst, R. S. *Oncology* **2002**, *16*, 19–24.
- 44 Mendelsohn, J.; Baselga, J. *J. Clin. Oncol.* **2003**, *21*, 2787–2799.
- 45 Harari, P. M. *Endocr. Relat. Cancer* **2004**, *11*, 689–708.
- 46 Holla, V. R.; Elamin, Y. Y.; Bailey, A. M.; Johnson, A. M.; Litzenburger, B. C.; Khotskaya, Y. B.; *et al.* *Mol. Case Stud.* **2017**, *3*, a001115.
- 47 Waddington, C. H. *Int. J. Epidemiol.* **2012**, *41*, 10–13.
- 48 Sharma, S.; Kelly, T. K.; Jones, P. A. *Carcinogenesis* **2010**, *31*, 27–36.
- 49 Liu, Y.; Liu, K.; Qin, S.; Xu, C.; Min, J. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **2014**, *143*, 275–294.
- 50 Jones, P. A.; Martienssen, R. *Cancer Res.* **2005**, *65*, 11241–11246.
- 51 Feinberg, A. P.; Ohlsson, R.; Henikoff, S. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* **2006**, *7*, 21–33.
- 52 Jones, P. A.; Baylin, S. B. *Cell* **2007**, *128*, 683–692.

- 53 Jones, P. A.; Laird, P. W. *Nat. Genet.* **1999**, *21*, 163–167.
- 54 Aihara, H. *Genes Dev.* **2004**, *18*, 877–888.
- 55 Yoo, C. B.; Jones, P. A. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2006**, *5*, 37–50.
- 56 Thottassery, J. V.; Sambandam, V.; Allan, P. W.; Maddry, J. A.; Maxuitenko, Y. Y.; Tiwari, K.; Hollingshead, M.; Parker, W. B. *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.* **2014**, *74*, 291–302.
- 57 Constantinides, P. G.; Jones, P. A.; Gevers, W. *Nature* **1977**, *267*, 364–366.
- 58 Tamkun, J. W.; Deuring, R.; Scott, M. P.; Kissinger, M.; Pattatucci, A. M.; Kaufman, T. C.; Kennison, J. A. *Cell* **1992**, *68*, 561–572.
- 59 Filippakopoulos, P.; Picaud, S.; Mangos, M.; Keates, T.; Lambert, J.-P.; Barsyte-Lovejoy, D.; *et al.* *Cell* **2012**, *149*, 214–231.
- 60 Owen, D. J.; Ornaghi, P.; Yang, J.; Lowe, N.; Evans, P. R.; *et al.* *EMBO J.* **2000**, *19*, 6141–6149.
- 61 Liu, Z.; Wang, P.; Chen, H.; Wold, E. A.; Tian, B.; Brasier, A. R.; Zhou, J. J. *Med. Chem.* **2017**, *60*, 4533–4558.
- 62 Bandopadhyay, P.; Bergthold, G.; Nguyen, B.; Schubert, S.; Gholamin, S.; Tang, Y.; Bolin, S.; Schumacher, S. E.; Zeid, R.; Masoud, S.; *et al.* *Clin. Cancer Res.* **2014**, *20*, 912–925.
- 63 Pastori, C.; Daniel, M.; Penas, C.; Volmar, C.-H.; Johnstone, A. L.; Brothers, S. P.; Graham, R. M.; *et al.* *Epigenetics* **2014**, *9*, 611–620.
- 64 Smith, S. G.; Zhou, M.-M. *ACS Chem. Biol.* **2016**, *11*, 598–608.
- 65 Liu, Z.; Wang, P.; Chen, H.; Wold, E. A.; Tian, B.; Brasier, A. R.; Zhou, J. J. *Med. Chem.* **2017**, *60*, 4533–4558.
- 66 Lipinski, C. A.; Lombardo, F.; Dominy, B. W.; Feeney, P. J. *Adv. Drug Deliv. Rev.* **1997**, *23*, 3–25.

- 67 Polinsky, A. *Pract. Med. Chem.* **2008**, 244–254.
- 68 Lipinski, C. A. *Drug Discov. Today Technol.* **2004**, 1, 337–341.
- 69 Wang, N.-N.; Dong, J.; Deng, Y.-H.; Zhu, M.-F.; Wen, M.; Yao, Z.-J.; Lu, A.-P.; Wang, J.-B.; Cao, D.-S. *J. Chem. Inf. Model.* **2016**, 56, 763–773.
- 70 Zhu, L.; Zhao, J.; Zhang, Y.; Zhou, W.; Yin, L.; Wang, Y.; Fan, Y.; Chen, Y.; Liu, H. *Mol. Divers.* **2018**, 22, 979–990.
- 71 Schrödinger Release 2019-2: LigPrep, Schrödinger, LLC, New York, NY, **2019**.
- 72 Schrödinger Release 2019-2: QikProp, Schrödinger, LLC, New York, NY, **2019**.
- 73 Lipinski, C. A.; Lombardo, F.; Dominy, B. W.; Feeney, P. J. *Adv. Drug Deliv. Rev.*, **2012**, 64, 4–17.
- 74 Blundell, T. L.; Jhoti, H.; Abell, C. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2002**, 1, 45–54.
- 75 Westbrook, J.; Feng, Z.; Chen, L.; Yang, H.; Berman, H. M. *Nucleic Acids Res.* **2003**, 31, 489–491.
- 76 Kitchen, D. B.; Decornez, H.; Furr, J. R.; Bajorath, J. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2004**, 3, 935–949.
- 77 Dar, A. M.; Mir, S. *J. Anal. Bioanal. Tech.* **2017**, 08, 8–10.
- 78 Schrödinger Release 2019-2: Glide, Schrödinger, LLC, New York, NY, **2019**.
- 79 Friesner, R. A.; Murphy, R. B.; Repasky, M. P.; Frye, L. L.; Greenwood, J. R.; Halgren, T. A.; Sanschagrin, P. C.; Mainz, D. T. *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, 49, 6177–6196.

CHAPTER 5

CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE SCOPE OF THE WORK DONE

In this thesis, two novel approaches for the regio- and stereoselective synthesis of important isoindolin-1-ones have been reported. The synthetic methodologies involve the base- and halogen electrophile-mediated cyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides, and lead to exclusive *N*-cyclization of the ambident nucleophile (amide group). The approaches used are quite simple and can be easily accessed by researchers to synthesize diverse isoindolinone derivatives as well as the relevant natural products. The synthesized isoindolinones have also been evaluated (virtual screening) against important anti-cancer drug targets.

The use of *n*-BuLi as an efficient base for tuning the reactivity of amide group represented the first successful iodoaminocyclization of easily accessible 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides, for the generation of isoindolin-1-ones. The methodology resulted in an exclusive *N*-cyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides, leading to the formation of corresponding isoindolin-1-ones in moderate to good reaction yields. Interestingly, the isolated products exhibited a *Z*-stereochemistry across the C=C double bond. The reaction mechanism involving the formation of either a vinylic anion or an intimate ion pair intermediate was proposed to describe the outcomes of the reaction. Although the use of *n*-BuLi worked well for the cyclization, however, we were interested in further improving the scope of the methodology, as well as the yields of the cyclized isoindolinones. Therefore, we further screened several inorganic as well as organic bases. Through the systematic optimization of the methodology, we found that the phosphazene superbase (P₄-*t*-Bu) was a suitable reagent for this iodoaminocyclization of 2-(1-alkynyl)benzamides, leading to the synthesis of isoindolin-1-ones with excellent regio- and stereoselectivity. It is notable that this methodology is the first ever superbase

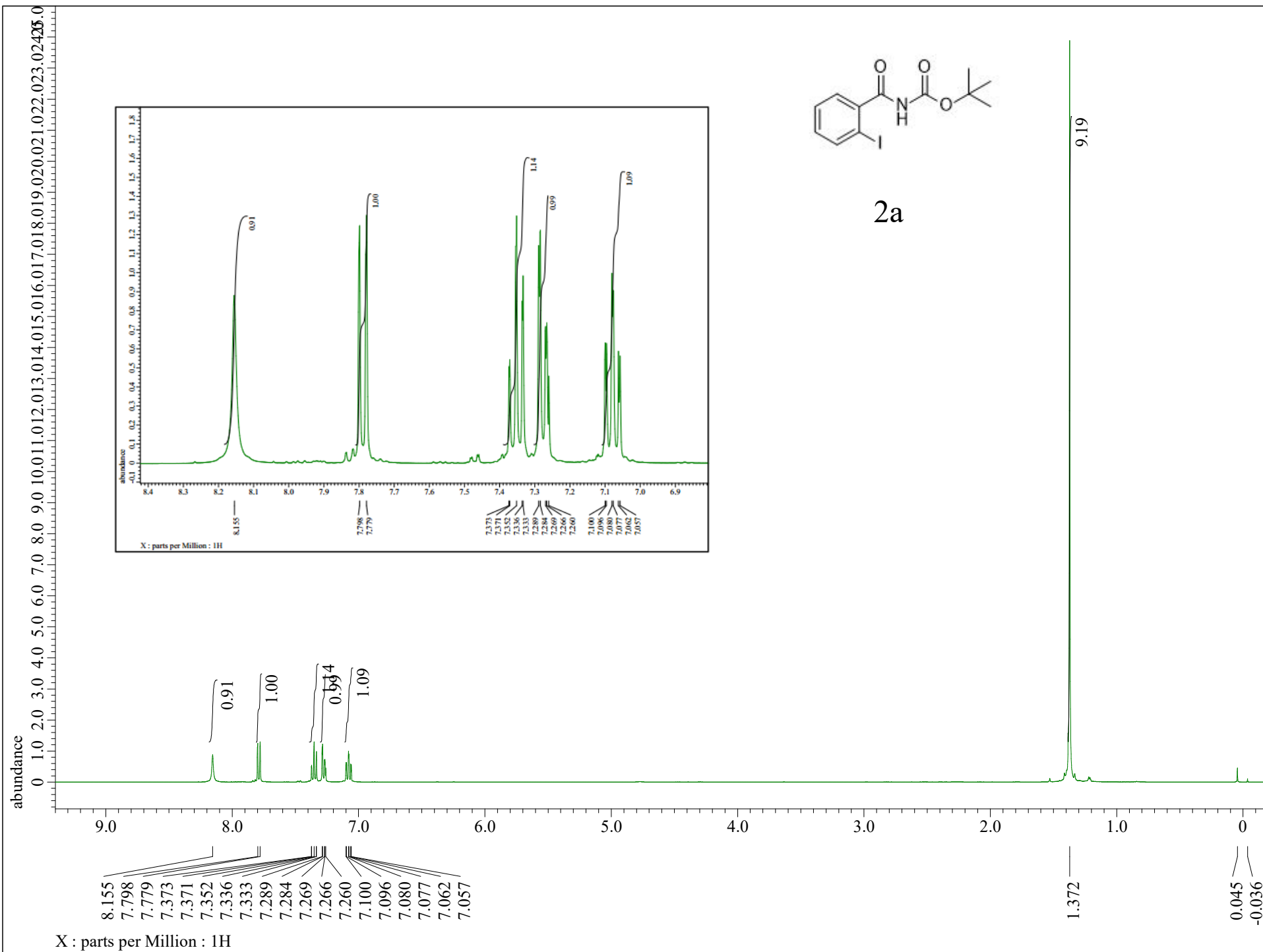
mediated electrophilic cyclization/iodocyclization reaction. The methodology offered several advantages to our previous *n*-BuLi-mediated methodology. Phosphazene superbase mediated reactions were very easy to perform, accommodated a broad range of sensitive functional groups (including TMS, halogens, *etc.*), worked with several other halogen electrophiles (such as ICl, Br₂, NBS, *etc.*). The reactions were fast (reaction time < 1min), and were also found to be scalable. This methodology resulted on average 15-20% higher yields than our BuLi-mediated methodology. Also, this work provided further insights with respect to the reaction mechanism. Furthermore, the presence of *-NH* as well as the iodine atoms in the resulting products provides the easy handles for further diversification of the resulting isoindolinones. This was demonstrated through successful *N*-substitution as well as the Pd-catalyzed coupling reactions (Sonogashira, Suzuki coupling, *etc.*) of the iodocyclized products. Furthermore, the tolerance of labile functional groups (bromine, TMS) led into the formation of isoindolinone scaffolds which served as useful precursors and were conveniently converted into the corresponding aristolactam derivatives, including Cepharanone B (a naturally occurring alkaloid with antitumor and antitubercular properties).

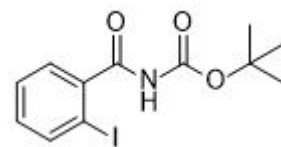
Determination and evaluation of the cyclized compounds for the calculation of various Lipinski's parameters was done which showed that all the cyclized compounds were in compliance with the Lipinski's parameters, hence, passing the first phase for 'Drug likeness'. *In silico* evaluation (docking) of the cyclized compounds was also done against important cancer drug targets, namely kinases (EGFR, ALK) as well as Bromodomains (BRD4). The virtual screening results showed good docking scores, as well as the presence of conservative target-ligand interactions found in the corresponding protein-cocrystal ligand complexes. The results are very encouraging and indicate the potential of the synthesized compounds to inhibit known oncology targets.

Future Scope

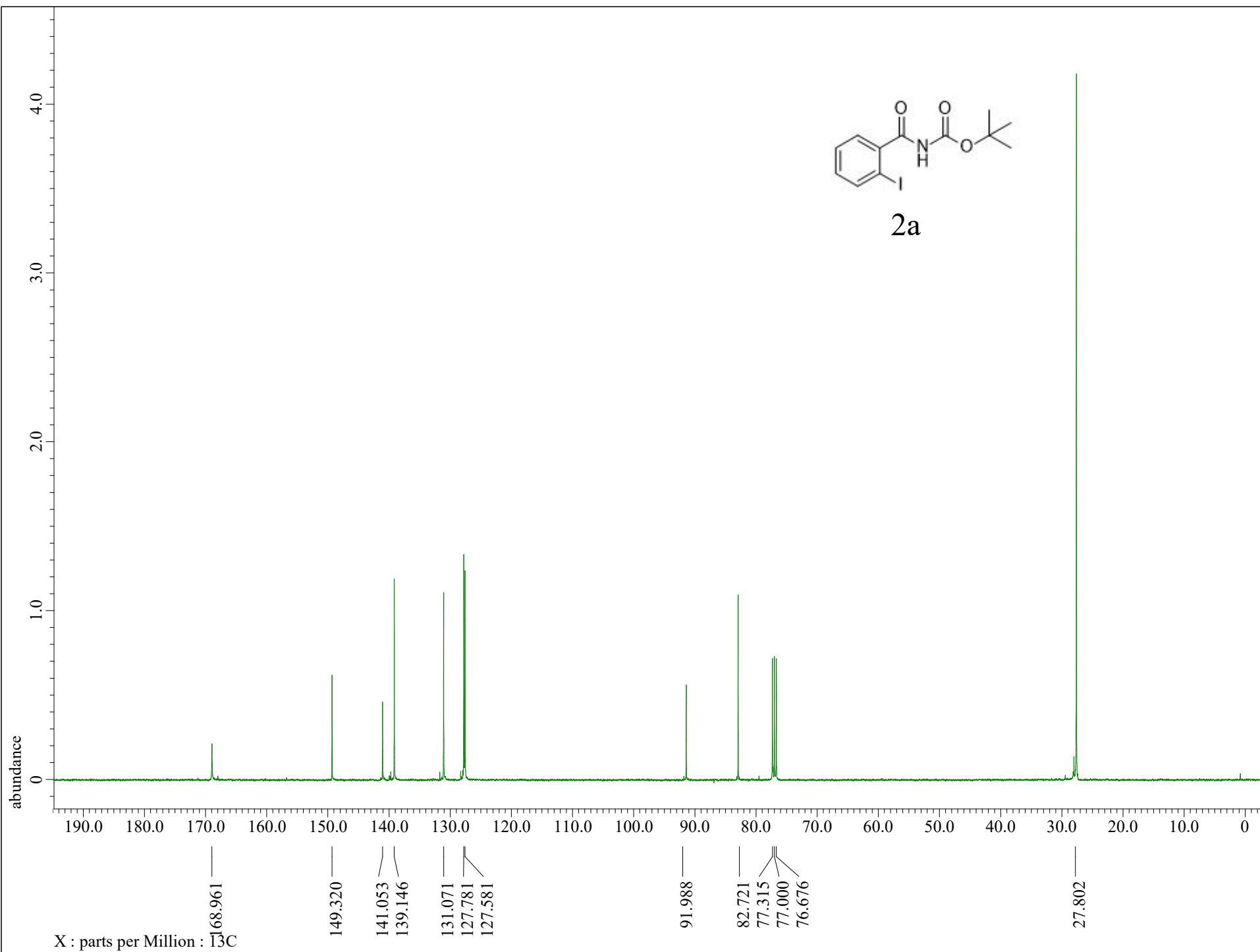
The cyclized products *i.e.* isoindolinones, contain free $-NH$ group as well as halogen atom (I/Br), which provides the scope for further elaboration of these compounds to more complex products by subjecting to various reactions/metal-catalyzed couplings, generating an extensive library of the complex compounds. Moreover, the suitably substituted iodocyclized products may be useful intermediates for conveniently converting into novel aristolactam derivatives. Thus the work reported here will improve the accessibility as well as expand the chemical space with respect to the *N*-heterocyclic synthesis. The cyclized products may be used for high-throughput screening using various biochemical assays against validated drug targets. Thus, we believe that this methodology will be of interest to the synthetic/medicinal chemists, and may find applications in the pharmaceutical industry. Considering the scope and flexibility of these methodologies, and the potential applications of the resulting products, rapid advances in this area of research are anticipated.

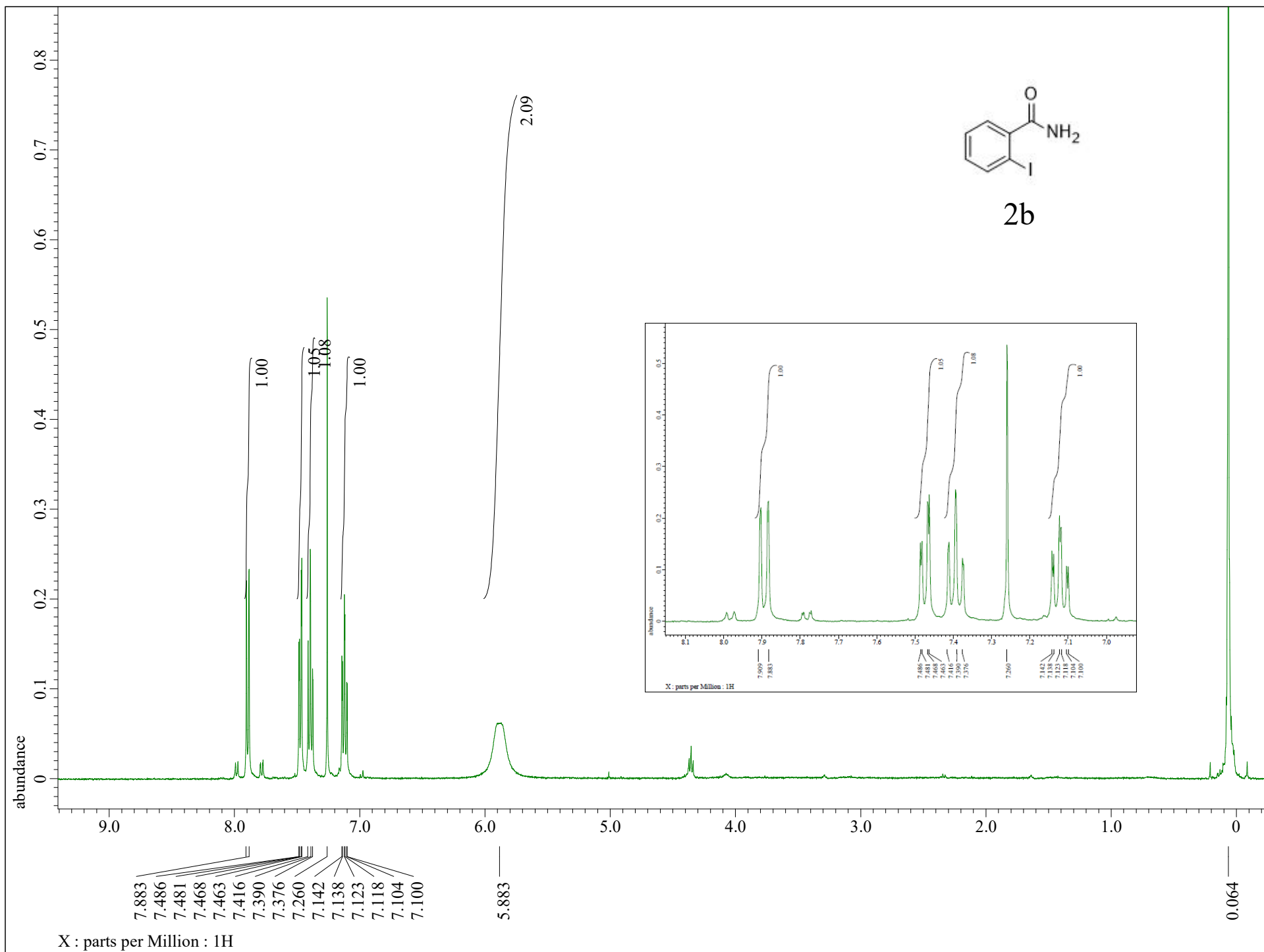
APPENDIX A. CHAPTER 2 ^1H AND ^{13}C NMR SPECTRA

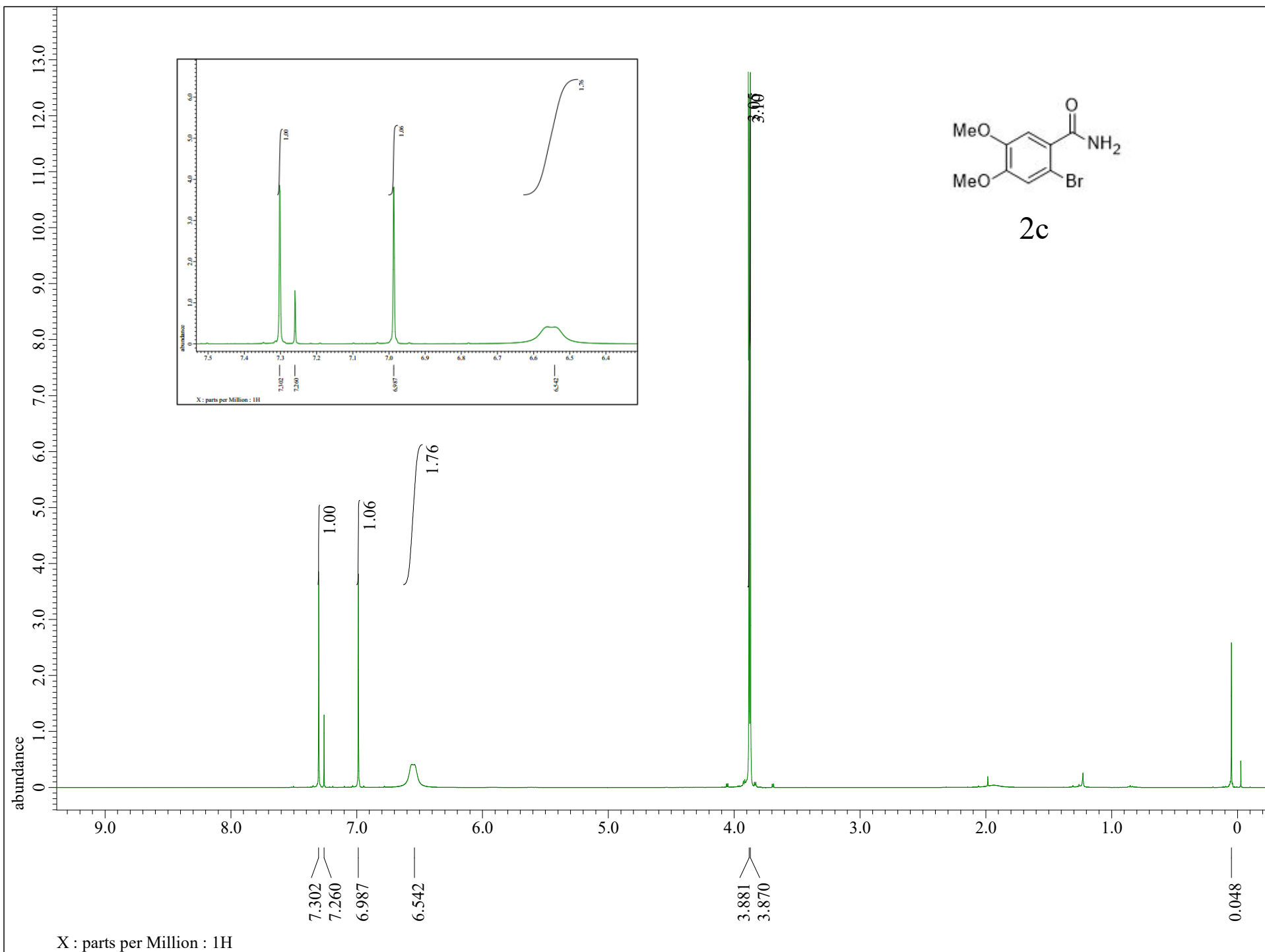


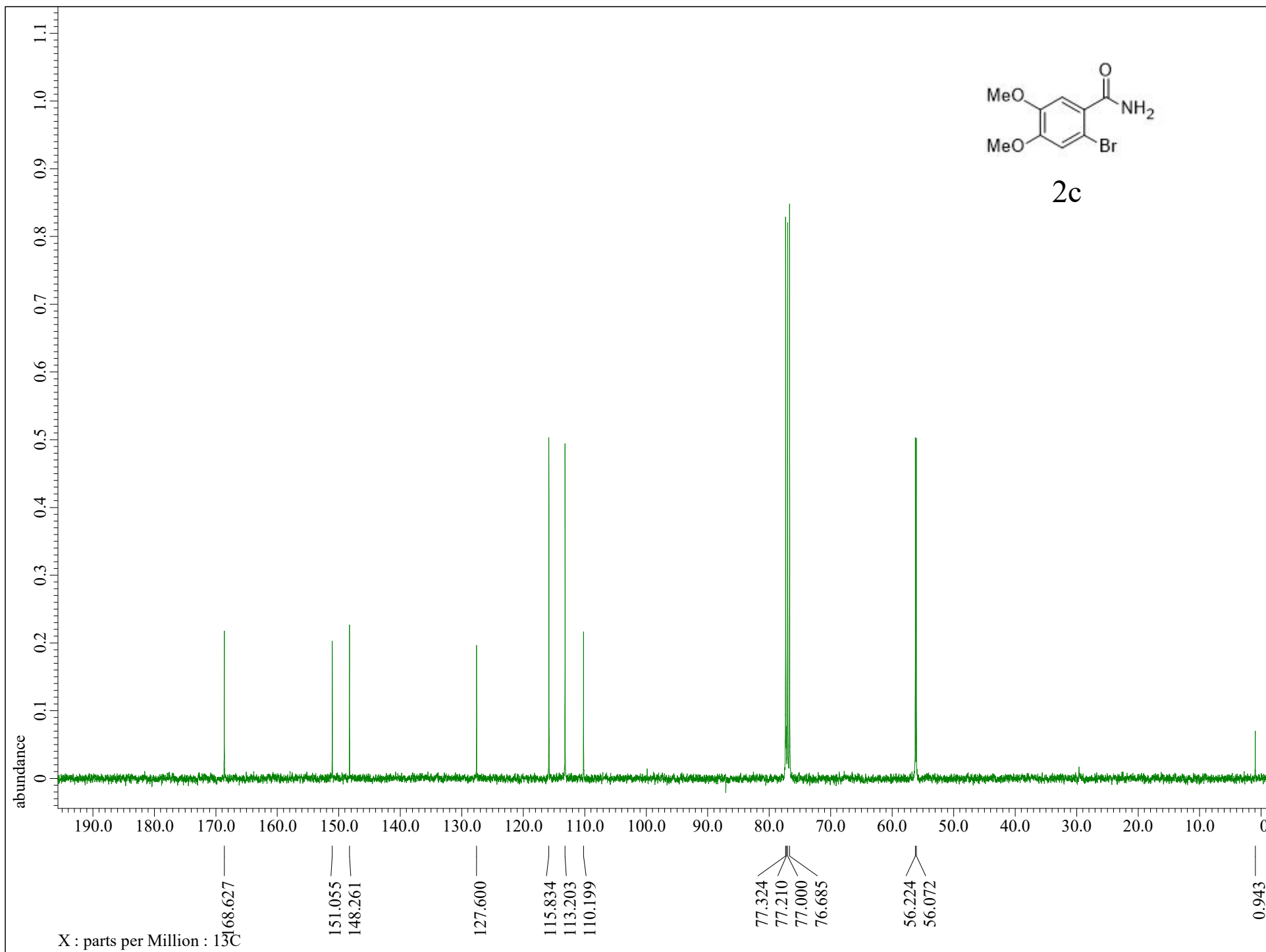


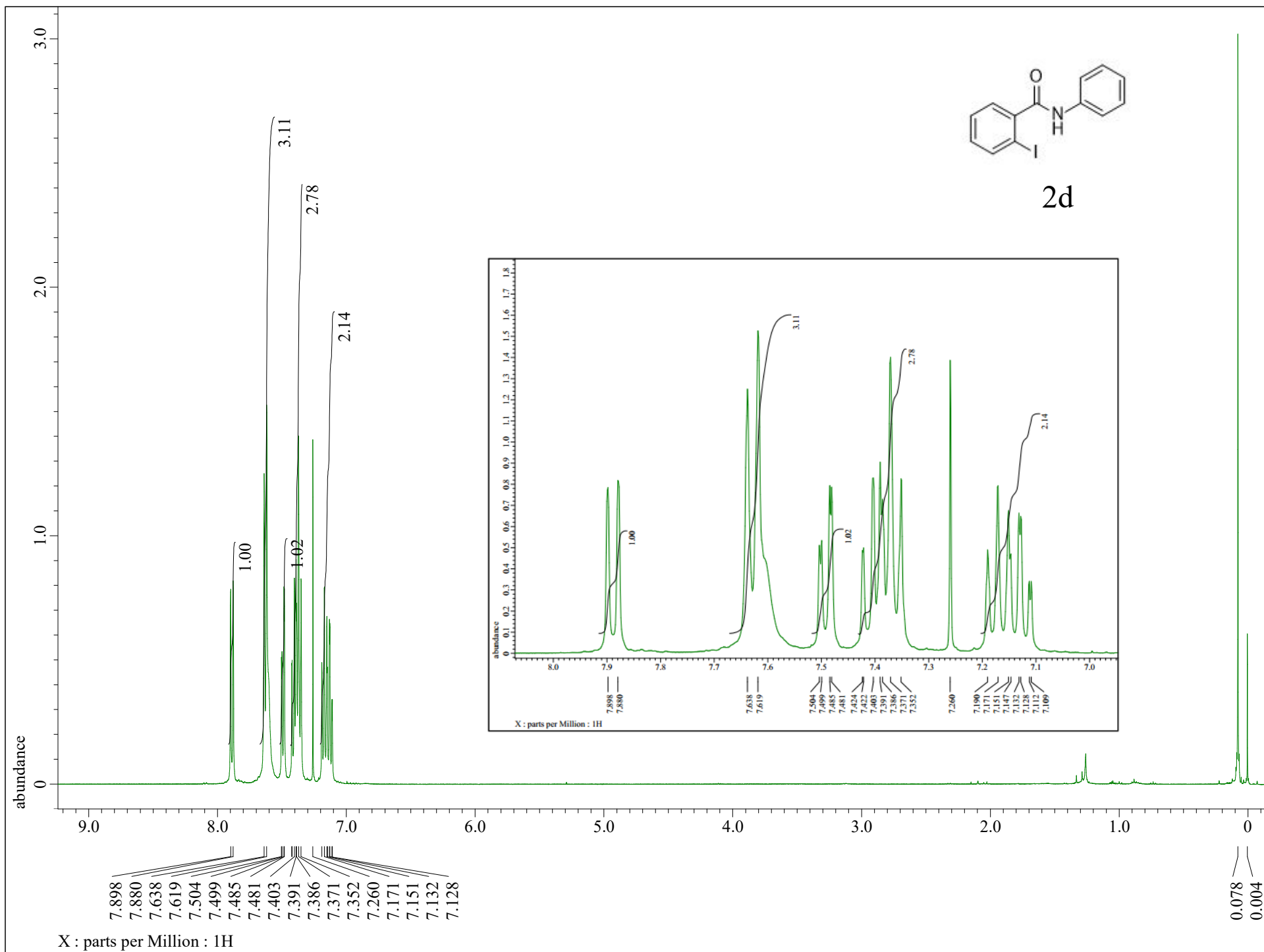
2a

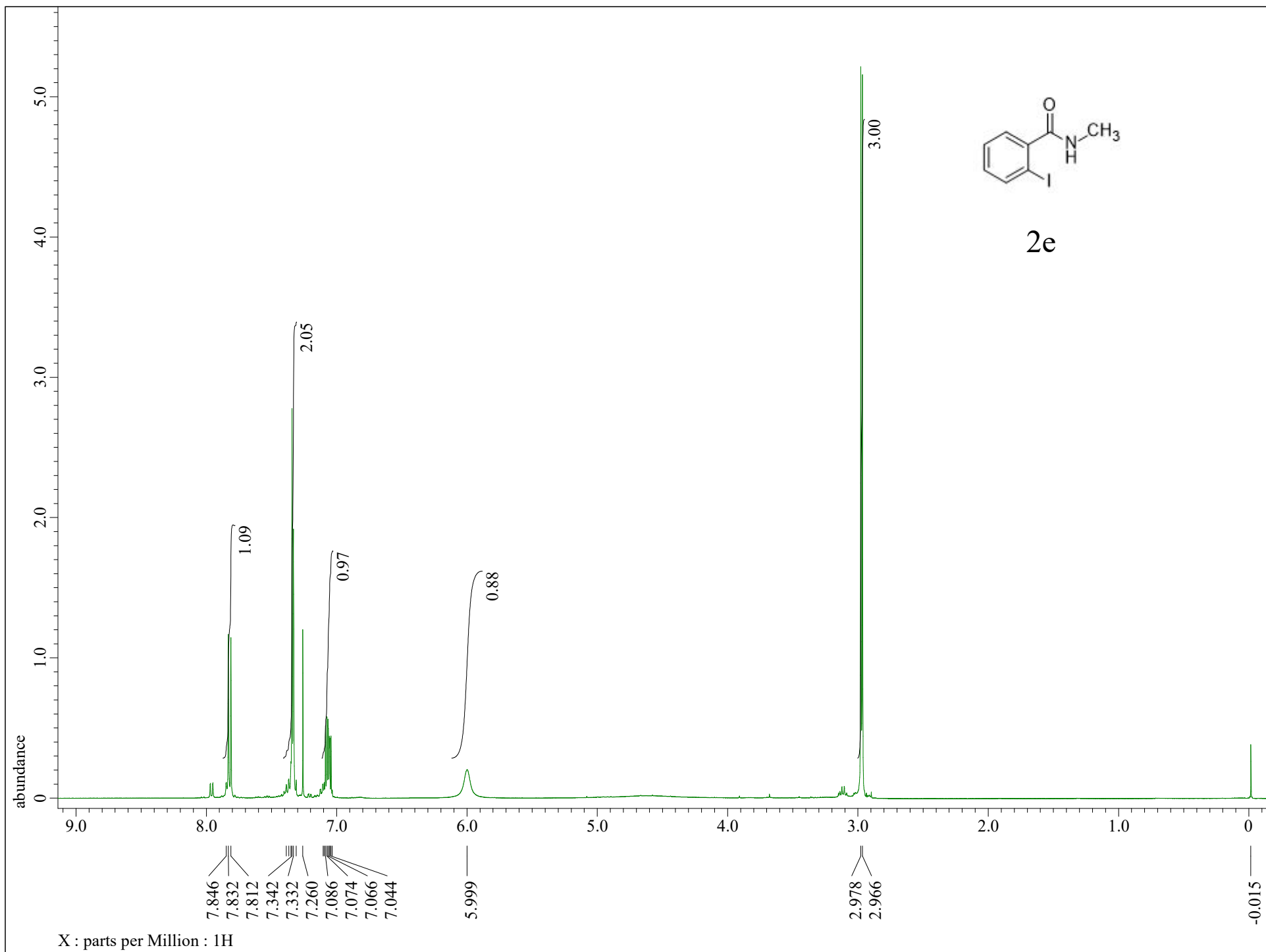


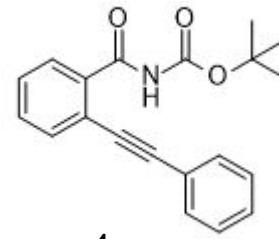




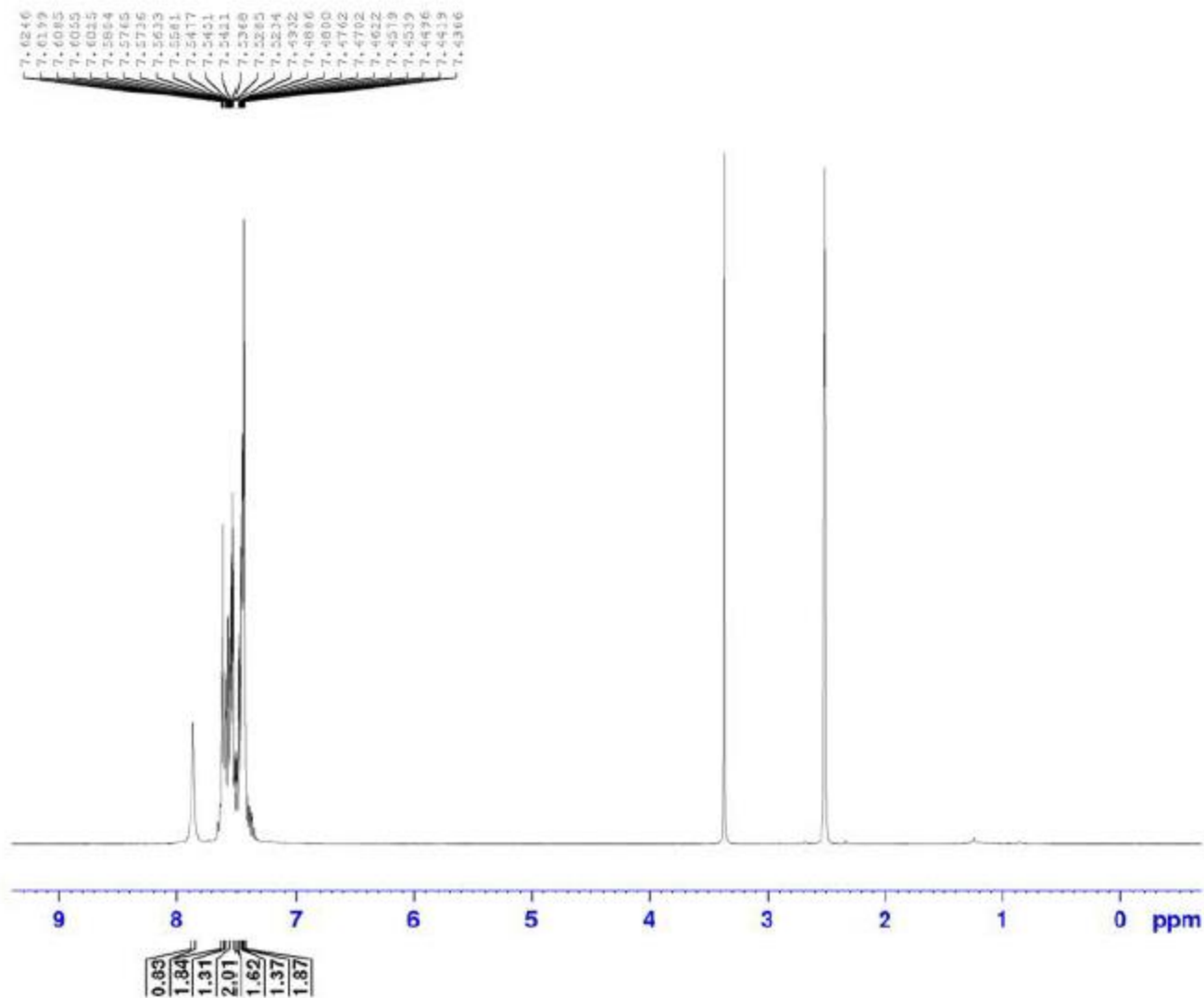




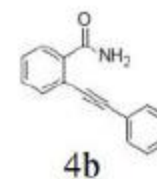




4a



¹H-(CD₃)₂SO

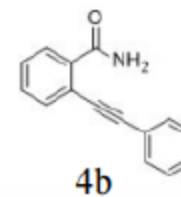
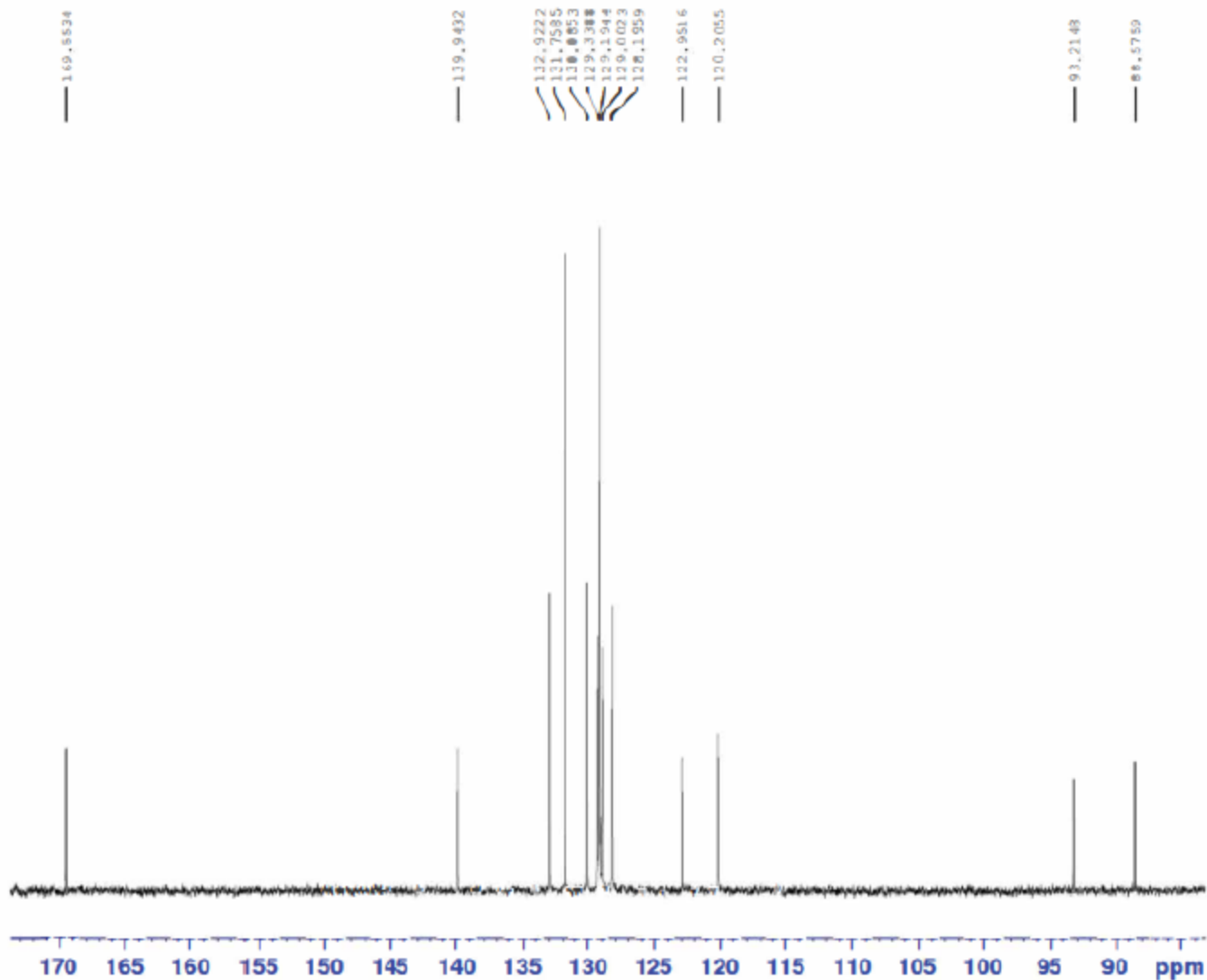


Current Data Parameters
NAME: eianid_12
EXPNO: 1
PROCNO: 1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_: 20170323
Time: 15.21
INSTRUM: spect
PROBHD: 5 mm PABBO-5B/1
PULPROG: zgpg30
TD: 65536
SOLVENT: DMSO
NS: 4
DS: 4
SWH: 4012.820 Hz
FIDRES: 0.122264 Hz
AQ: 4.0939463 sec
RG: 89.1
DW: 42.403 usec
DE: 0.57 usec
TE: 296.1 K
G1: 1.3000000 sec
TD0: 1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====
NUC1: 400.1429111 MHz
P1: 13.20 usec
PL1: 13.10000000 dB

F2 - Processing parameters
SI: 32768
SF: 400.1405501 MHz
WDW: EM
SSB: 0
LA: 0.33 Hz
GB: 0
PC: 1.00



```

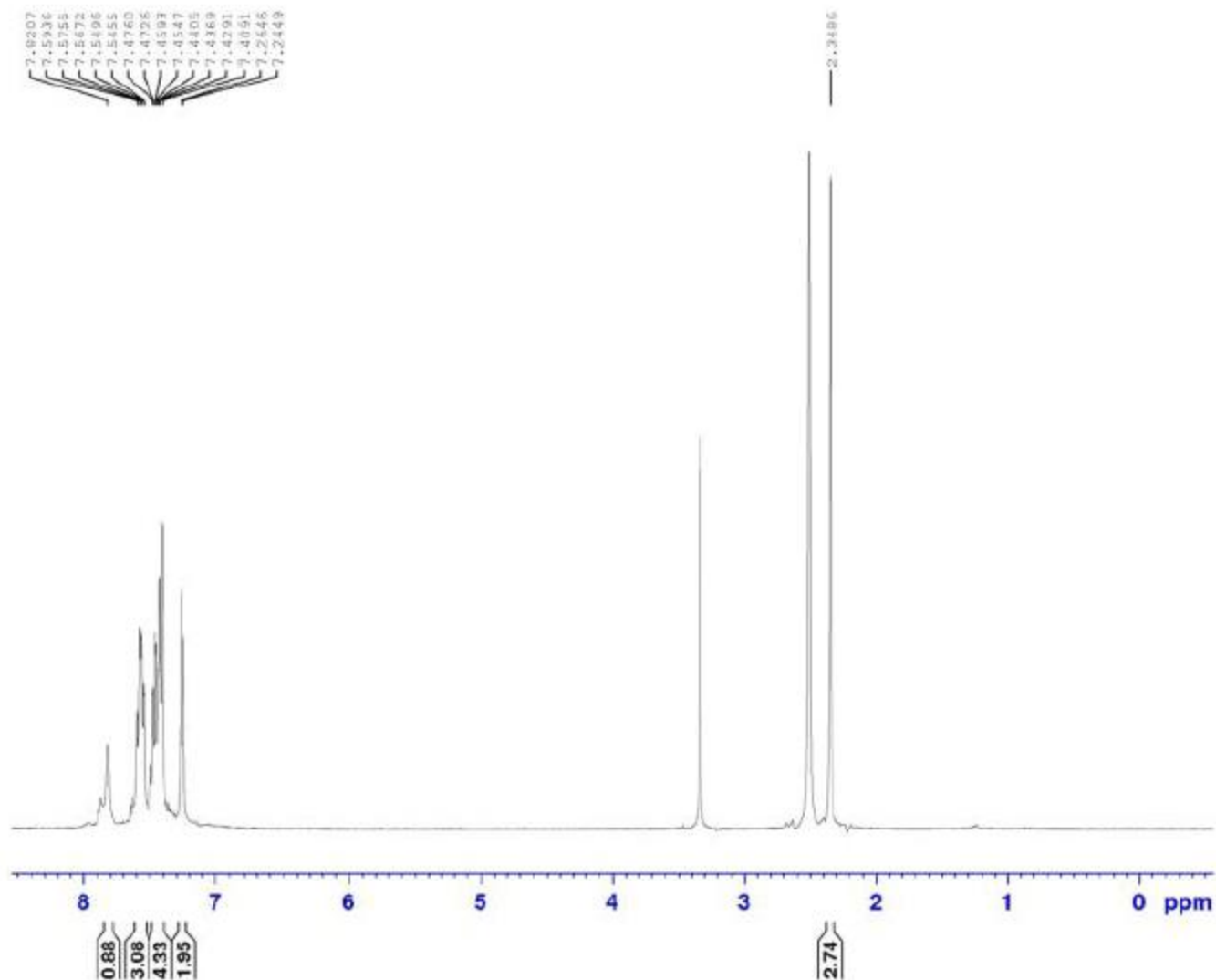
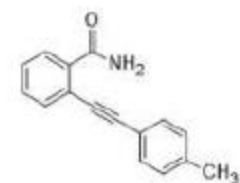
Current Data Parameters
NAME: 4b
EXPNO: 6
PROCNO: 1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_ : 20170328
Time : 8.10
INSTRUM : spect
PROBHD : 5 mm BBO-75
PULPROG : zgpg30
TD : 65536
SOLVENT : DMSO
NS : 512
DS : 4
SWH : 24038.461 Hz
FIDRES : 0.346798 Hz
AQ : 1.3451488 sec
RG : 201.48
SF : 20,000 MHz
SC : 4.50 MHz
TE : 298.2 K
BL : 2.0000000 sec
W1 : 0.6300000 sec
RG1 : 1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====
NUC1 : 13C
P1 : 13C
PC1 : 9.00 usec
===== CHANNEL f2 =====
NUC2 : 13C
P2 : 13C
PC2 : 9.00 usec
===== CHANNEL f3 =====
NUC3 : 13C
P3 : 13C
PC3 : 9.00 usec

F2 - Processing parameters
SI : 32768
SF : 101.6204380 MHz
WDW : EM
SSB : 0
LB : 1.00 Hz
GB : 0
PC : 1.40

```

(CD₃)₂SO

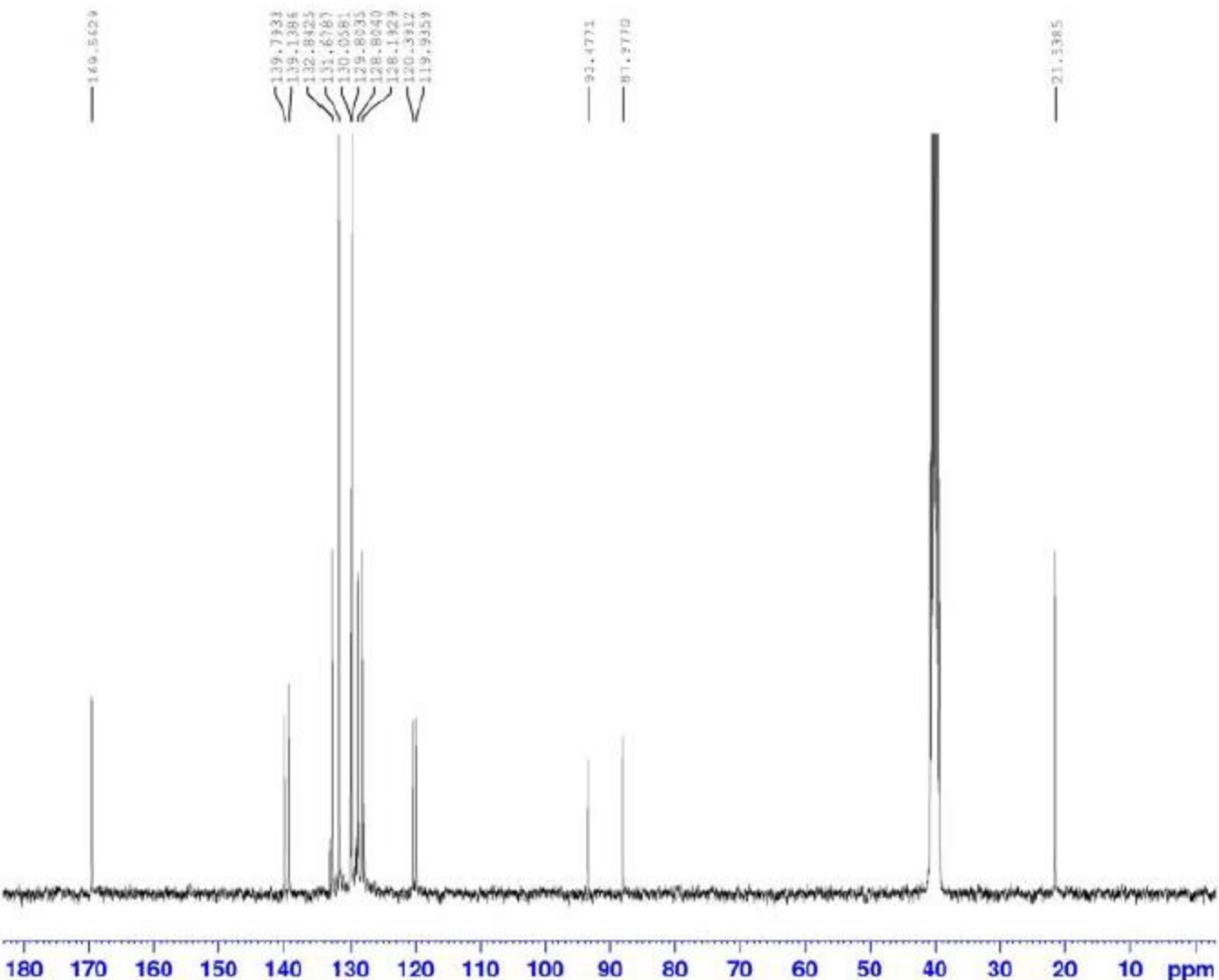
4c

CLINICAL DATA PARAMETERS
 NAME: 054818_1H
 EXPNO: 32
 PROCNO: 1

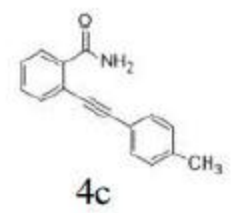
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
 Date_: 20170525
 Time: 15.17
 INSTRUM: spect
 PROBRD: 5 mm 5BBD001
 PULPROG: zgpg30
 TC: 300.2
 SOLVENT: DMSO
 NS: 640
 DS: 4
 SWH: 1011.420 Hz
 FWHM: 7.110284 Hz
 AQ: 4.5814403 sec
 RG: 256.51
 CW: 62.400 MHz
 DE: 4.50 MHz
 TE: 299.5 K
 D1: 1.40000000 sec
 T20: 2

CHANNEL #1
 RF01: 400.1419712 MHz
 P1: 13.00 MHz
 PL01: 13.00000000 MHz

F2 - Processing parameters
 SI: 32768
 SF: 400.1419712 MHz
 NS: 640
 DS: 4
 SWH: 1011.420 MHz
 FWHM: 7.110284 Hz
 AQ: 4.5814403 sec
 RG: 256.51
 CW: 62.400 MHz
 DE: 4.50 MHz
 TE: 299.5 K
 D1: 1.40000000 sec
 T20: 2



13-C (CD3)2S



```

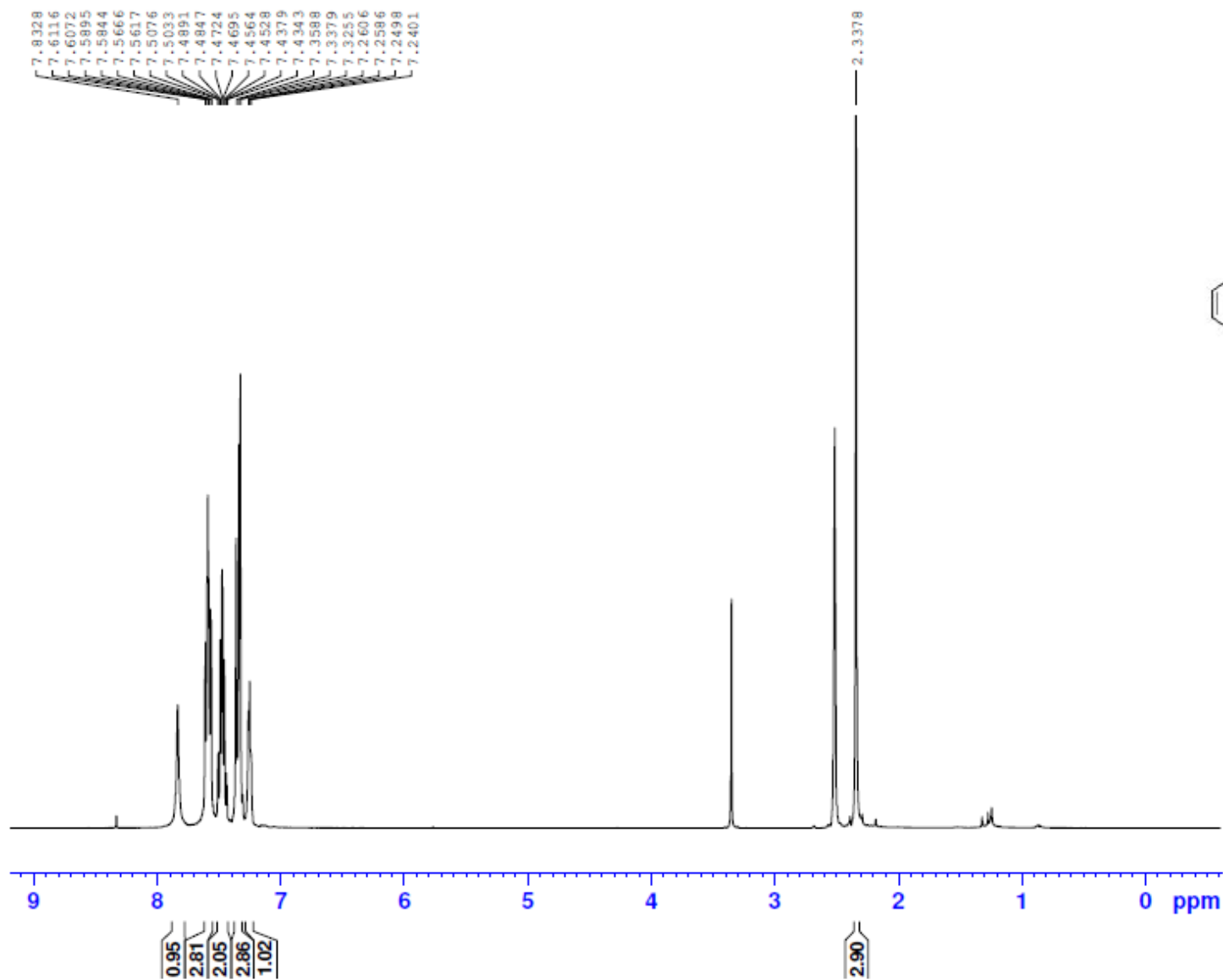
Current Data Parameters
NAME      eznmr4_13C
EXPNO     1
PROCNO    1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_     20100228
Time      20.54
INSTRUM   spect
PROBHD    5 mm QNP600 1H/
PULPROG   zgpg30
RG         655.04
SOLVENT   DMSO
NS         310
DS         0
SWH        24000.481 Hz
FIDRES     0.142740 Hz
AQ         1.0531405 sec
RG         373.45
DSW         30.000 kHz
GB         0.00 kHz
TE         297.2 K
D1         2.0000000 sec
d11        0.0500000 sec
TD0        1

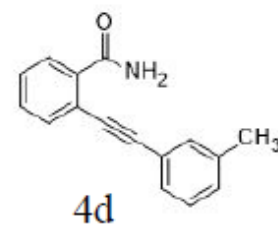
===== CHANNEL f1 =====
NUC1       13C
P1         8.5000000 sec
PL1        0.0000000 dB

===== CHANNEL f2 =====
NUC2       1H
P2         8.5000000 sec
PL2        0.0000000 dB
=====

F2 - Processing parameters
SI         32768
SF         100.620400 MHz
WDW         EM
SSB         0
GB         0.00 Hz
PC         1.40
  
```



1H_DMSO

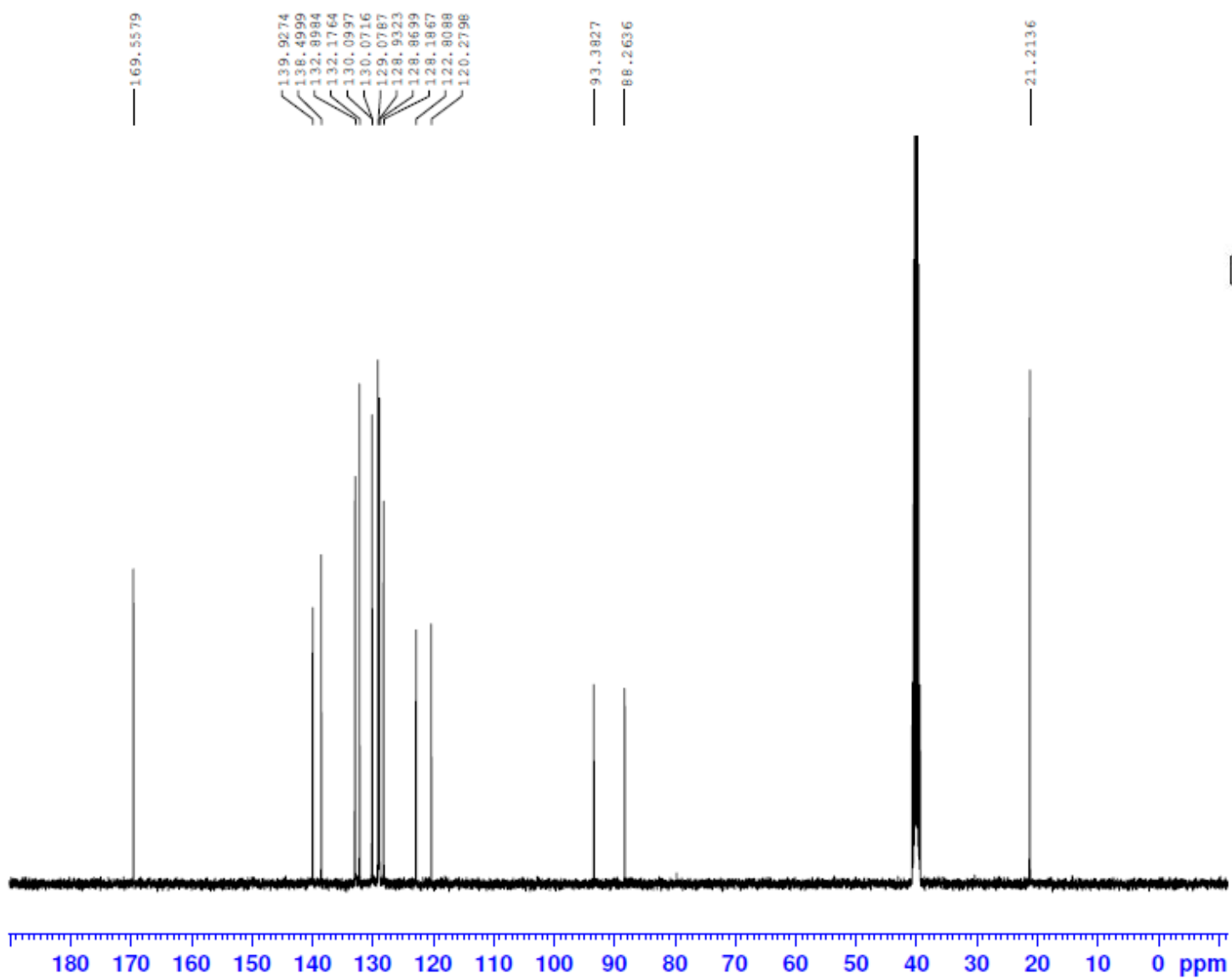


Current Data Parameters
 NAME examid_18
 EXPNO 1
 PROCNO 1

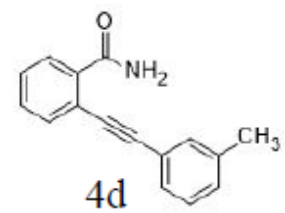
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
 Date_ 20170406
 Time 15.55
 INSTRUM spect
 PROGRD 5 mm PABBO BB/
 PULPROG zg30
 TD 65536
 SOLVENT DMSO
 NS 8
 DS 0
 SWH 8012.820 Hz
 FIDRES 0.122264 Hz
 AQ 4.0894465 sec
 RG 73.53
 IN 62.400 umc
 DE 6.50 umc
 TE 300.0 K
 D1 1.00000000 sec
 TD0 1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====
 SFO1 400.1629712 MHz
 NUC1 1H
 P1 13.20 umc
 P1M1 13.00000000 W

F2 - Processing parameters
 SI 65536
 SF 400.1605000 MHz
 WDW RM
 SSB 0
 LB 0.30 Hz
 GB 0
 PC 1.00



13C_DMSO



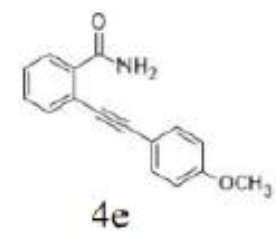
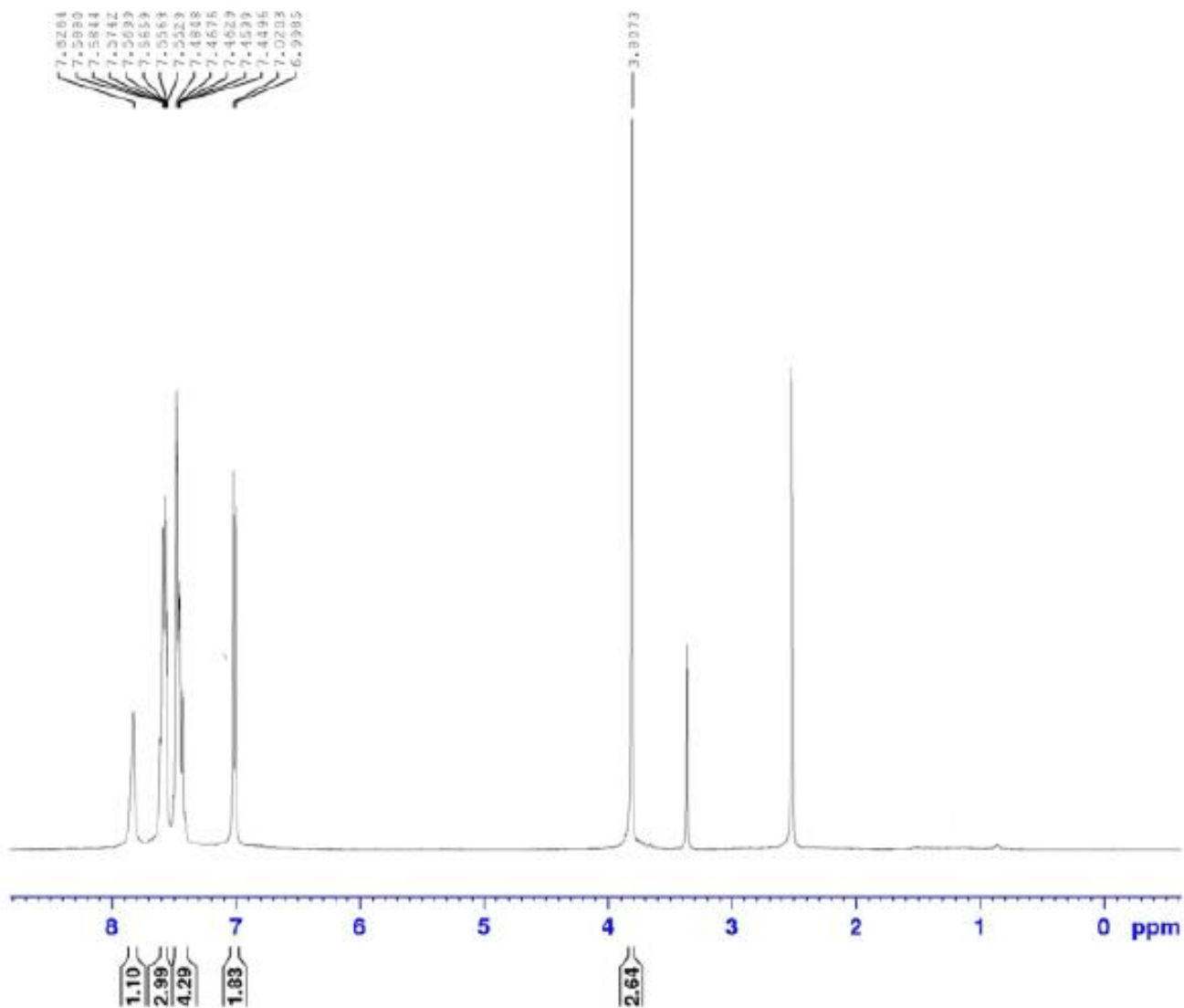
```
Current Data Parameters
NAME      exam1d_13C
EXPNO     1
PROCNO    1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_     20170410
Time      23.34
INSTRUM   spect
PROBHD    5 mm PABBO BB/
PULPROG   zgpg30
TD         65536
SOLVENT   DMSO
NS         512
DS         0
SWH        24038.461 Hz
FIDRES     0.366798 Hz
AQ         1.3621488 sec
RG         201.48
SW         20.800 umsec
DE         6.50 umsec
TE         300.0 K
D1         2.00000000 sec
D11        0.03000000 sec
TD0        1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====
SFO1      100.6304993 MHz
NUC1       13C
P1         9.90 umsec
PL1        0.00000000 W

===== CHANNEL f2 =====
SFO2      400.1621006 MHz
NUC2       1H
CPOPRG2   waltz16
PCPD2      90.00 umsec
P1P2       13.00000000 W
P1P2P2     0.27963999 W
P1P2P2P2   0.22661000 W

F2 - Processing parameters
SI         32768
SF         100.6204380 MHz
WDW        EM
SSB         0
LB          1.00 Hz
GB          0
PC          1.40
```



Current Data Parameters

NAME	4eM02.18
EXPNO	5
PROCNO	1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters

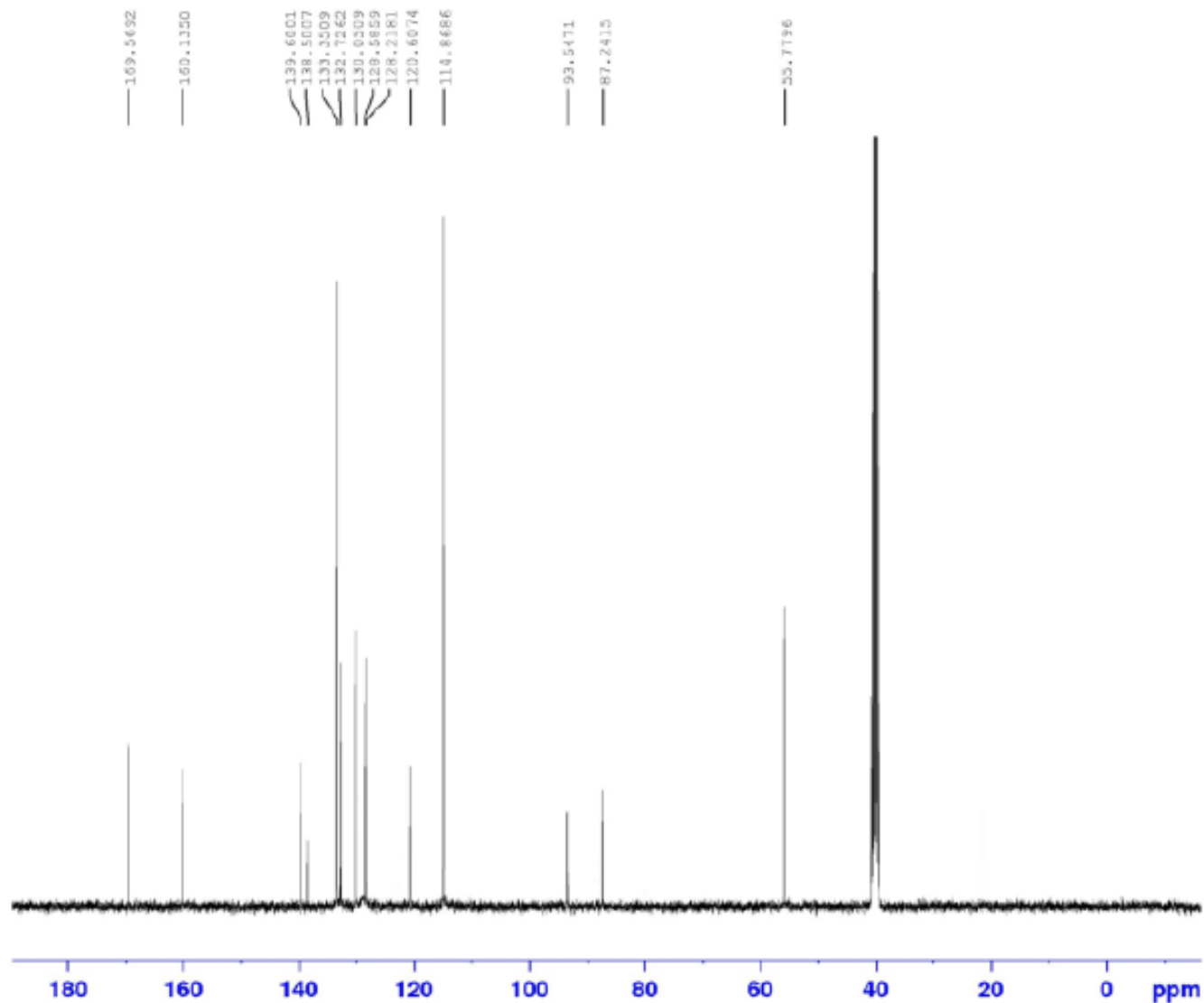
Date_	20170328
Time	14.14
INSTRUM	spect
PROBHD	5 mm PABBO BBO
PULPROG	zgpg
TD	65536
SOLVENT	DMSO
DS	8
IS	2
SNR	8011.817 Hz
FREQMHZ	400.142064 MHz
AQ	4.0894802 sec
RG	73.33
TM	62.435 sec
DE	6.30 sec
TE	298.2 K
D1	1.40000000 sec
TD0	1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====

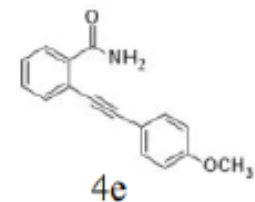
NUC1	13C, 1629712 MHz
NUC2	1H
F1	125.76 MHz
FMR1	125.6000000 MHz

F2 - Processing parameters

SI	65536
DF	400.142064 MHz
WDW	EM
SSB	0
LB	0.70 Hz
GB	0
PC	1.00



13C_DMSO



```

=====
NAME      examd_13C
EXPNO     5
PROCNO    1

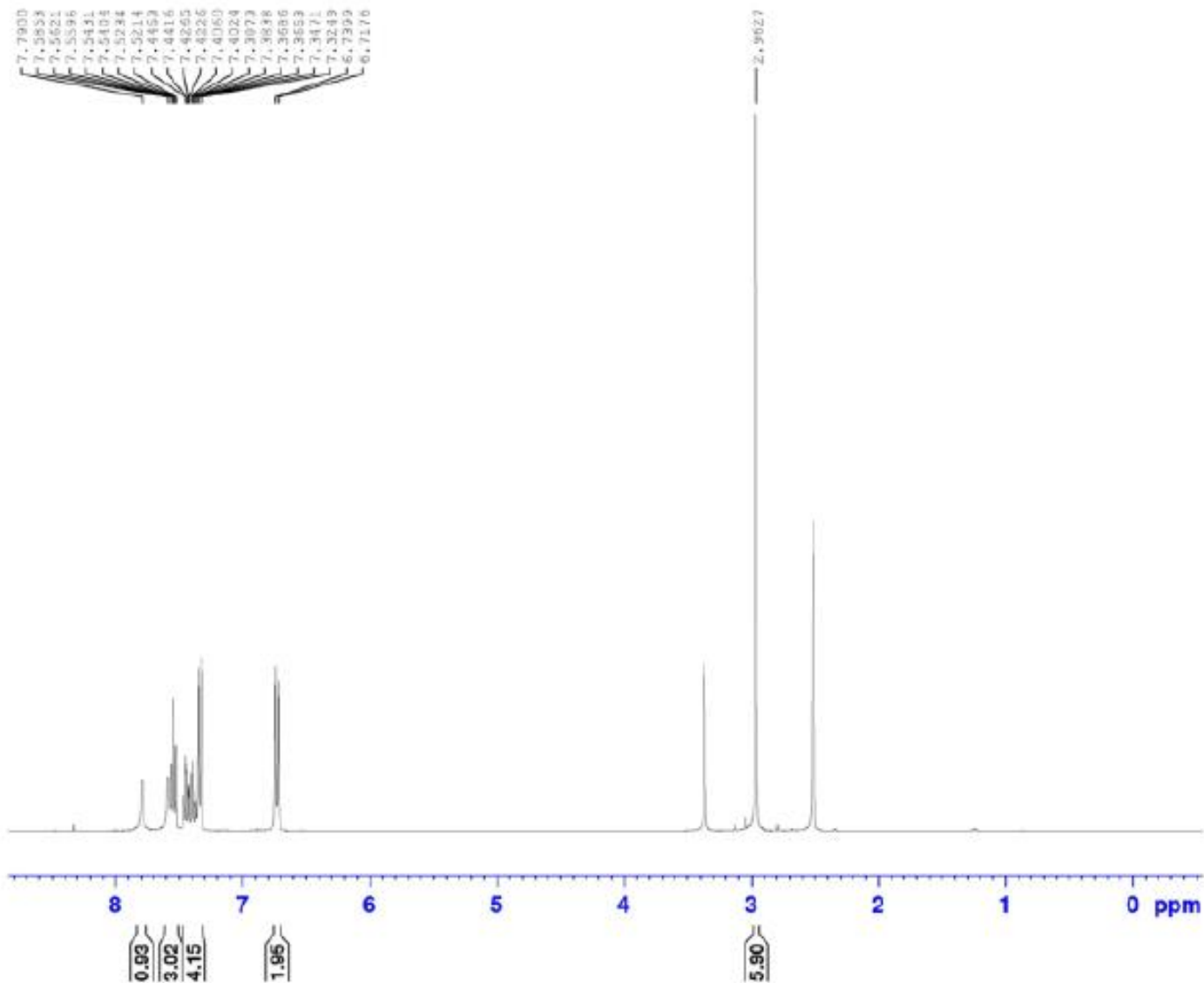
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_     20170130
Time      20.35
INSTRUM   spect
PROBHD    5 mm HXBO 1H/
PULPROG   zgpg30
TD         65536
SOLVENT   DMSO
NS         312
DS         0
SWH        34518.141 Hz
FIDRES     0.366790 Hz
AQ         1.34521400 sec
RG         201.40
LR         20.910 usec
DE         6.50 usec
TE         299.3 K
D1         2.00000000 sec
d11        0.03000000 sec
TD0        1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====
NUC1       13C
P1         0.60 usec
PLW1       50.0000000 W

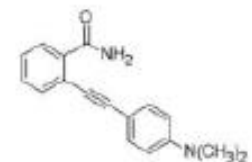
===== CHANNEL f2 =====
SFO2       401.1421006 MHz
NUC2       1H
CPDPRG2    waltz16
PCPD2      90.00 usec
PLW2       15.0000000 W
PLW12      0.27963999 W
PLW13      0.22651000 W

F2 - Processing parameters
SI         32768
SF         101.6204160 MHz
RG         RM
SDR         0
LB         1.00 Hz
GB         0
PC         1.40

```



1H-(CD₃) 2SO



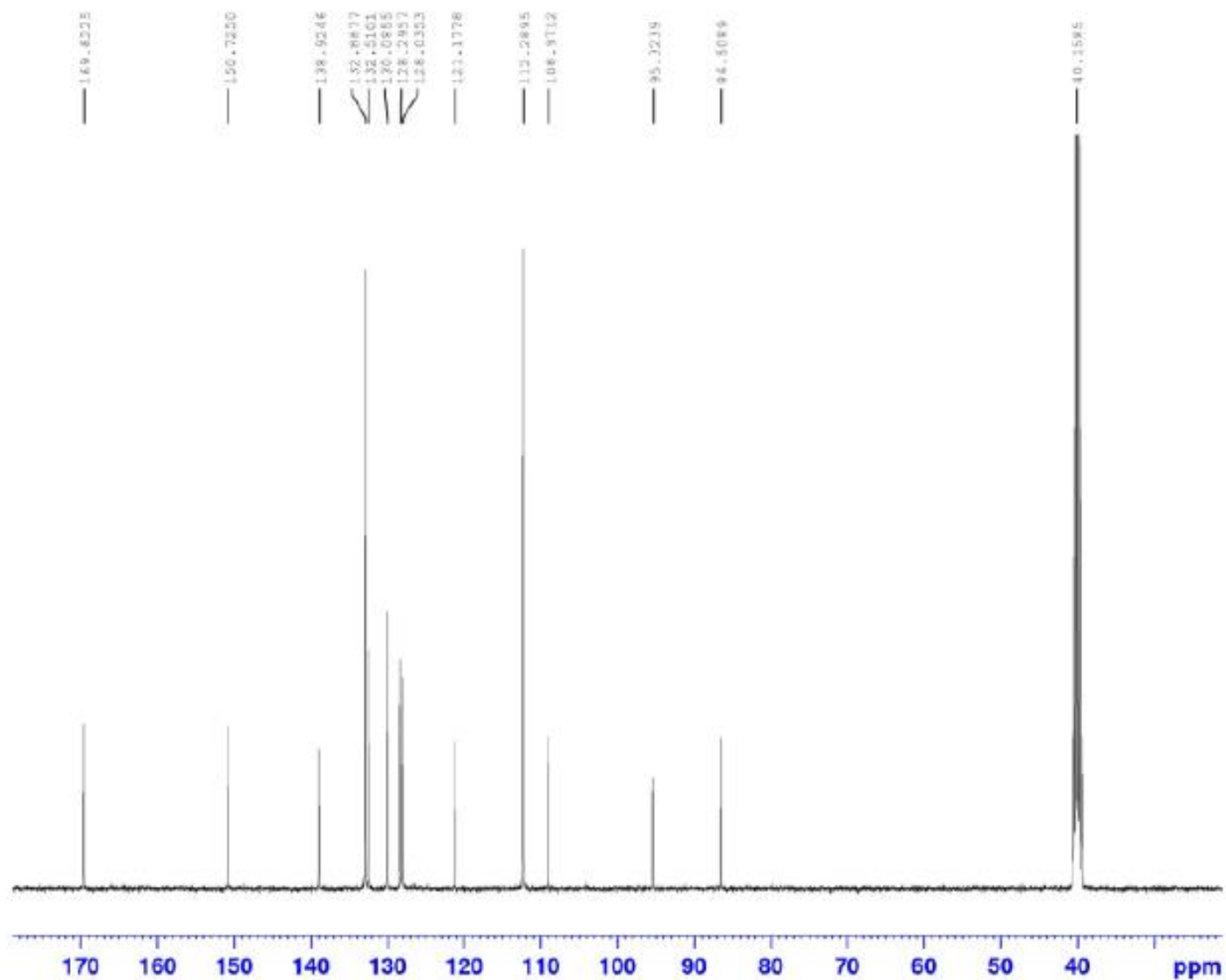
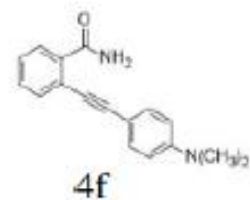
4f

Current Data Parameters
NAME: 000014_13
EXPNO: 1
PROCNO: 1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_: 10/10/2013
Time: 17:23
INSTRUM: spect
PROBHD: 5 mm TBOBO-50
PULPROG: zgpg
TD: 65536
SOLVENT: dms
NS: 8
DS: 8
SWH: 8012.820 Hz
FIDRES: 0.121244 Hz
AQ: 4.0198663 sec
RG: 80.04
OR: 62.490 umol
DE: 6.34 umol
TE: 294.1 K
D1: 1.00000000 sec
TDS: 1

===== CHANNEL F1 =====
NUC1: 100.625711 MHz
P1: 13.00000000 sec
PL1: 0.00000000 dB

F2 - Processing parameters
SI: 32768
SF: 400.140000 MHz
WDW: EM
SSB: 0
LB: 0.30 Hz
GB: 0
PC: 1.00

13C-(CD₃)₂SO

```

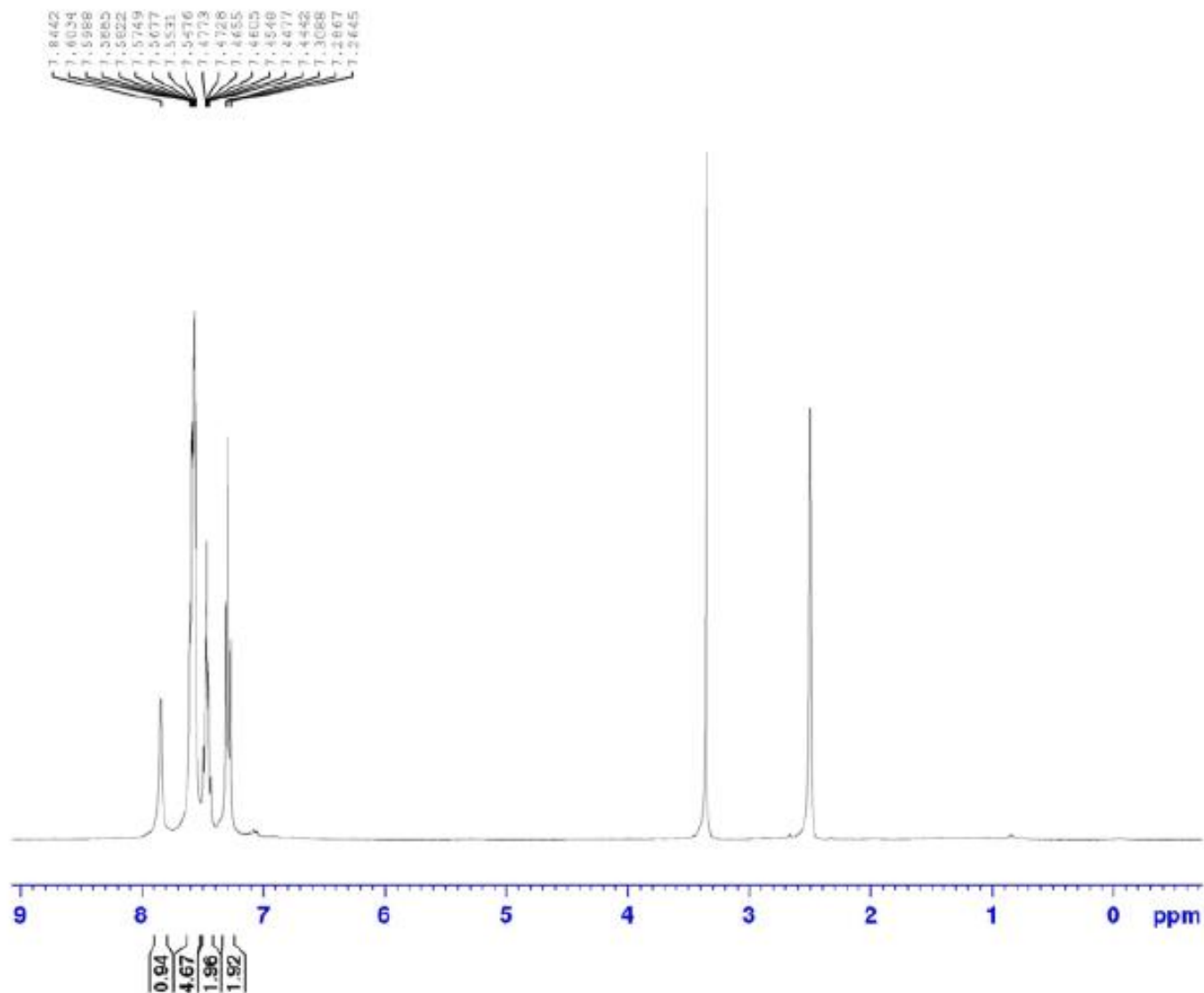
Current Data Parameters
NAME      exam05_232
EXPNO     1
PROCNO    1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_     20110129
Time      9.43
INSTRUM   spect
PROBHD    5 mm 125mm QNP
PULPROG   zgpg30
TD         65536
SOLVENT   DMSO
NS         1800
DS         4
SFO1      140.18460 Hz
FIDRES     0.166730 Hz
AQ         1.1450488 sec
RG          501.48
CM         00.600 mm
DE         0.50 mm
TE         296.12 K
G1         2.00000000 sec
G11        0.03000000 sec
TD0        1

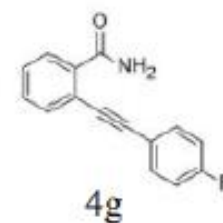
===== CHANNEL f1 =====
NUC1       13C
P1         1.00
PL1        0.00000000 W

===== CHANNEL f2 =====
NUC2       1H
P2         1.8
PL2        0.00000000 W
===== CHANNEL f3 =====
NUC3       13C
P3         1.8
PL3        0.00000000 W
===== CHANNEL f4 =====
NUC4       13C
P4         1.8
PL4        0.00000000 W
===== CHANNEL f5 =====
NUC5       13C
P5         1.8
PL5        0.00000000 W

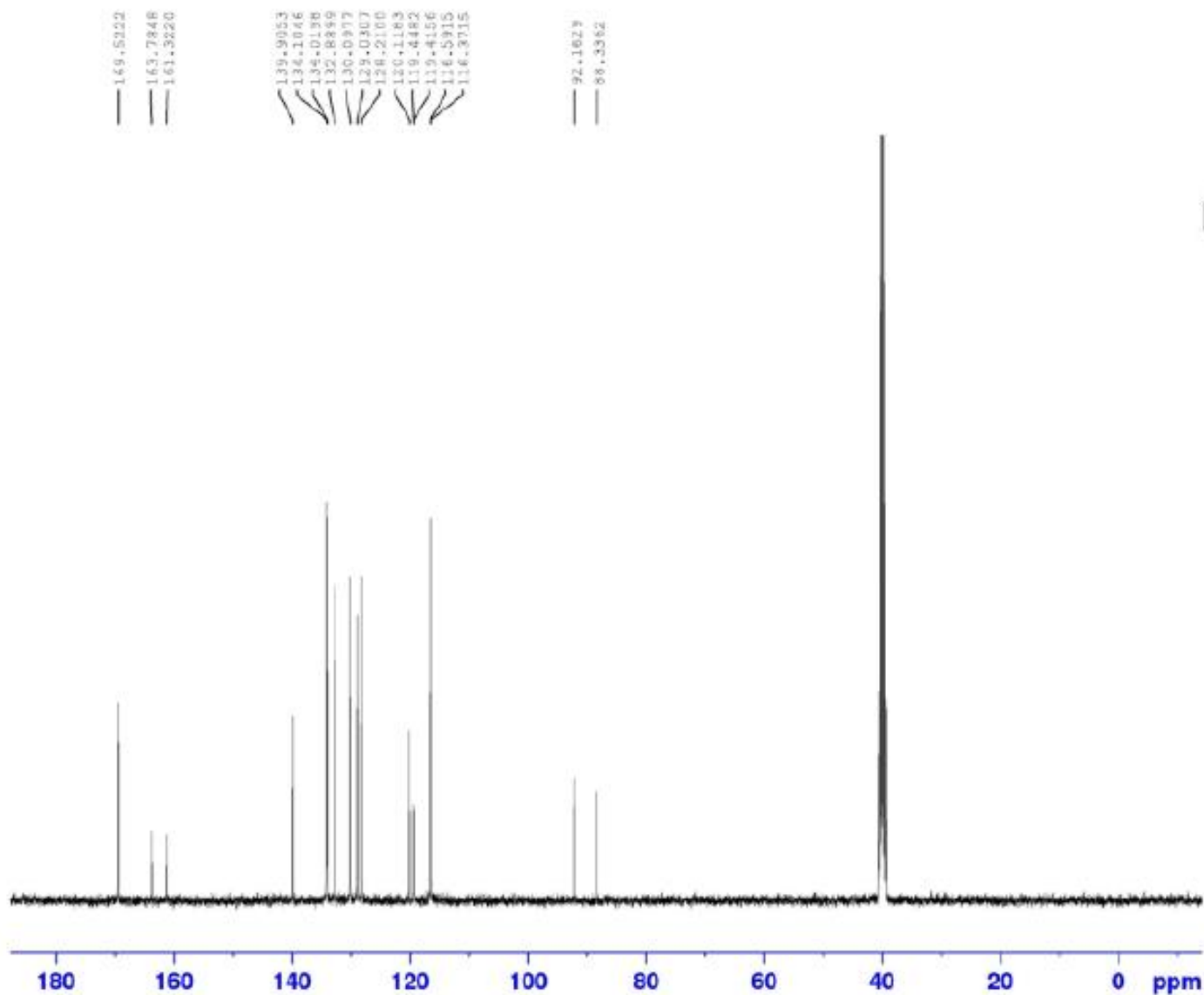
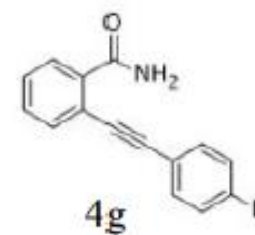
F2 - Processing parameters
SI         32768
SF         100.6261000 MHz
WDW         EM
SSB         0
LB          1.00 Hz
GB          0
PC          1.40
  
```



$^1\text{H}-(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}$



Experiment Data Parameters
 NAME: sample_13
 EXPNO: 1
 PROCNO: 1
 F1 - Acquisition Parameters
 Date_: 20170121
 Time: 14.54
 INSTRUM: spect
 PULPROG: zgpg30
 TD: 65536
 SOLVENT: CDCl3
 NS: 2
 DS: 2
 SWH: 8012.429 Hz
 FIDRES: 0.121266 Hz
 AQ: 1.0575165 sec
 RG: 73.53
 CW: 62.403 usec
 DI: 5.59 usec
 TE: 294.2 K
 D1: 1.5000000 sec
 T0: 1
 ===== CHANNEL f1 =====
 NUC1: 13C
 NU1: 13
 P1: 13.20 usec
 PL1: 0.0000000 W
 F2 - Processing parameters
 SI: 32768
 SF: 100.626100 MHz
 WDS: 400
 ZF: 1
 LB: 0.30 Hz
 GB: 0
 PC: 1.01

 ^{13}C _DMSO

```

Current Data Parameters
NAME      exam14_130
EXPNO     1
PROCNO    1

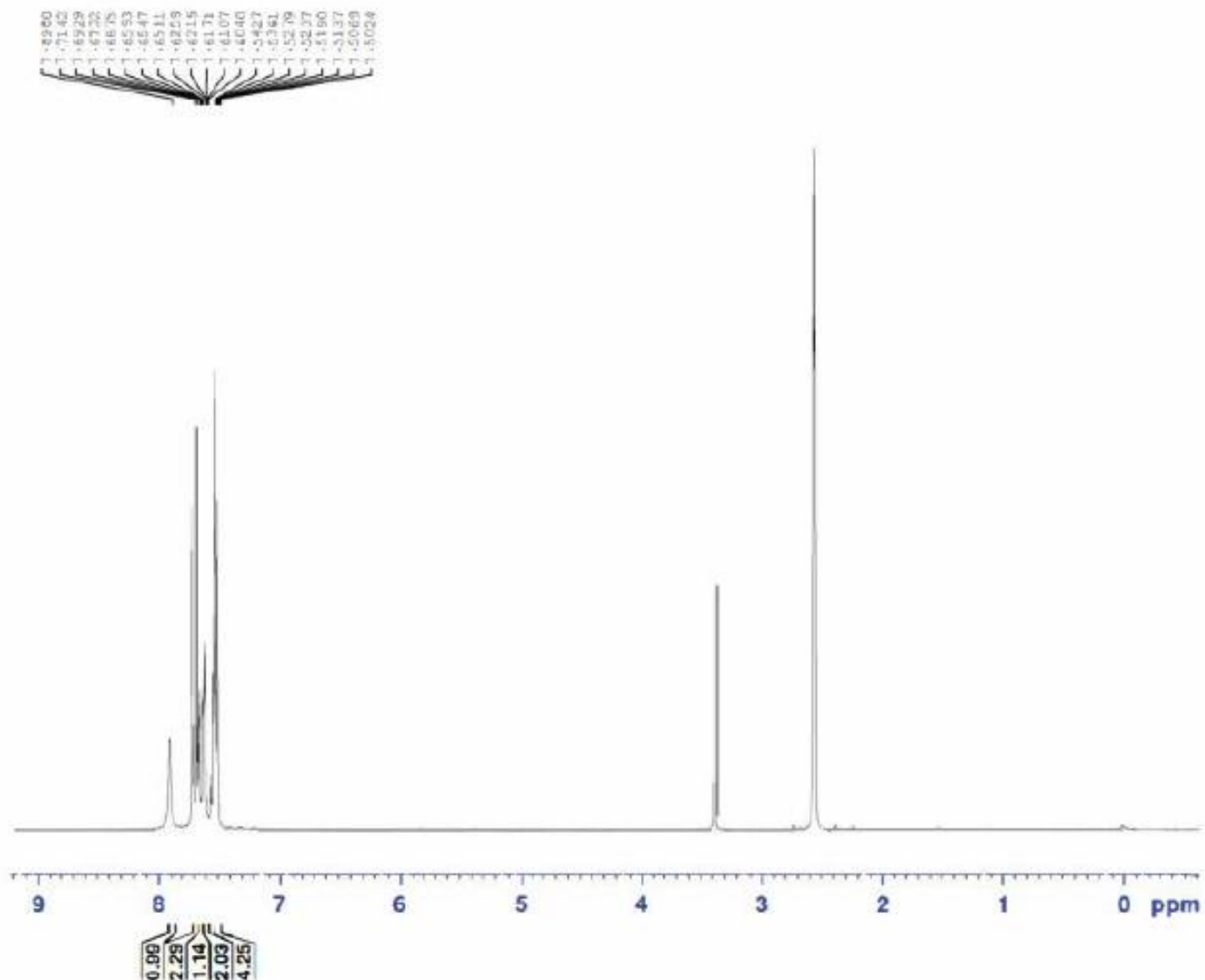
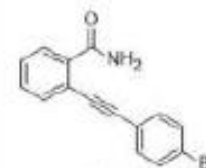
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_     20130130
Time      00.00
INSTRUM   spect
PROBHD    5 mm WBBO 5B/
PULPROG   zgpg30
TD        65536
SOLVENT   DMSO
NS         517
DS         3
SWH        34636.461 Hz
FIDRES     0.366796 Hz
AQ         1.5651468 sec
RG         701.48
DW         20.800 usec
DE         0.55 usec
TE         299.2 K
D1         1.00000000 sec
d11        0.01000000 sec
TD0        1

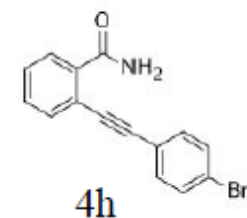
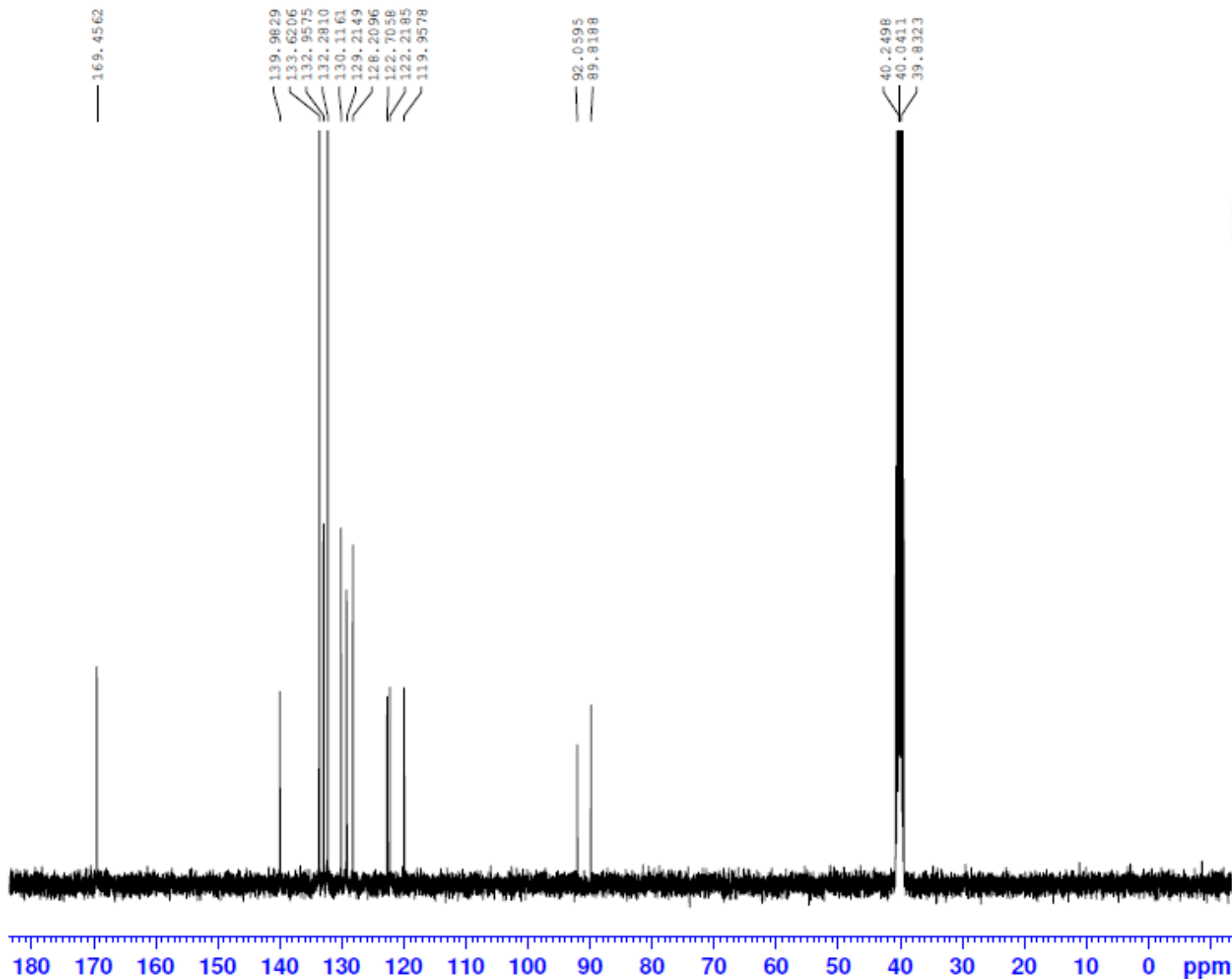
===== CHANNEL f1 =====
NUC1       13C
P1         13.00000000 sec
PL1        0.00000000 W

===== CHANNEL f2 =====
NUC2       13C
P2         13.00000000 sec
PL2        0.00000000 W
PL12       1.27963999 W
PL13       1.22051000 W

F2 - Processing parameters
SI         32768
SF         100.6284602 MHz
PCF        0
LSE        0
GB         0
PC         1.00 Hz
FC         0.40

```

[illegible]



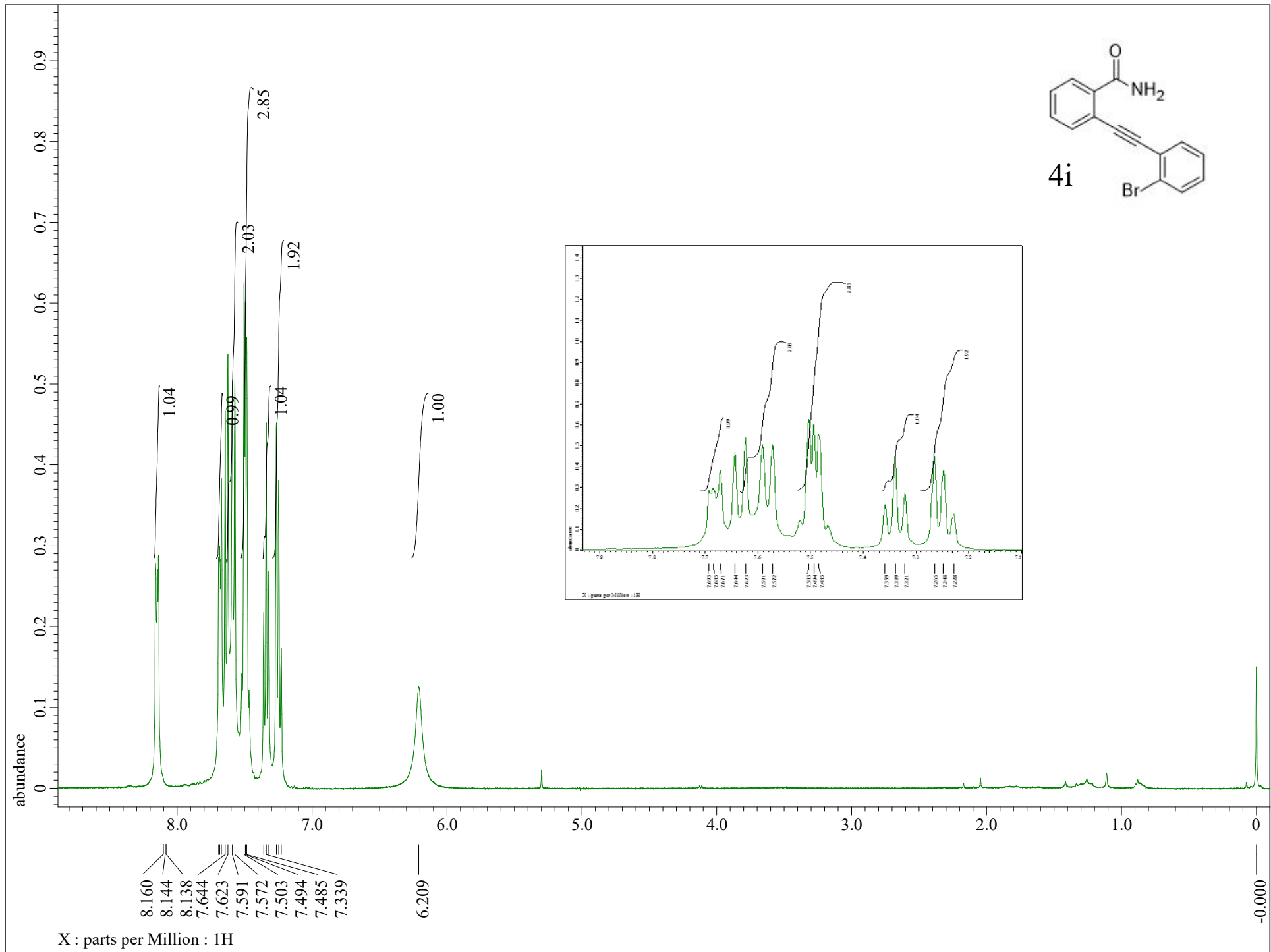
Current Data Parameters
NAME examid_13C
EXPNO 11
PROCNO 1

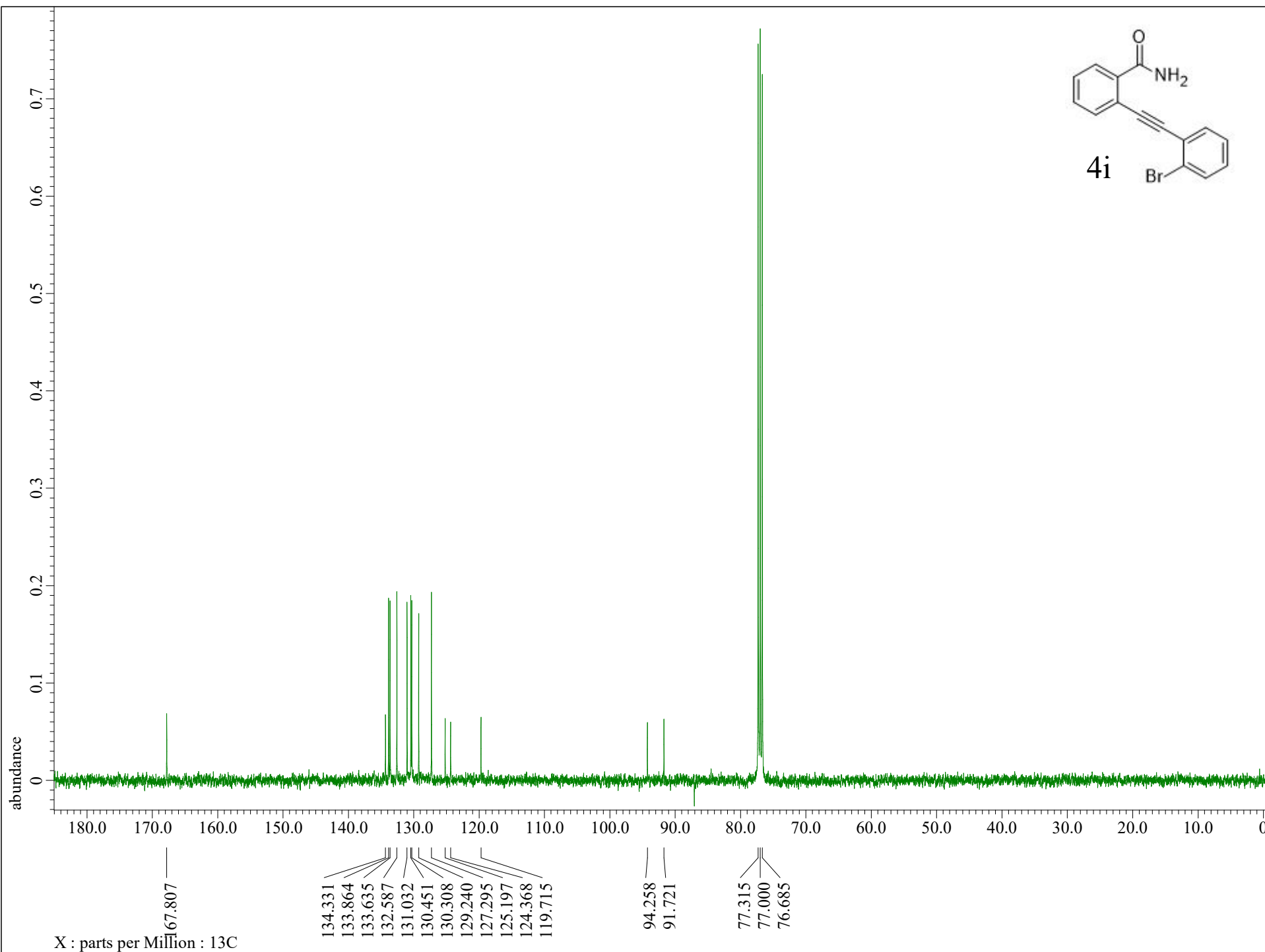
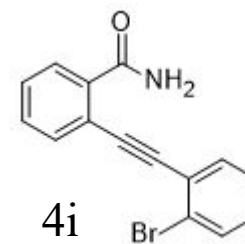
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_ 20170314
Time 19.12
INSTRUM spect
PROBHD 5 mm HANCO 5B1
PULPROG zgpg30
TD 65536
SOLVENT DMSO
NS 512
DS 0
SWH 24038.461 Hz
FIDRES 0.364788 Hz
AQ 1.3431488 sec
RG 201.48
CW 20.800 usec
DE 6.50 usec
TE 299.8 K
D1 2.00000000 sec
D11 0.03000000 sec
TD0 1

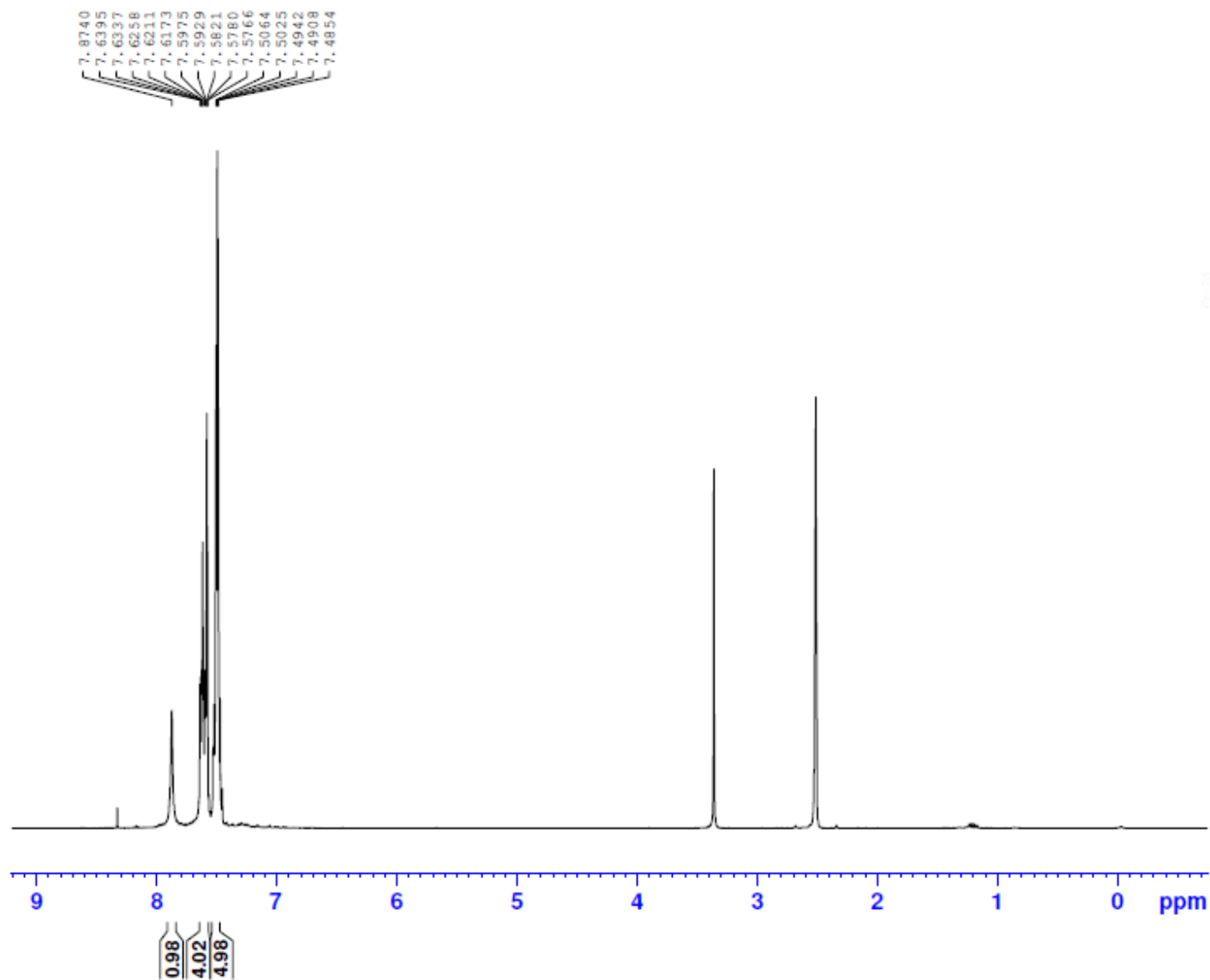
CHANNEL f1
SFO1 100.6304963 MHz
NUC1 13C
P1 9.90 usec
PLW1 53.00000000 W

CHANNEL f2
SFO2 400.1421006 MHz
NUC2 1H
CPCORE[2] waltz16
PCPD2 80.00 usec
PLW2 13.00000000 W
PLW12 0.27963999 W
PLW13 0.22651000 W

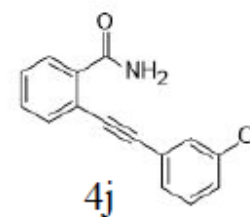
F2 - Processing parameters
SI 32768
SF 100.6204380 MHz
WDM 32
SSB 0
LB 1.00 Hz
GB 0
PC 1.40







1H_DMSO

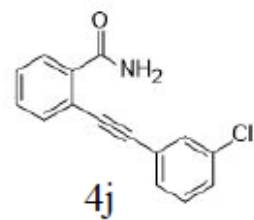
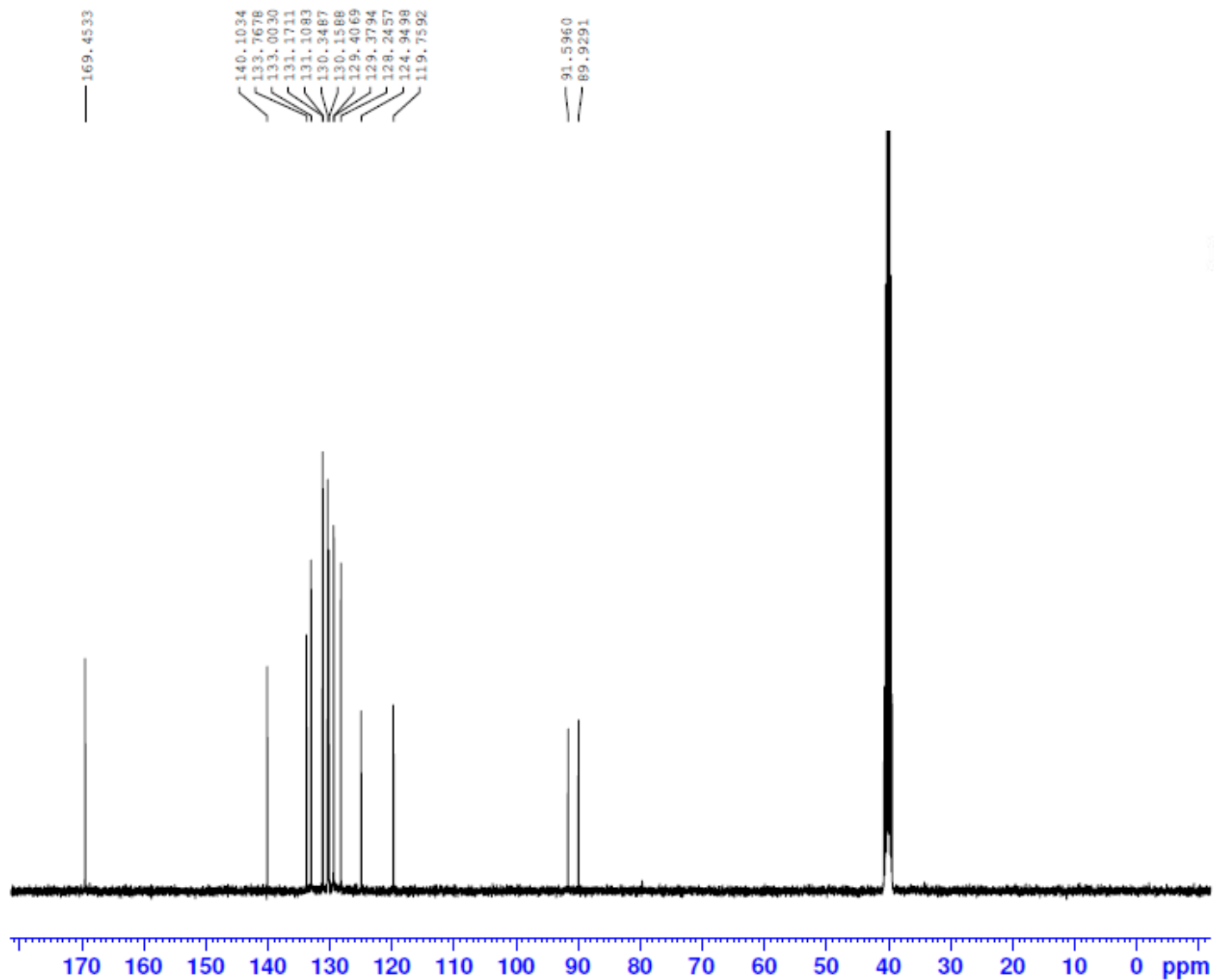


Current Data Parameters
 NAME examid_1h
 EXPNO 2
 PROCNO 1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
 Date_ 20170331
 Time 14.24
 INSTRUM spect
 FREQHS 500.136050 MHz
 PULPROG zg30
 TD 65536
 SOLVENT DMSO
 NS 8
 DS 0
 SWH 8012.820 Hz
 FIDRES 0.122266 Hz
 AQ 4.0894465 sec
 RG 80.54
 CW 62.400 usec
 DE 6.50 usec
 TE 297.8 K
 D1 1.00000000 sec
 TD0 1

CHANNEL f1
 SFO1 400.1629712 MHz
 NUC1 1H
 P1 13.20 usec
 PLW1 13.00000000 W

F2 - Processing parameters
 SI 65536
 SF 400.1605000 MHz
 WDW EM
 SSB 0
 LB 0.30 Hz
 GB 0
 PC 1.00



Current Data Parameters

NAME	exam1d_13C
EXPNO	2
PROCNO	1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters

Date_	20170404
Time	2.02
INSTRUM	spect
PROBHD	5 mm PABBO BB/
PULPROG	zgpg30
TD	65536
SOLVENT	DMSO
NS	512
DS	0
SWH	24038.461 Hz
FIDRES	0.366798 Hz
AQ	1.3631488 sec
RG	201.48
DW	20.800 usec
DE	6.50 usec
TE	300.0 K
D1	2.00000000 sec
D11	0.03000000 sec
TD0	1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====

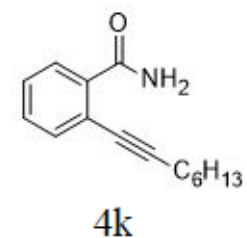
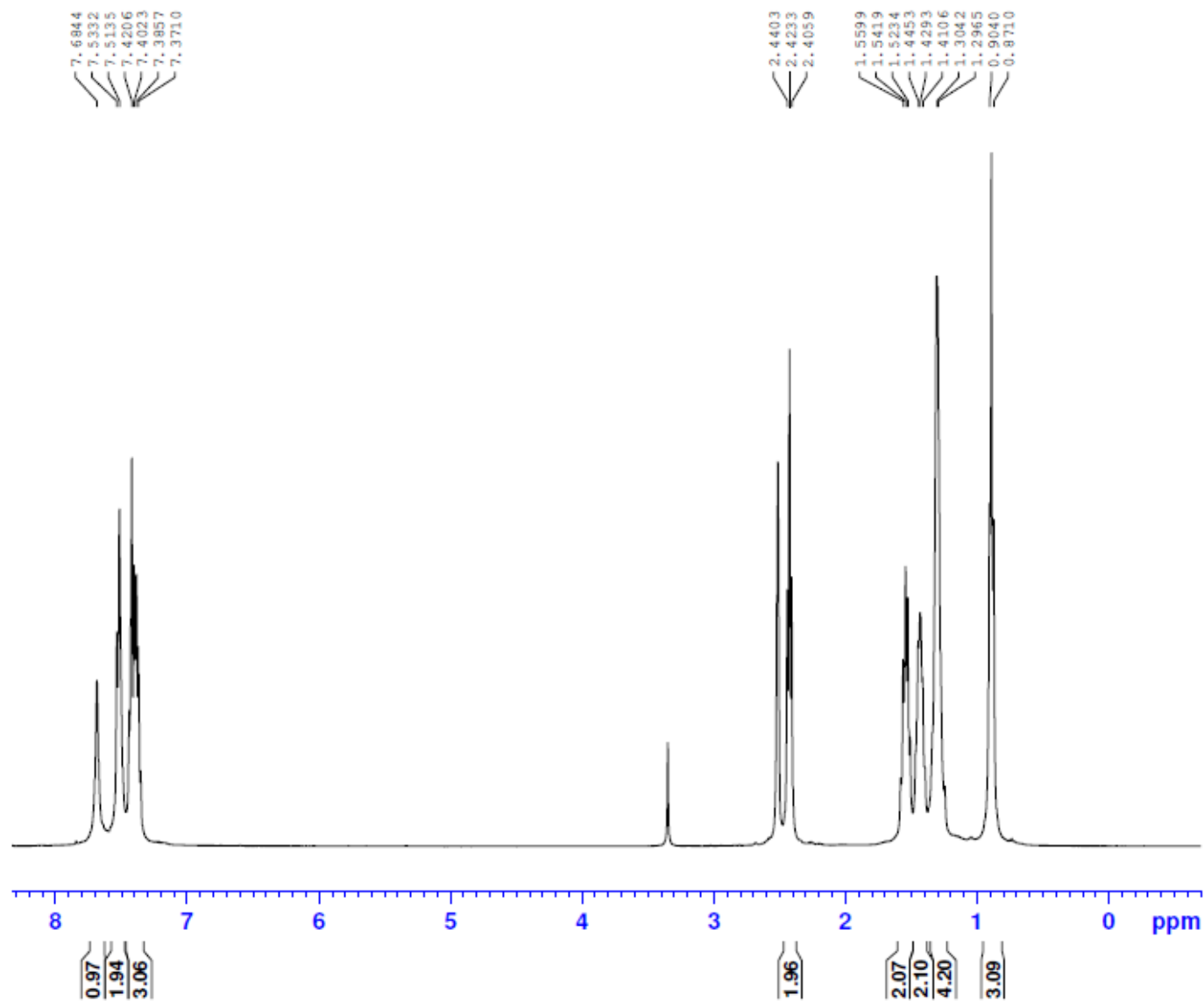
SP01	100.6304993 MHz
NUC1	13C
P1	9.90 usec
PIW1	53.00000000 W

===== CHANNEL f2 =====

SP02	400.1621006 MHz
NUC2	1H
PCPDPRG2	waltz16
PCPD2	90.00 usec
PIW2	13.00000000 W
PIW12	0.27963999 W
PIW13	0.22651000 W

F2 - Processing parameters

SF	100.6204380 MHz
WDW	EM
SSB	0
LB	1.00 Hz
GB	0
PC	1.40

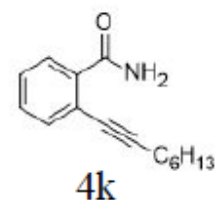
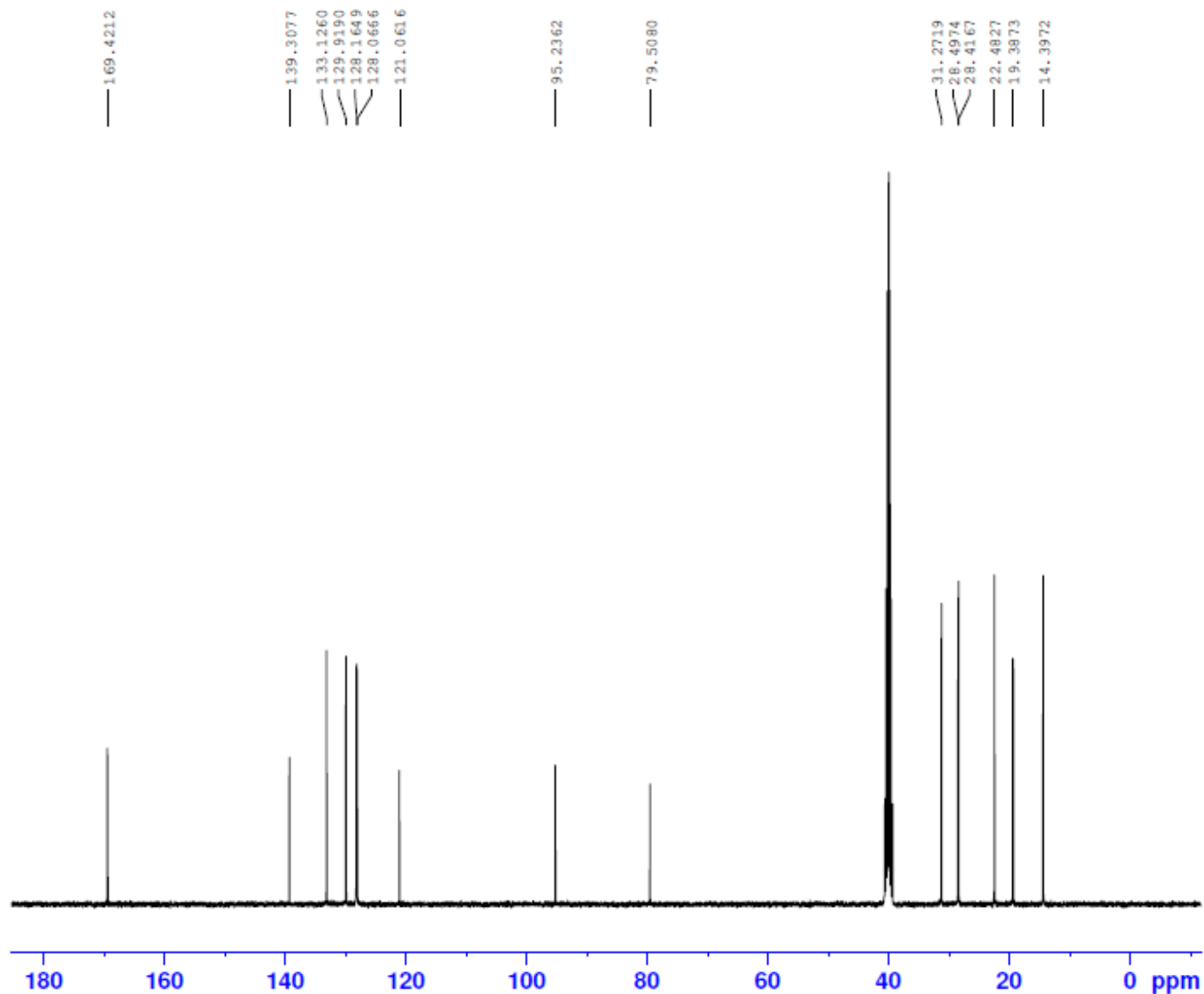


Current Data Parameters
NAME exam1118
EXPNO 3
PROCNO 1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_ 20170331
Time 14.28
INSTRUM spect
PROBHD 5 mm PABBO BB/
PULPROG zg30
TD 65536
SOLVENT DMSO
NS 8
DS 0
SWH 8012.820 Hz
FIDRES 0.122266 Hz
AQ 4.0894465 sec
RG 31.99
DM 62.400 usec
DE 6.50 usec
TE 297.8 K
D1 1.00000000 sec
TD0 1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====
SFO1 400.1629712 MHz
NUC1 1H
P1 13.20 usec
PLW1 13.00000000 W

F2 - Processing parameters
SI 65536
SF 400.1605000 MHz
WDW EM
SSB 0
LB 0.30 Hz
GB 0
PC 1.00



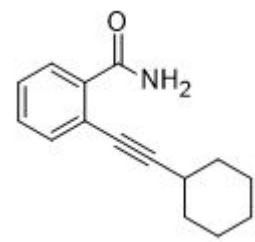
Current Data Parameters
 NAME examid_13c
 EXPNO 3
 PROCNO 1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
 Date_ 20170404
 Time 2.34
 INSTRUM spect
 PROBRD 5 mm PABBO BB/
 PULPROG zgpg30
 TD 65536
 SOLVENT DMSO
 NS 512
 DS 0
 SWH 24038.461 Hz
 FIDRES 0.366798 Hz
 AQ 1.3631488 sec
 RG 201.48
 CW 20.800 usec
 DE 6.50 usec
 TE 300.0 K
 D1 2.00000000 sec
 D11 0.03000000 sec
 TD0 1

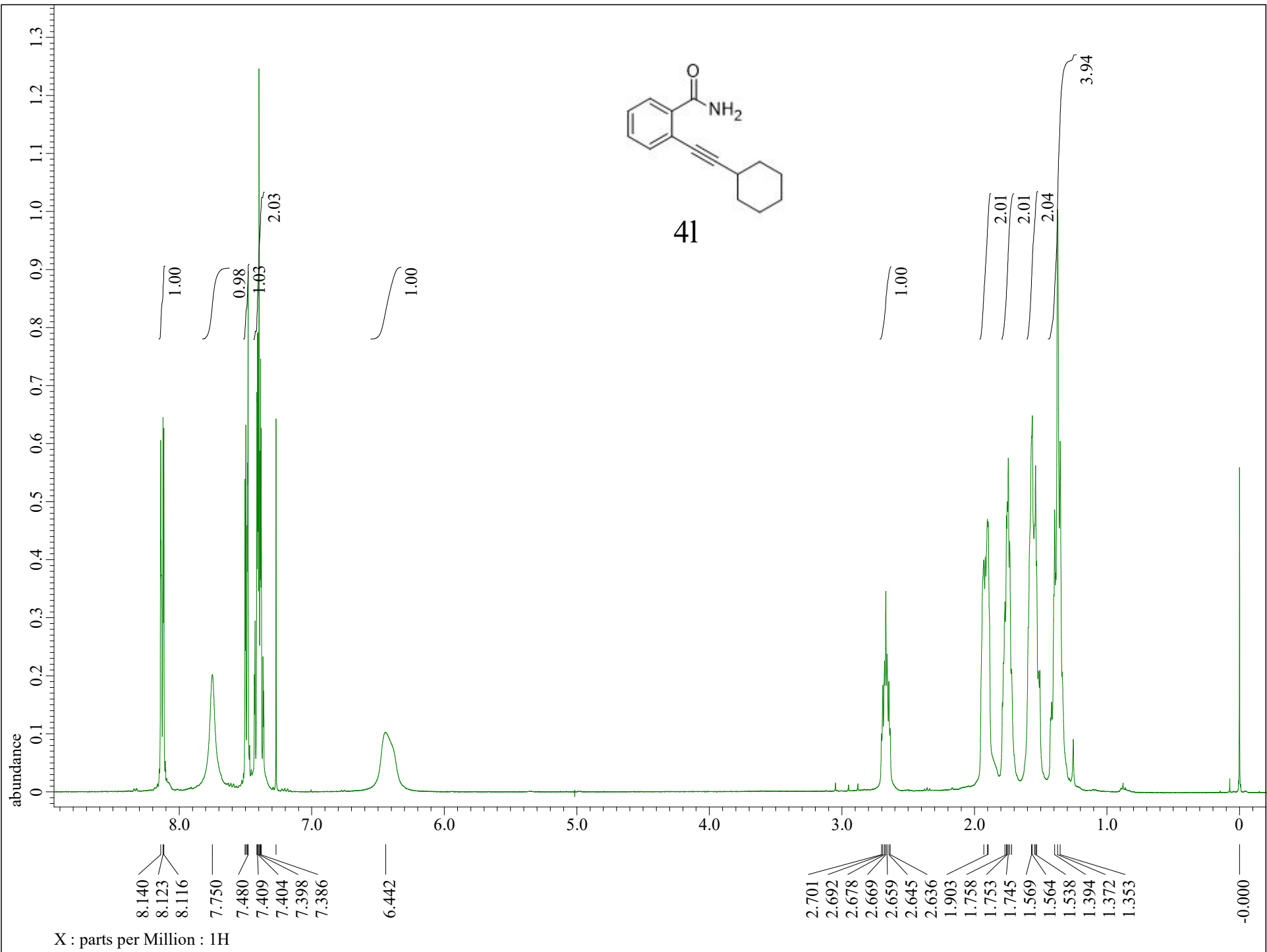
CHANNEL f1
 SFO1 100.6304993 MHz
 NUC1 13c
 P1 9.90 usec
 P1M1 53.00000000 W

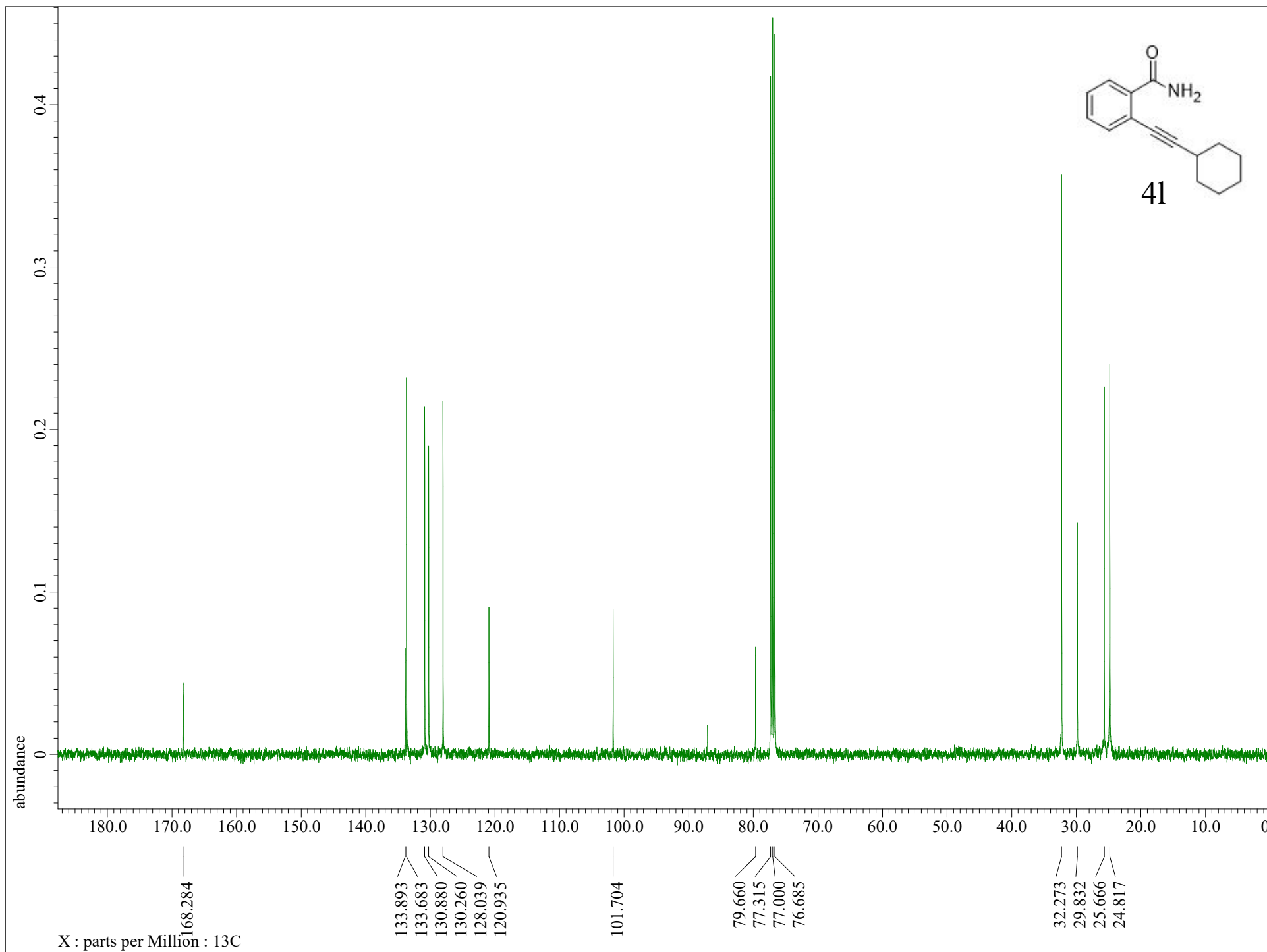
CHANNEL f2
 SFO2 400.1421006 MHz
 NUC2 1H
 CPDPRG2 waltz16
 PCDP2 90.00 usec
 P1M2 13.00000000 W
 P1M12 0.27963999 W
 P1M13 0.22651000 W

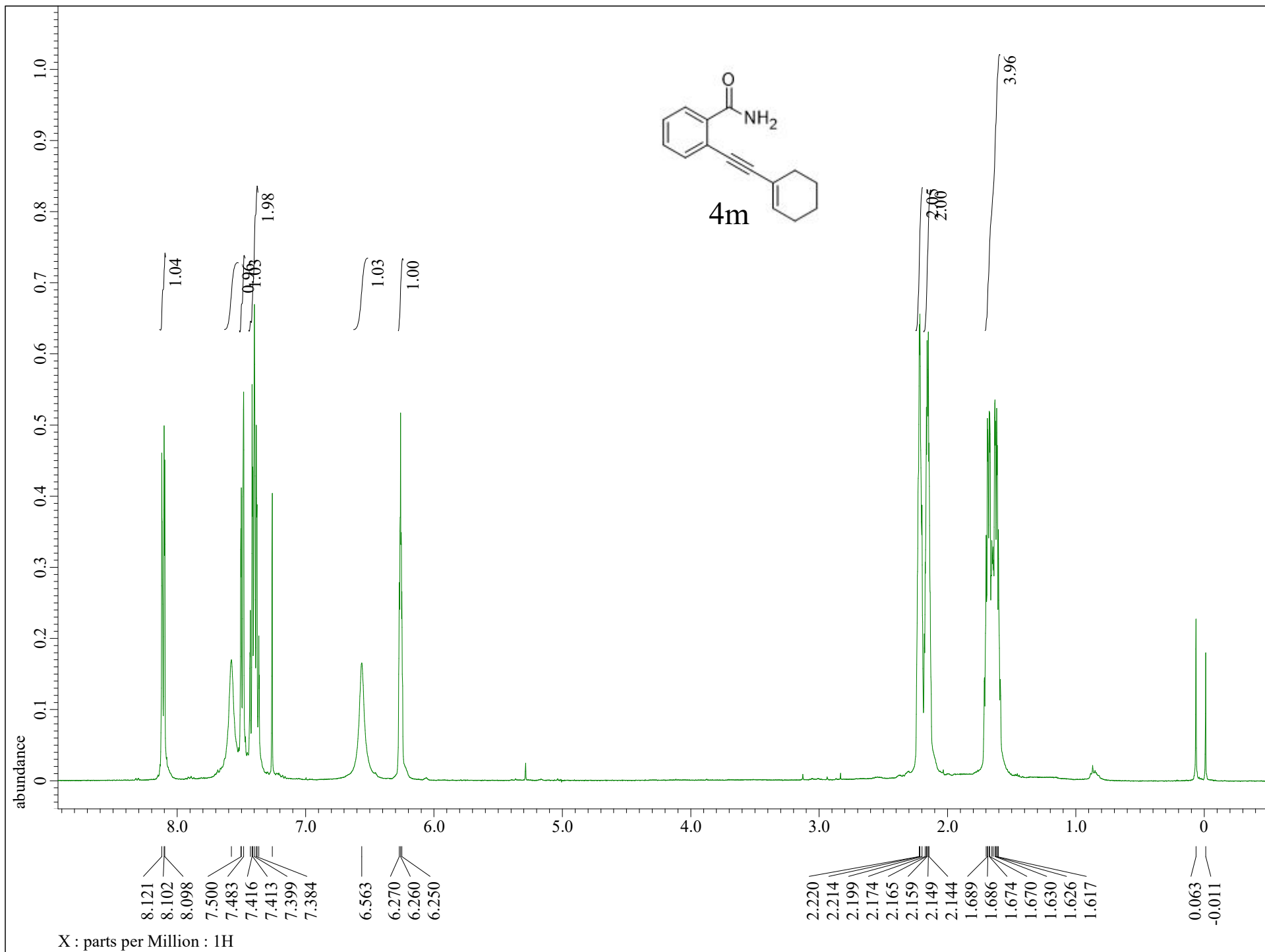
F2 - Processing parameters
 SI 32768
 SF 100.6204380 MHz
 WDW EM
 SSB 0
 LB 1.00 Hz
 GB 0
 PC 1.40

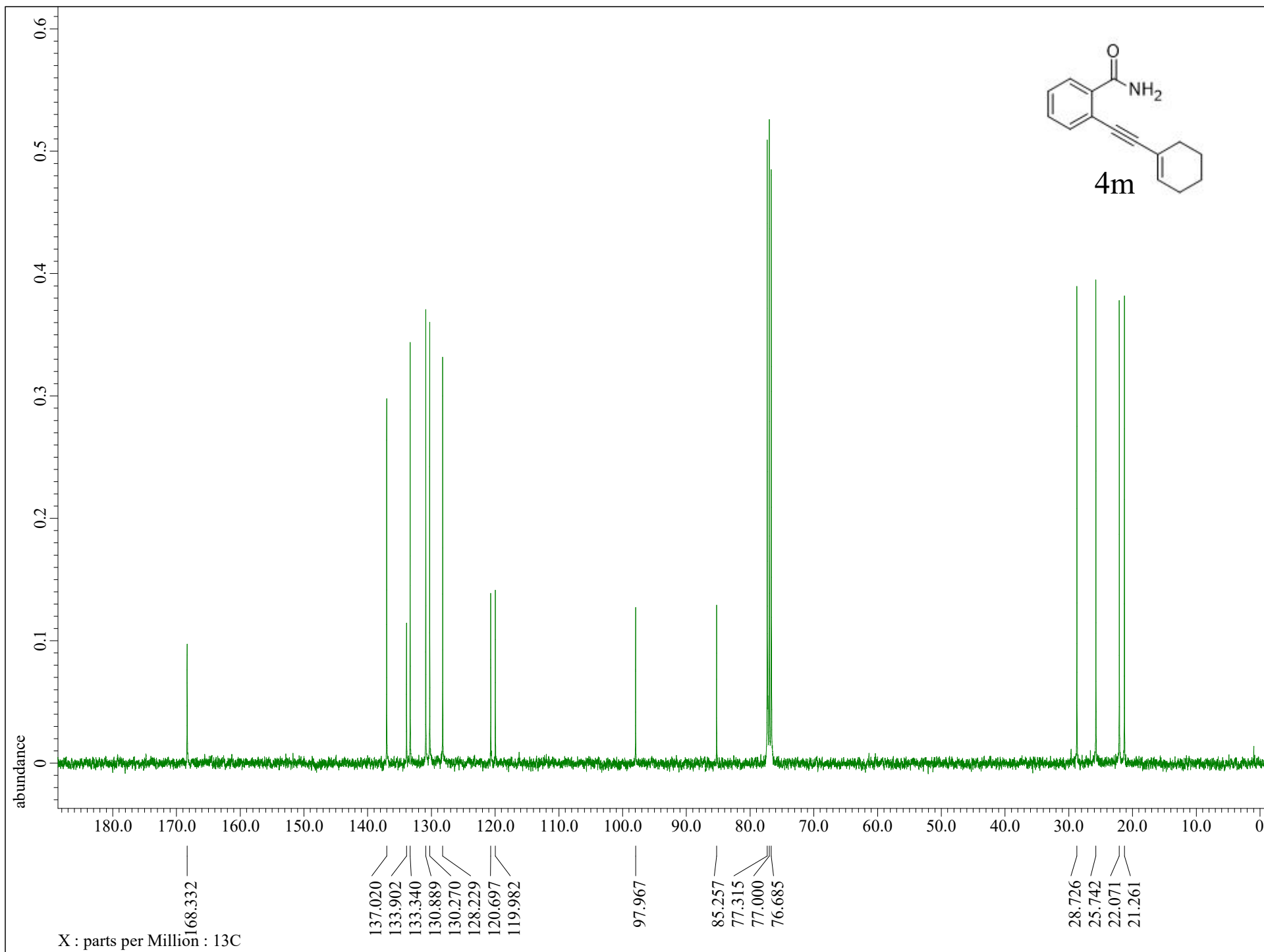


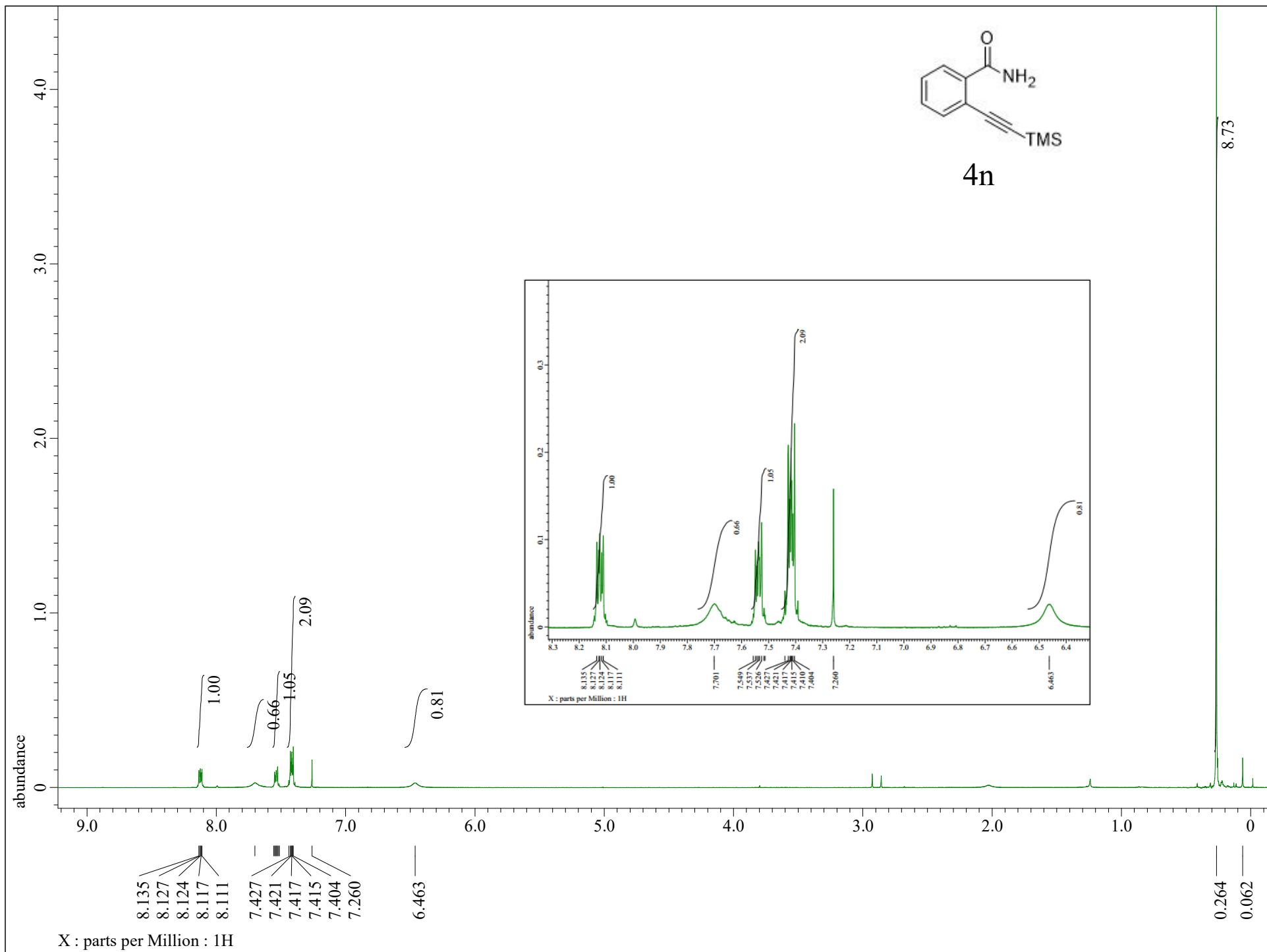
41

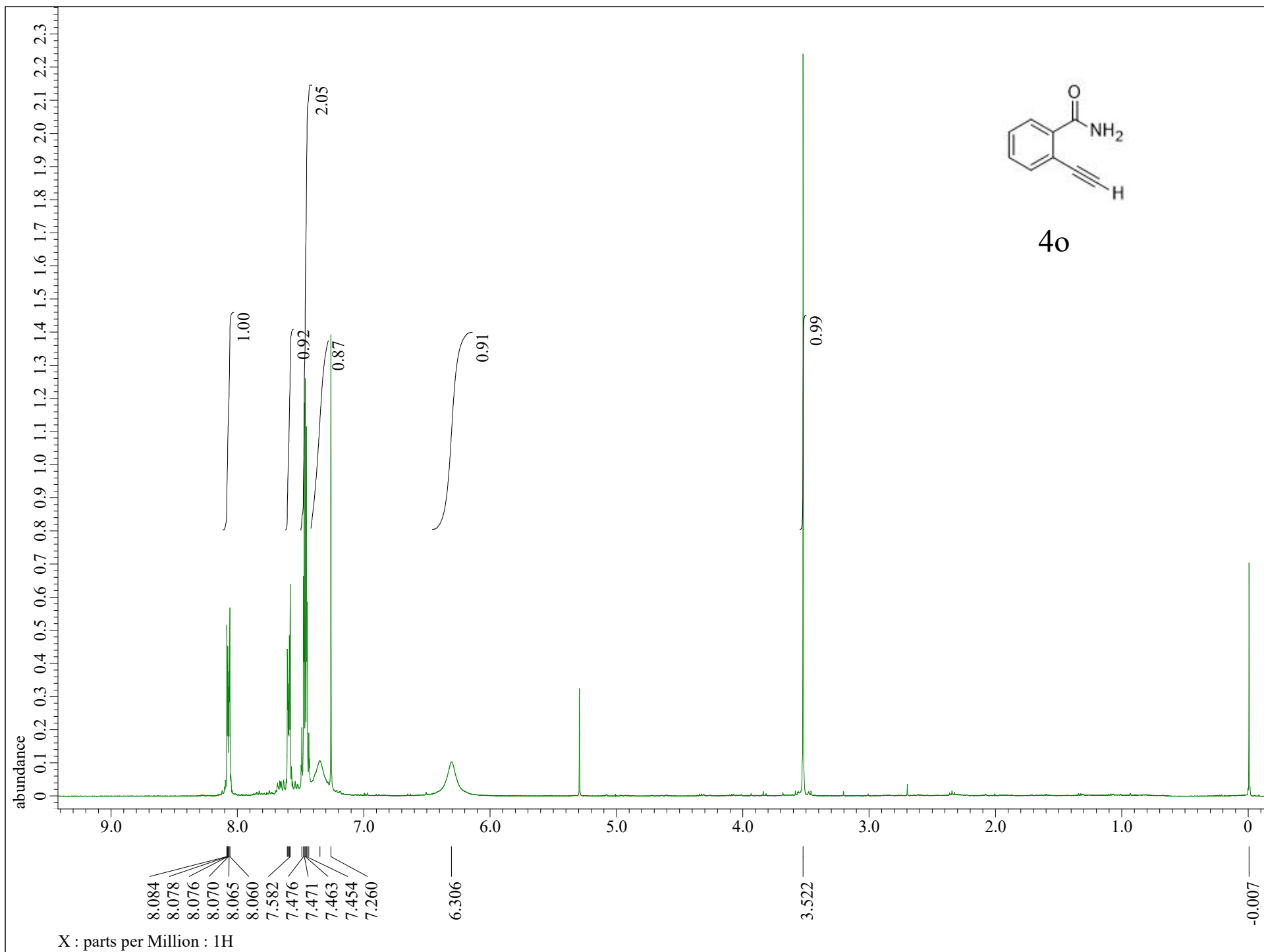


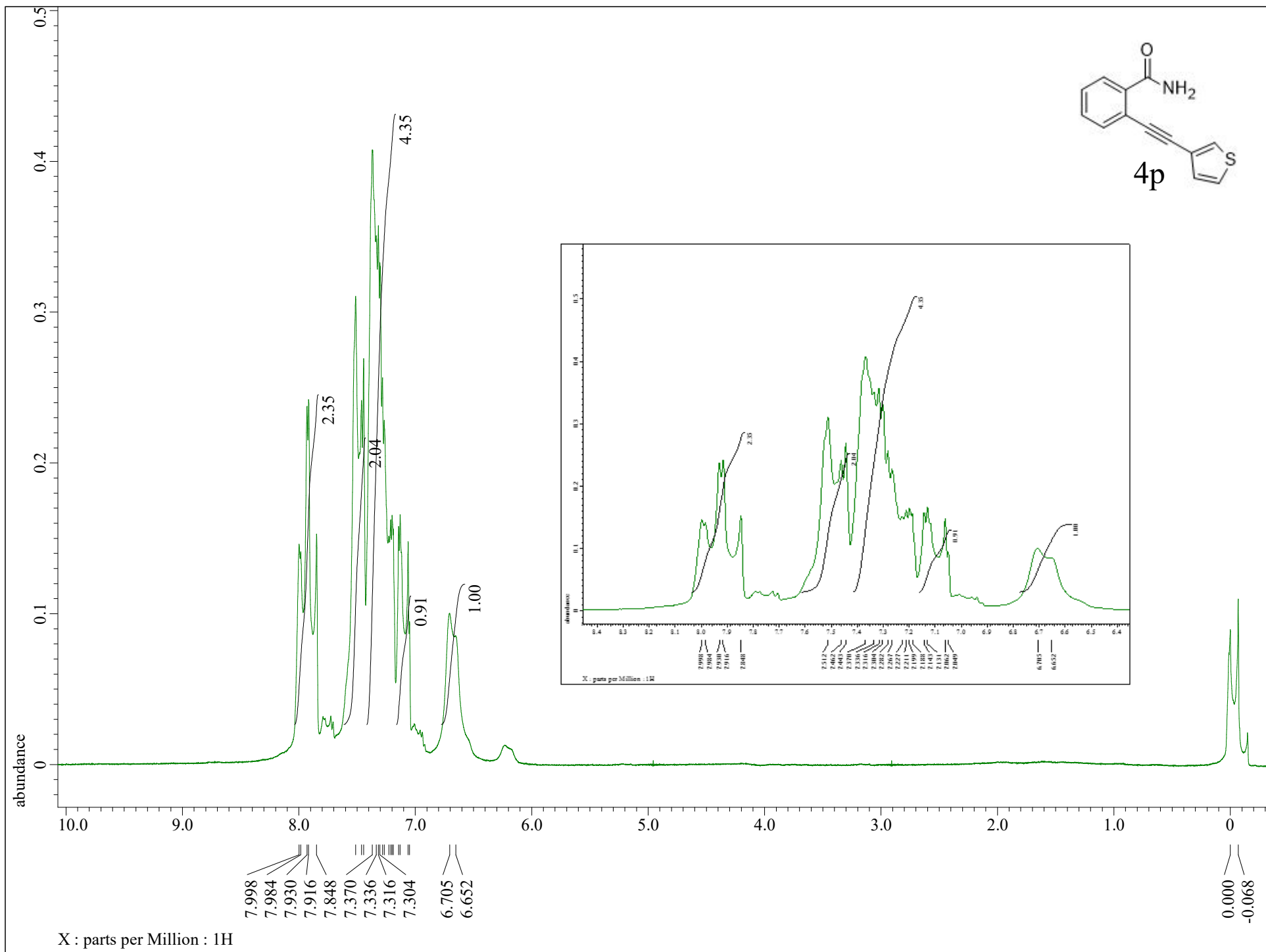


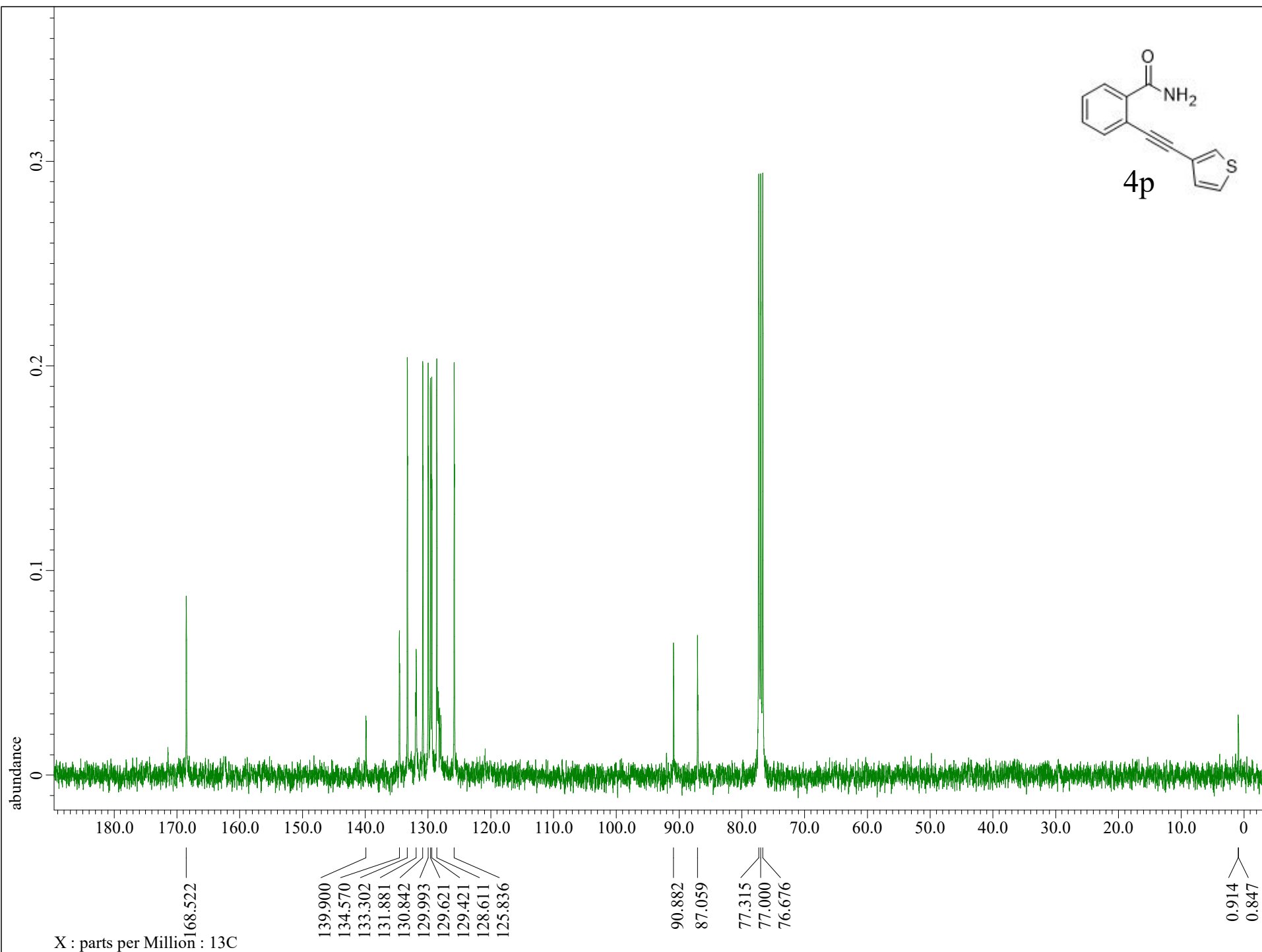
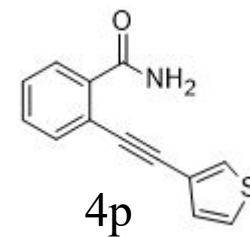


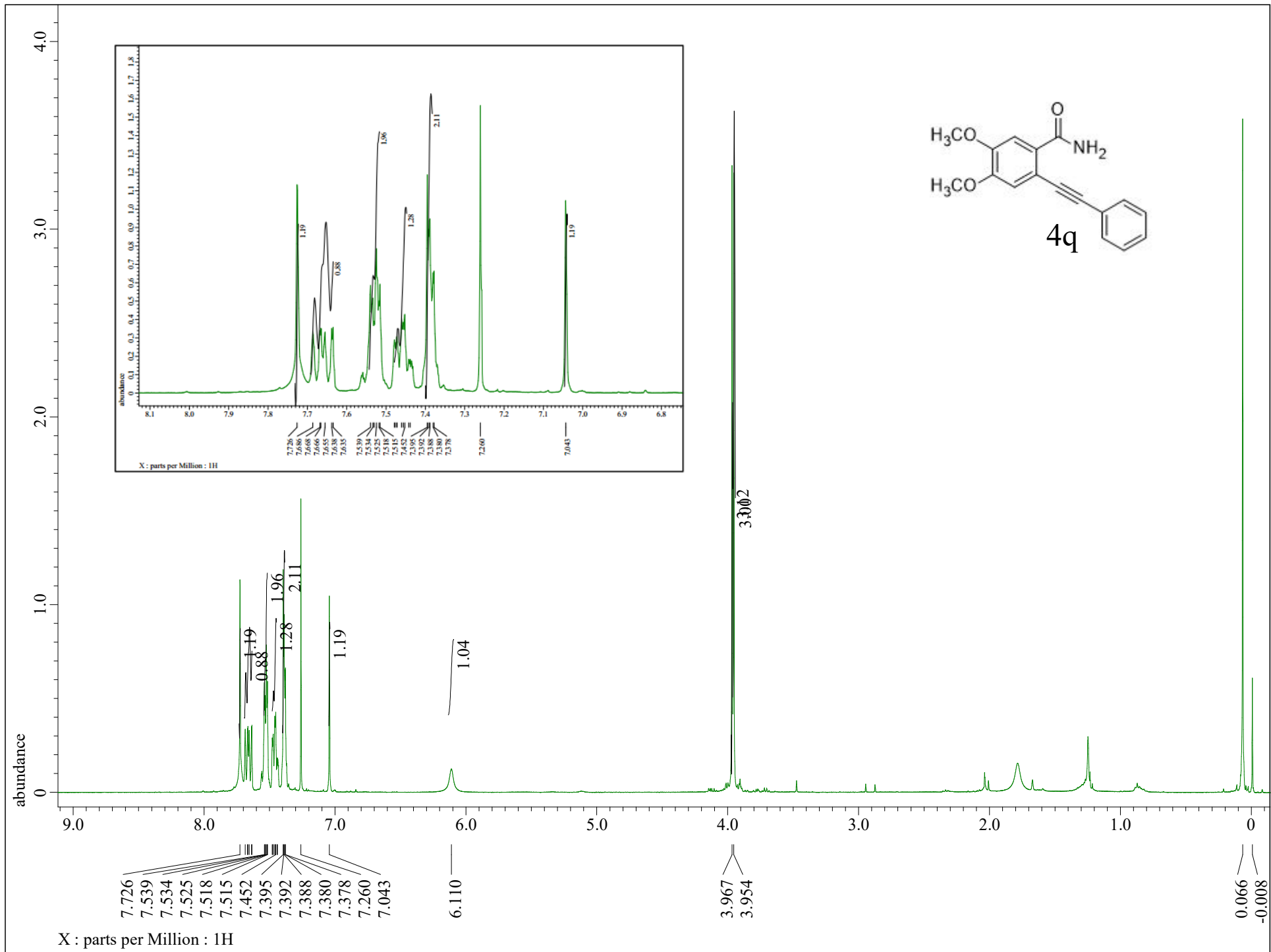


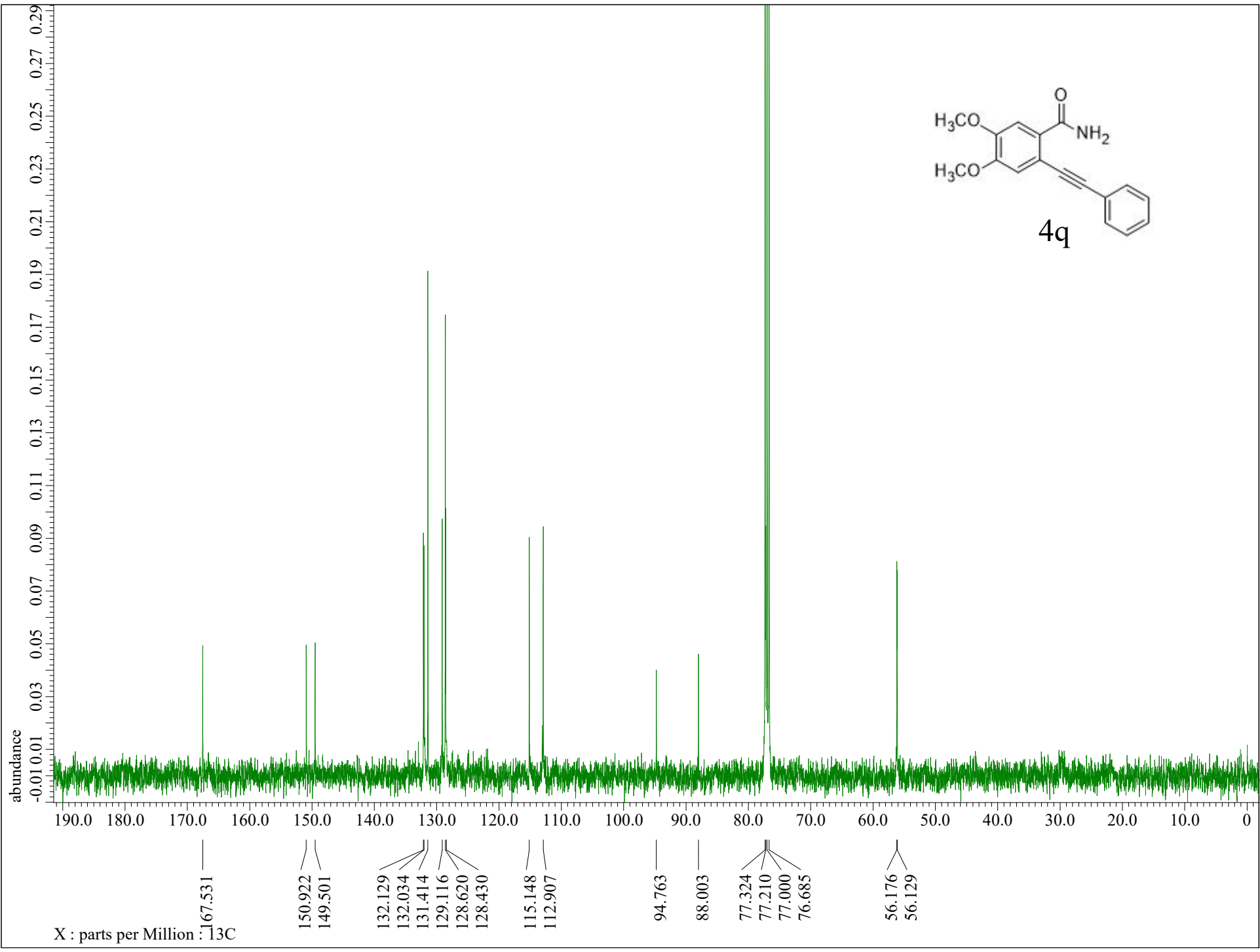


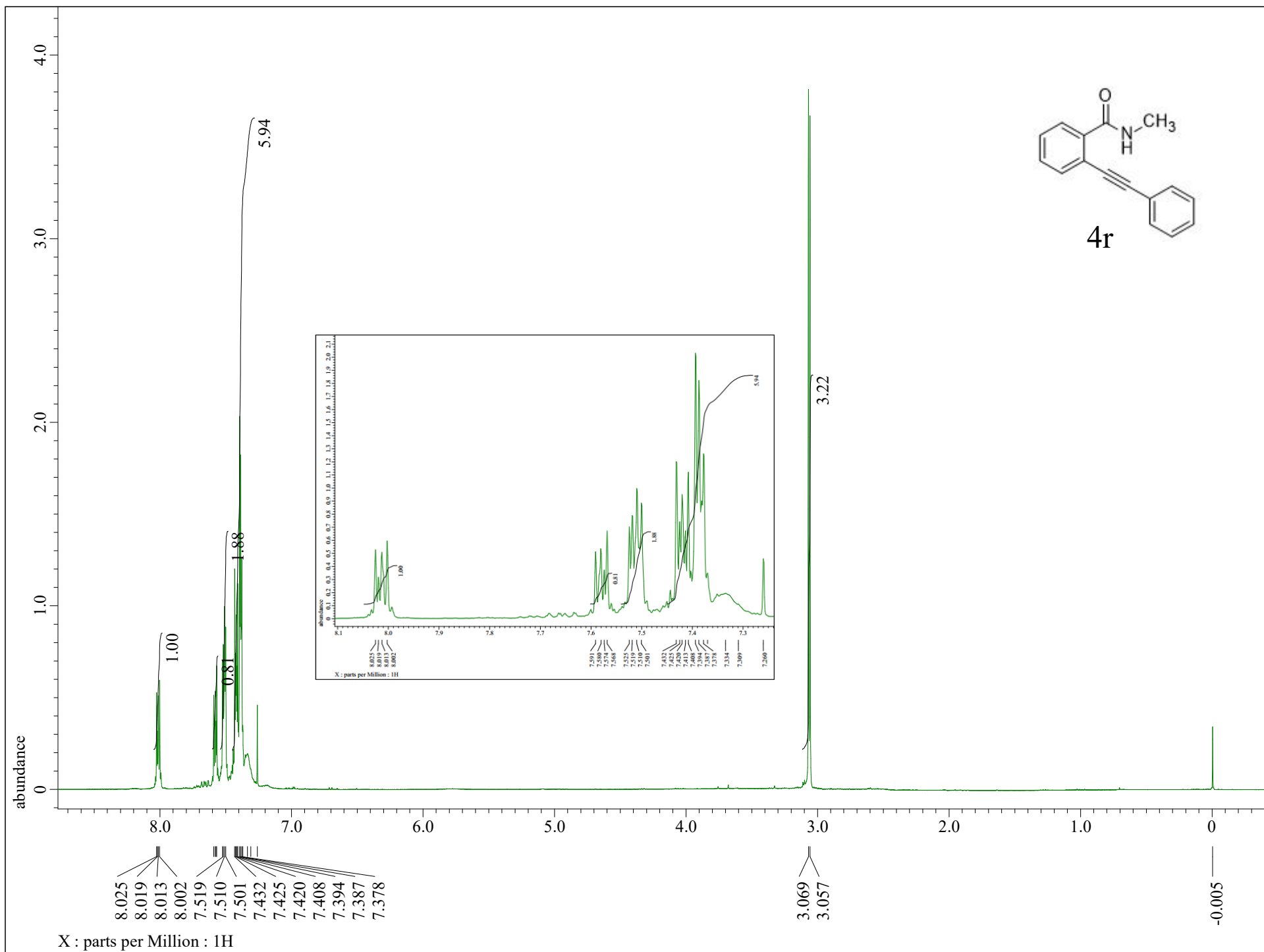


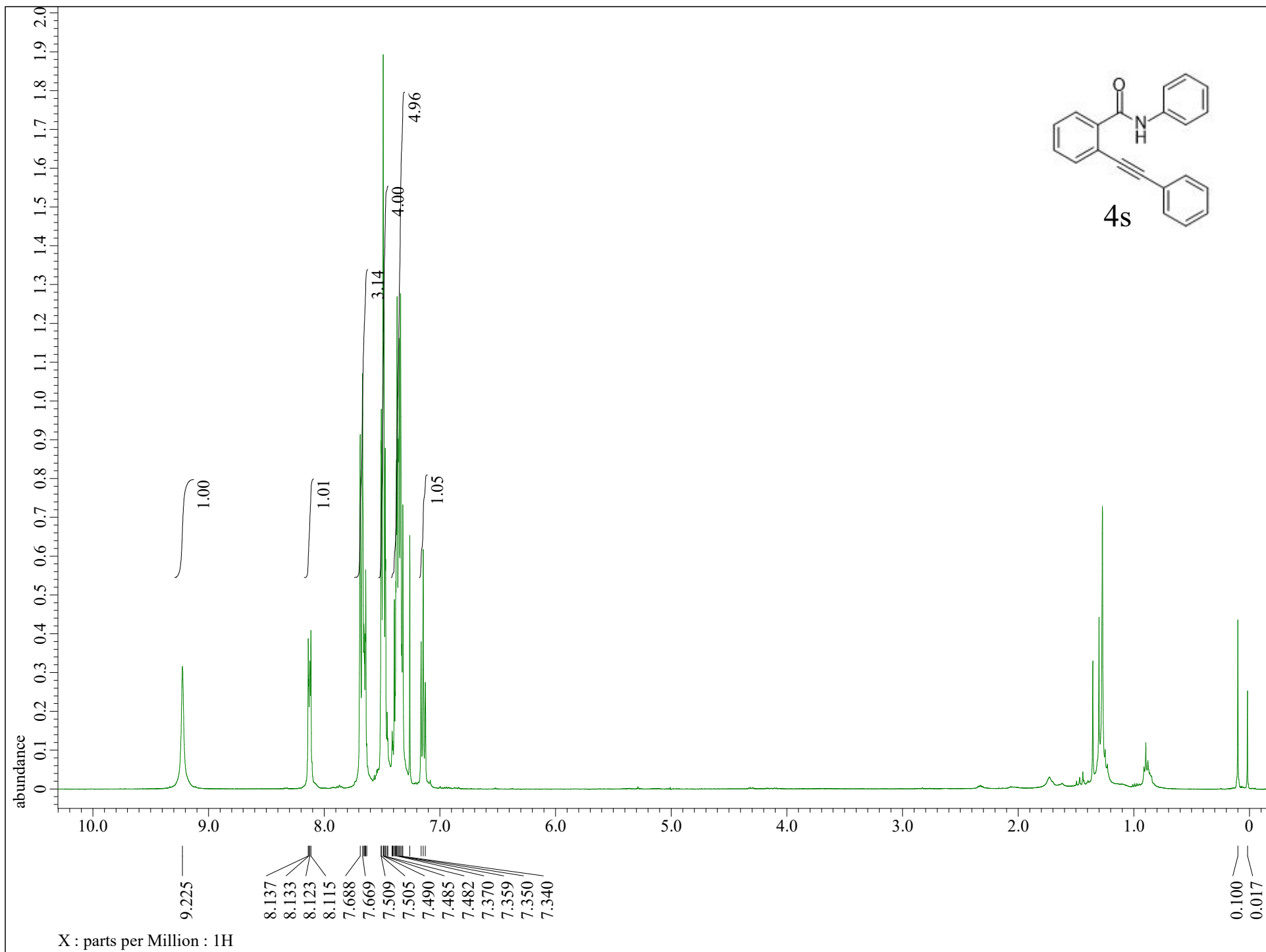


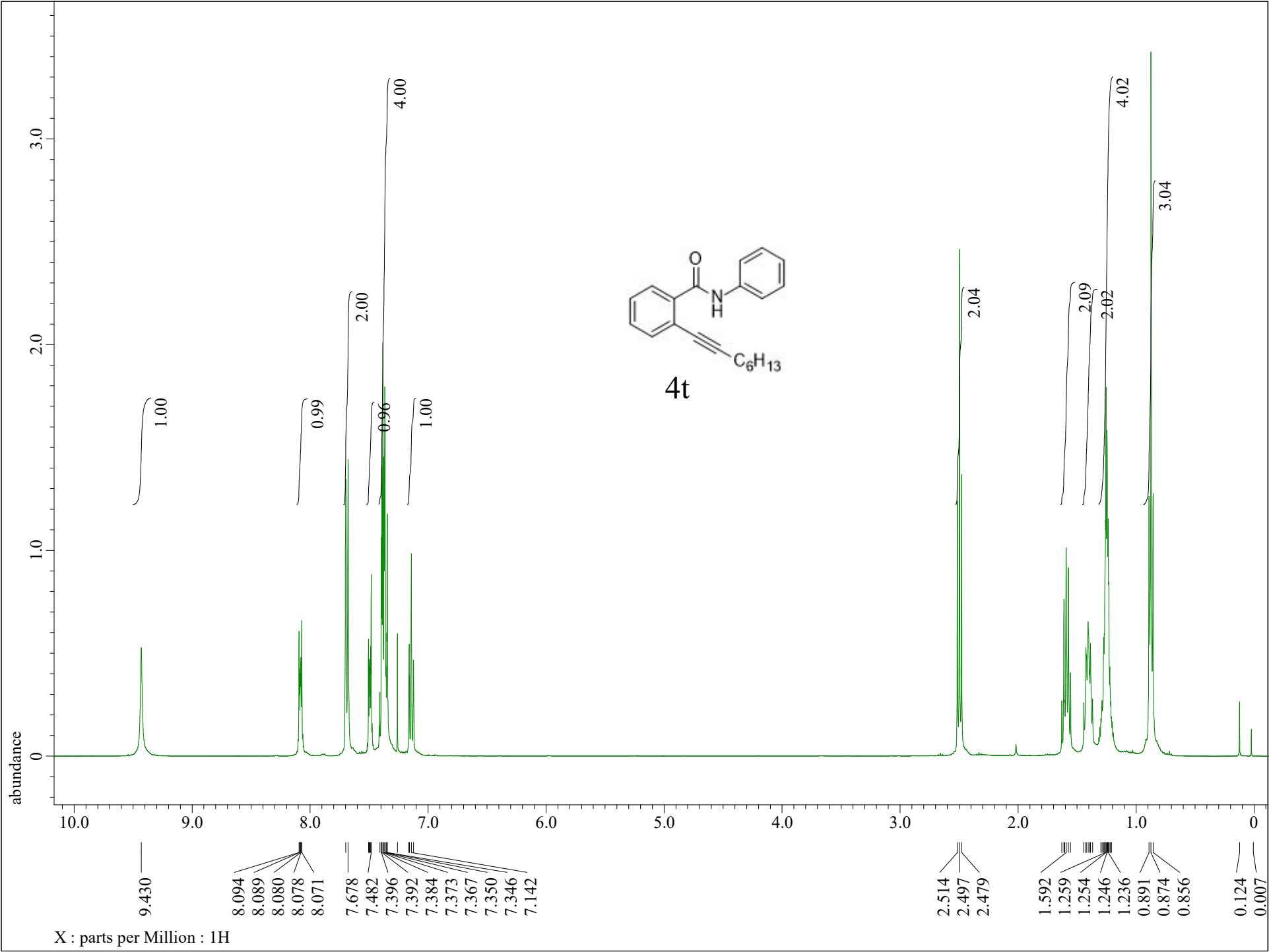


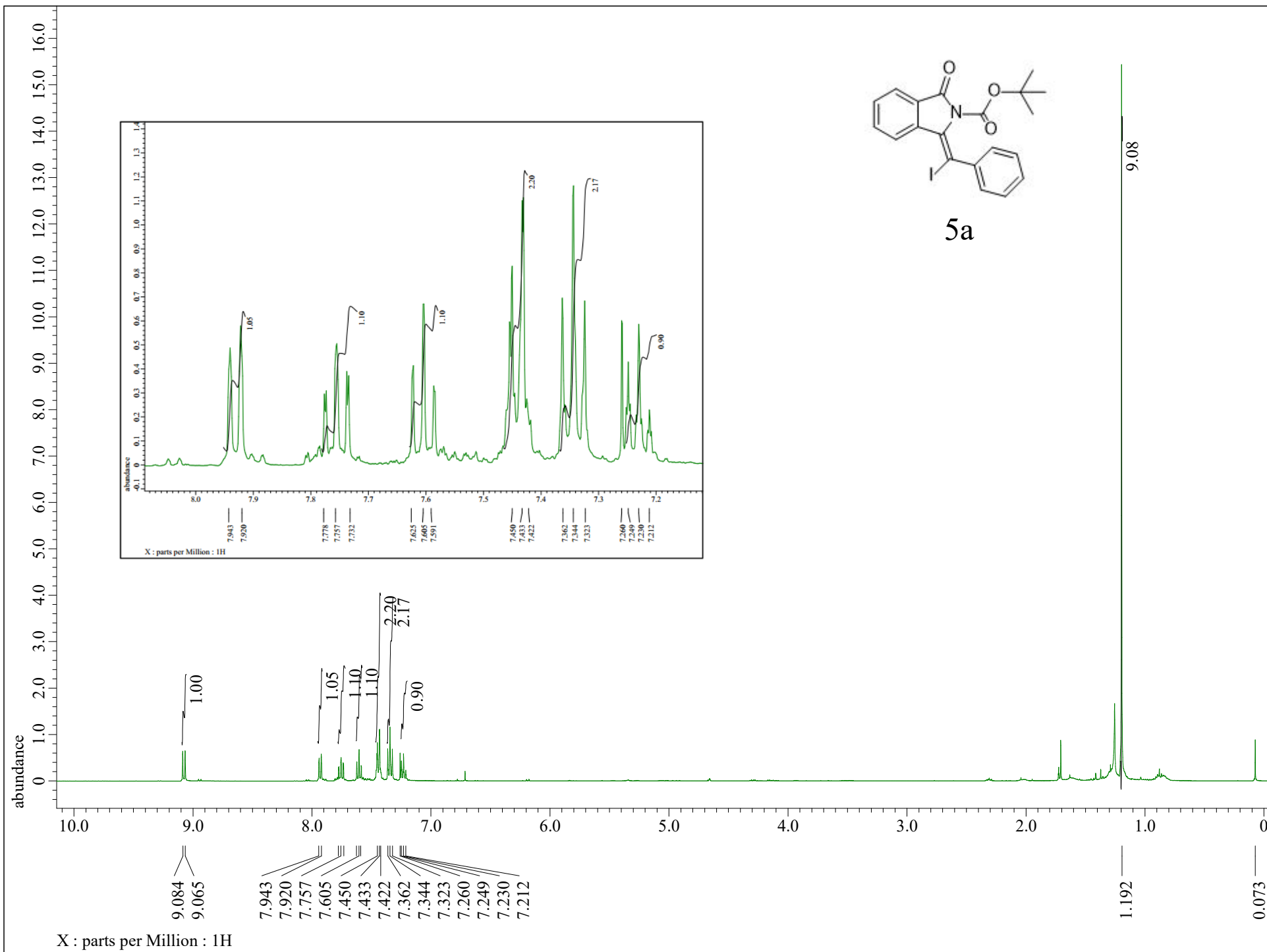


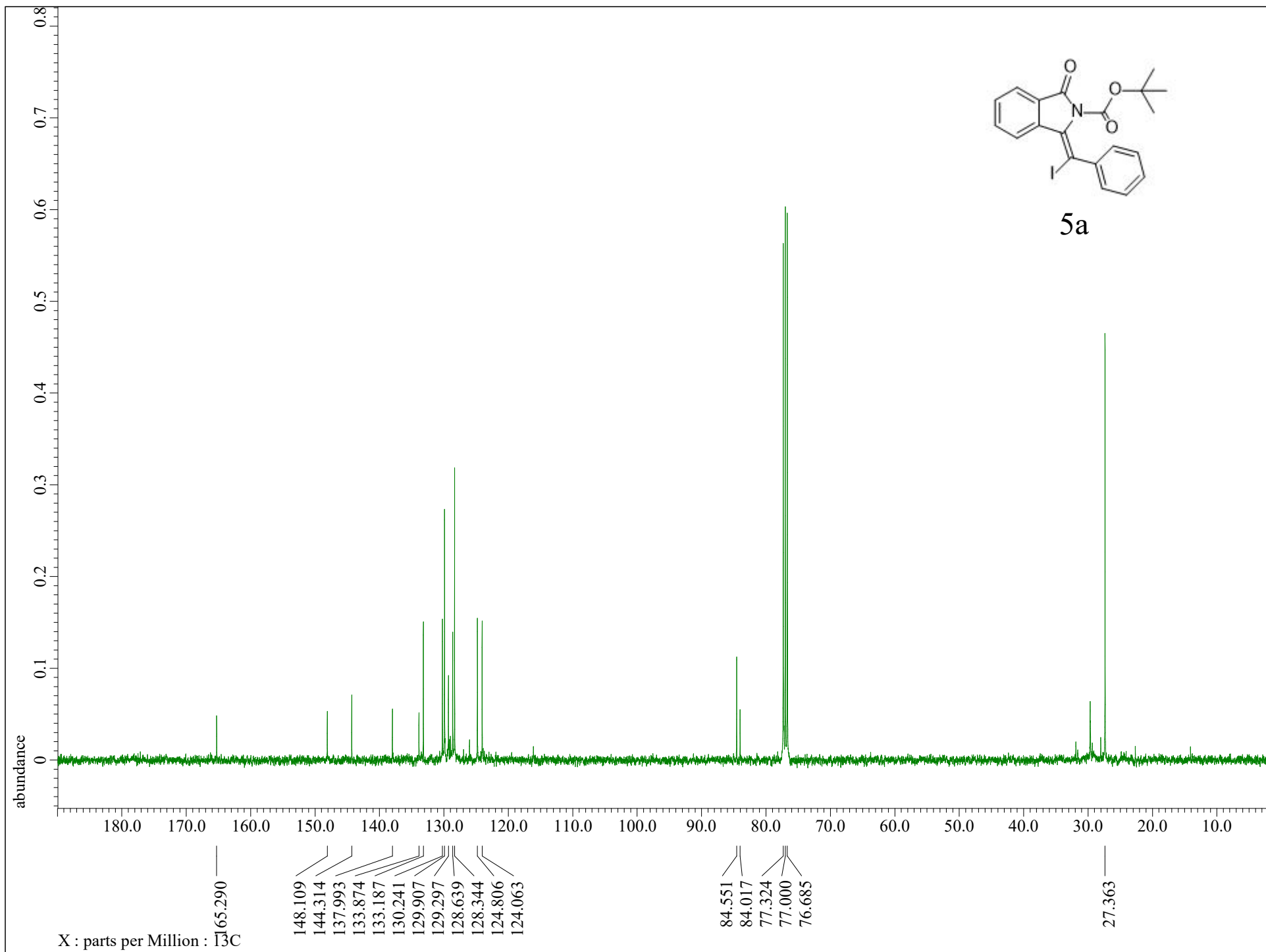








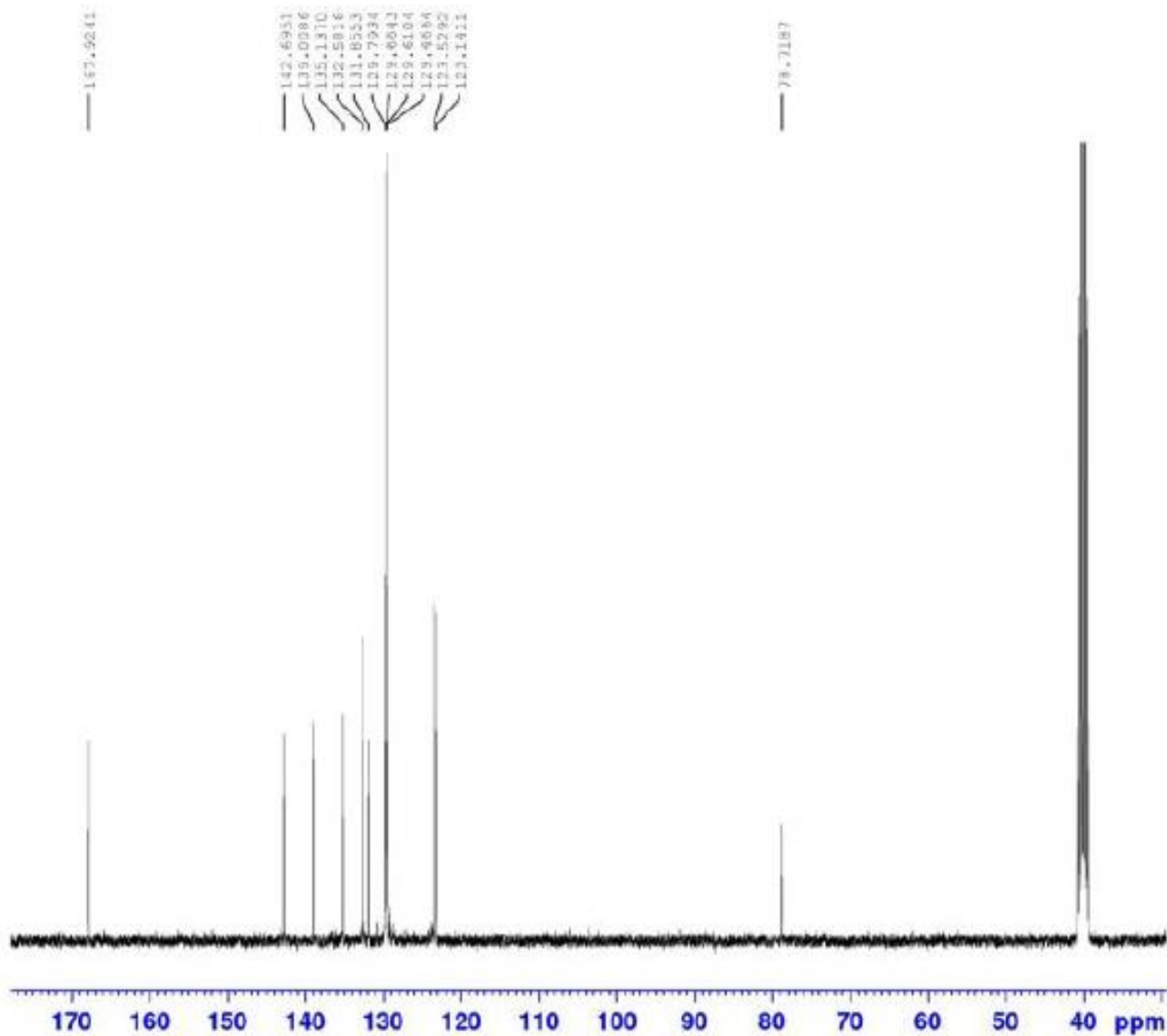




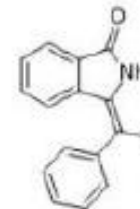
O=C1C(=C(C2=CC=CC=C2)N1C3=CC=CC=C3)C4=CC=CC=C4

5b

ORIGINAL DATA PARAMETERS	
NAME	nominal_1.0
MEPFO	1
PROBES	1
FF - ADDITIONAL PARAMETERS	
DELTA	0.9770124
TDEL	70.51
1333-13M	0.0022
FORMED	3 m 1480 80
FILTRNG	0.0022
TV	0.0022
VALBERT	0.0020
RE	0.03
ORR	1.0131 0.61 0
YFERRD	0.3607 0.0
AL	1.36331480 260
DA	241.40
DB	23.870 4000
DE	0.50 2000
TE	0.200 0.0
TR	0.00010000 0.000
DIL	2.01000000 0.000
YDE	1
GRAINELL FL	
SPCL	101.0304491 MB
MBCL	1.02
FC	9.90 0.000
FMCL	0.00000000 0.000
GRAINELL FL	
SPCL	101.1413305 MB
MBCL	1.0
FC	0.000 0.000
FMCL	0.00000000 0.000
SPCL	101.0304491 MB
MBCL	1.02
FC	9.90 0.000
FMCL	0.00000000 0.000
FF - ADDITIONAL PARAMETERS	
DELTA	0.9768
TDEL	101.0304491 MB
MEPFO	1
ORR	0
RE	1.00 0.0
TV	0
YDE	1.02

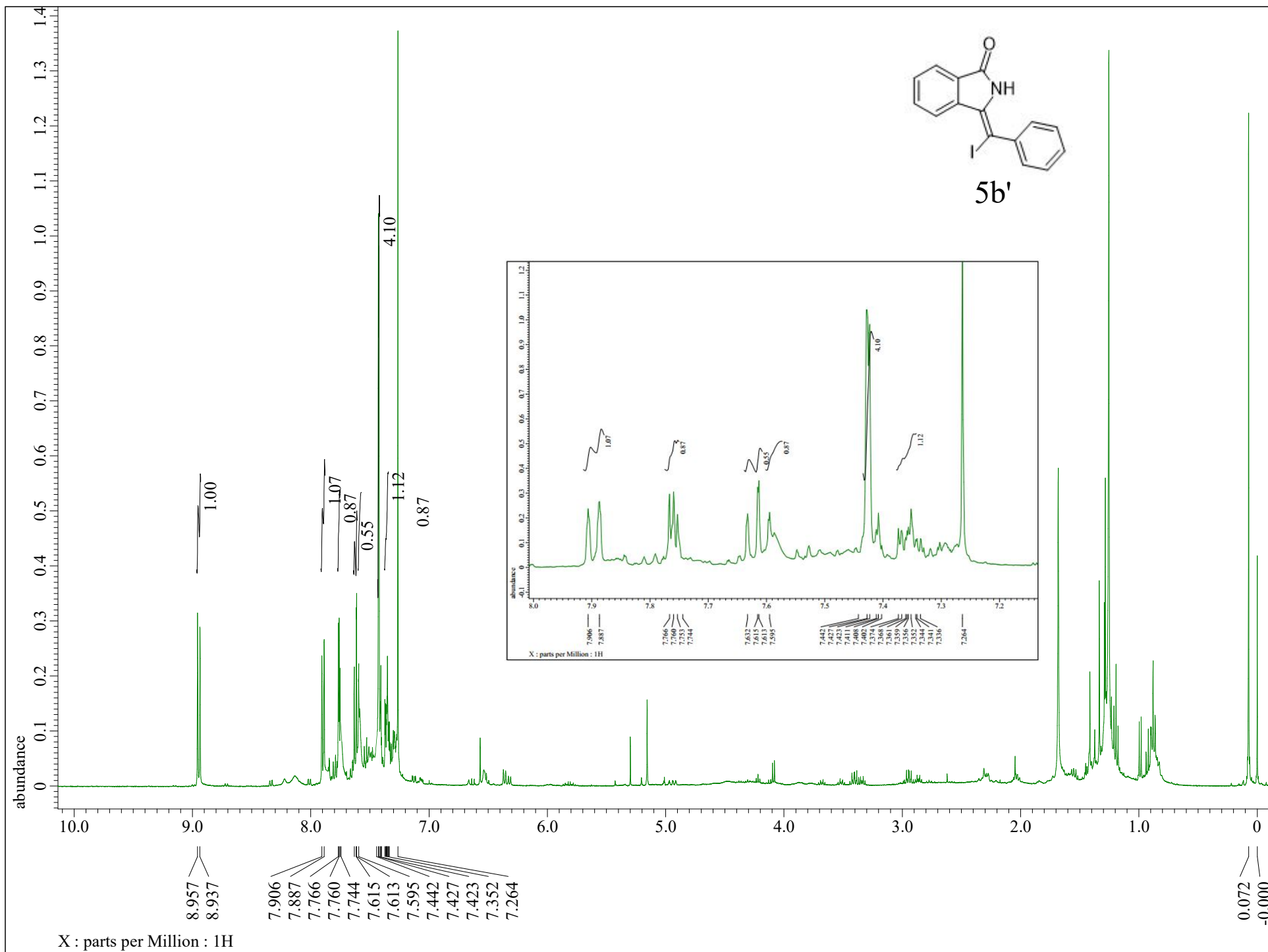


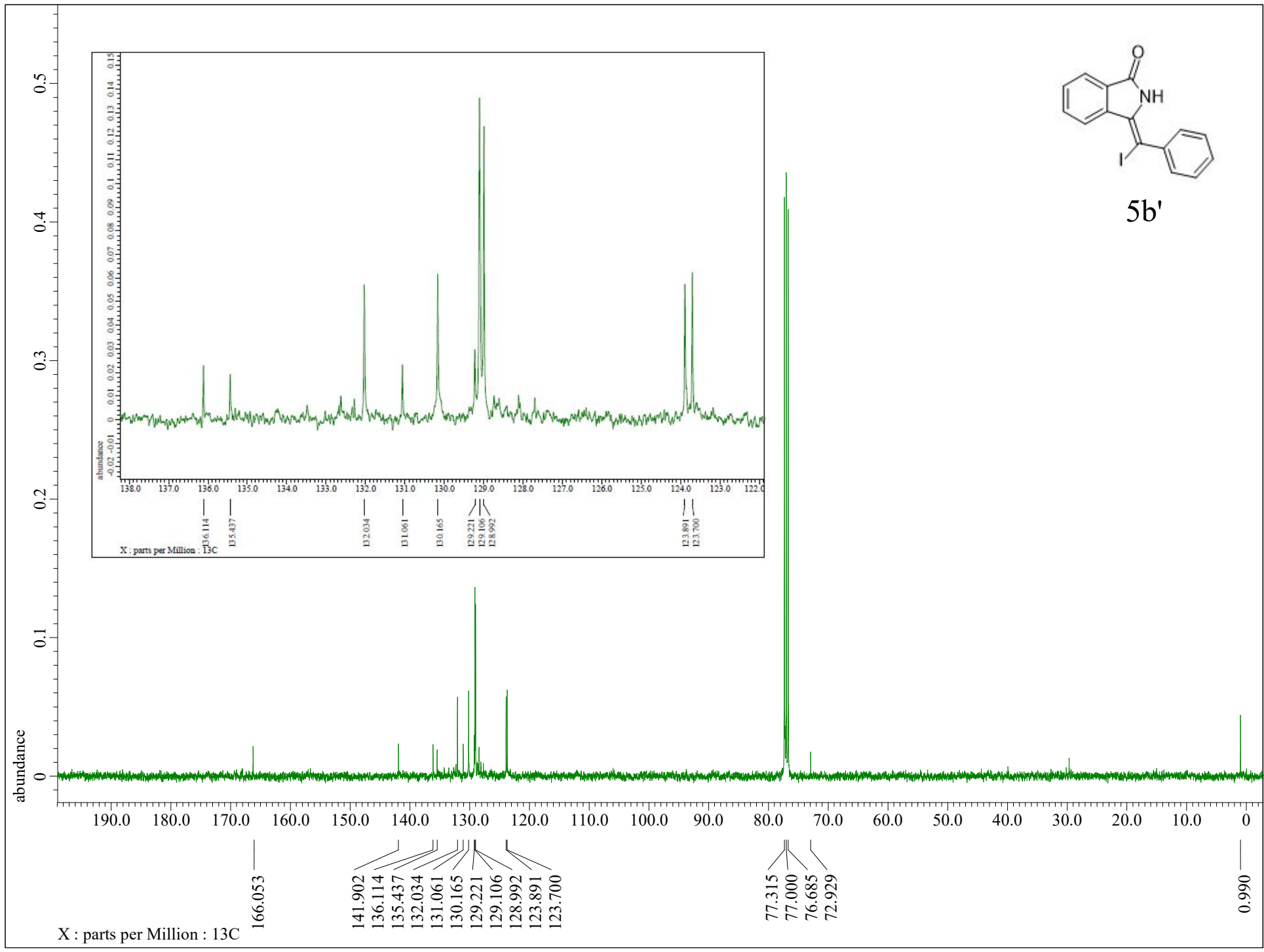
(CD3) 250

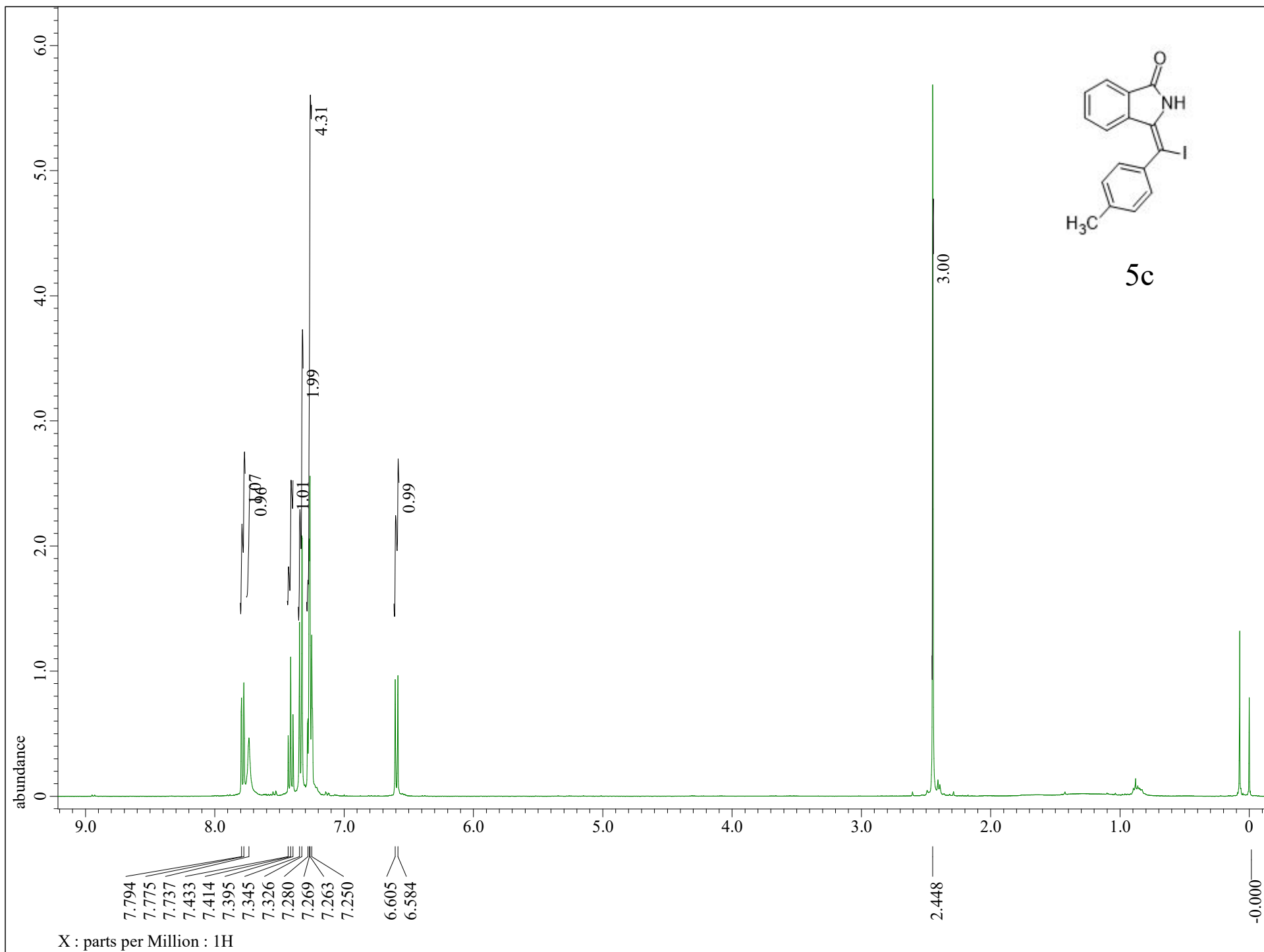


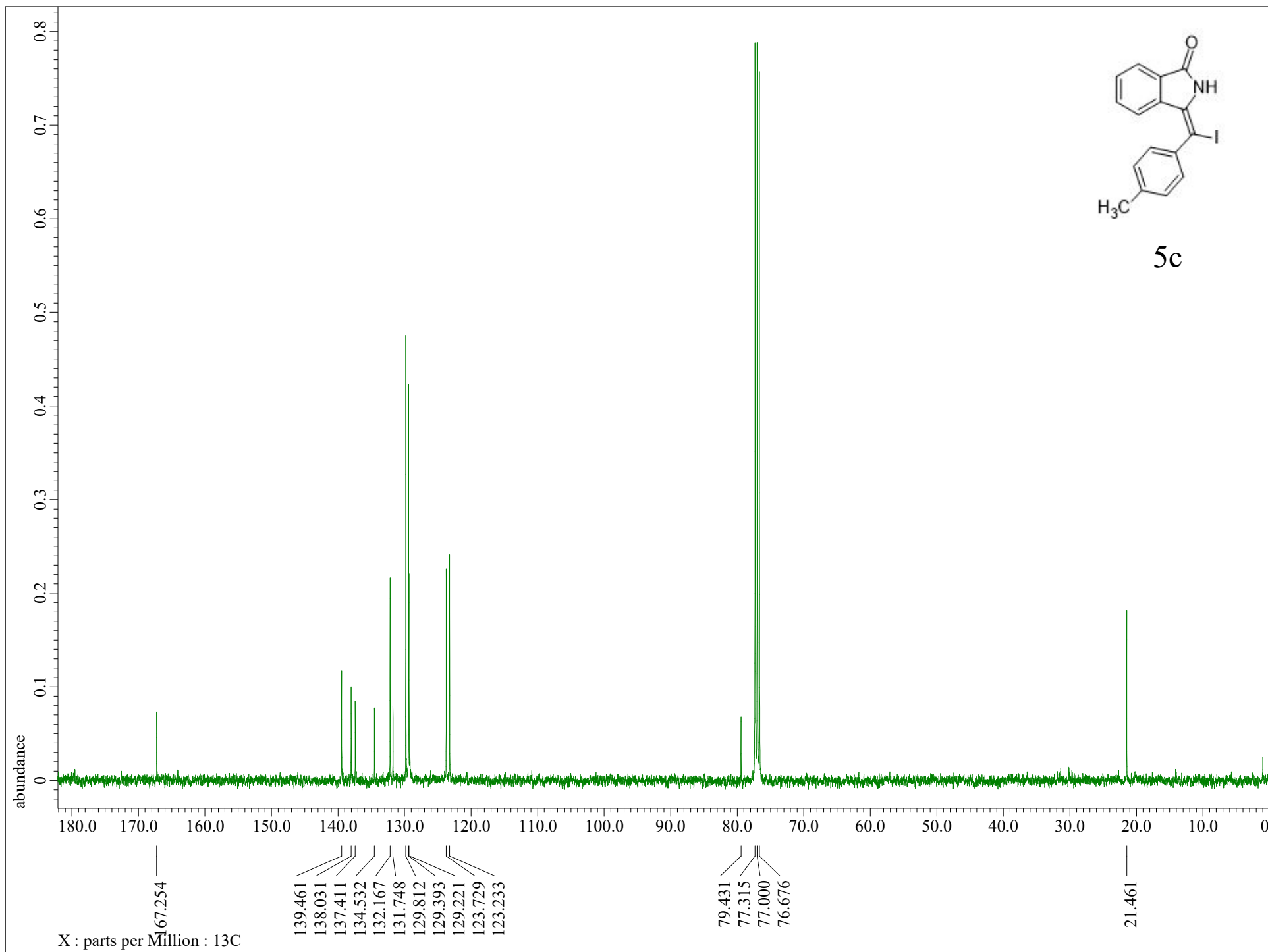
5b

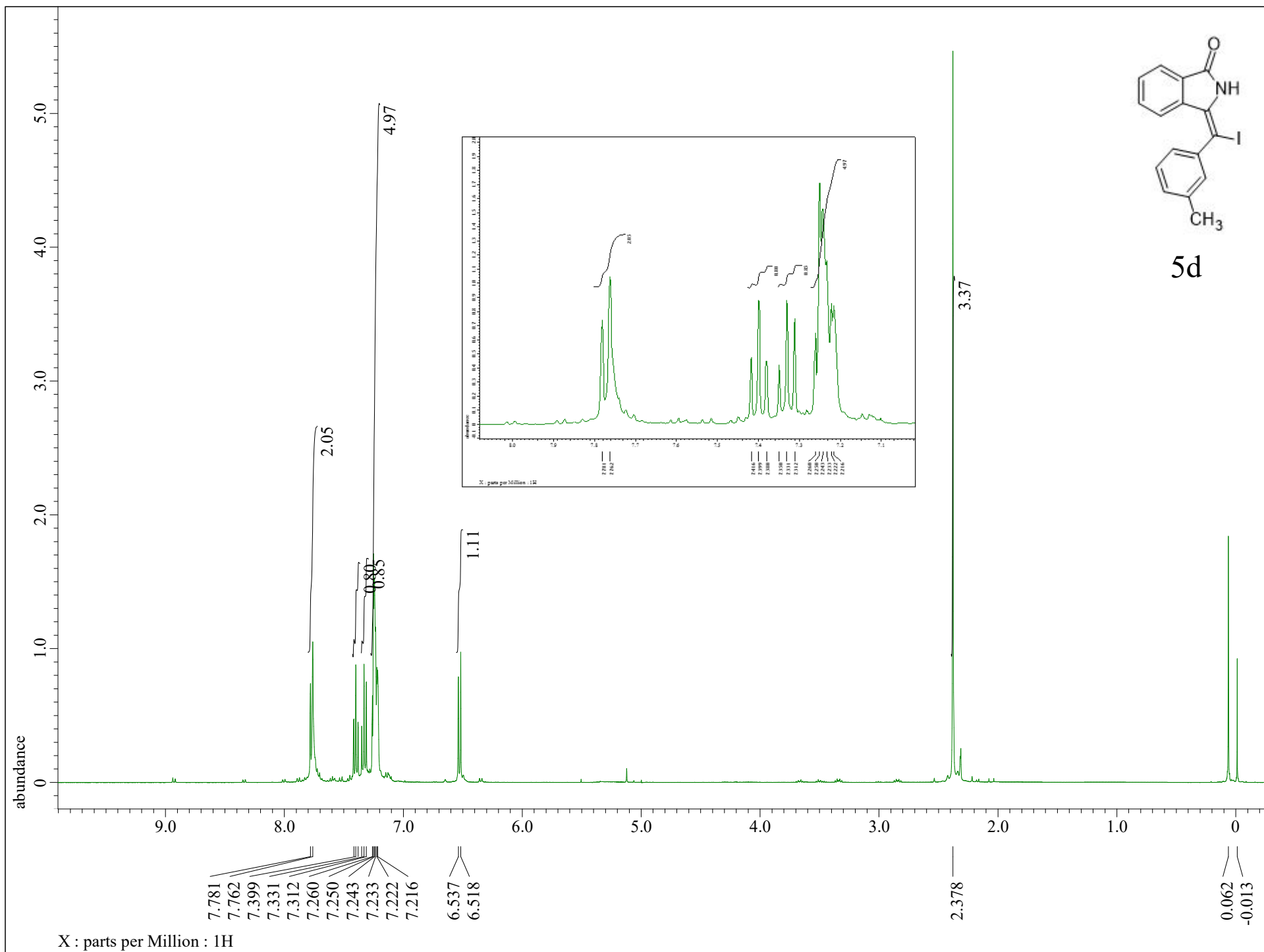
===== CARBIL DATA PARAMETERS =====
NAME: 5b
EXPNO: 1
PROCNO: 1
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_: 20170124
Time: 10.51
INSTRUM: spect
PROBHD: 5 mm FATH 5B1
PULPROG: zgpg30
TE: 300.2K
WALTZ16: 0000
NUC1: 13C
NUC2: 1
ORF: 0
GBR: 1434.440 Hz
F2RES0: 0.346730 Hz
AQ: 1.1631480 sec
RG: 241.80
DS: 27.000 kHz
DE: 5.50 kHz
TE: 300.2 K
D1: 2.0000000 sec
D11: 0.0100000 sec
TD: 1
===== CARBIL F1 =====
SFO1: 101.6254190 MHz
NUC1: 13C
P1: 9.90 MHz
PARK: 00.0000000 s
===== CARBIL F2 =====
SFO2: 400.1413800 MHz
NUC2: 1H
CROSSPO: 90.0000000
PCPD2: 10.0000000
PAC: 13.0000000 s
PINC2: 0.21343399 s
PINC2: 0.21343399 s
F2 - Processing parameters
SI: 32768
SF: 101.6254190 MHz
WDW: 0
SSB: 0
LB: 1.00 Hz
GB: 0
PC: 1.40

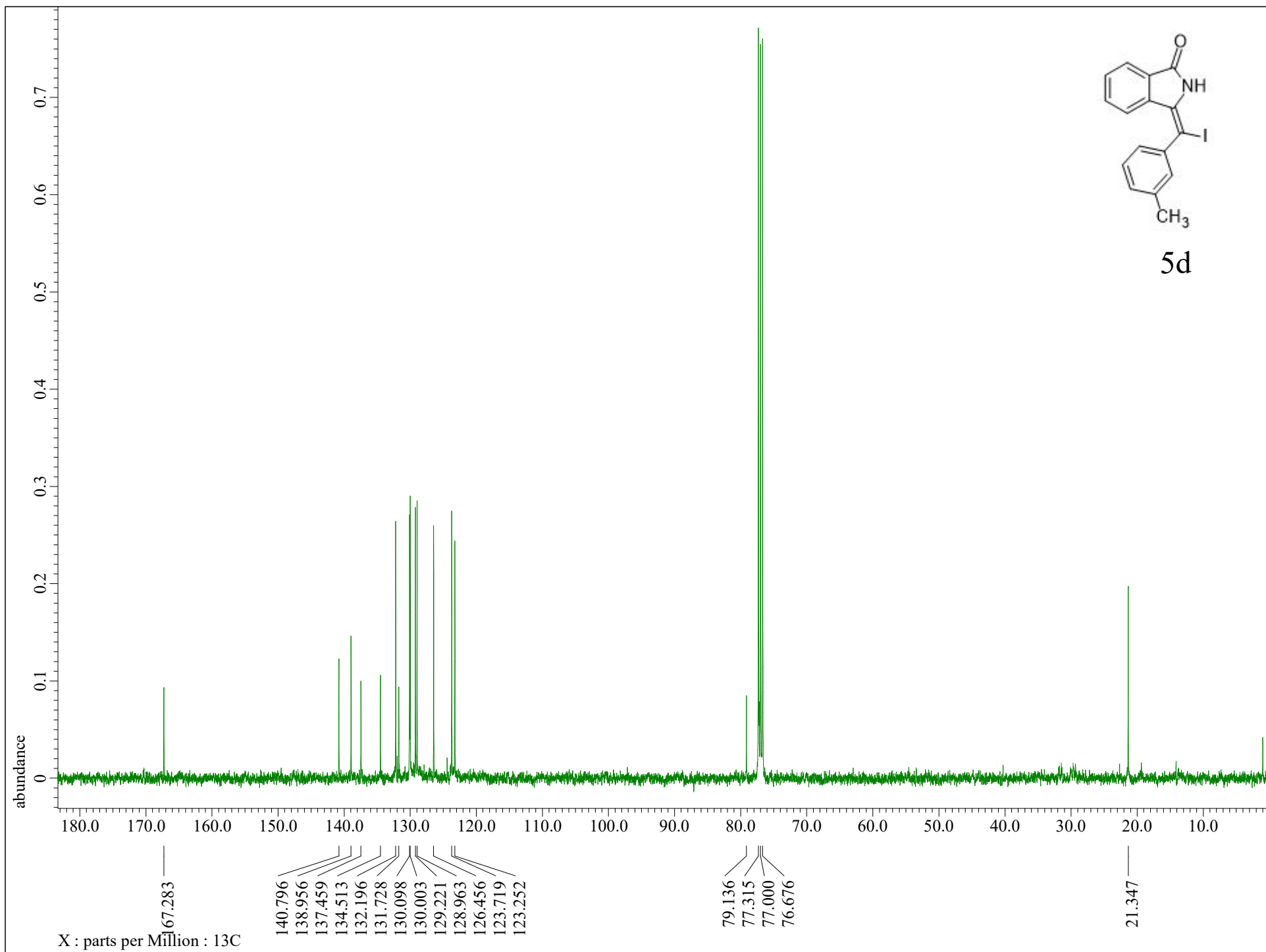


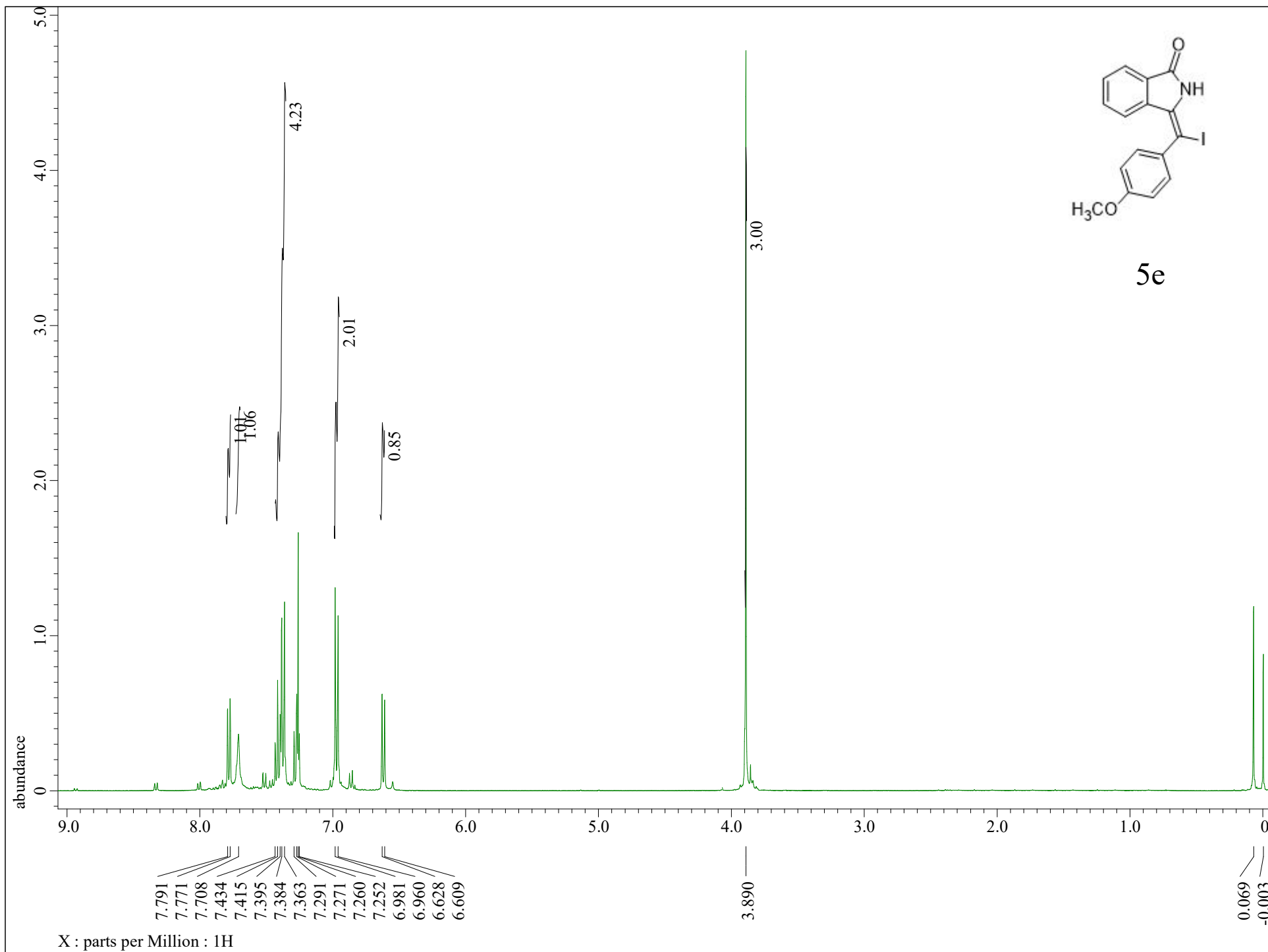


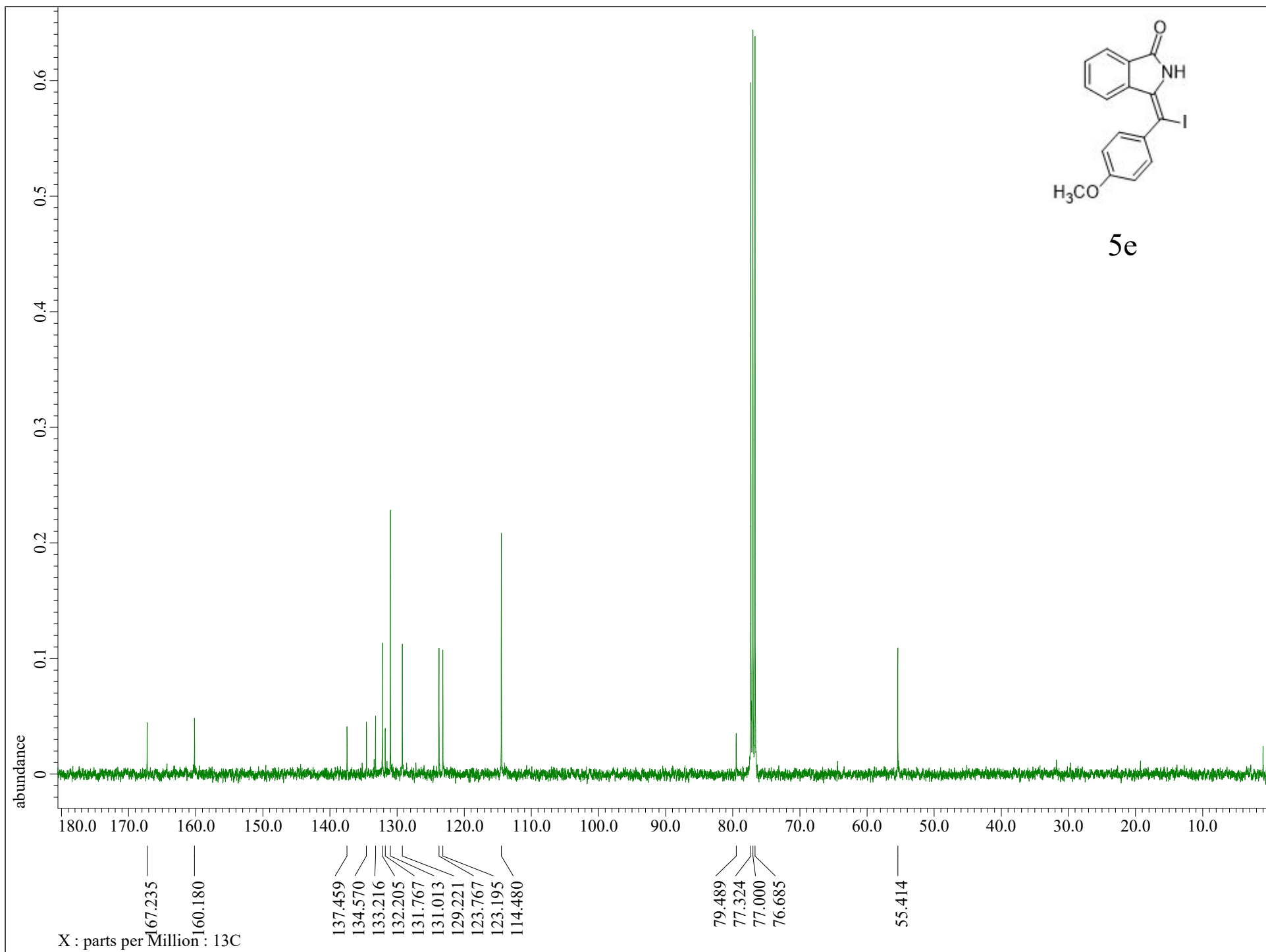


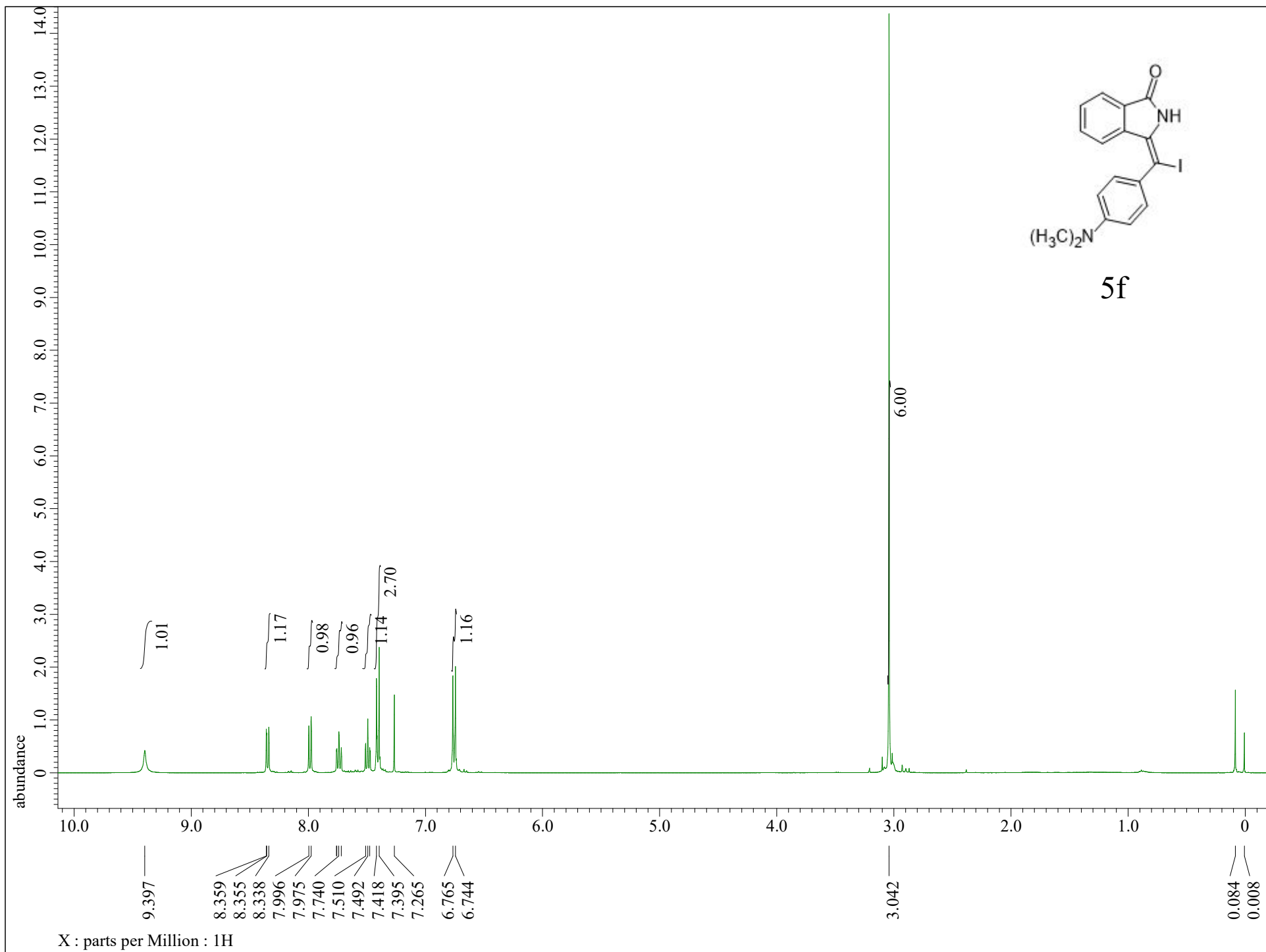


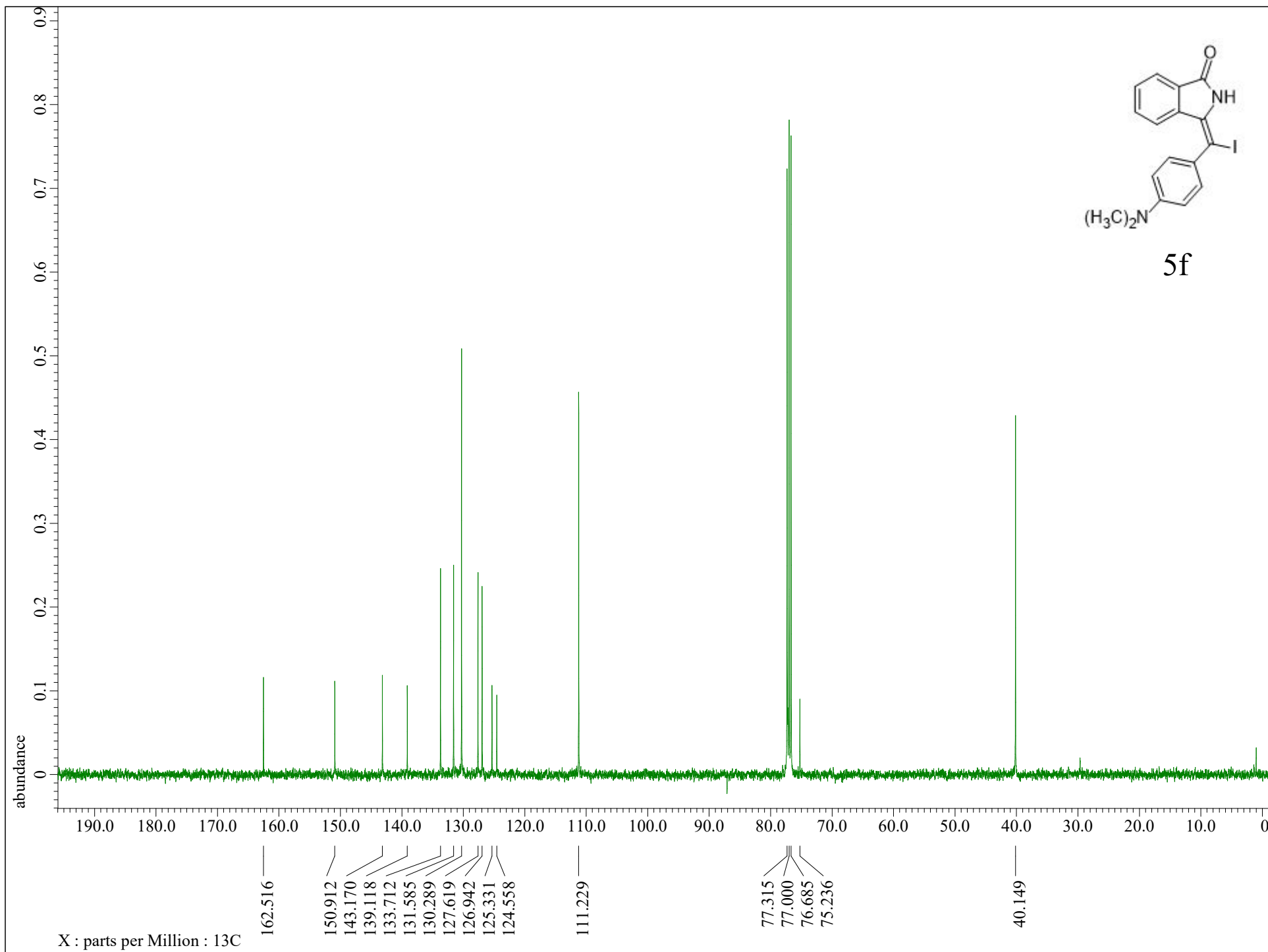


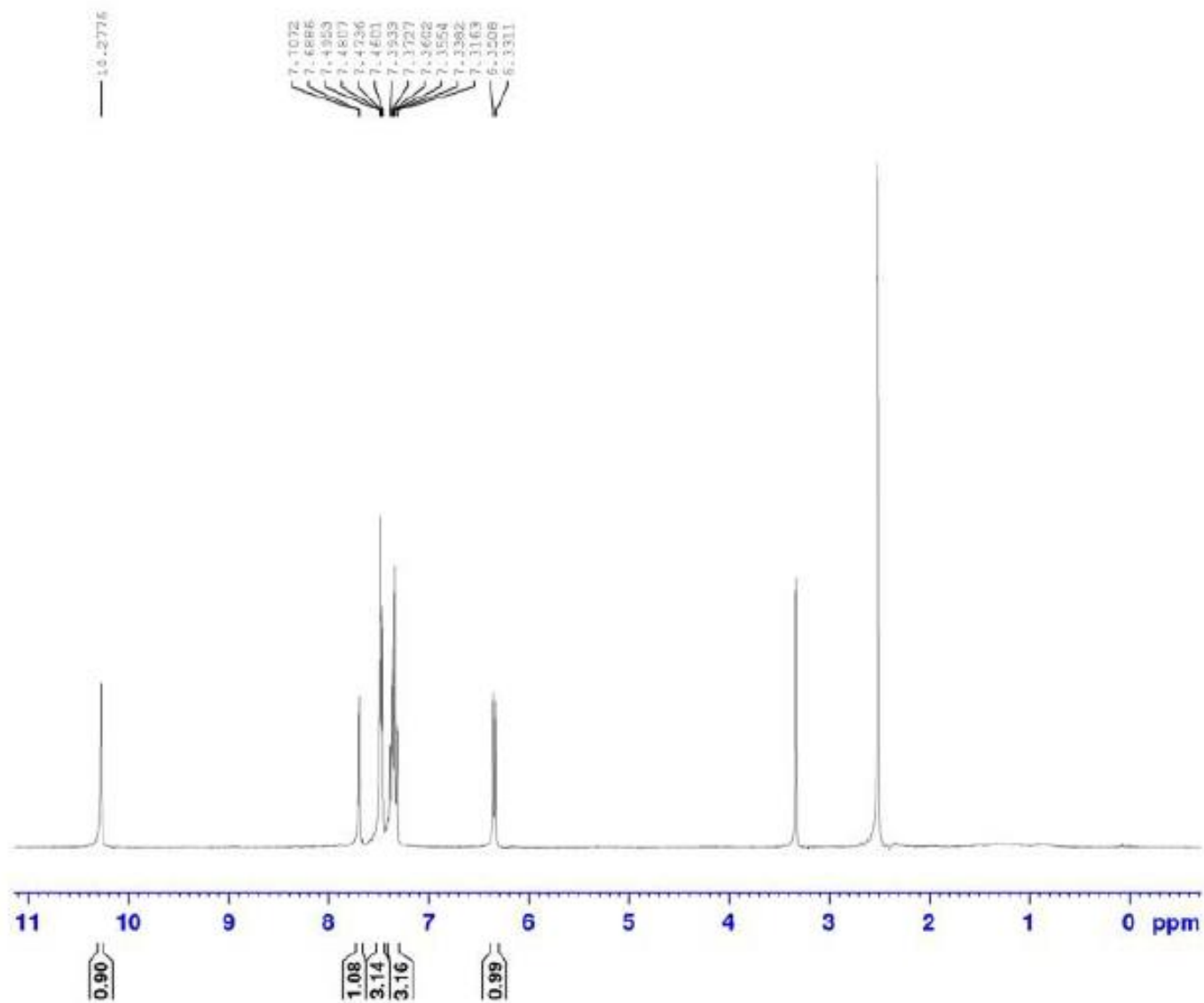
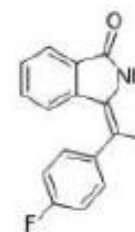











 $1H-(CD_3)_2$


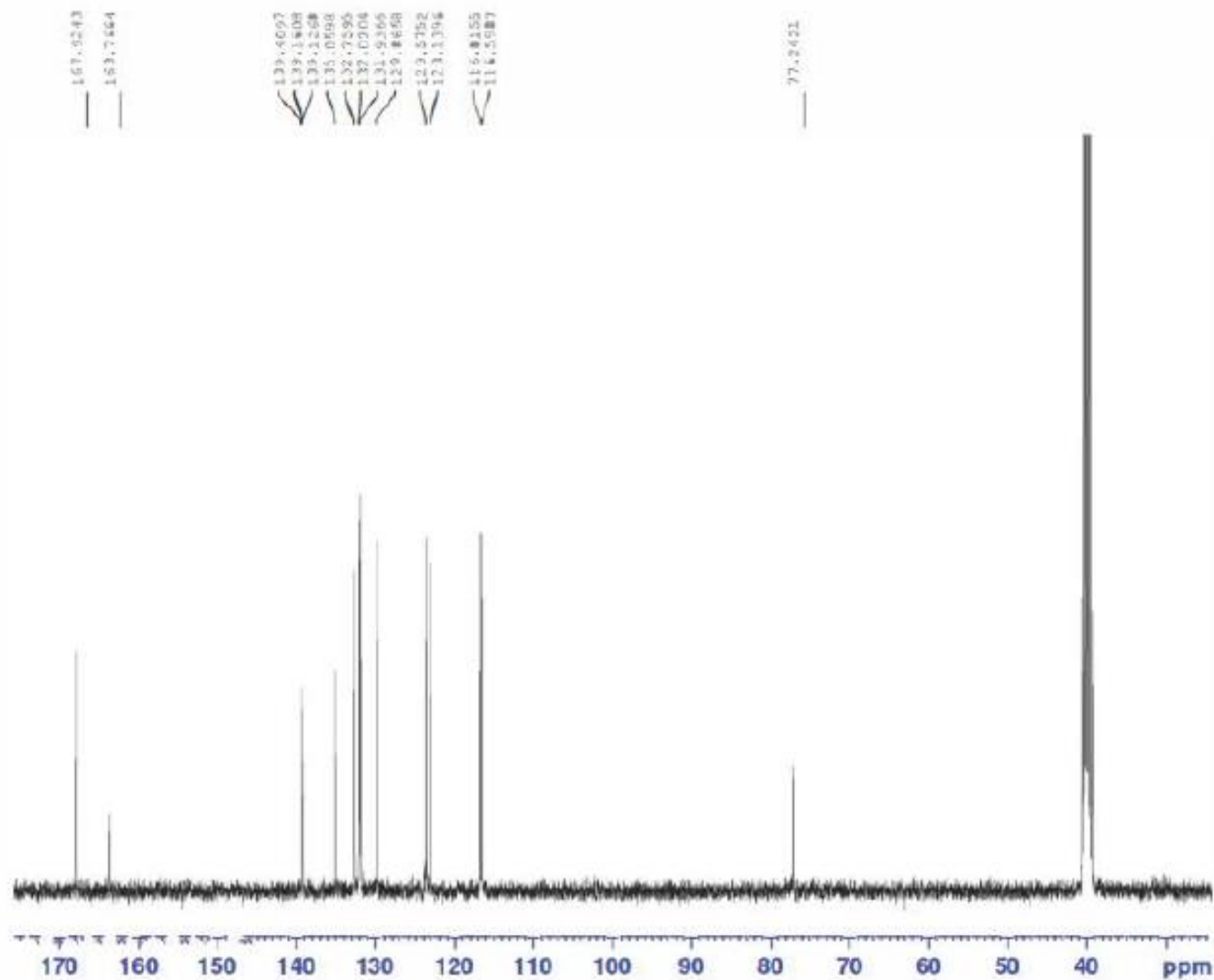
5g

Current Data Parameters
 NAME: example_1h
 EXPNO: 8
 PROCNO: 1

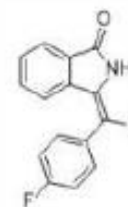
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
 Date_: 20170316
 Time: 18.13
 INSTRUM: spect
 PULPROG: zgpg30
 TO: 60556
 SOLVENT: DMSO
 NS: 8
 DS: 0
 SWH: 1011.820 Hz
 FIDRES: 0.112266 Hz
 AQ: 6.0894665 sec
 RG: 518.56
 SN: 62.490 spec
 DS: 4.50 spec
 TB: 100.0 Hz
 DL: 1.0000000 sec
 TDS: 1

===== CHANNEL f1 =====
 NUC1: 13C
 P1: 12.00 sec
 PCPL: 13.1400000 Hz

PD - Processing parameters
 SI: 32768
 SF: 400.1620712 MHz
 MDW: 28
 SSF: 0
 LA: 0.30 Hz
 OS: 0
 PD: 1.00



$^{13}\text{C} - (\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}$



5g

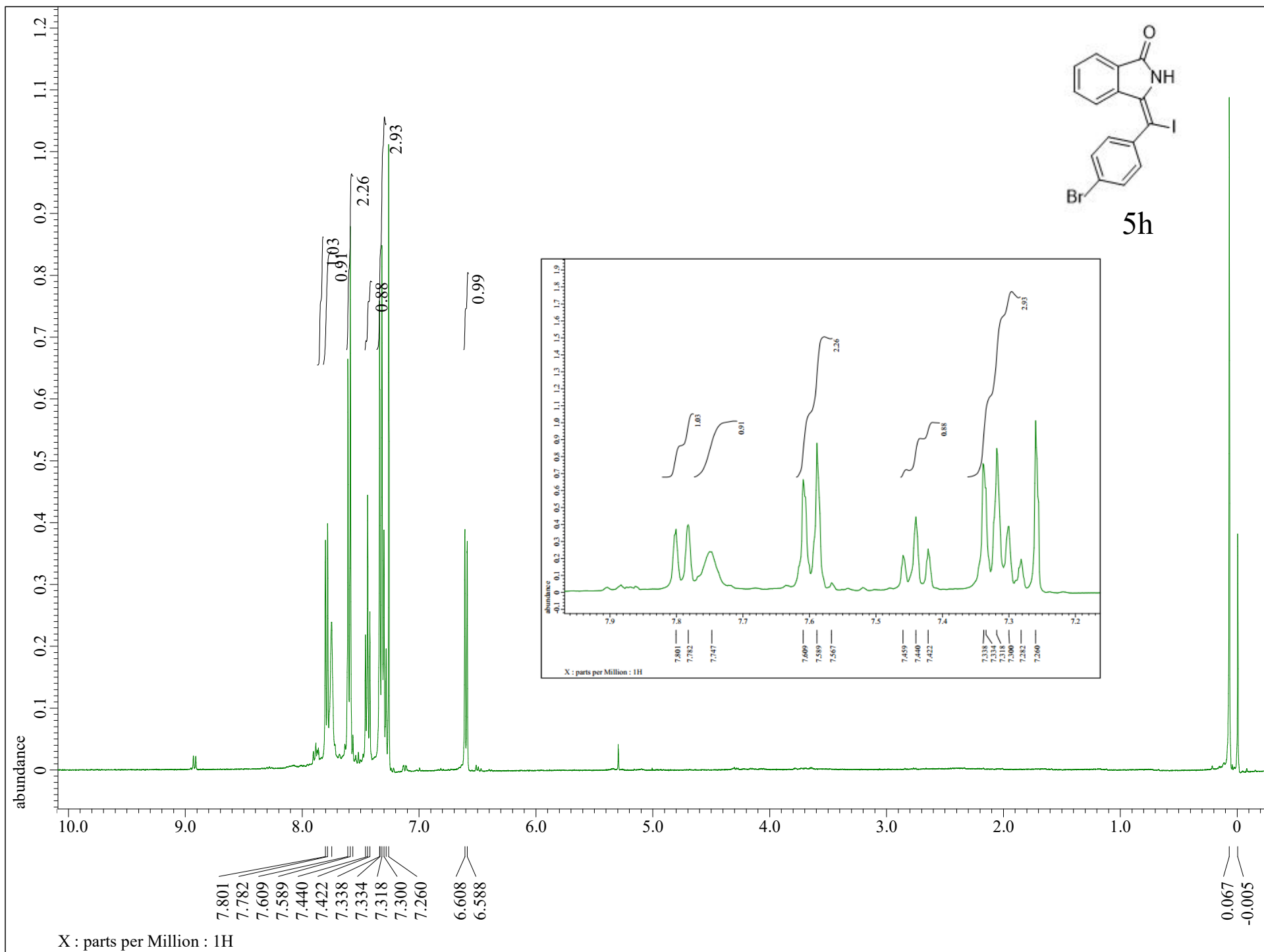
Current Data Parameters
NAME: sample13C
EXPNO: 2
PROCNO: 1

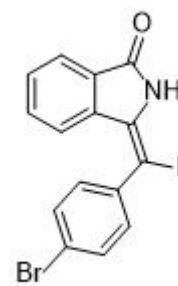
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_ 20171204
Time 17.01
INSTRUM spect
PROBHD 5 mm VASCO BBO
PULPROG zgpg30
TD 65536
SOLVENT DMSO
NS 512
DS 0
SWH 38038.461 Hz
FIDRES 0.166784 Hz
AQ 1.1621480 sec
RG 251.14
CQ 29.800 cm/s
DE 4.35 mm/s
TE 278.2 K
F1 2.000000000 MHz
F2 0.000000000 MHz
F3 0.000000000 MHz
F4 0.000000000 MHz

===== CHANNEL f1 =====
NUC1 13C
P1 8.00 usec
PL1 0.000000000 dB

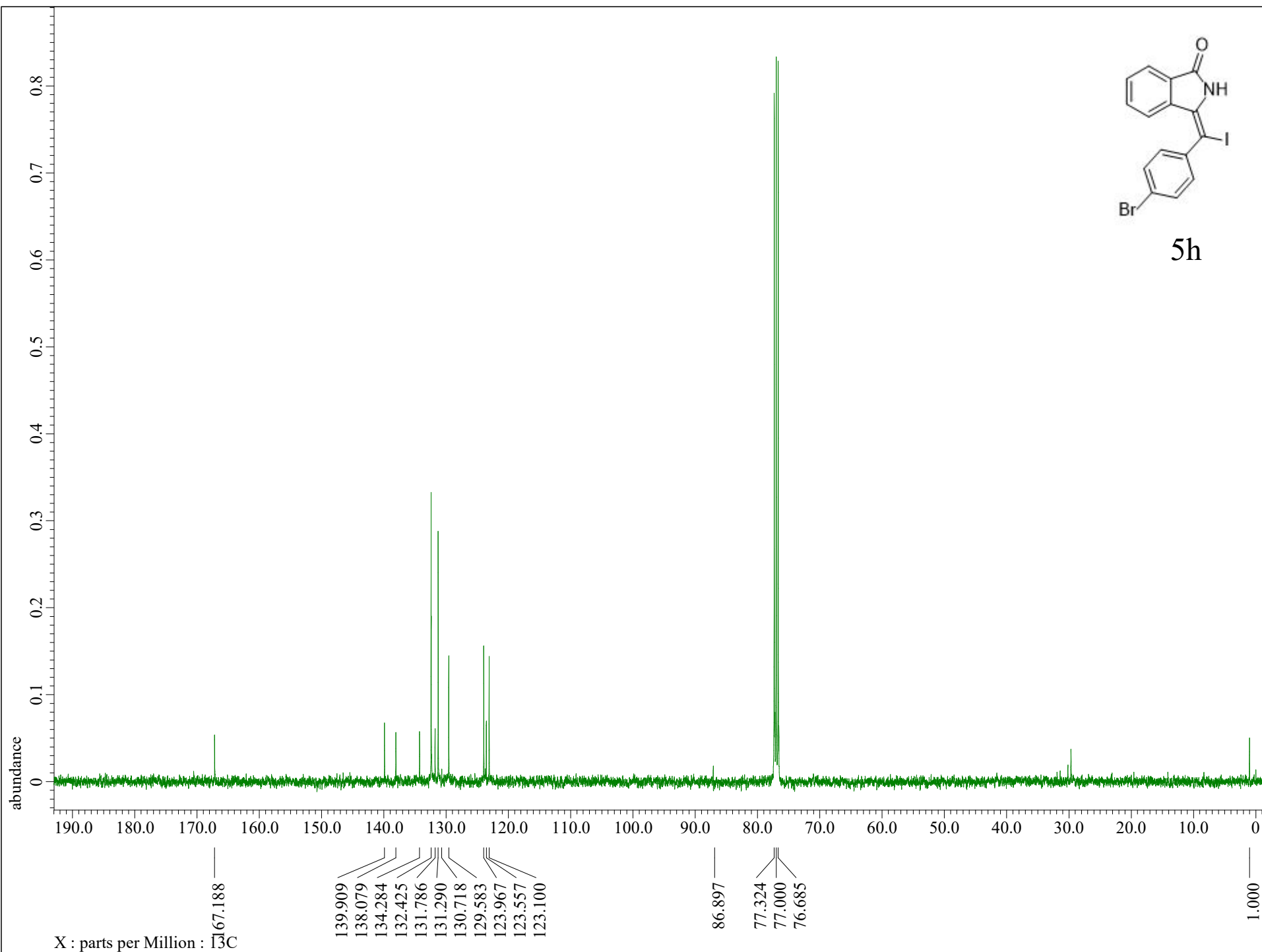
===== CHANNEL f2 =====
NUC2 1H
P2 12.00 usec
PL2 0.00 usec
PL12 19.000000000 dB
PL13 0.200000000 dB
PL14 0.200000000 dB

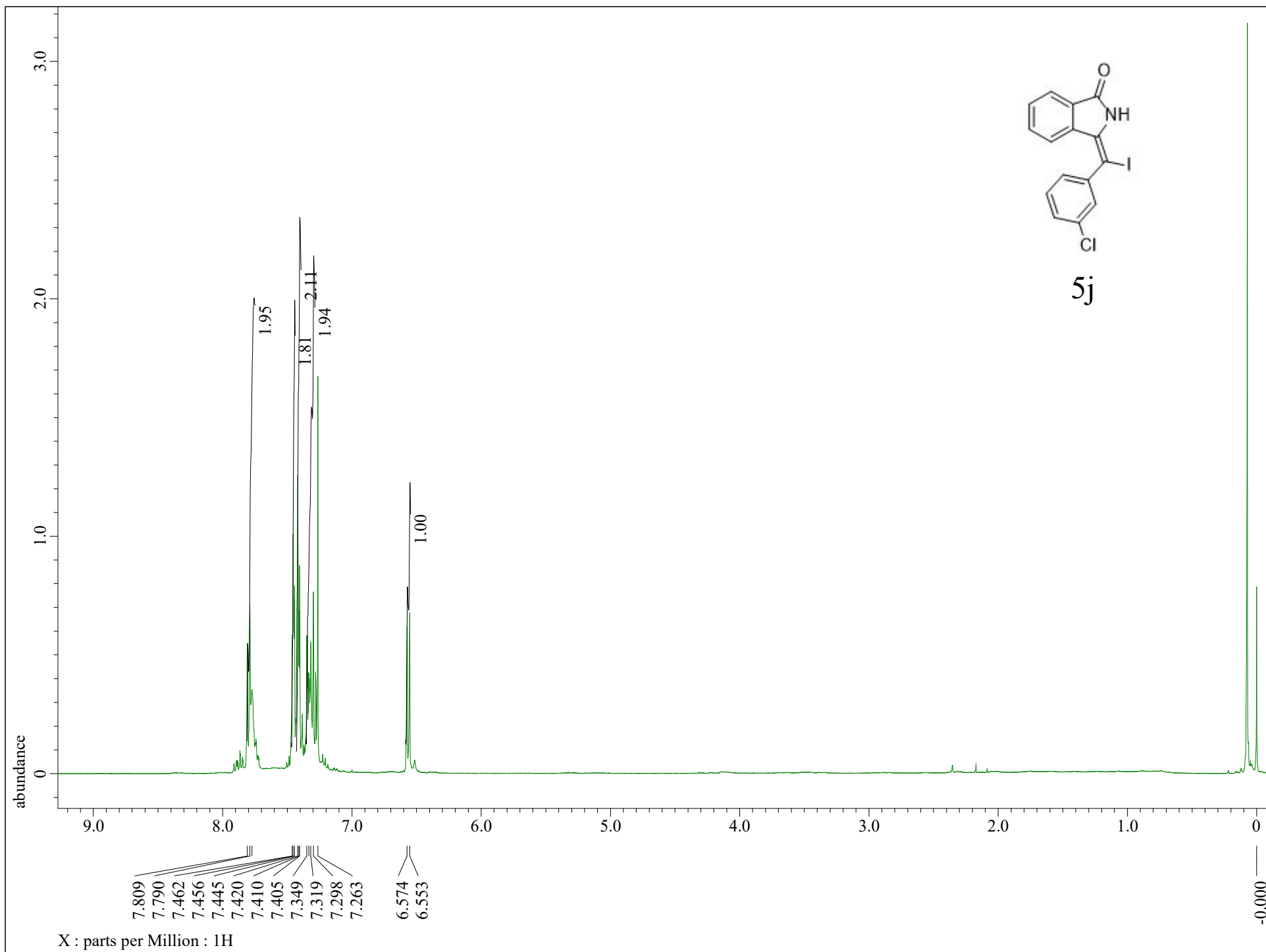
F2 - Processing parameters
SI 32768
SF 100.6261350 MHz
WDW EM
SSB 0
LB 1.00 Hz
GB 0
PC 1.10

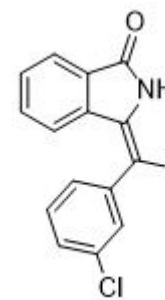




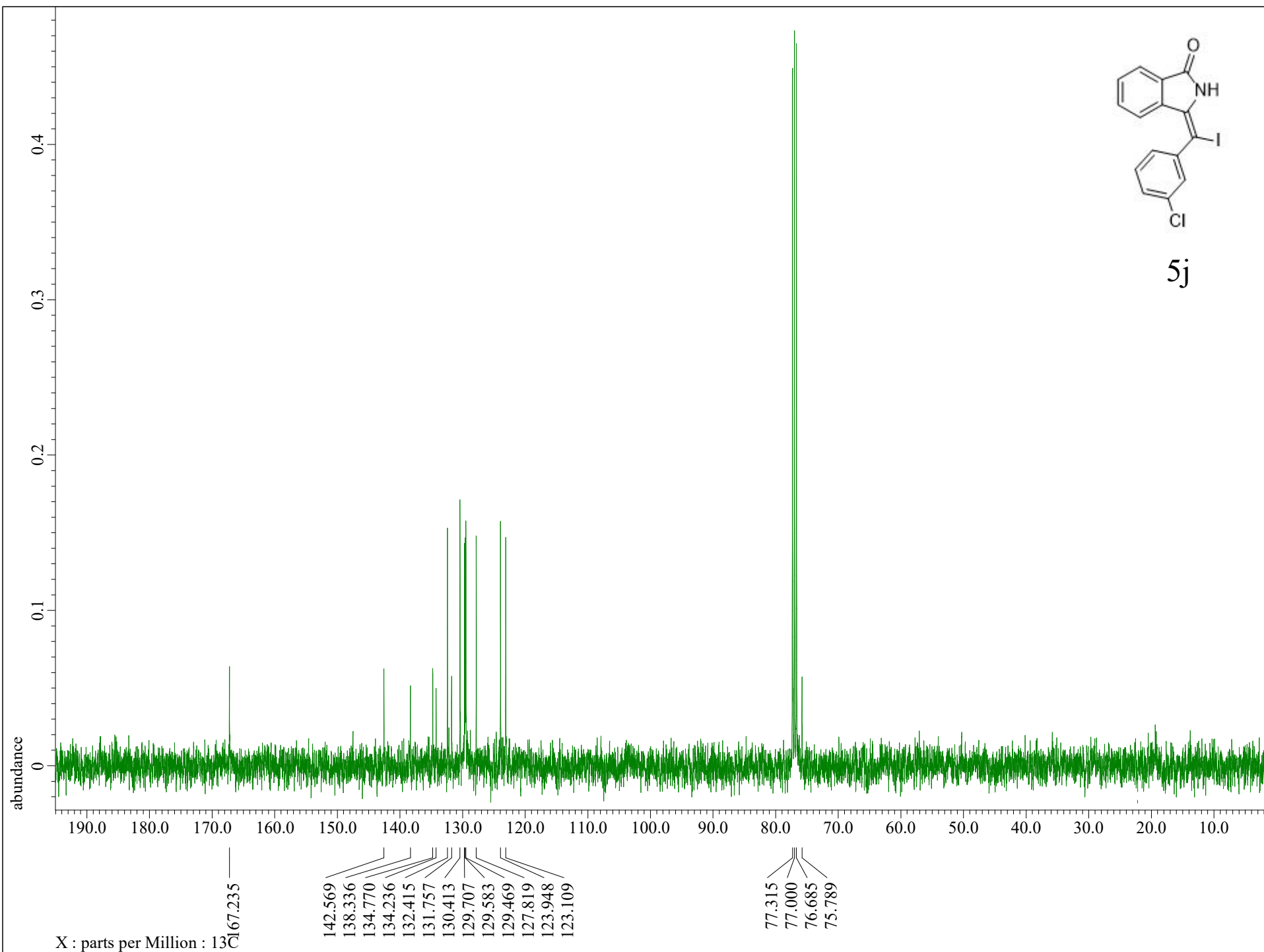
5h

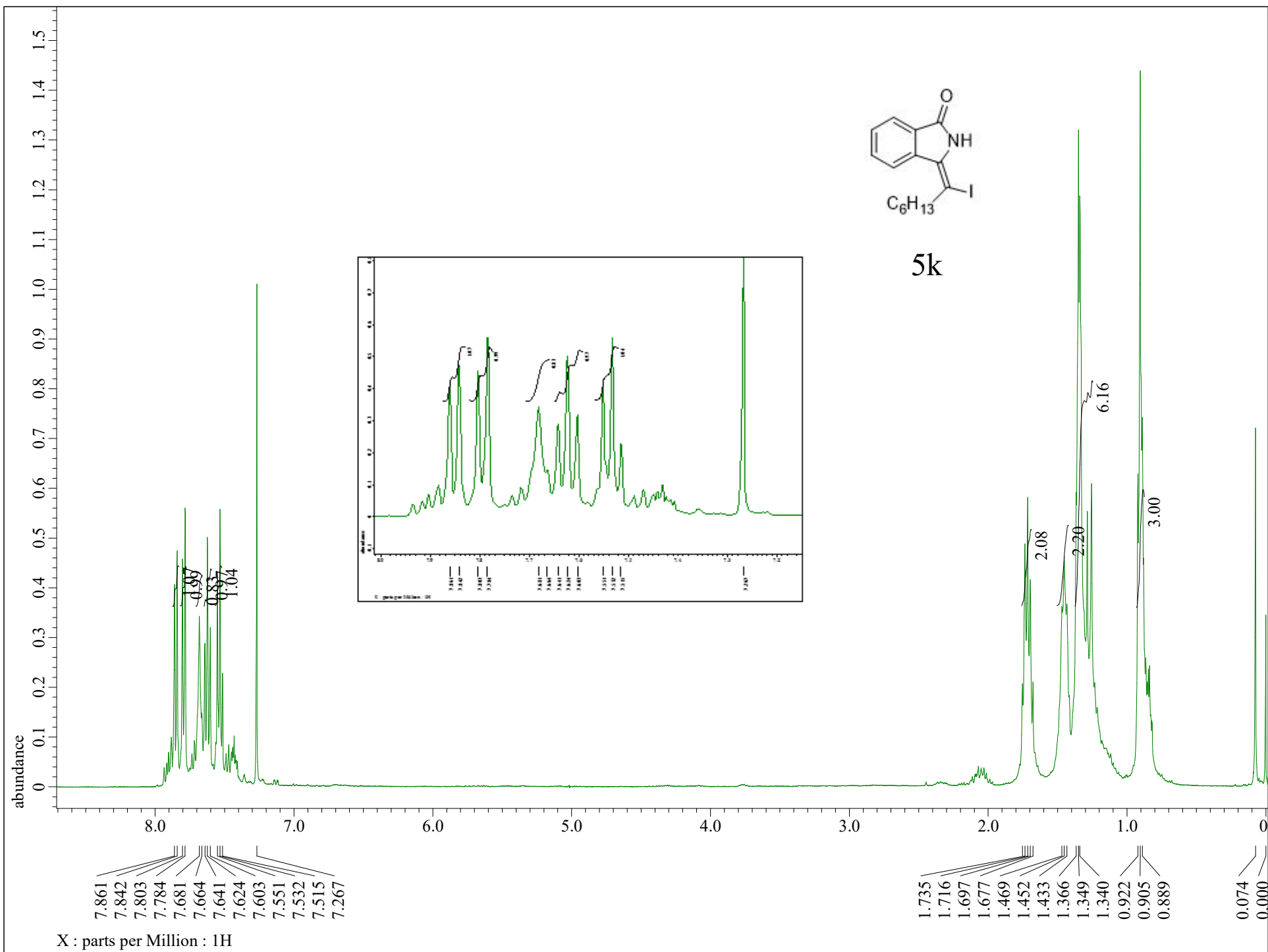


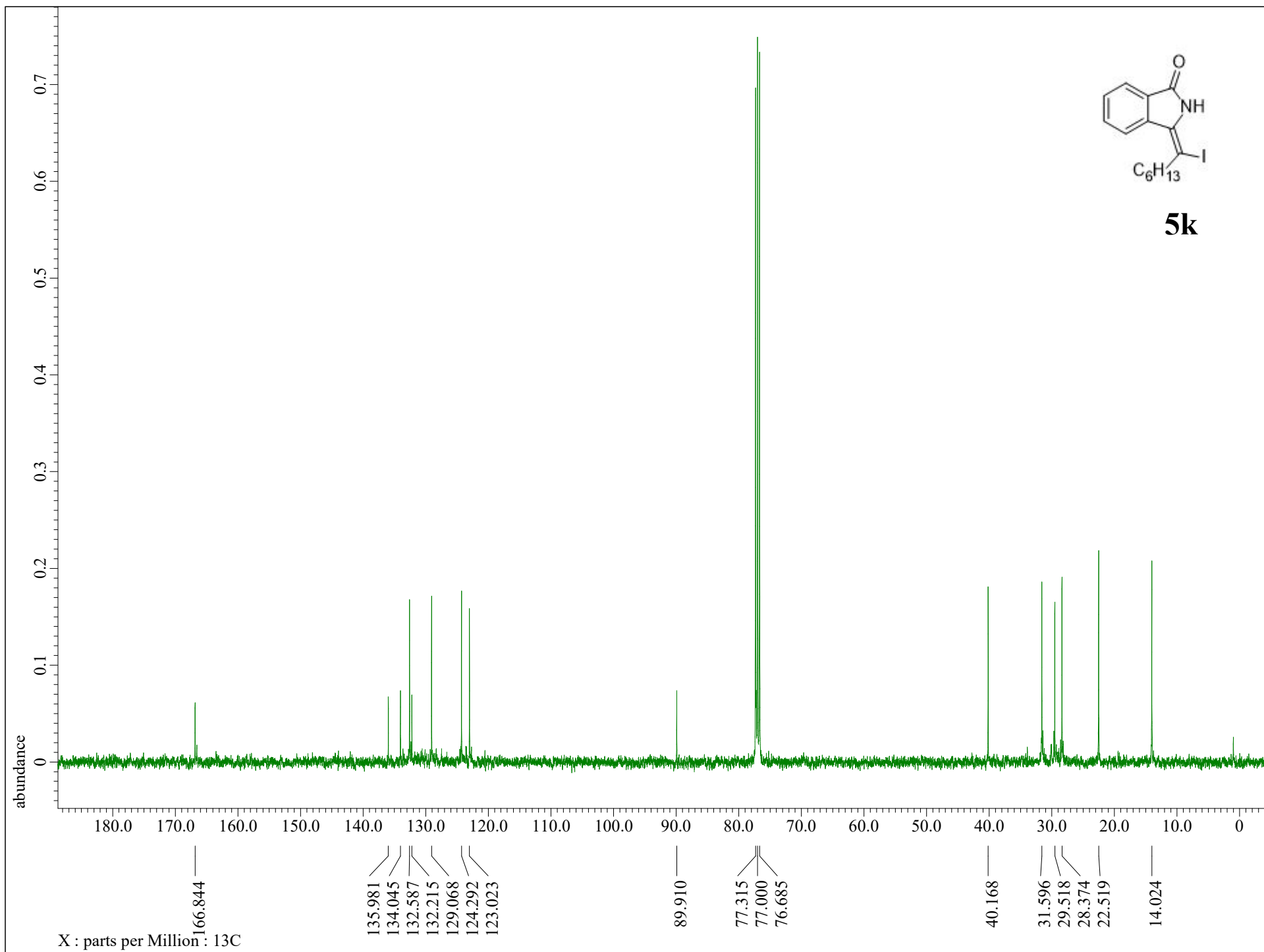


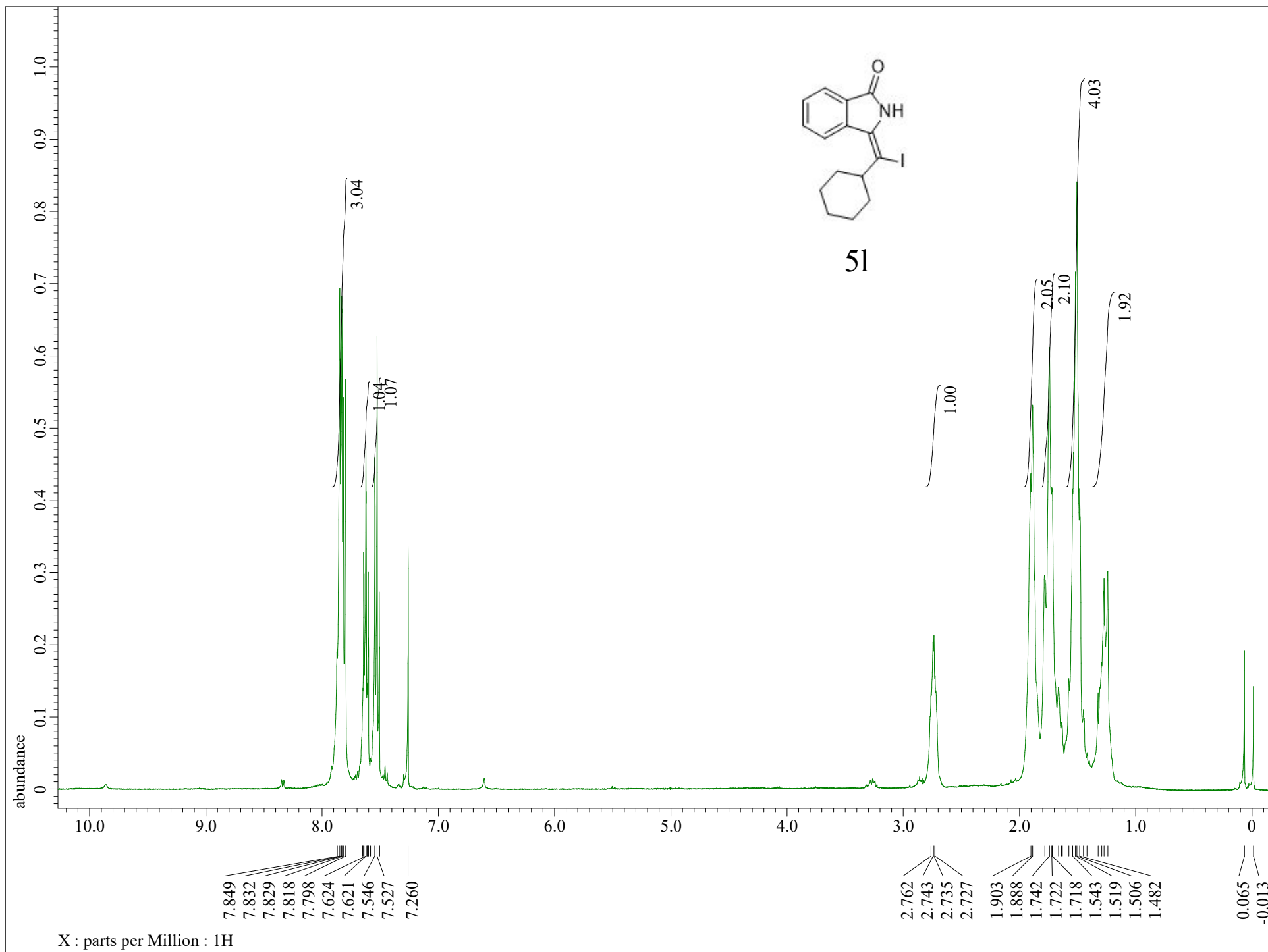


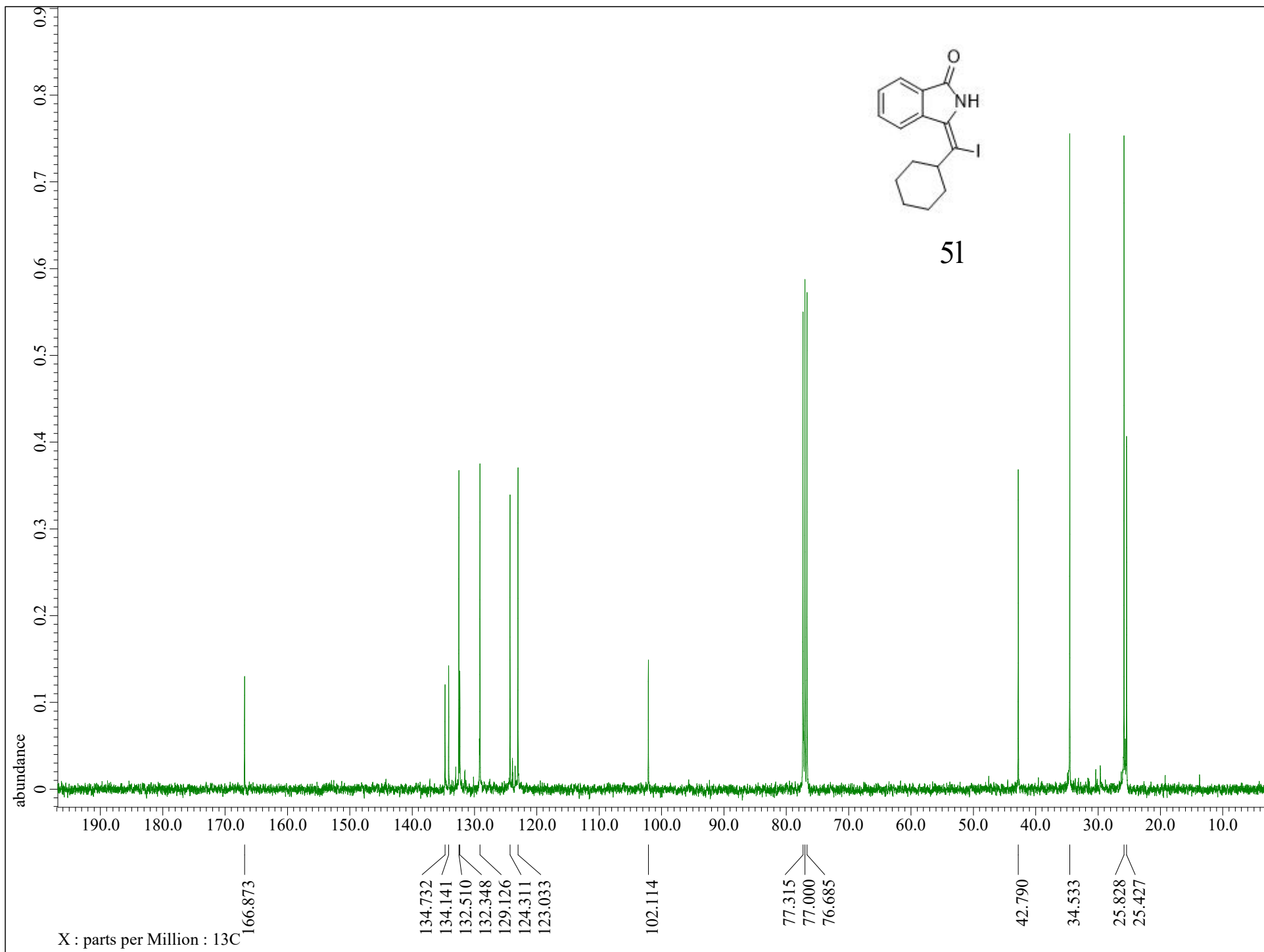
5j

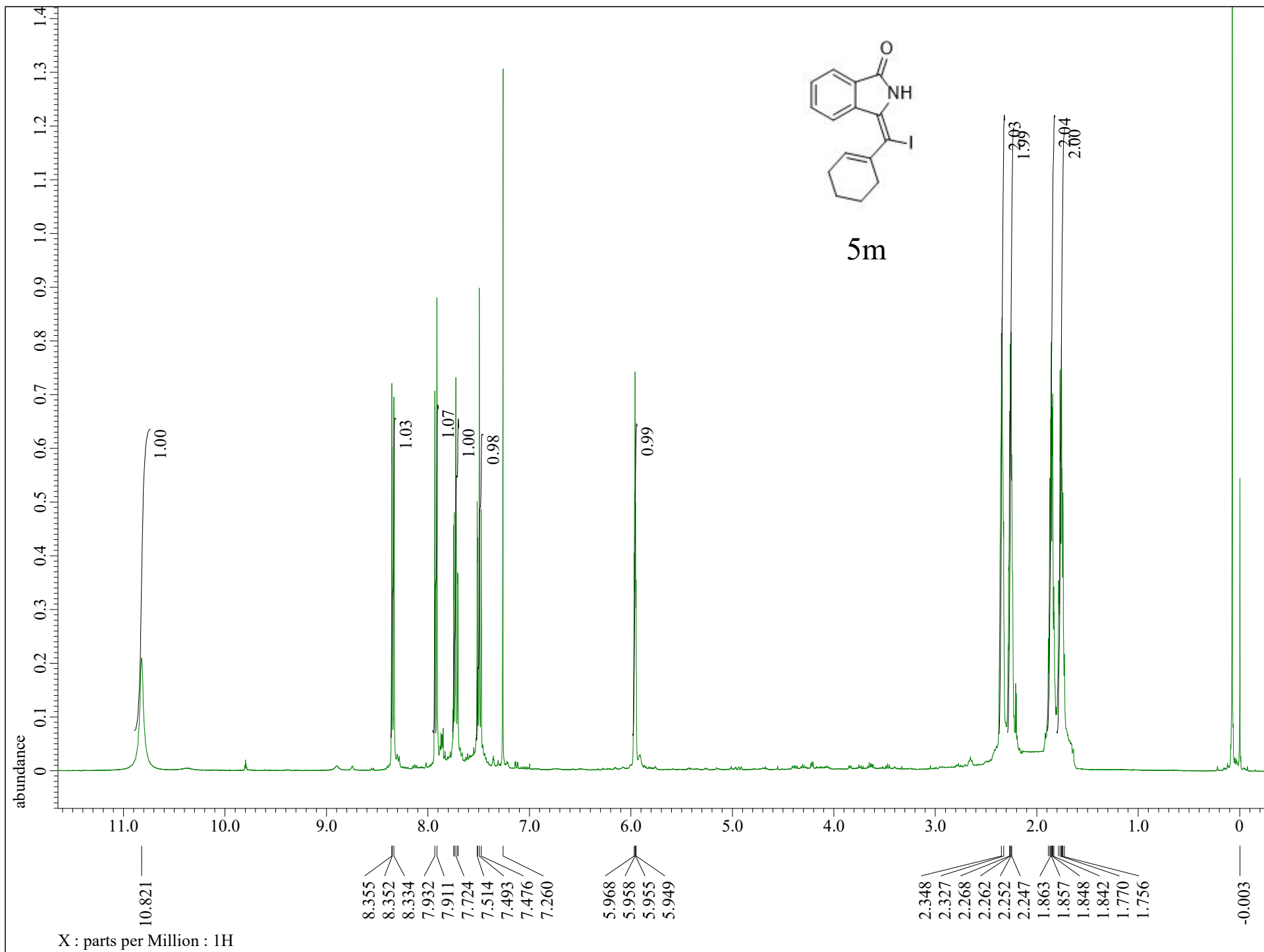


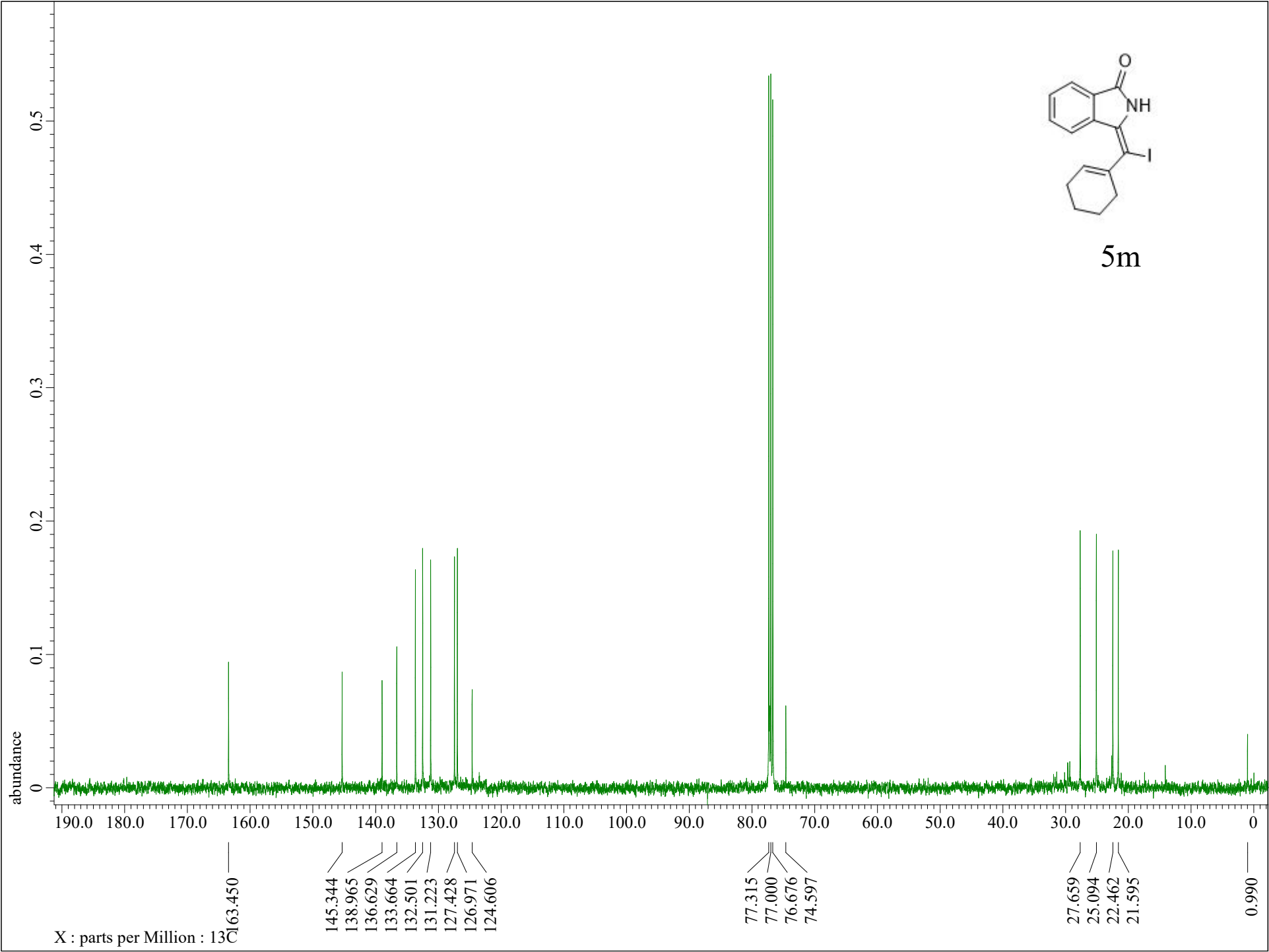


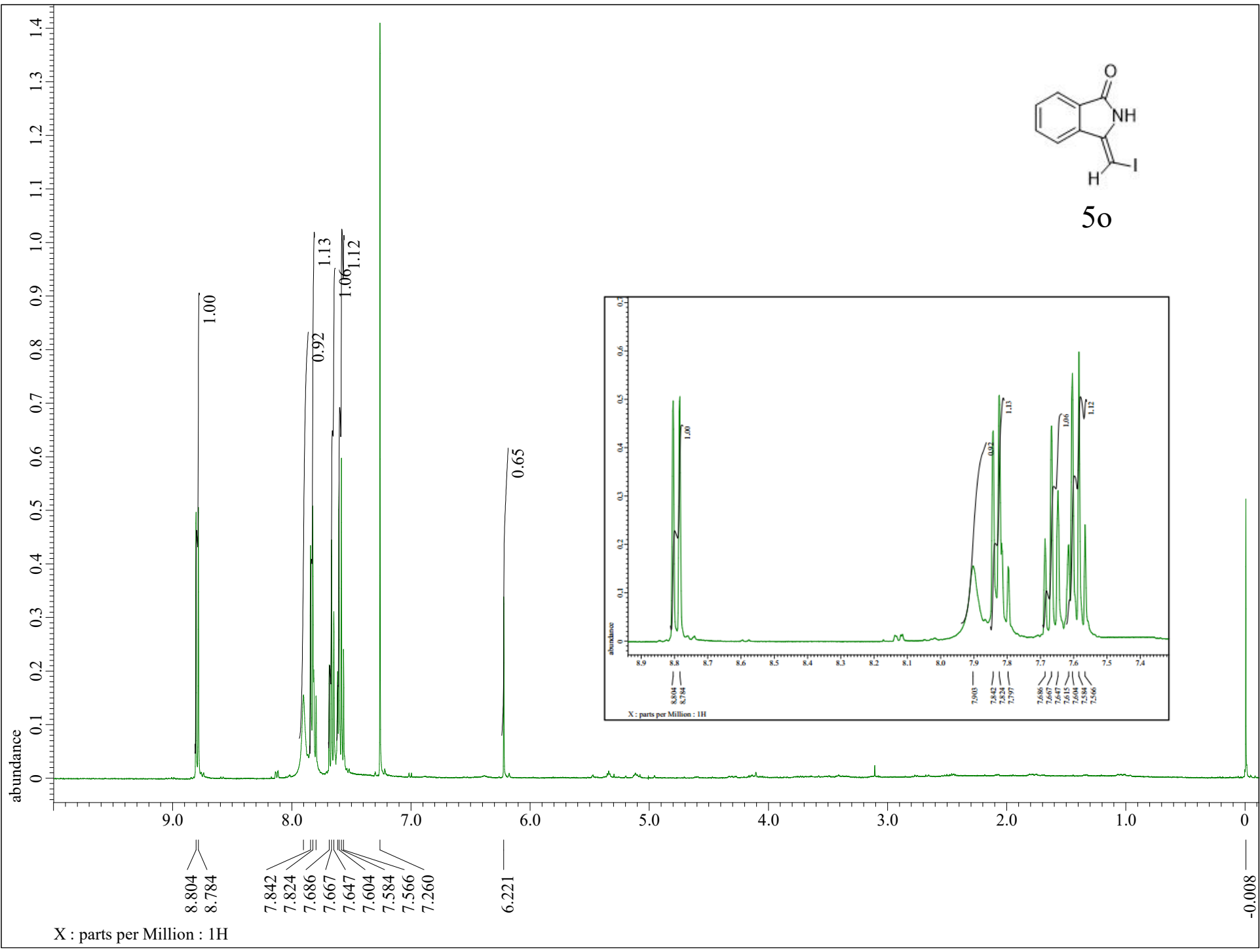


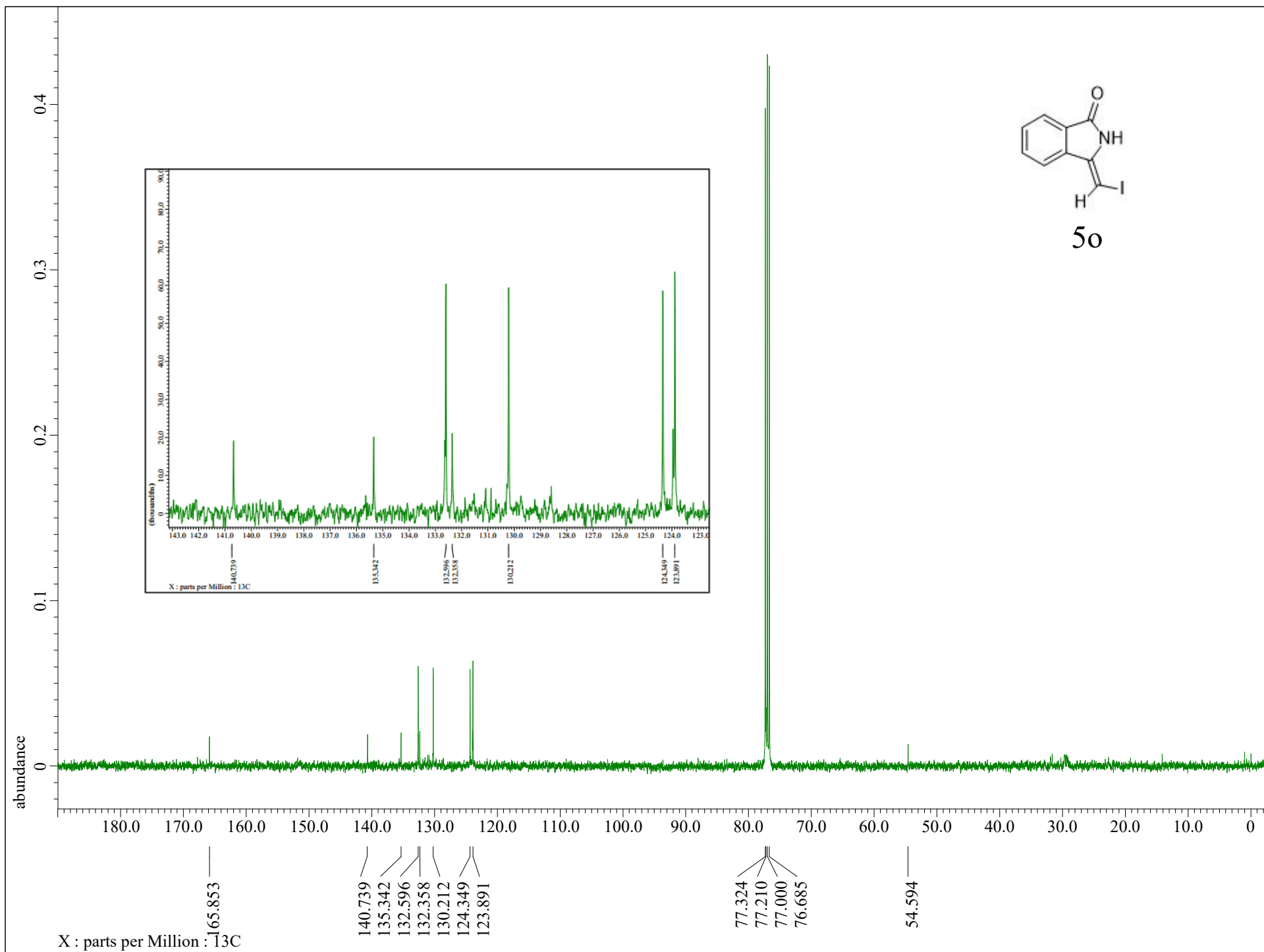


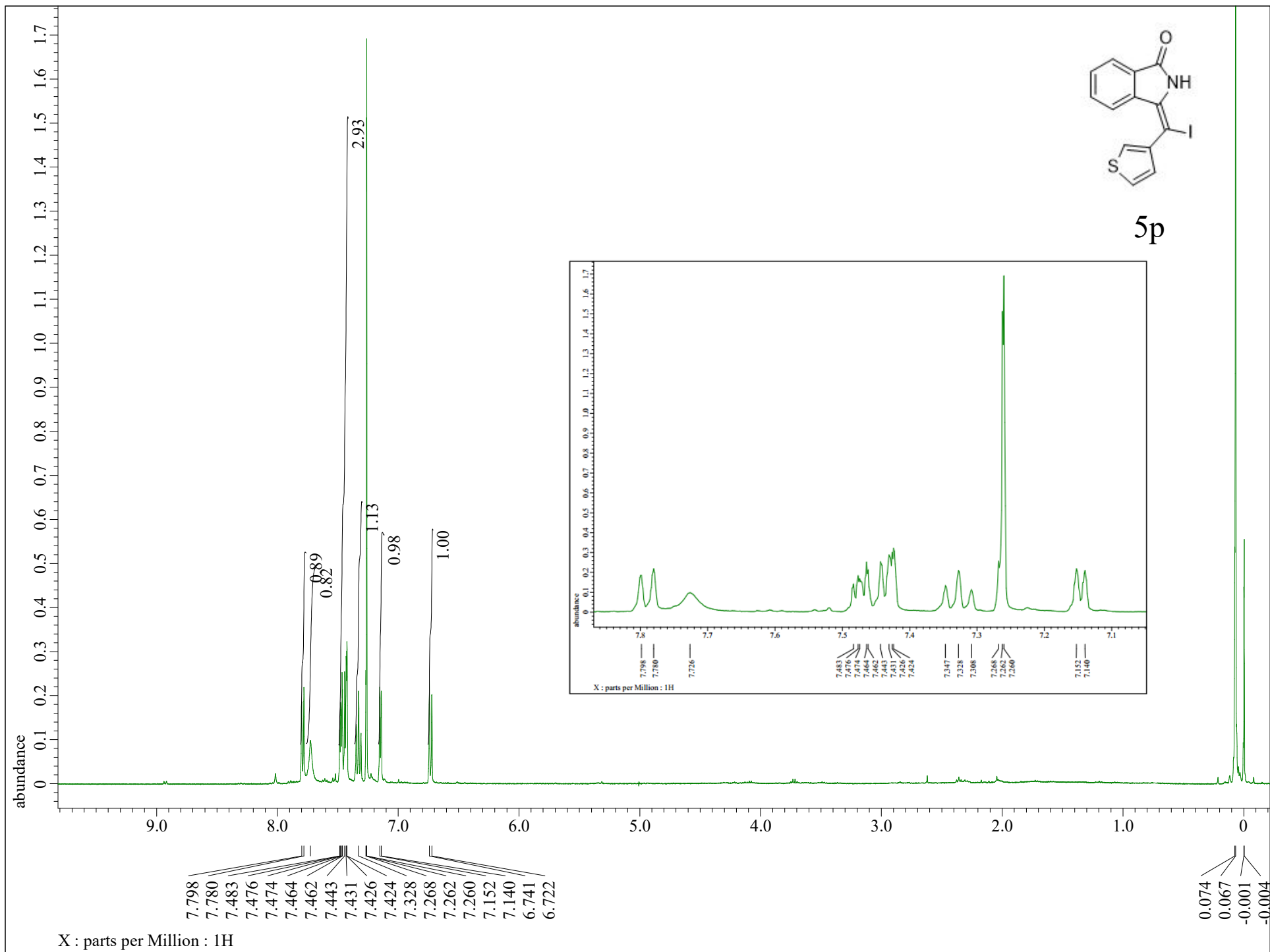


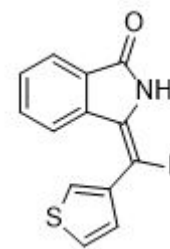




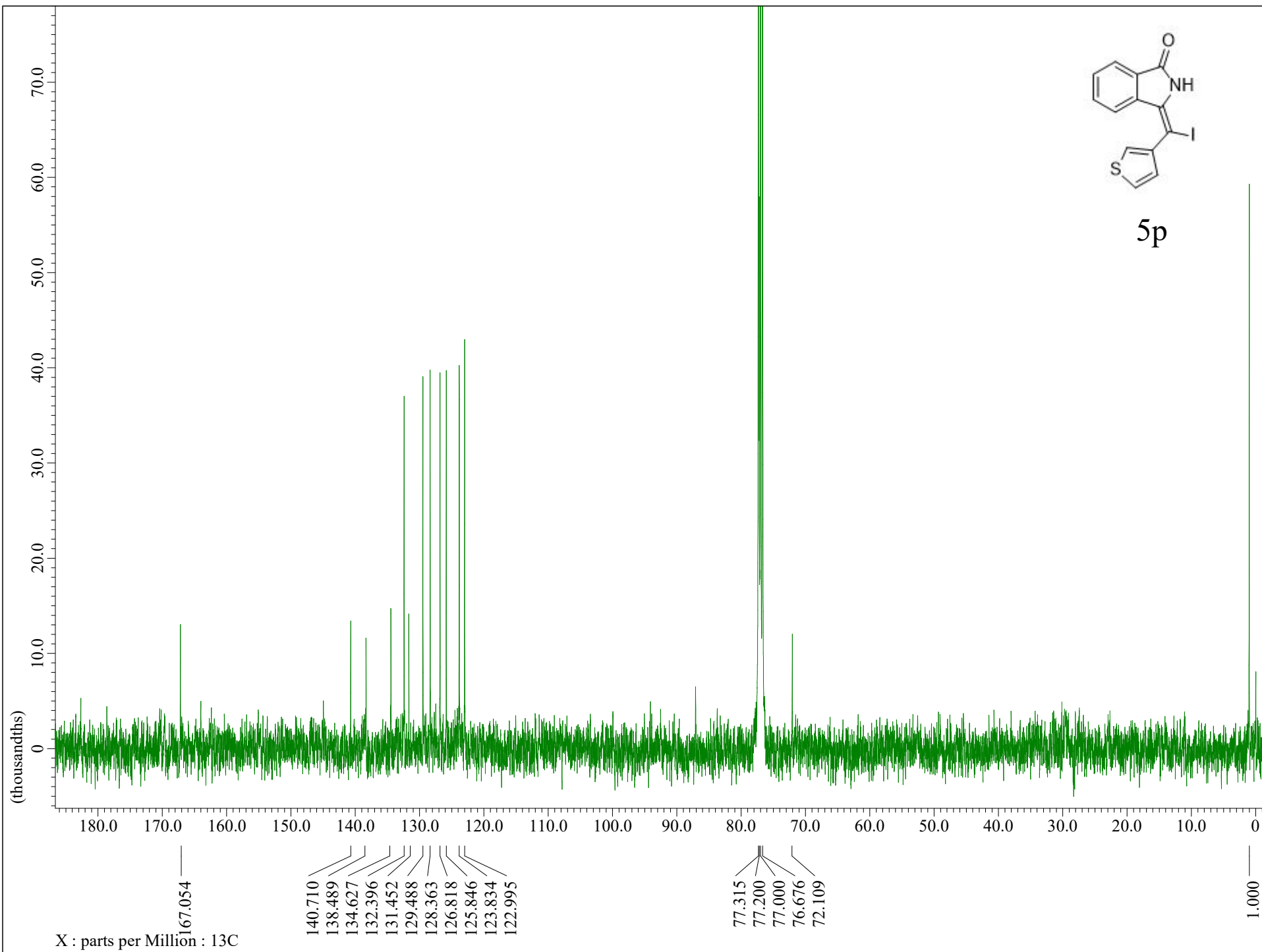


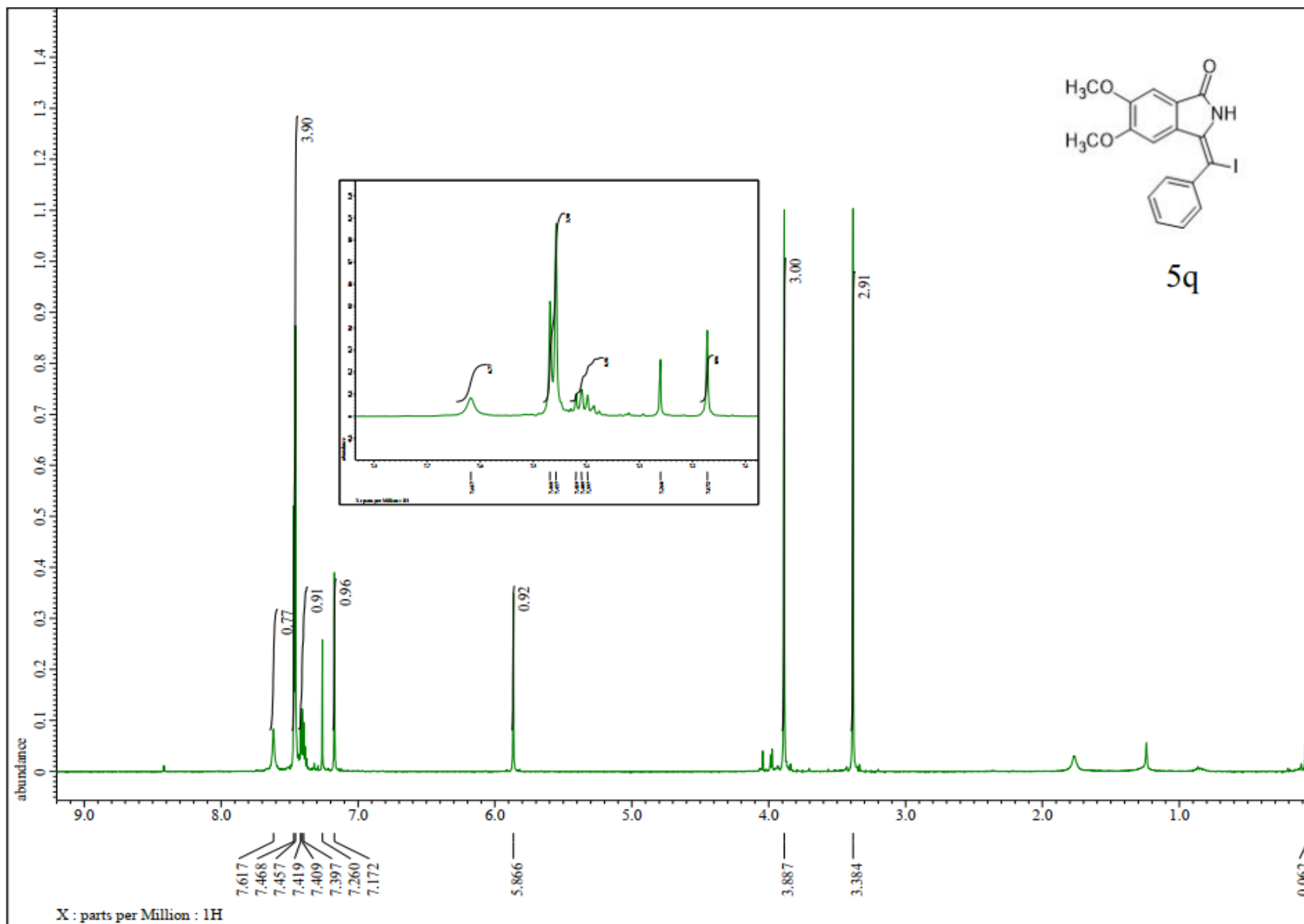


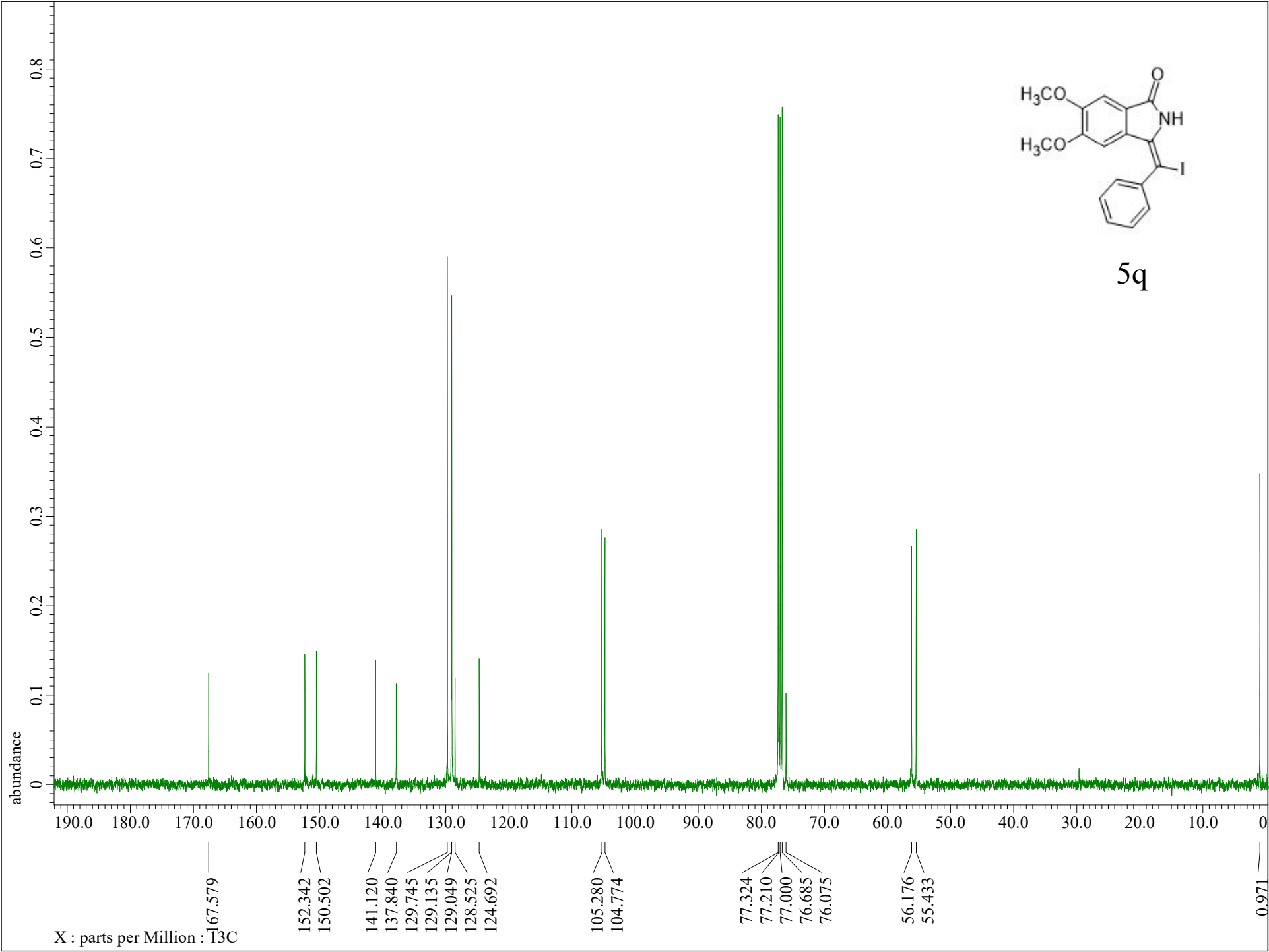


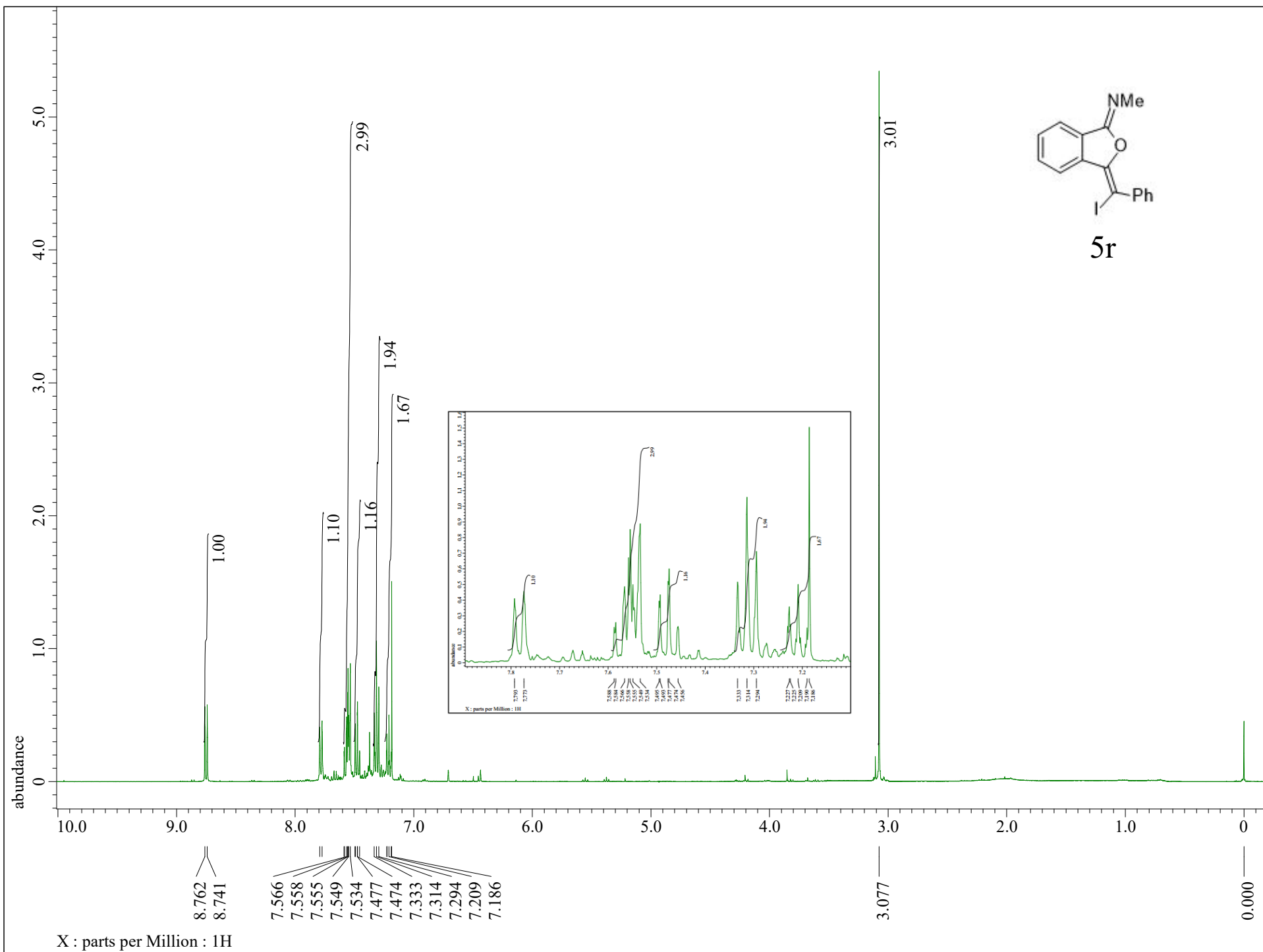


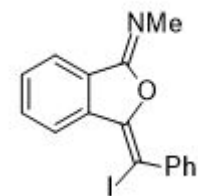
5p



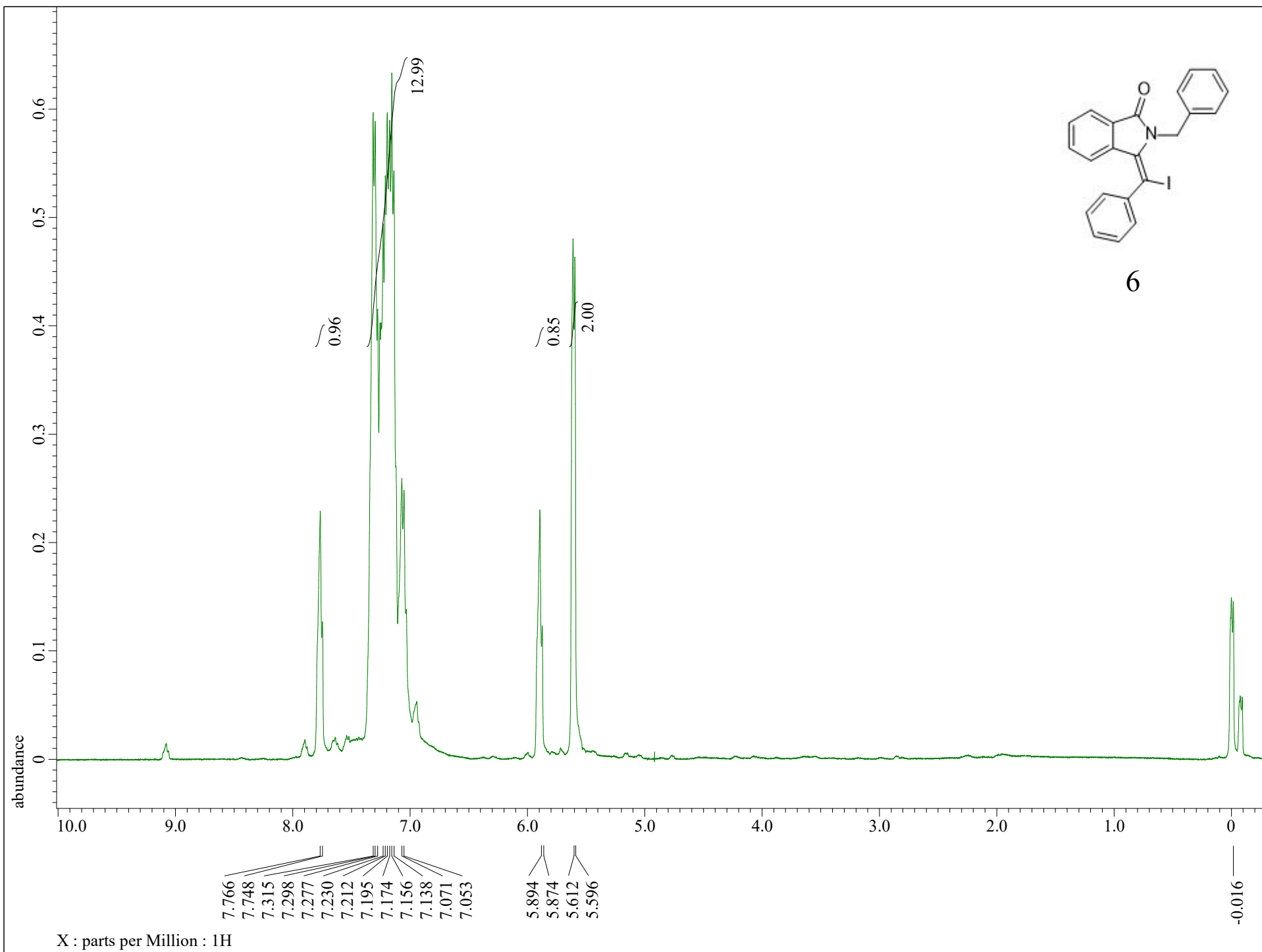


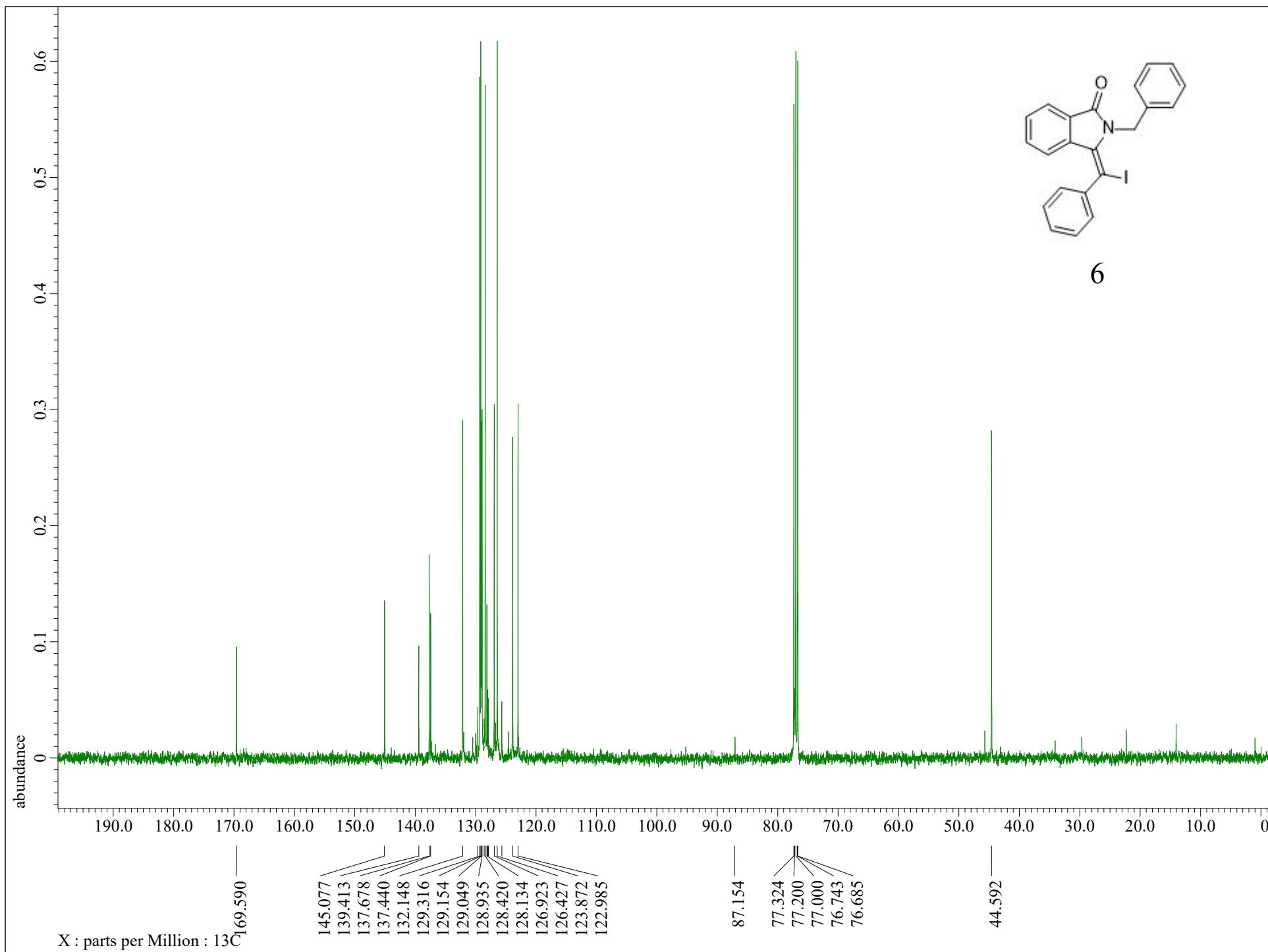


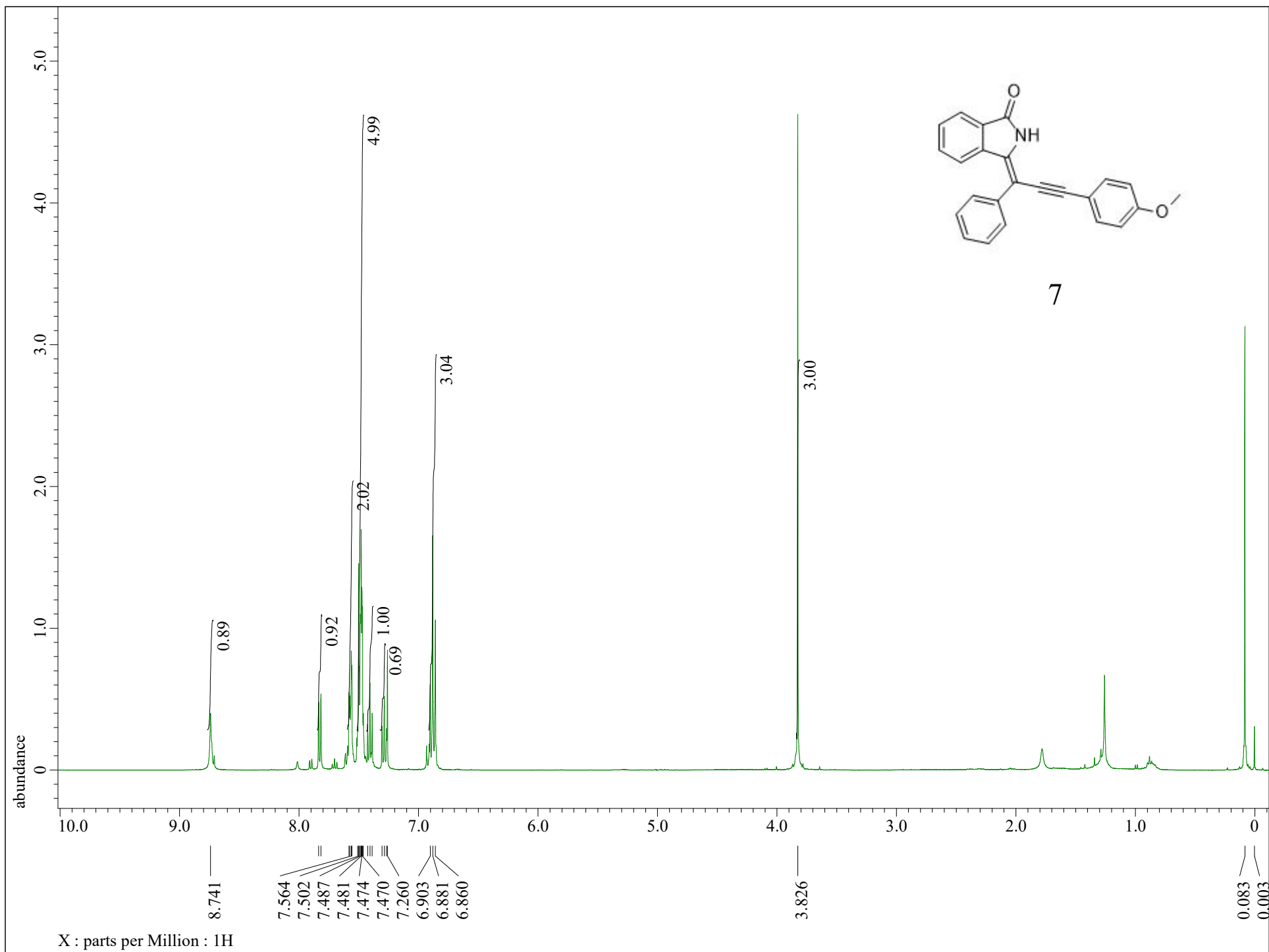


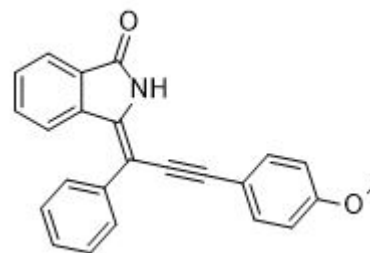


5r

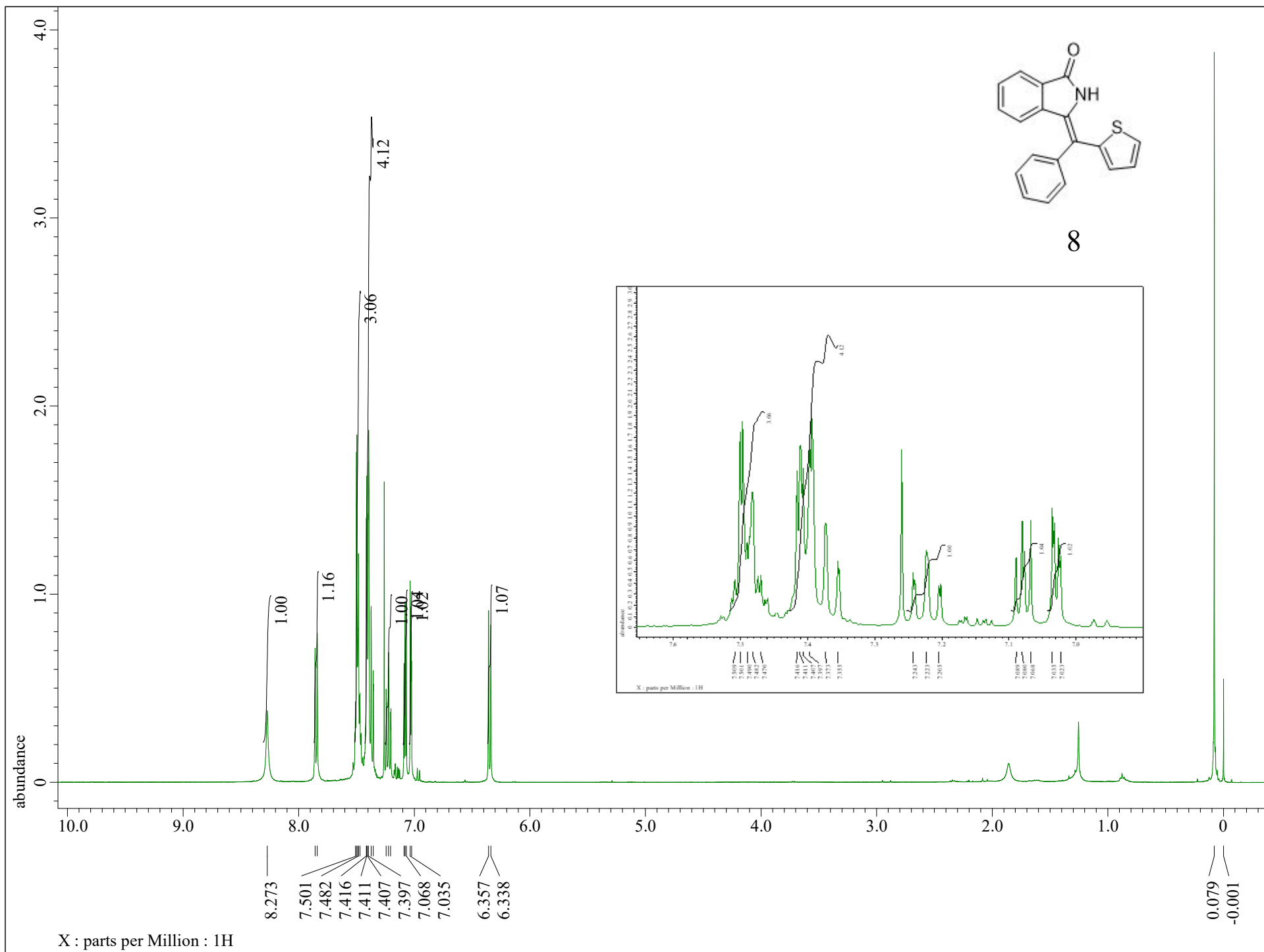


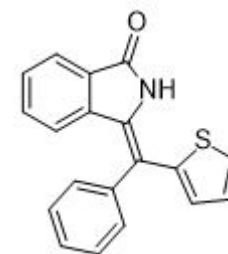




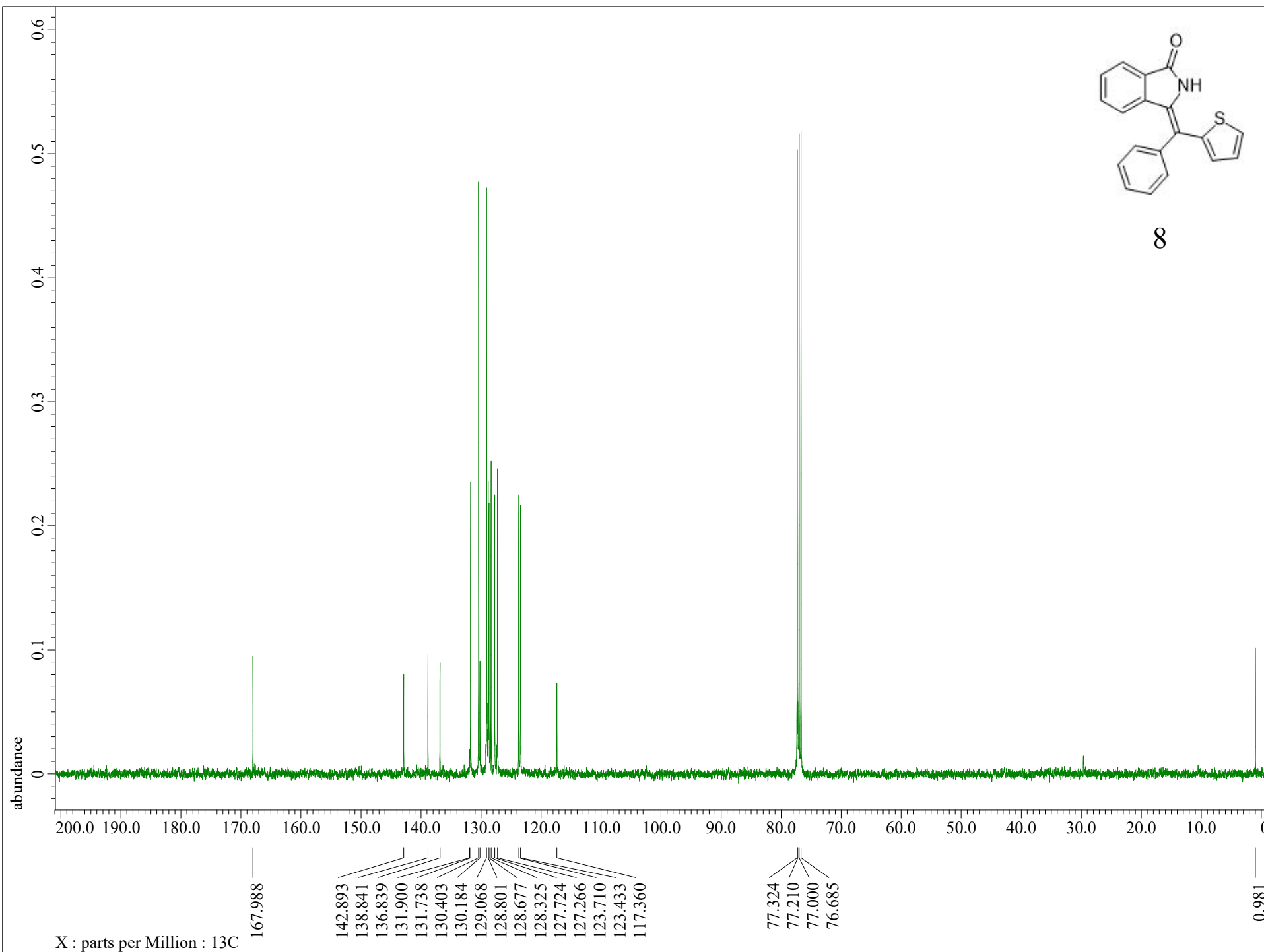


7

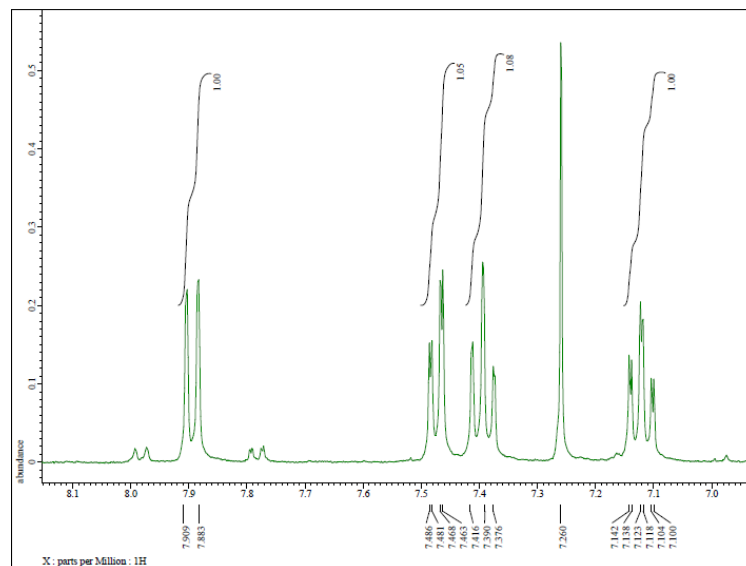
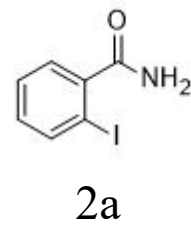


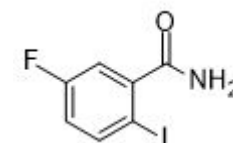


8

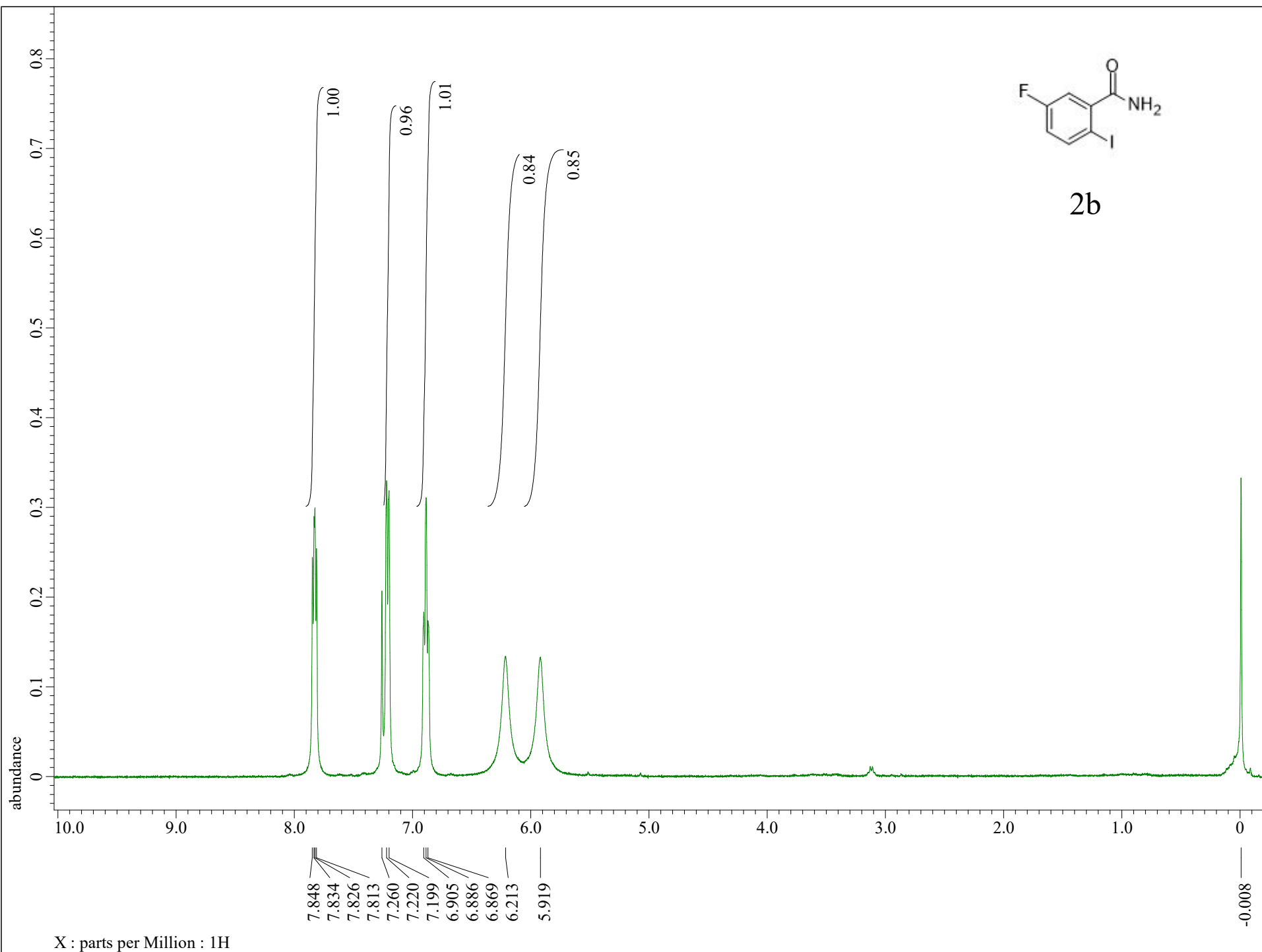


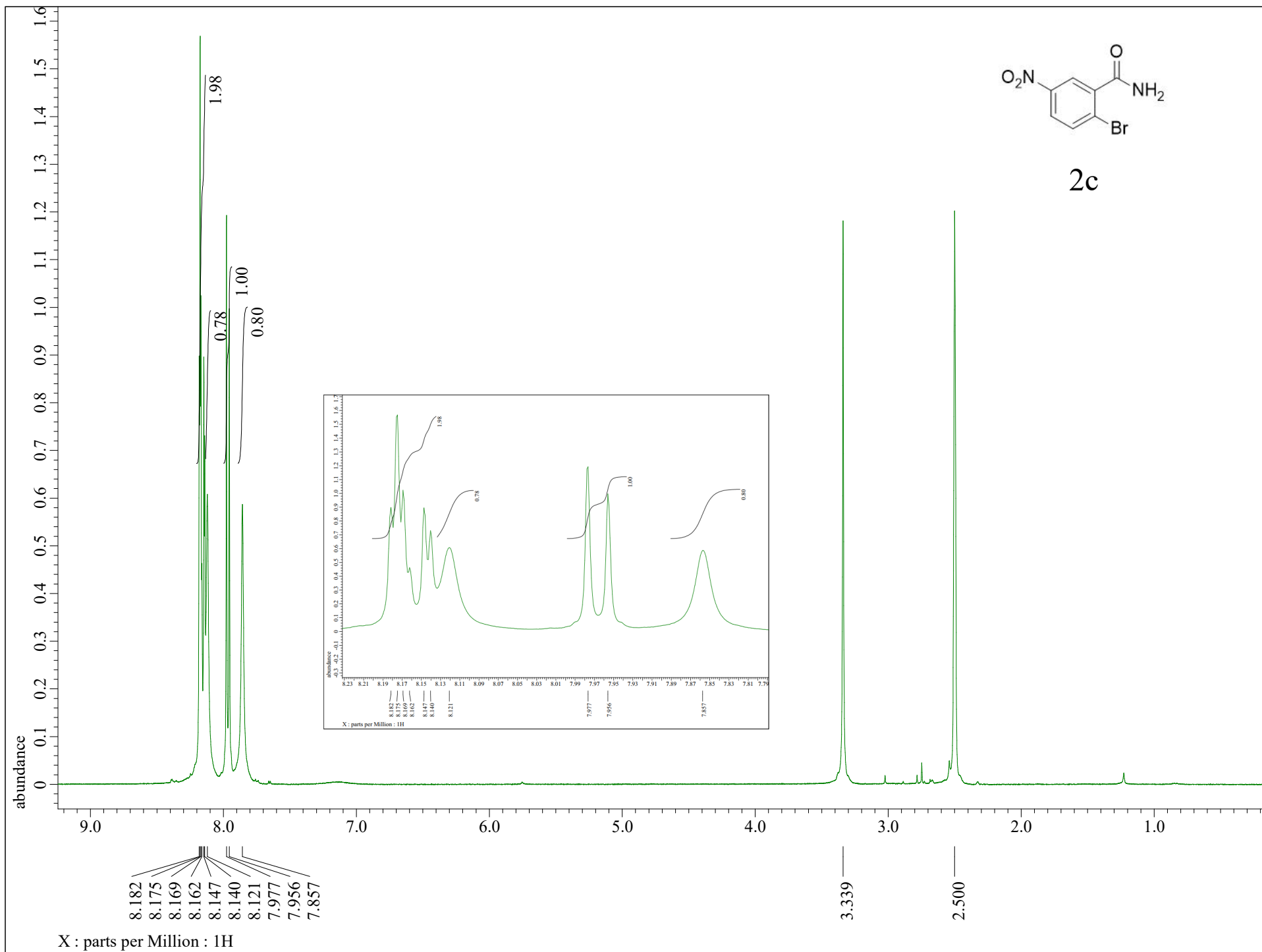
APPENDIX B. CHAPTER 3 ^1H AND ^{13}C NMR SPECTRA

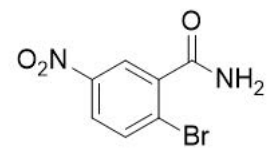




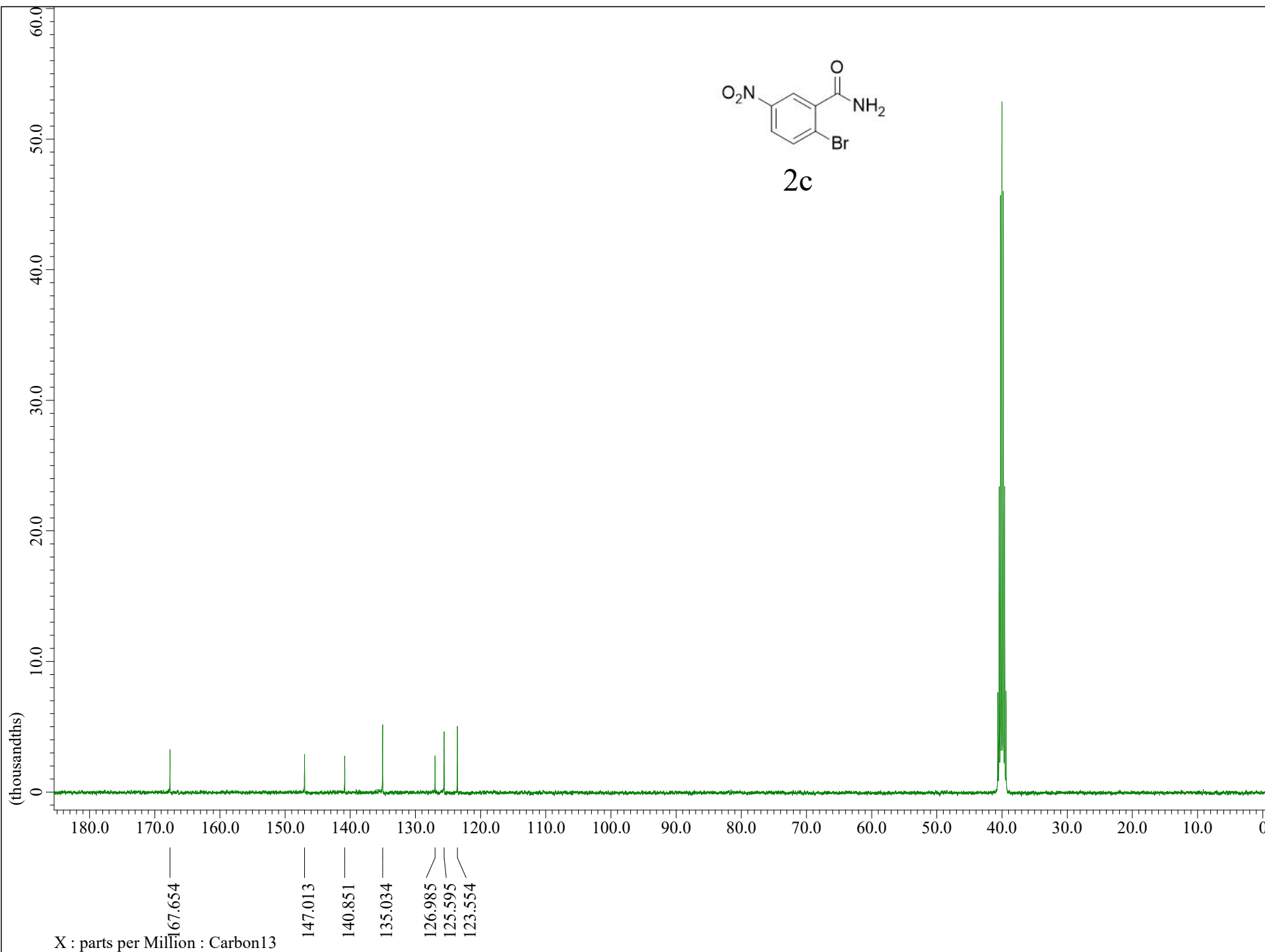
2b

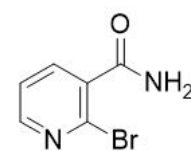




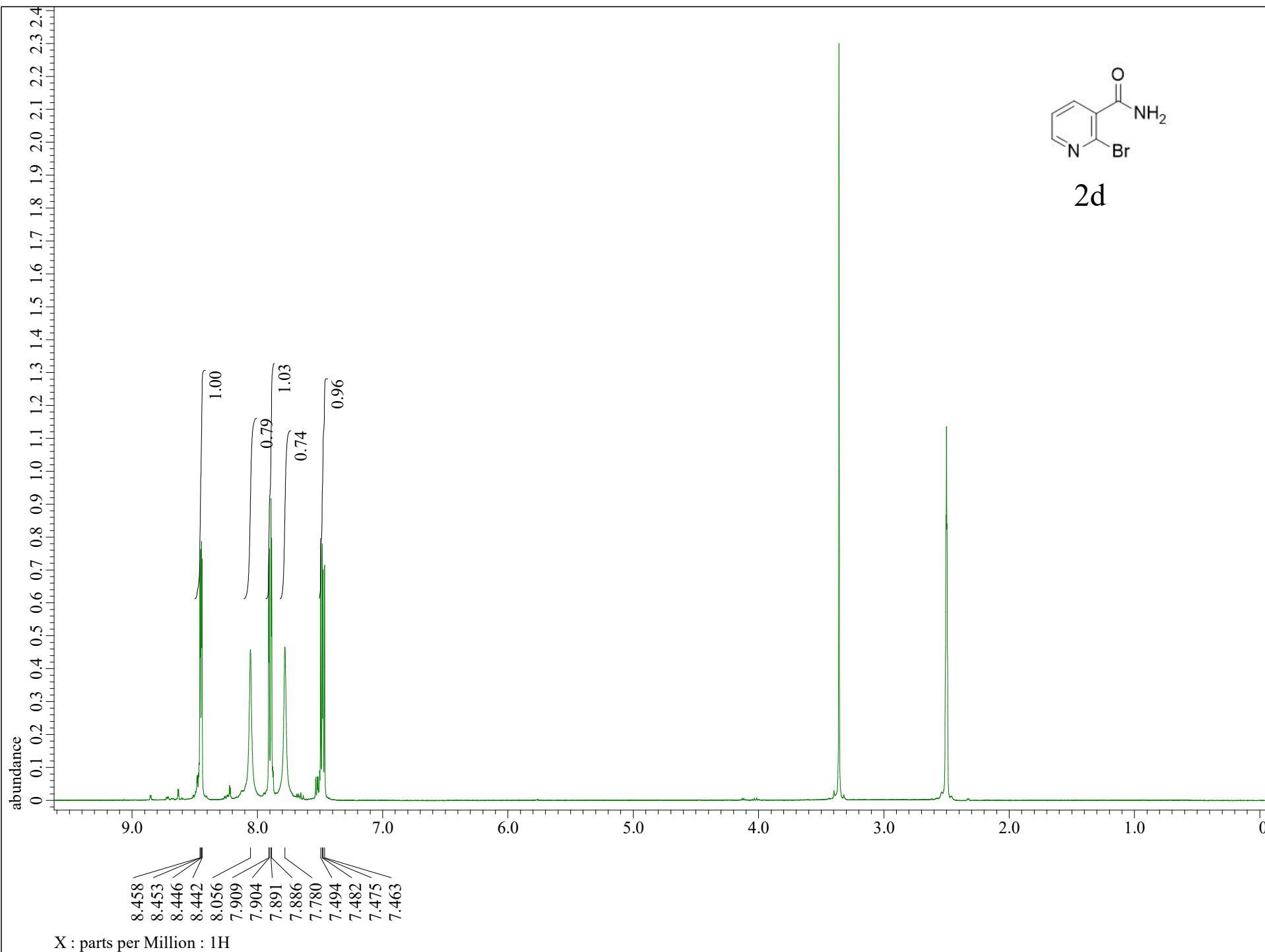


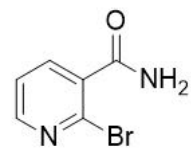
2c



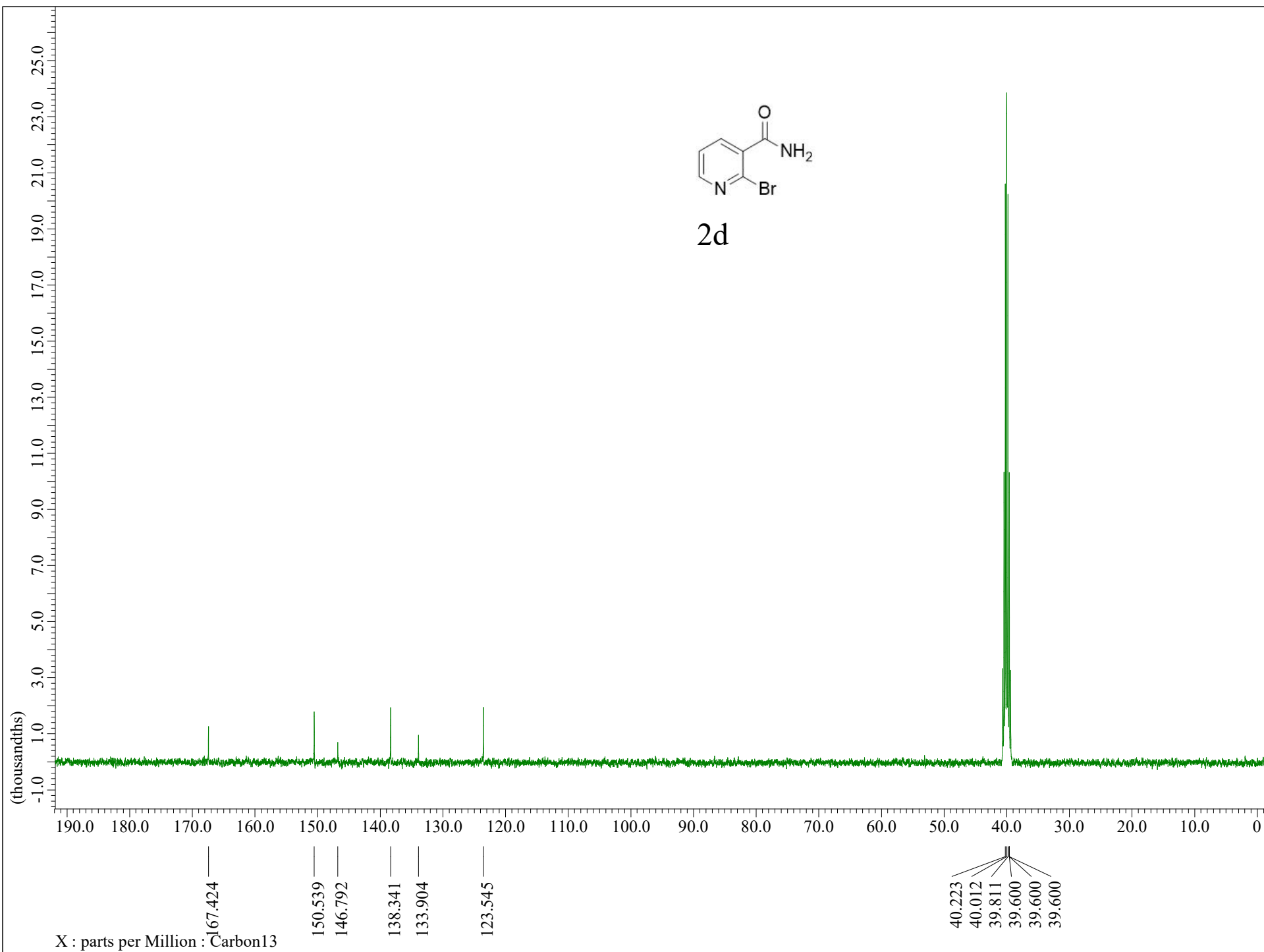


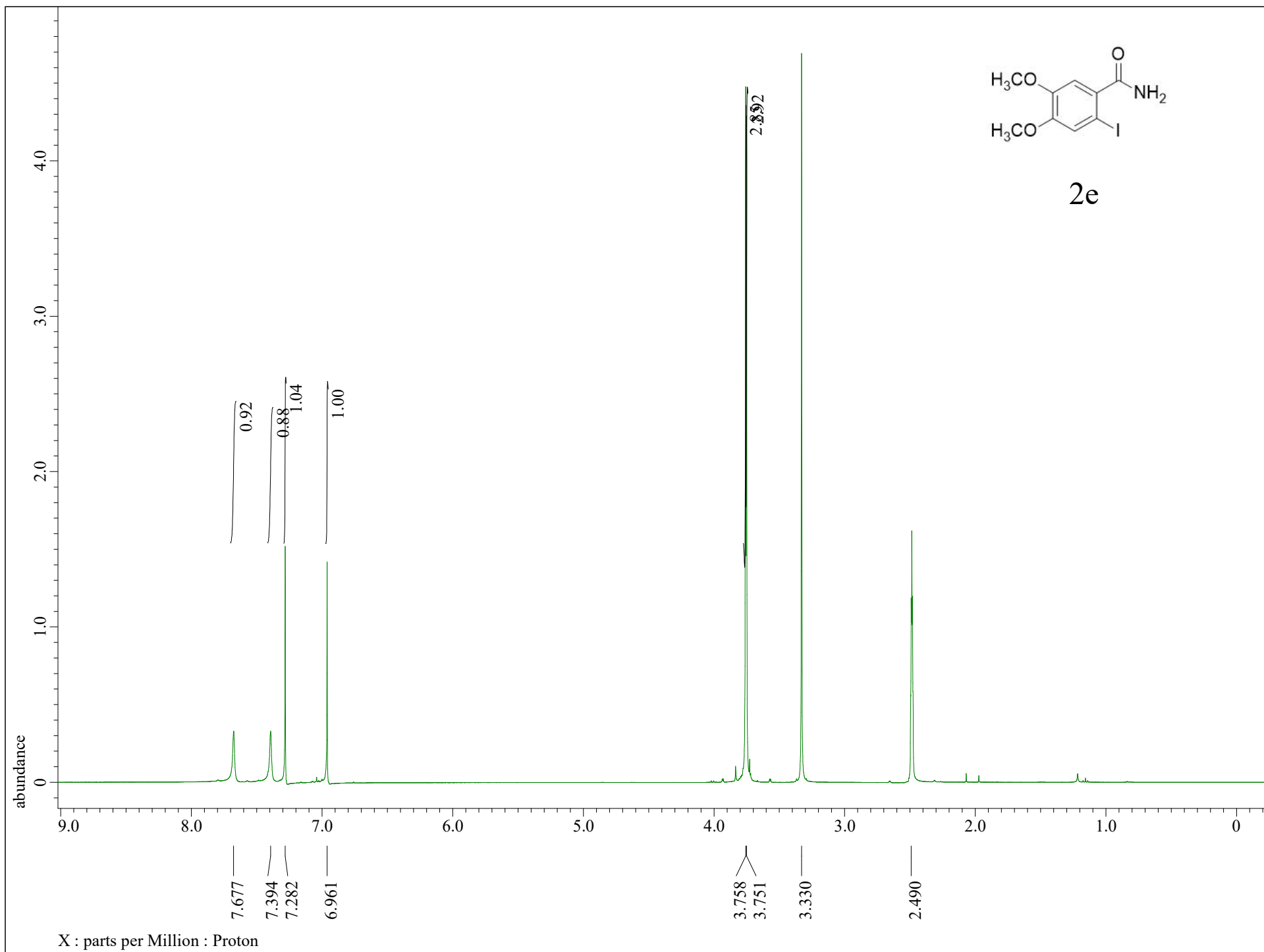
2d

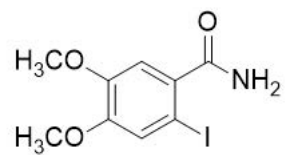




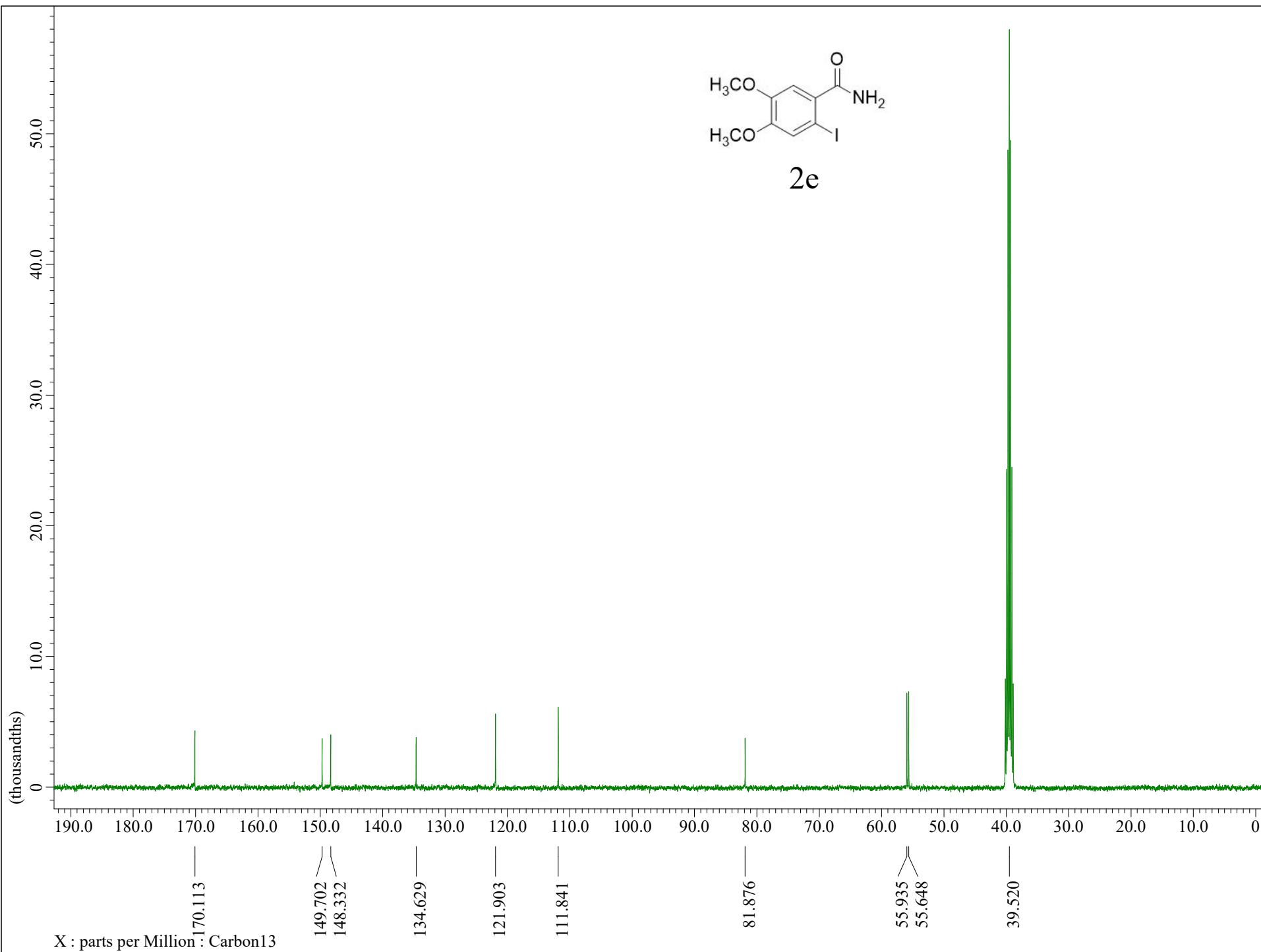
2d

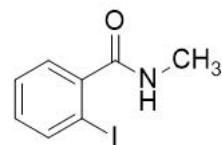




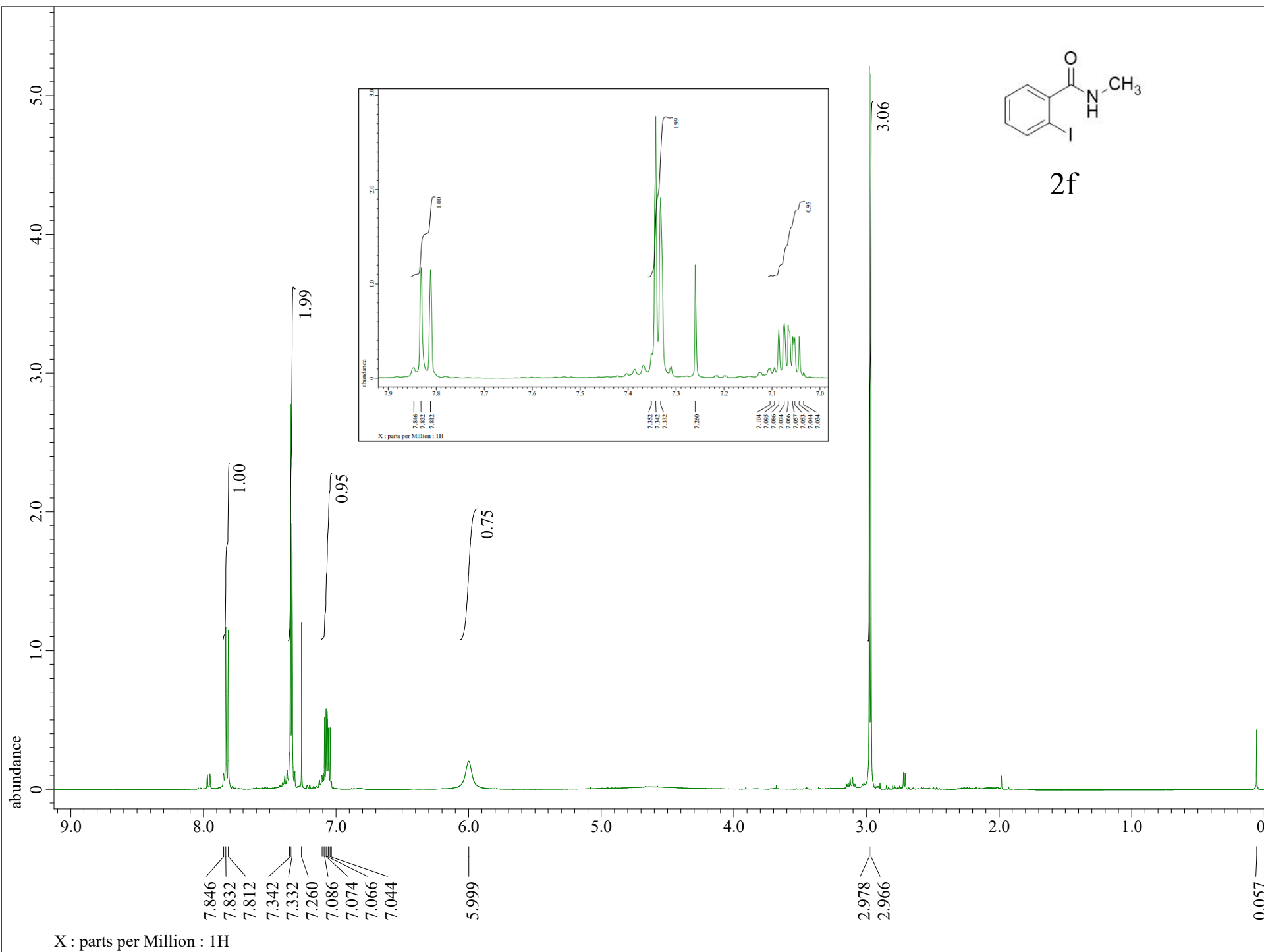


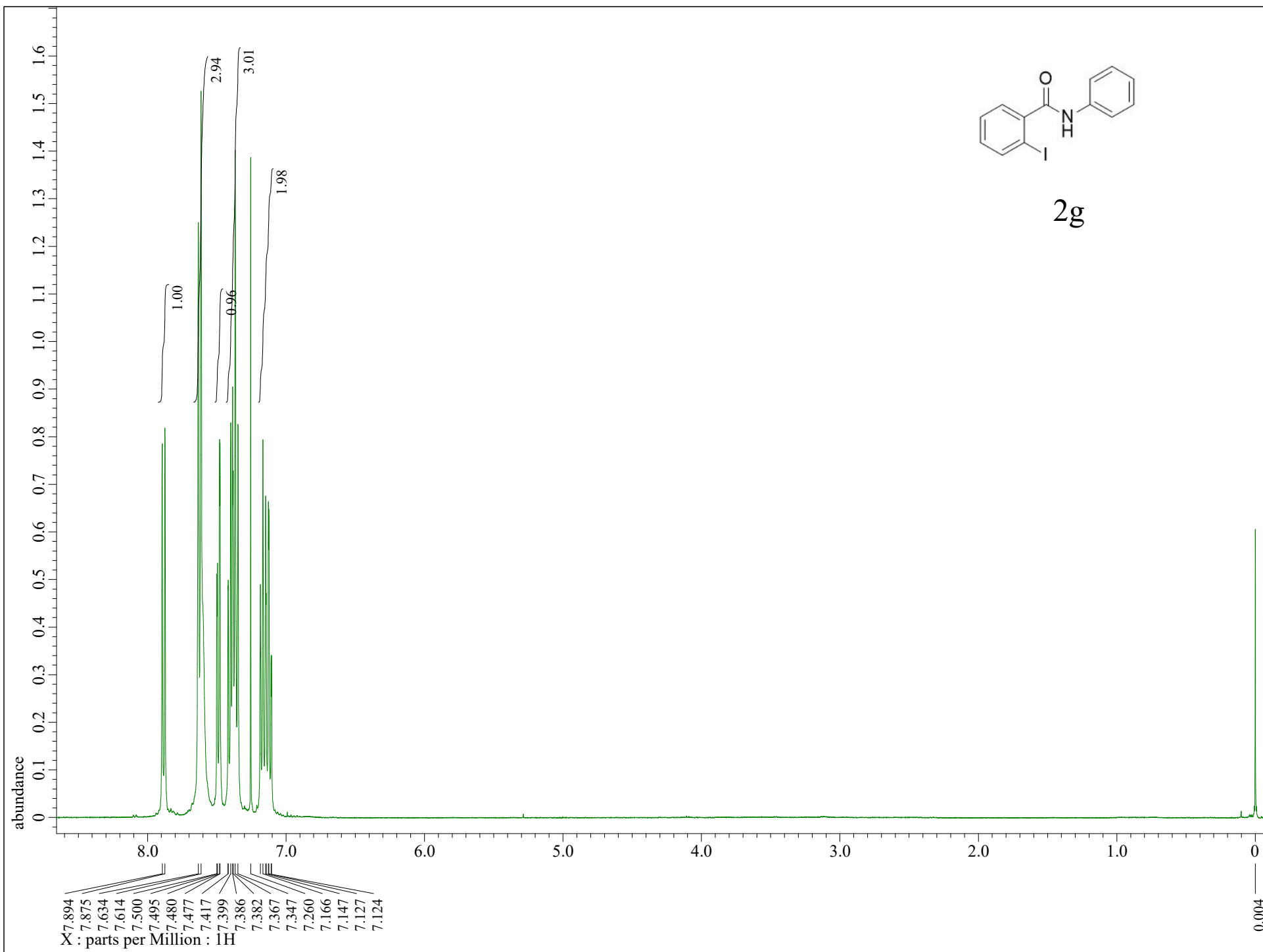
2e

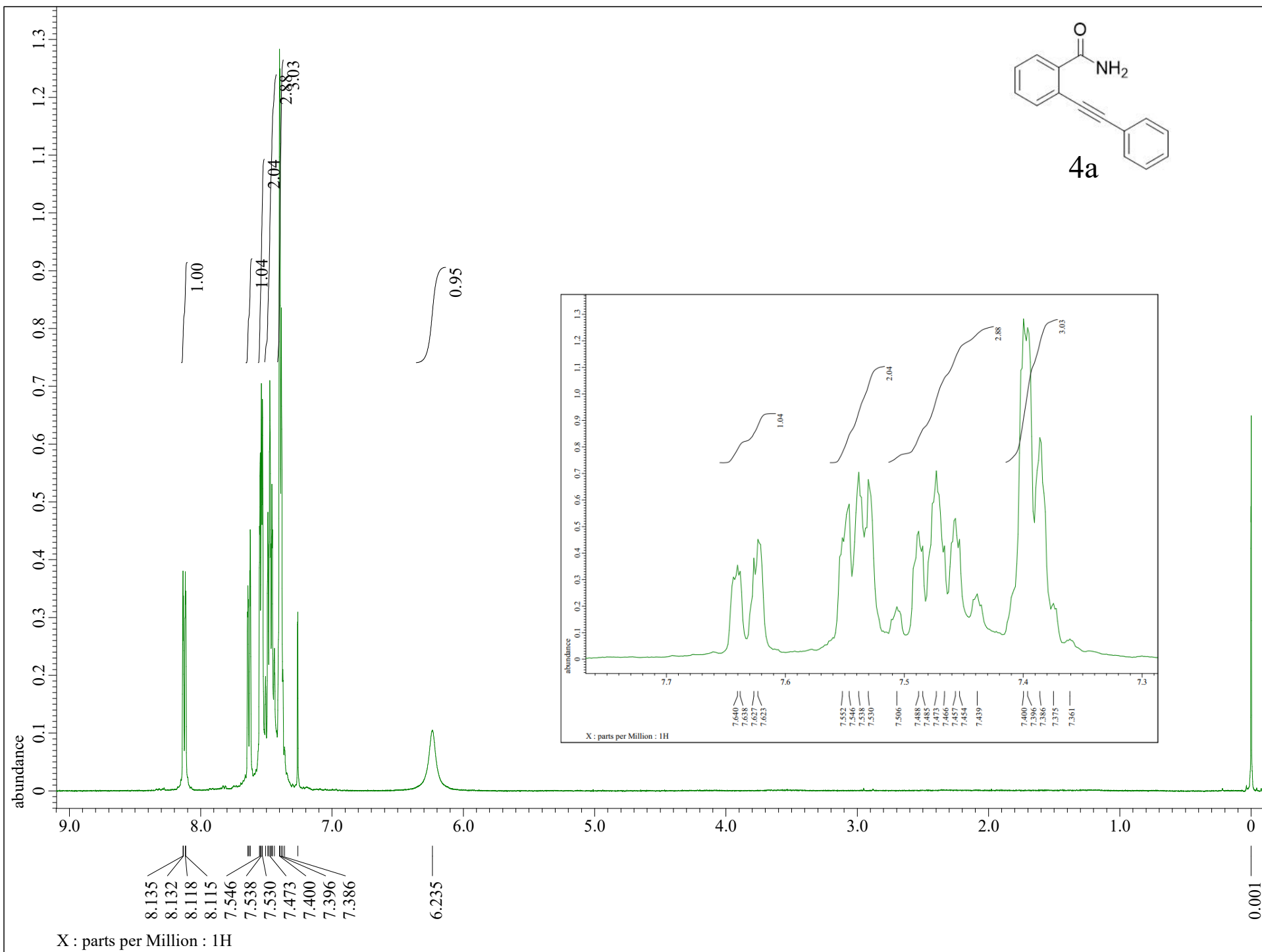


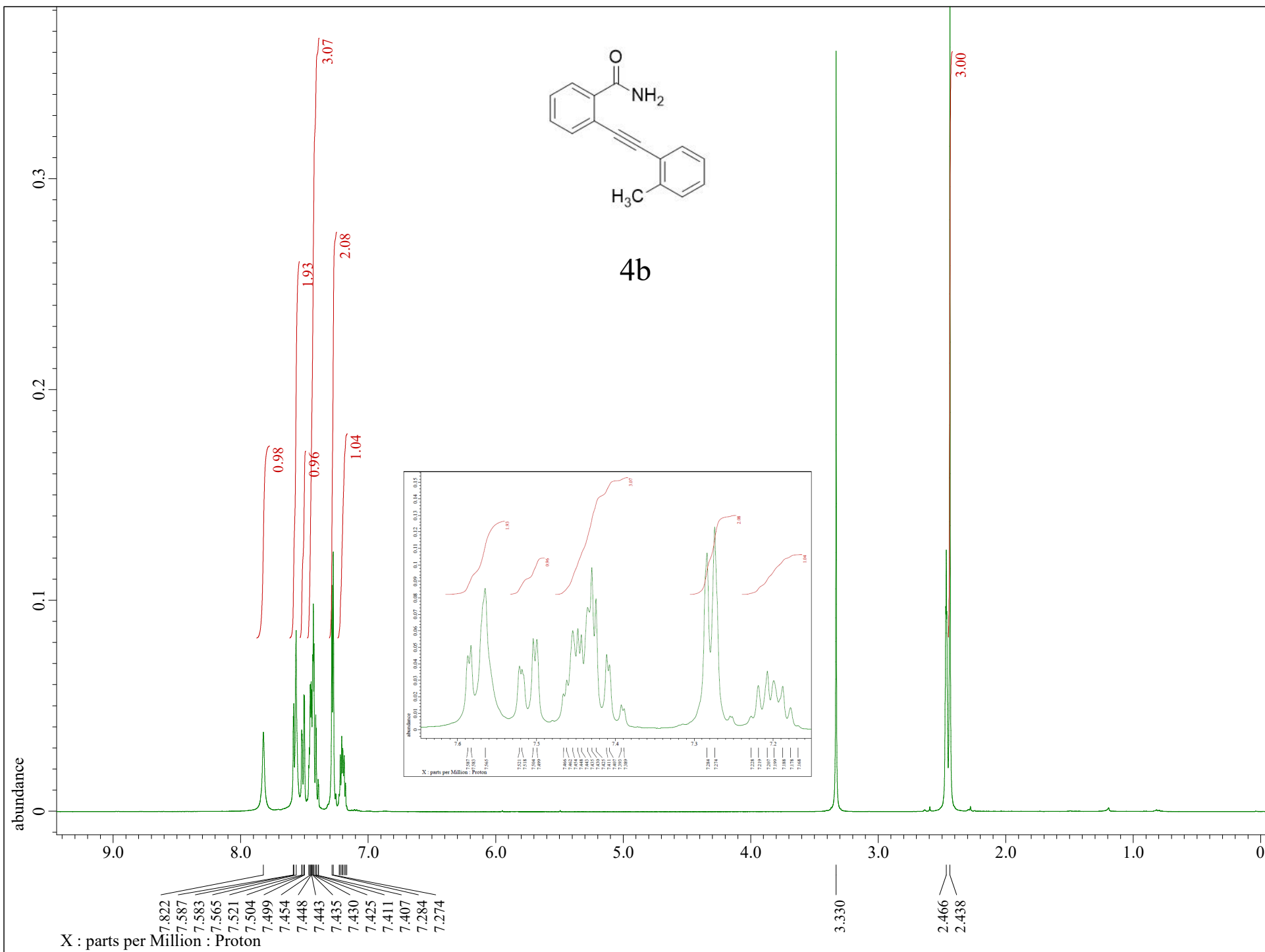


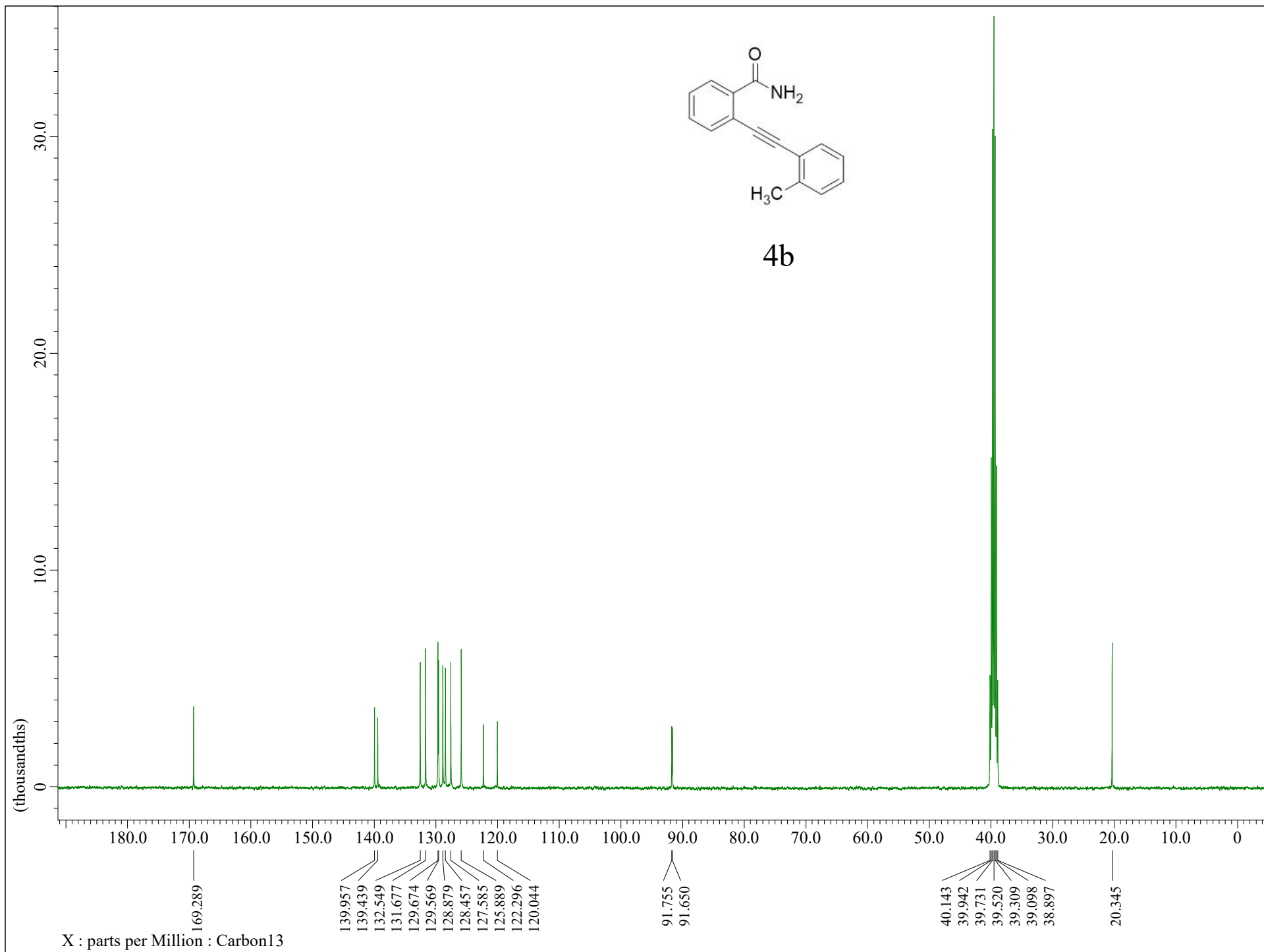
2f

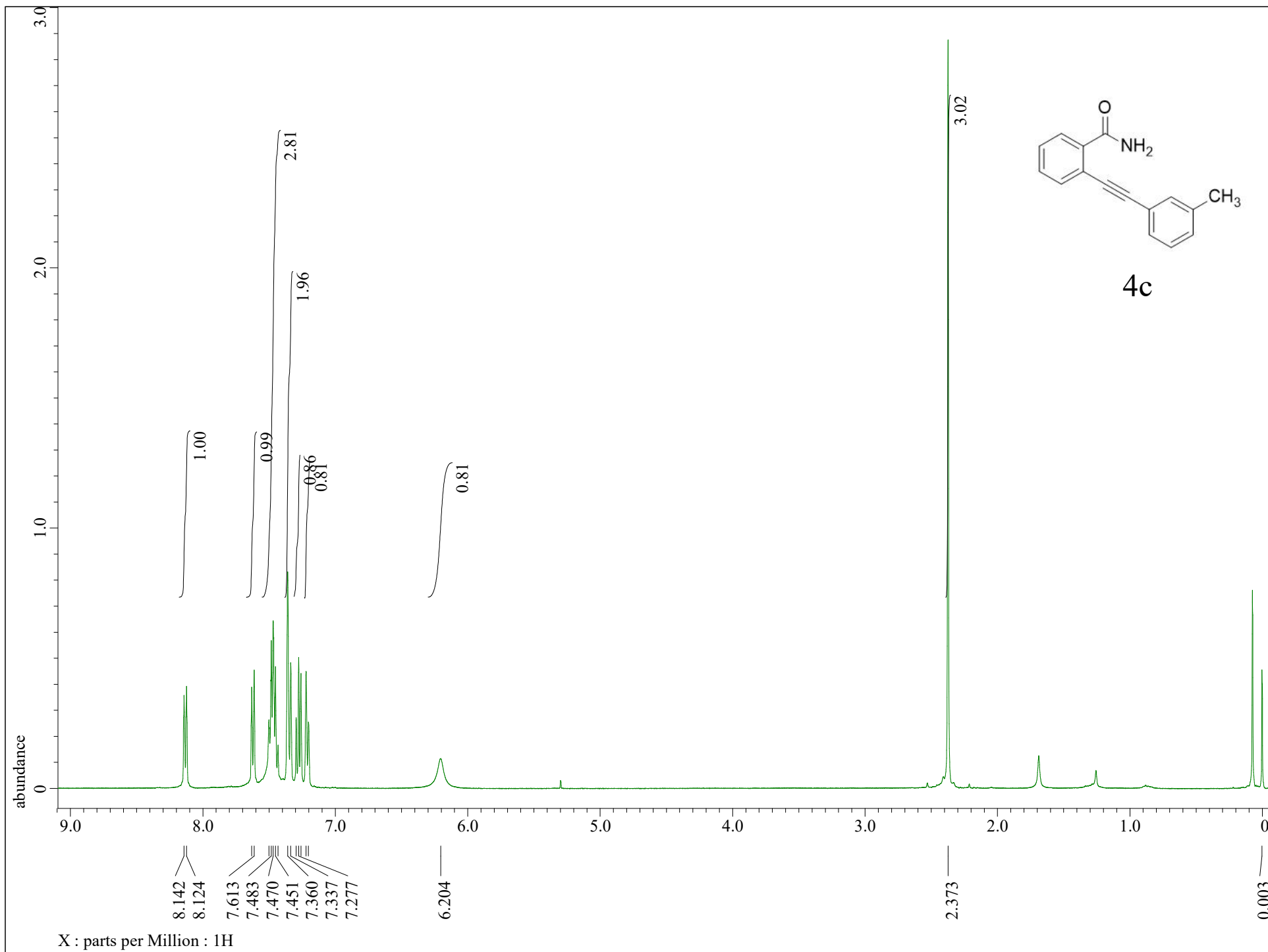


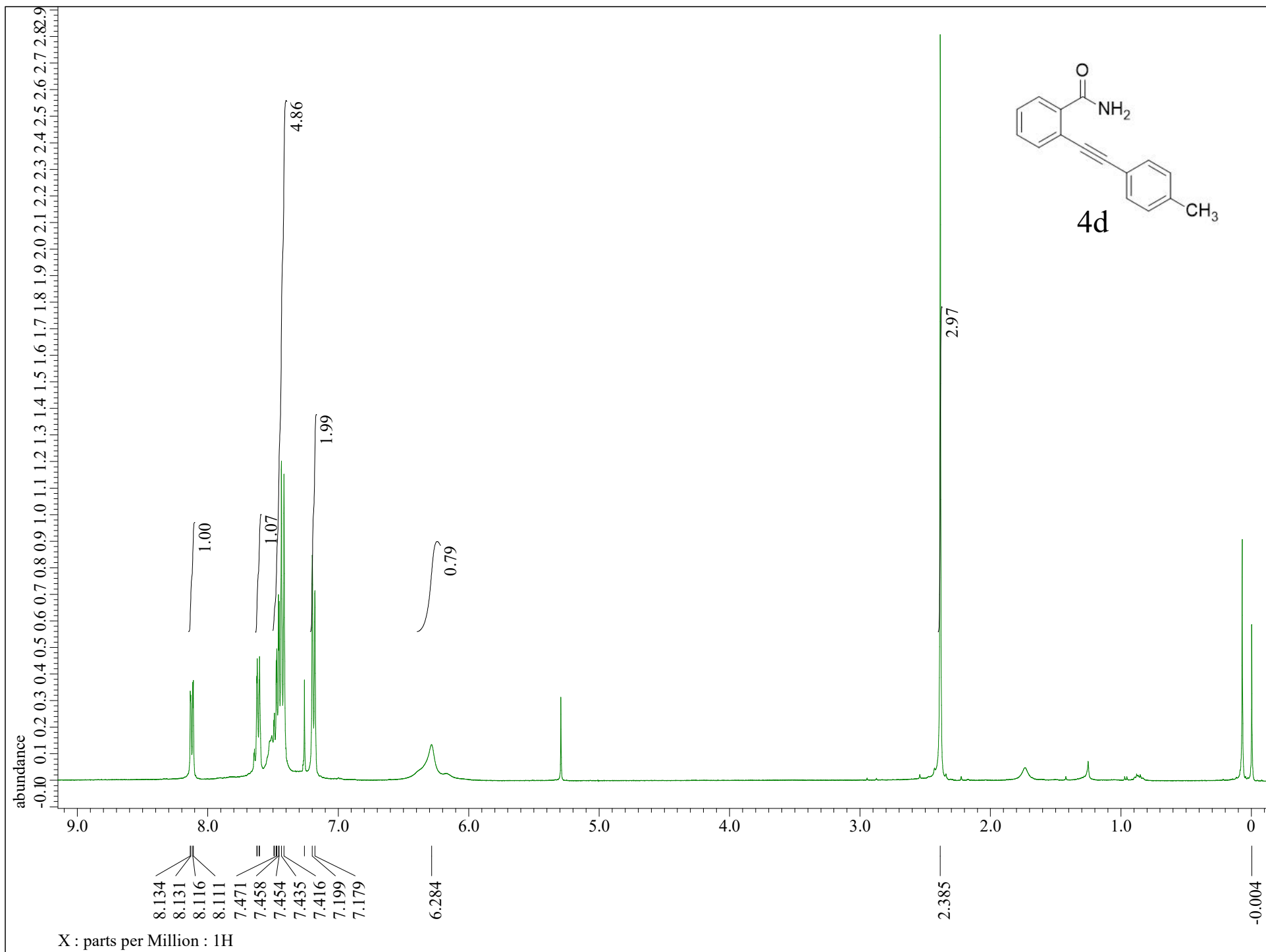


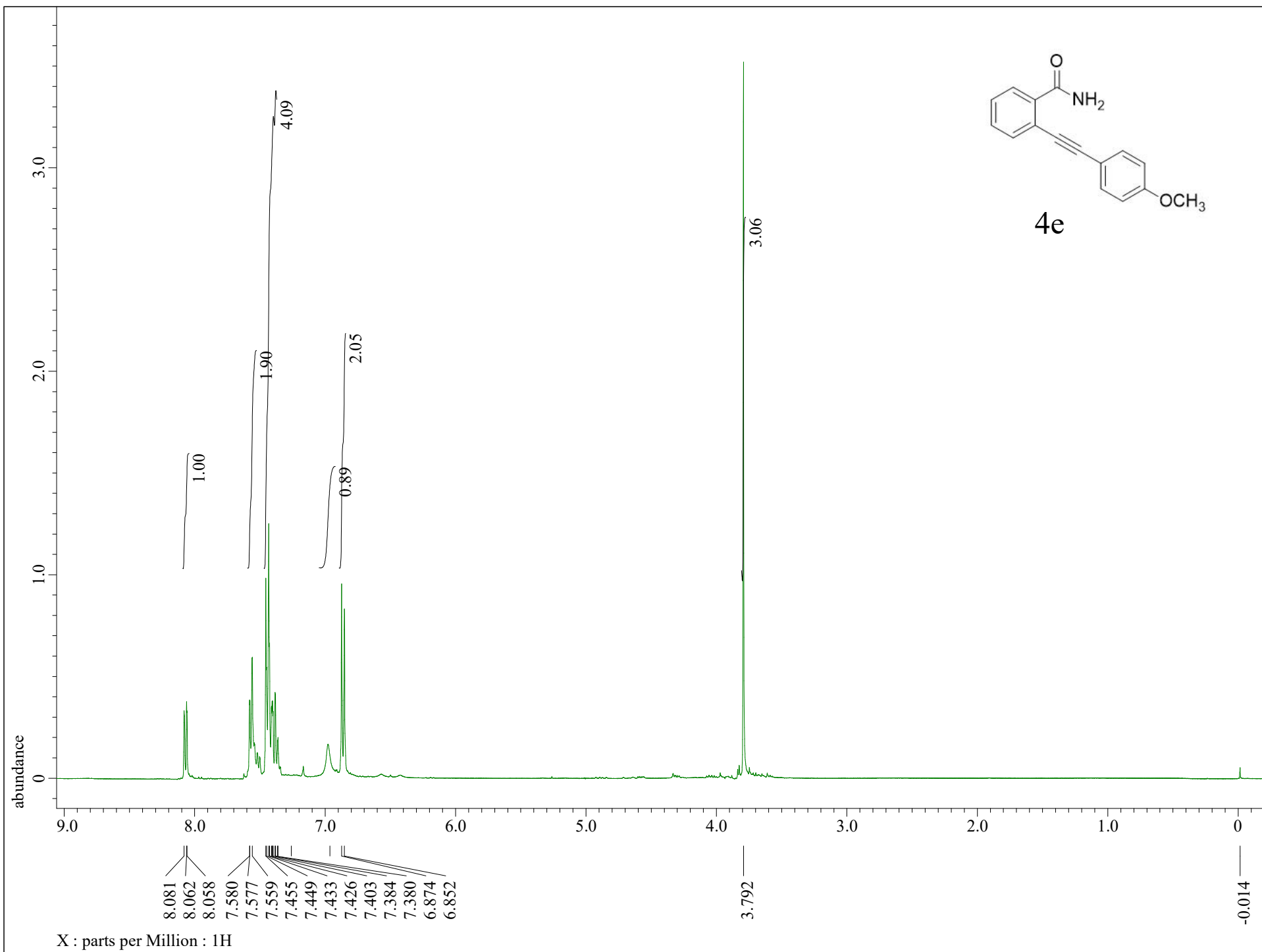


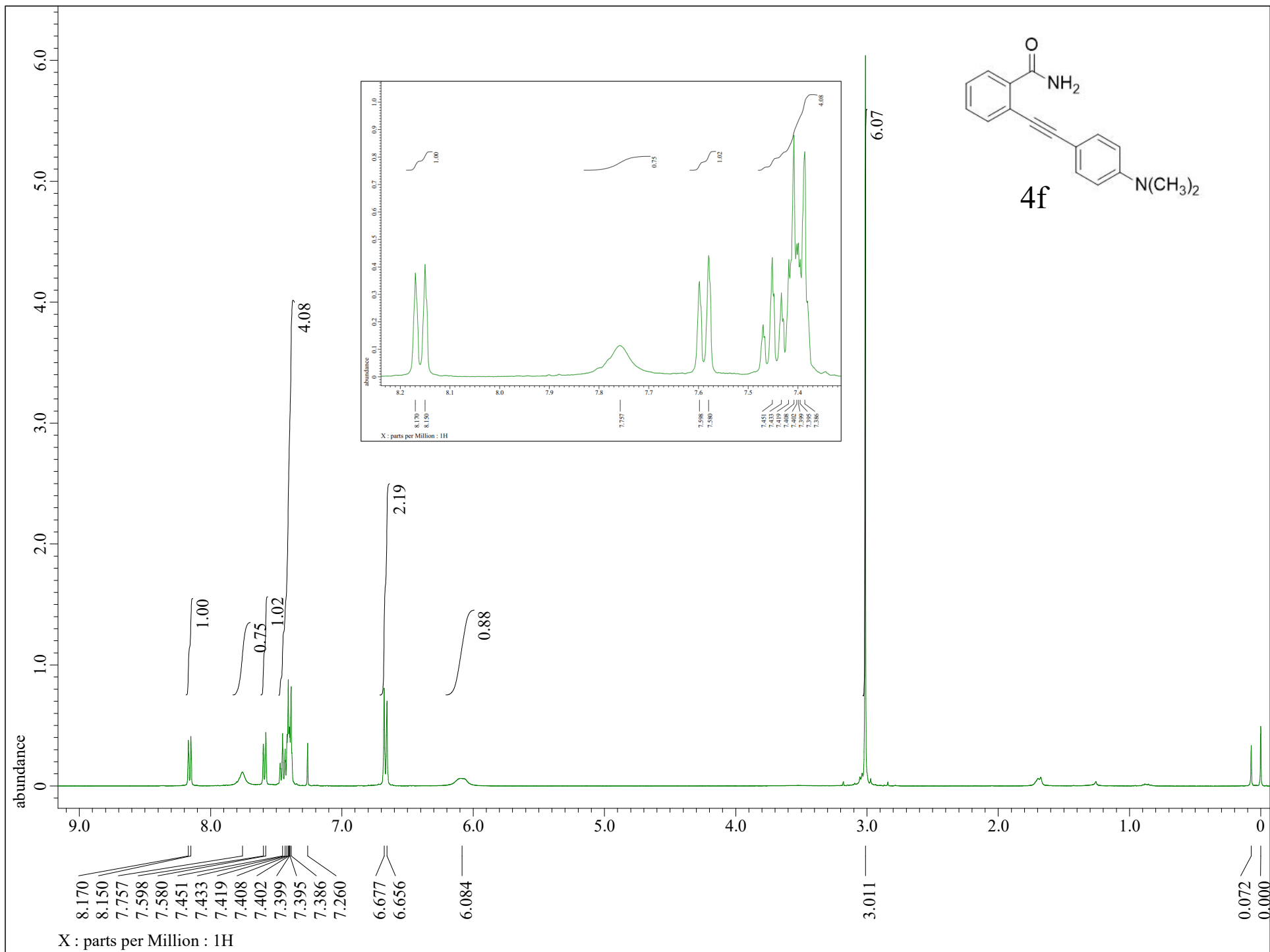


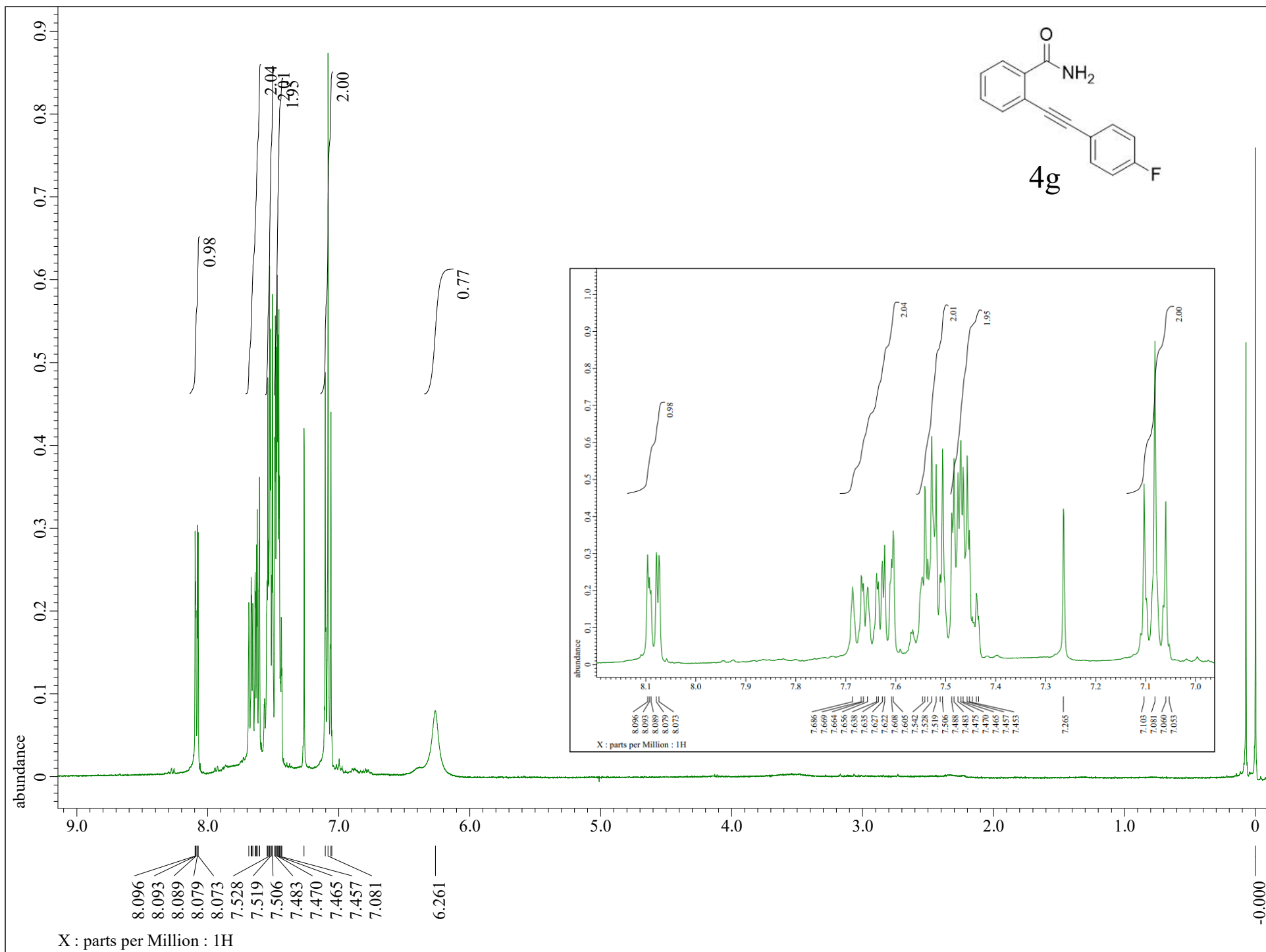


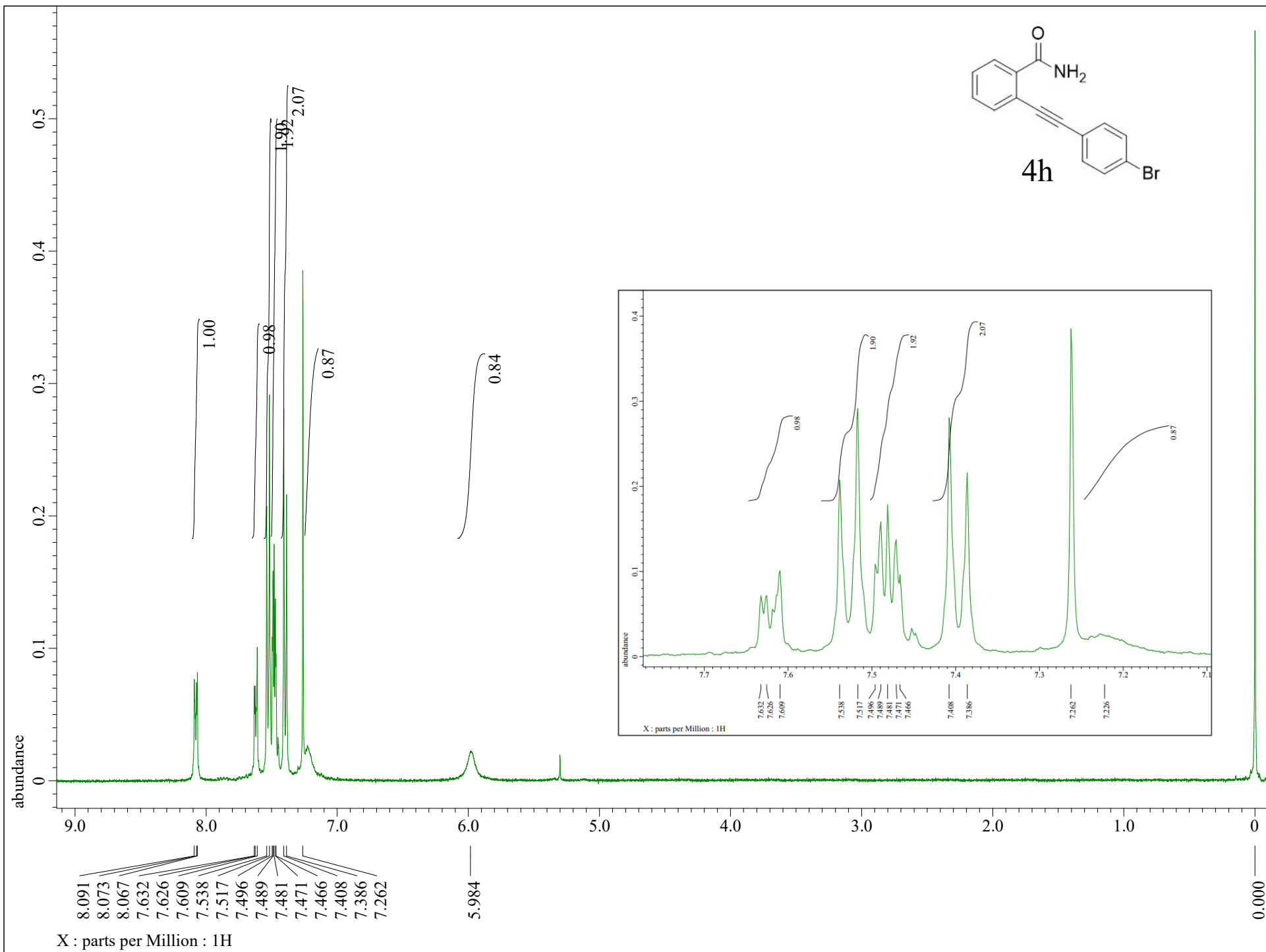


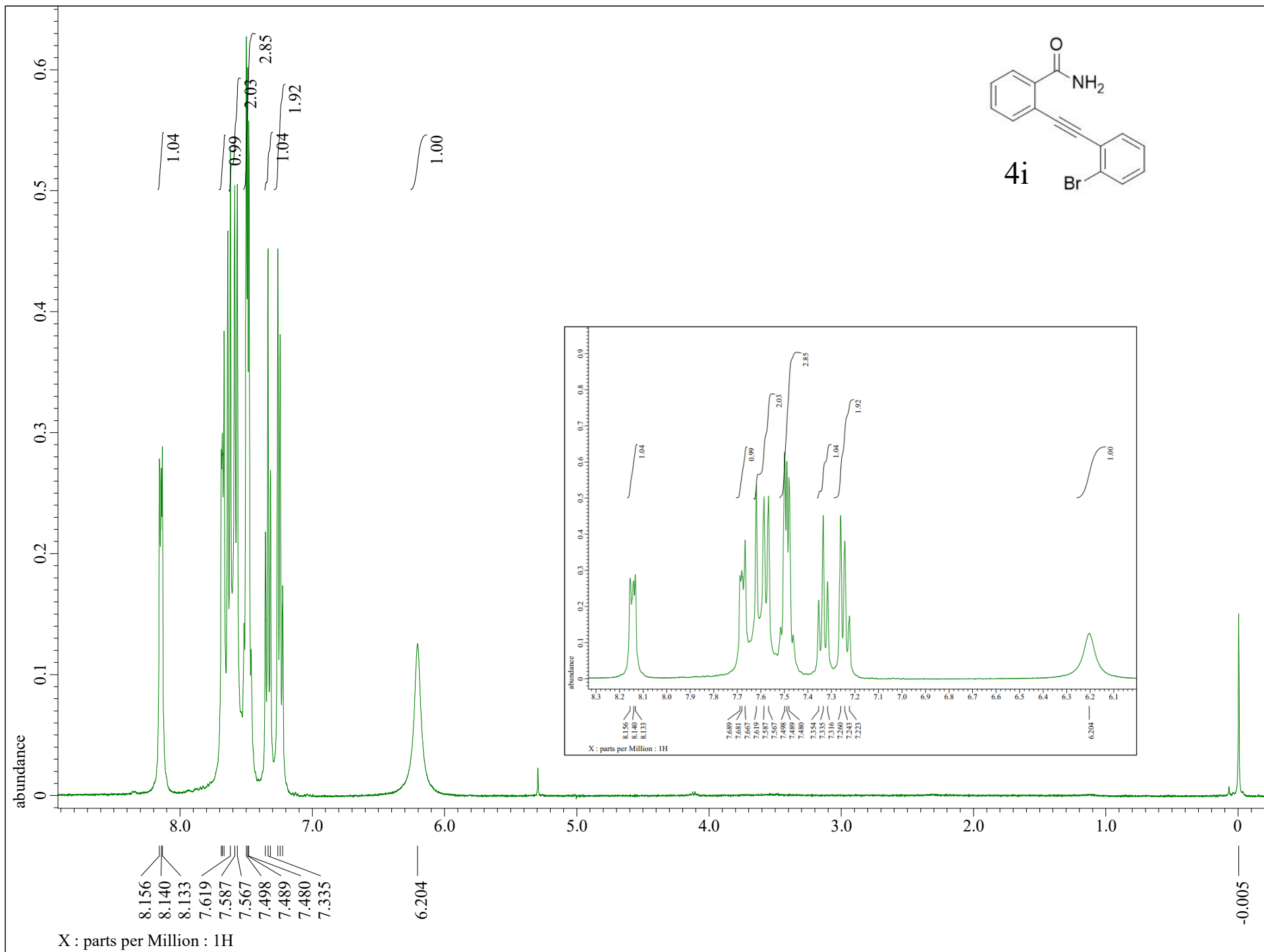


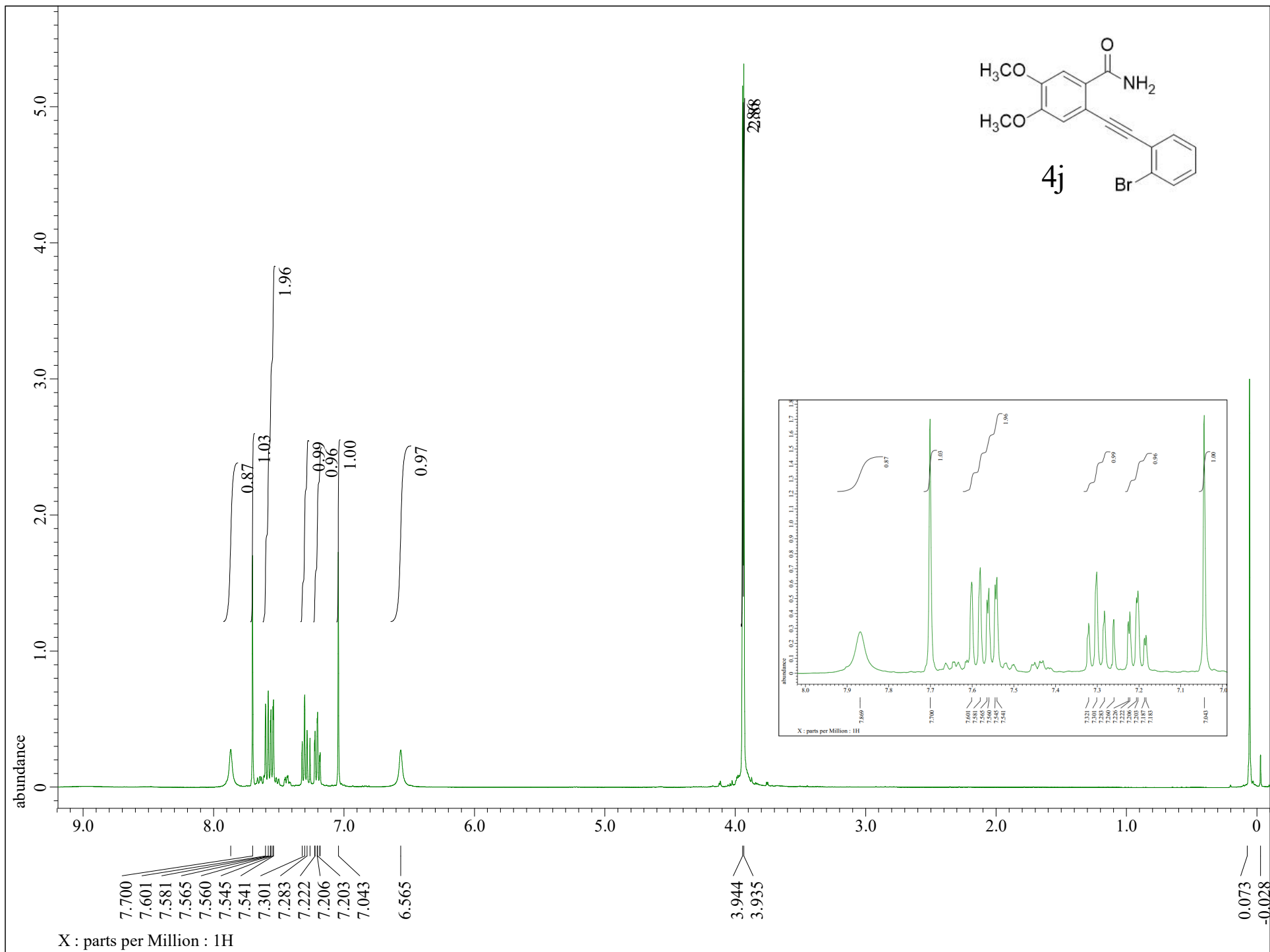


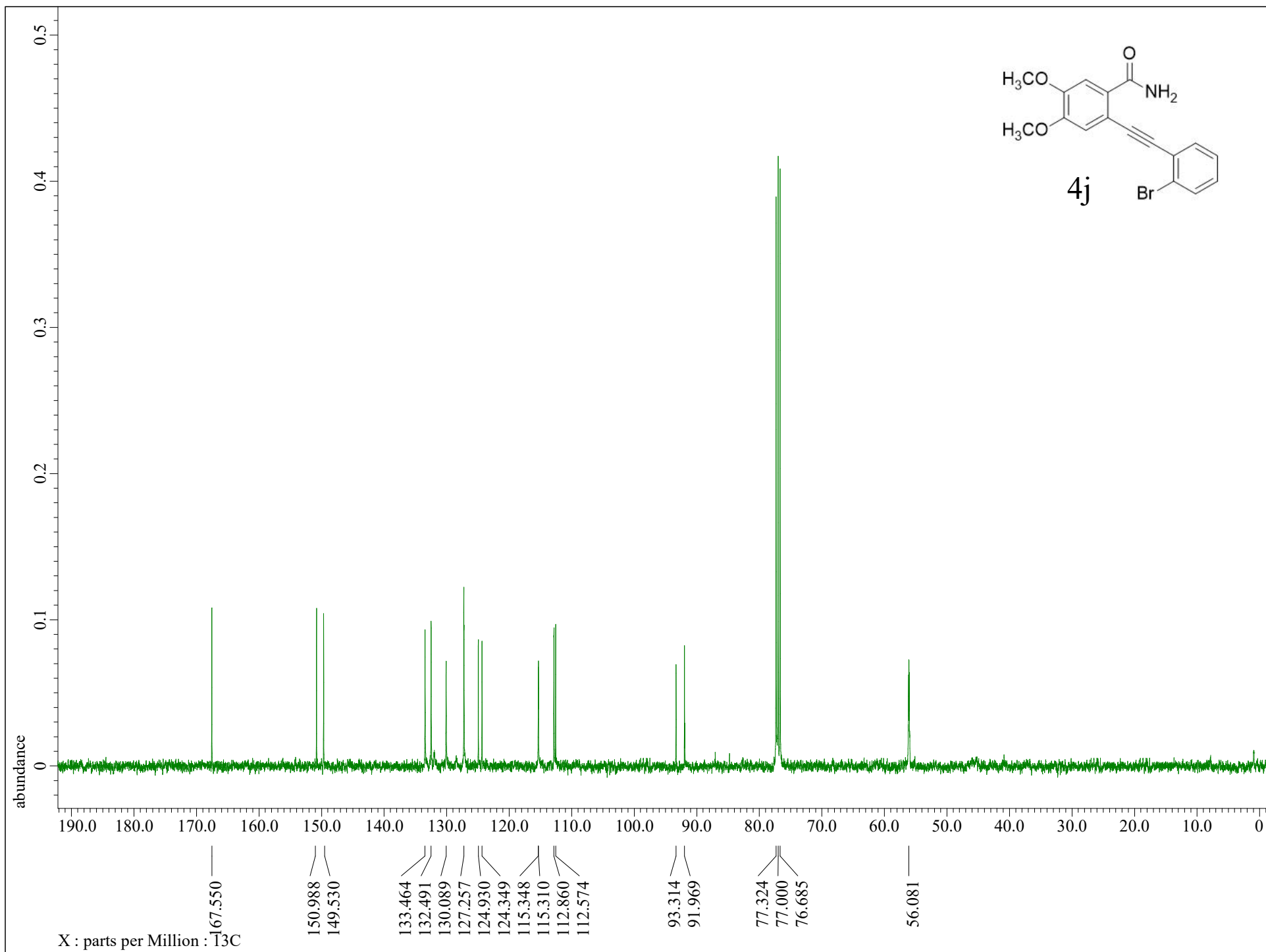


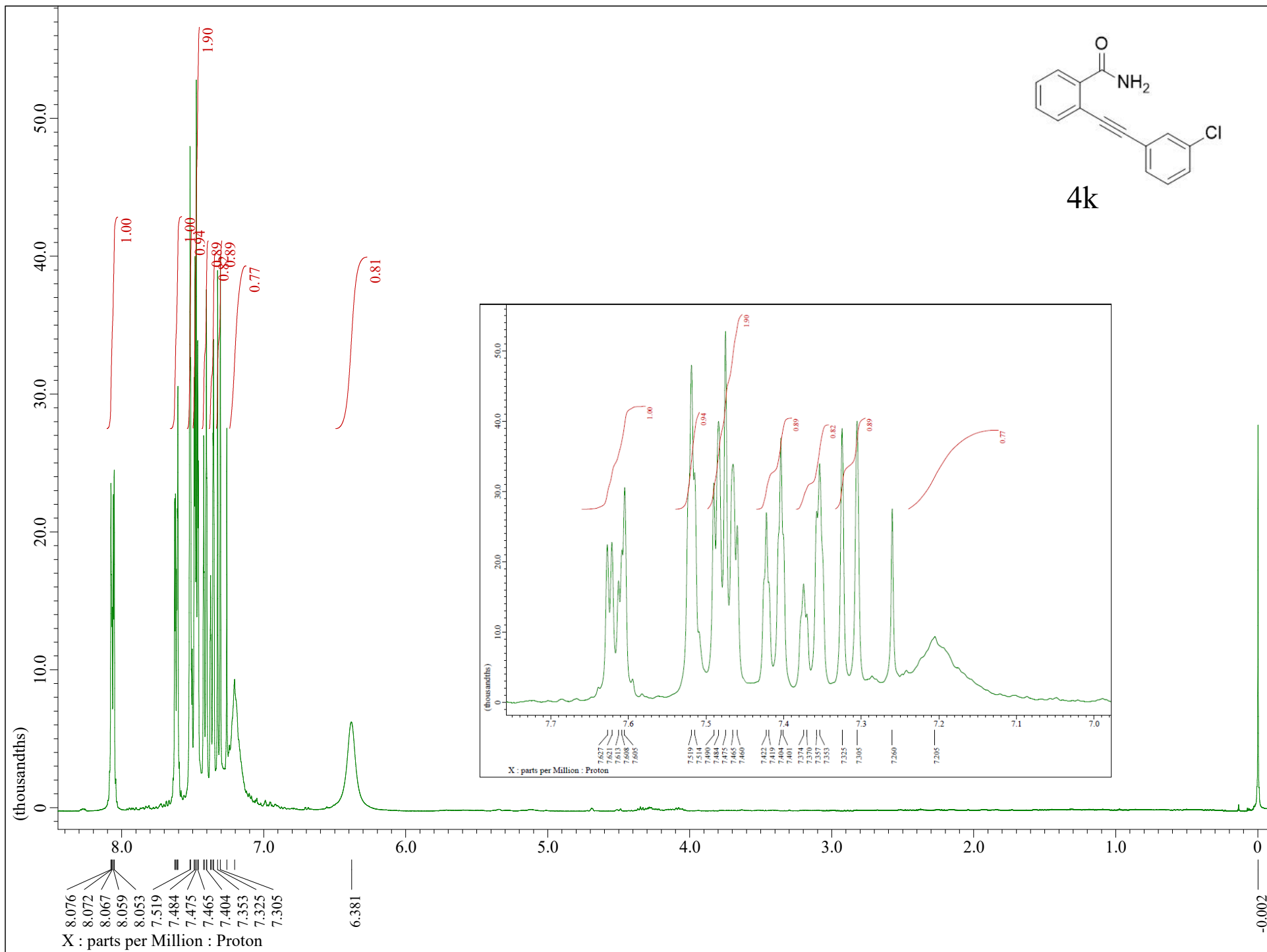


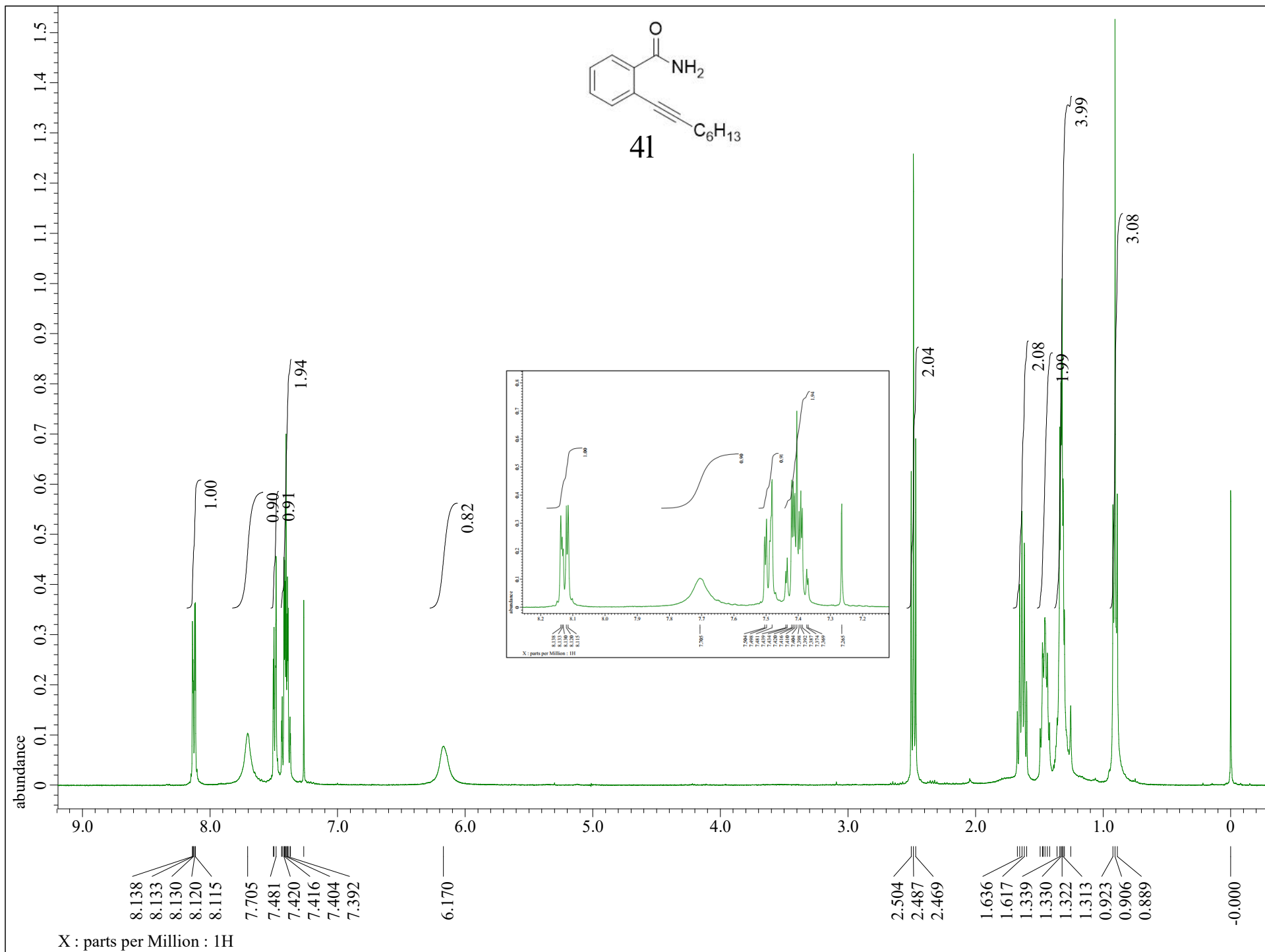


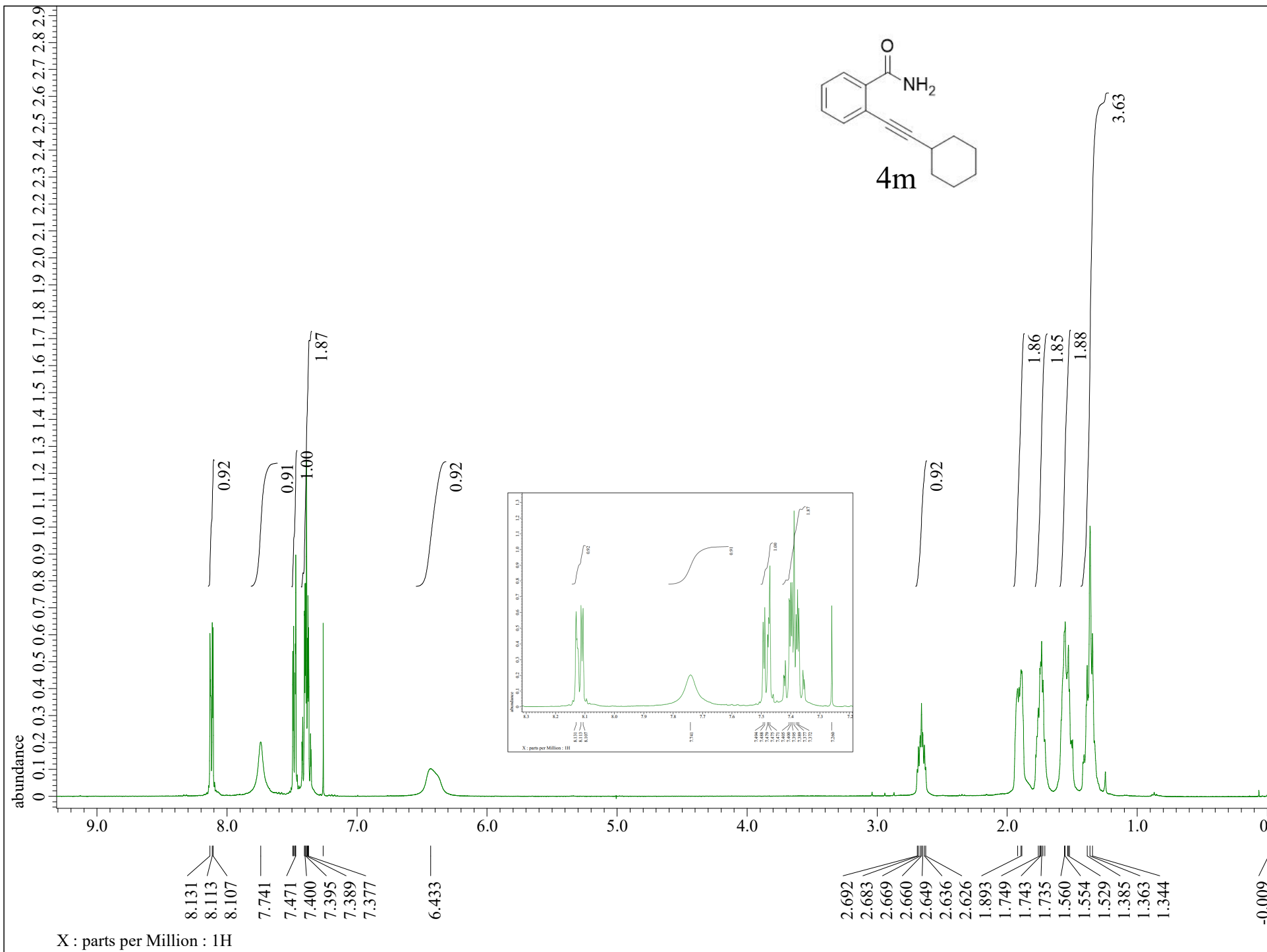


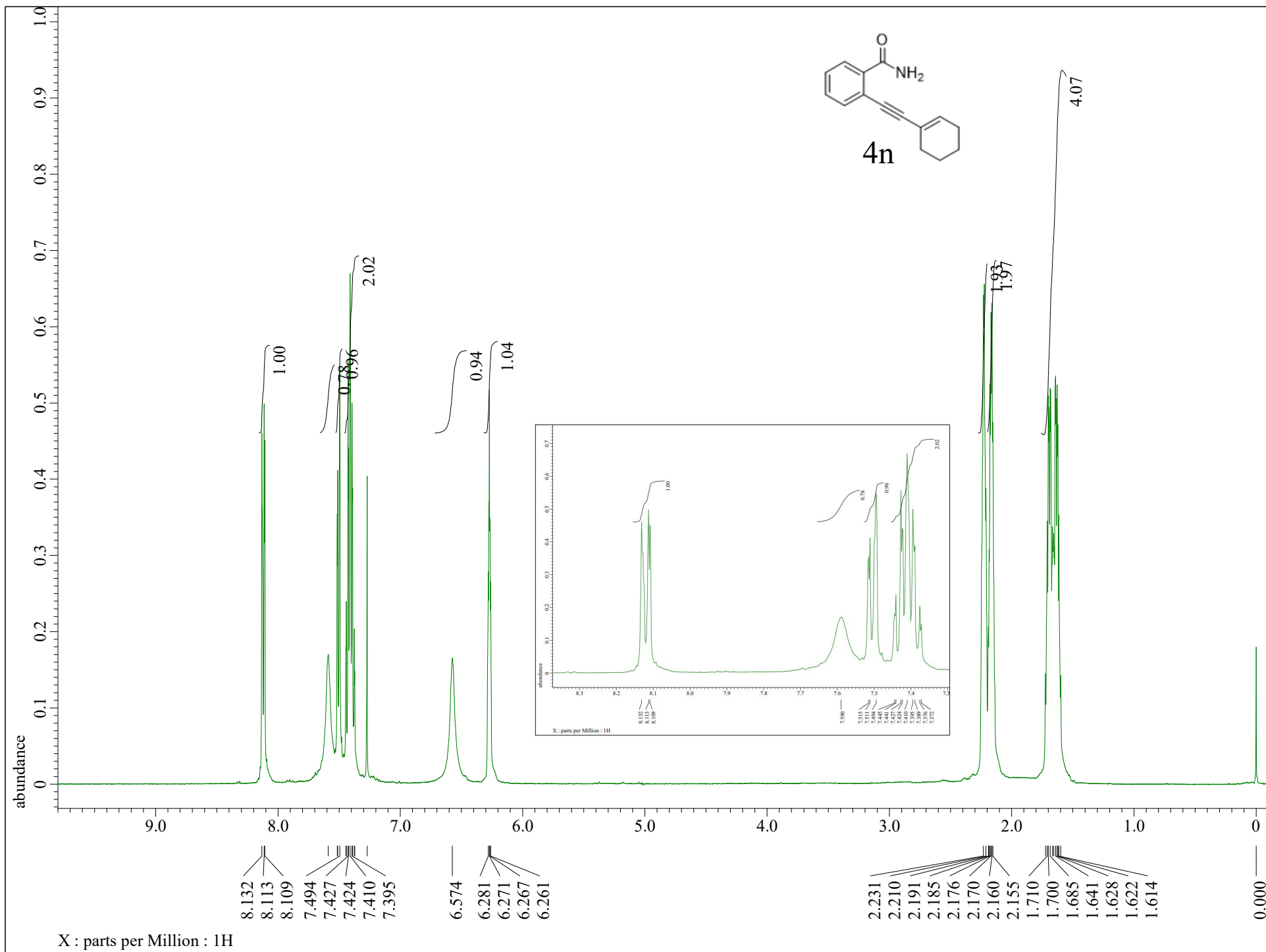


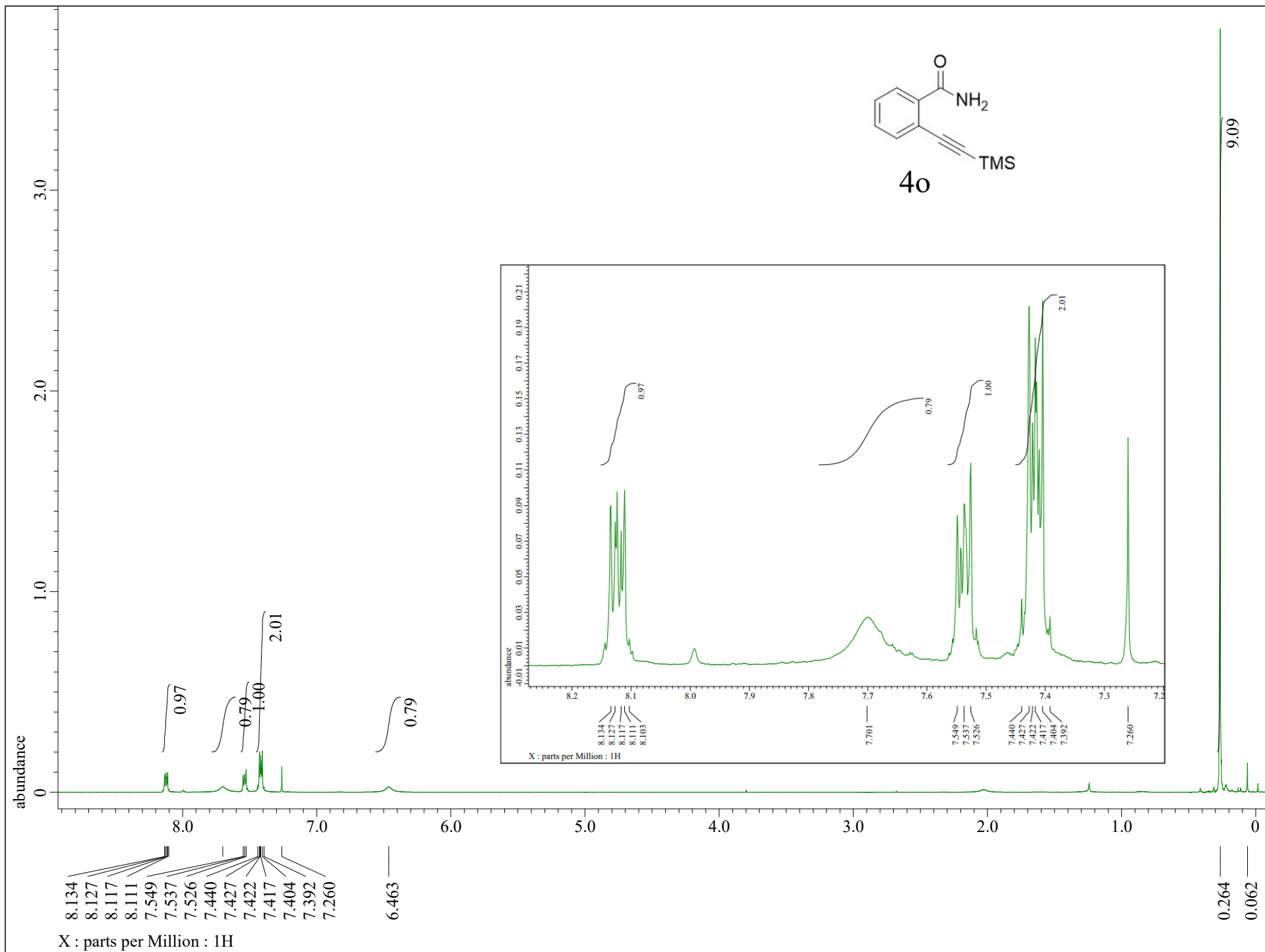


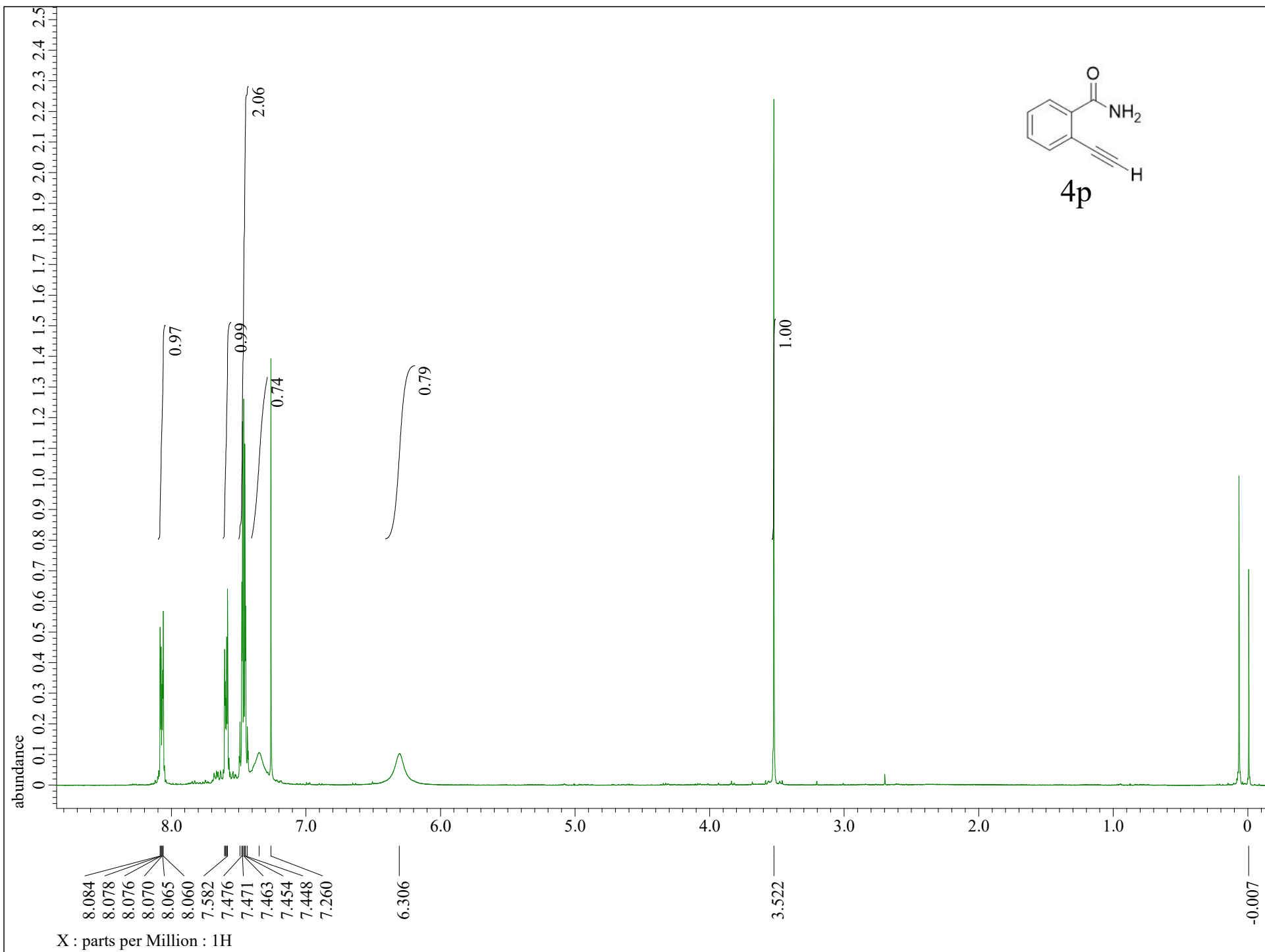


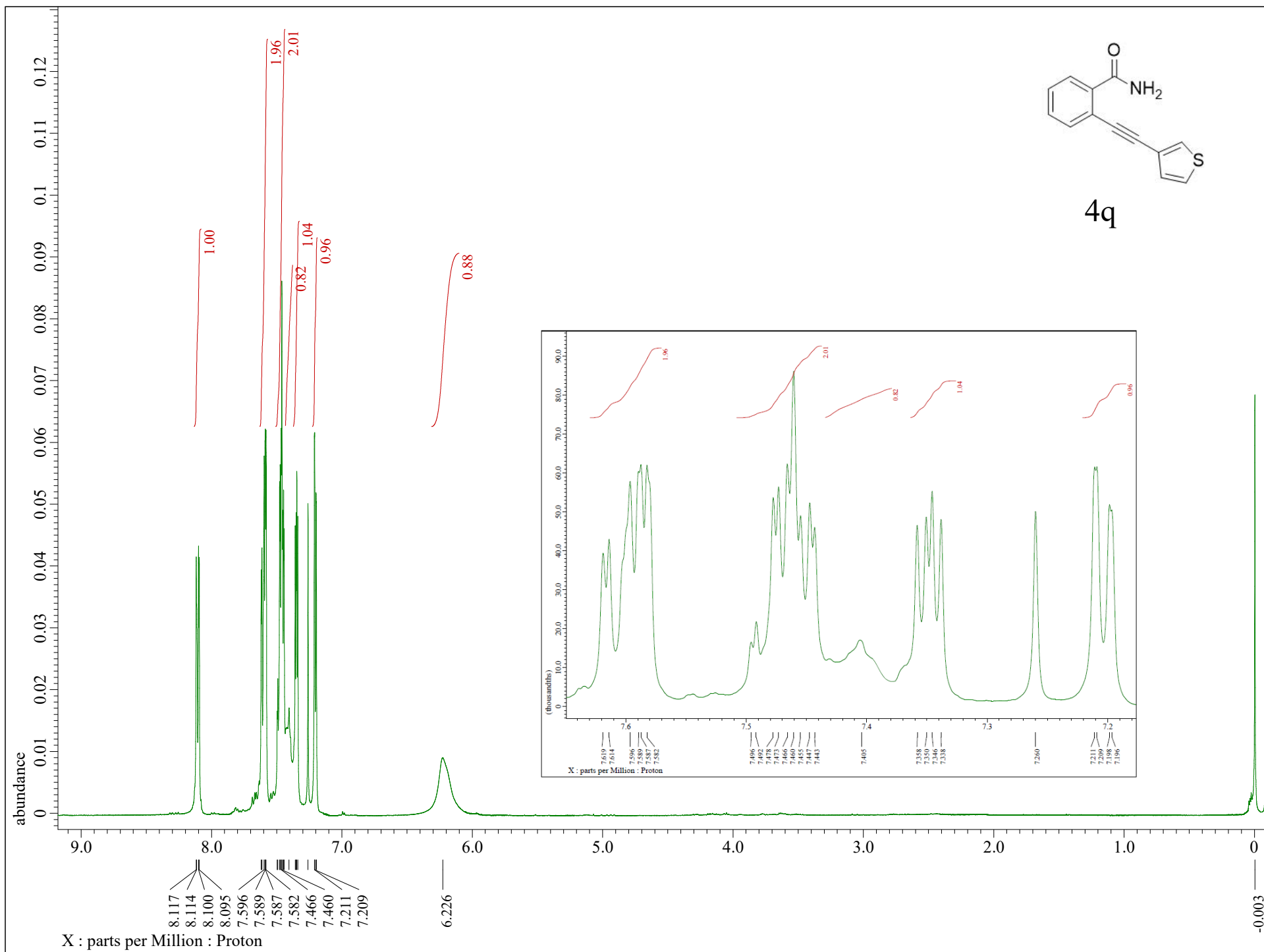


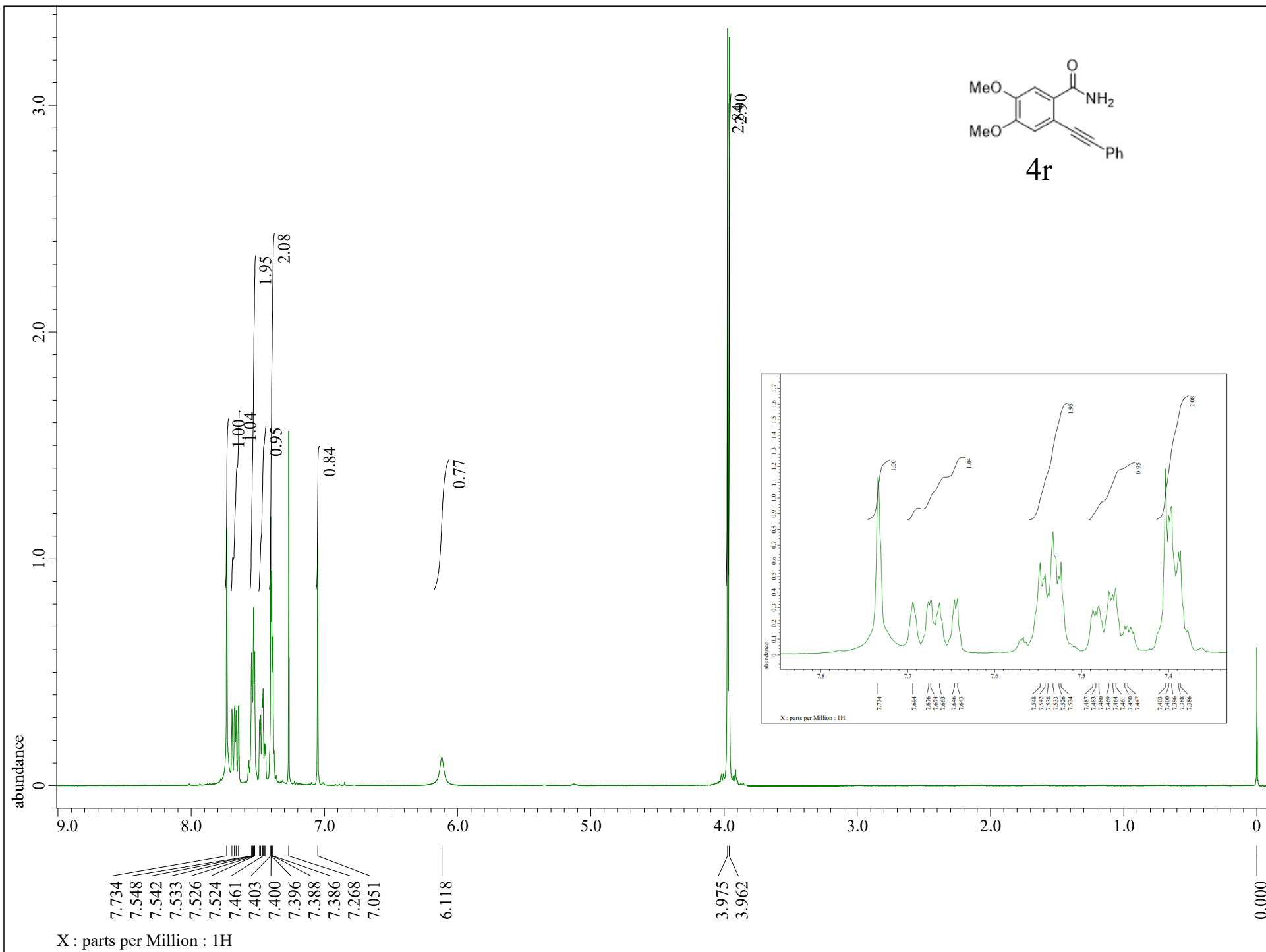


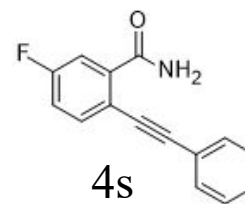


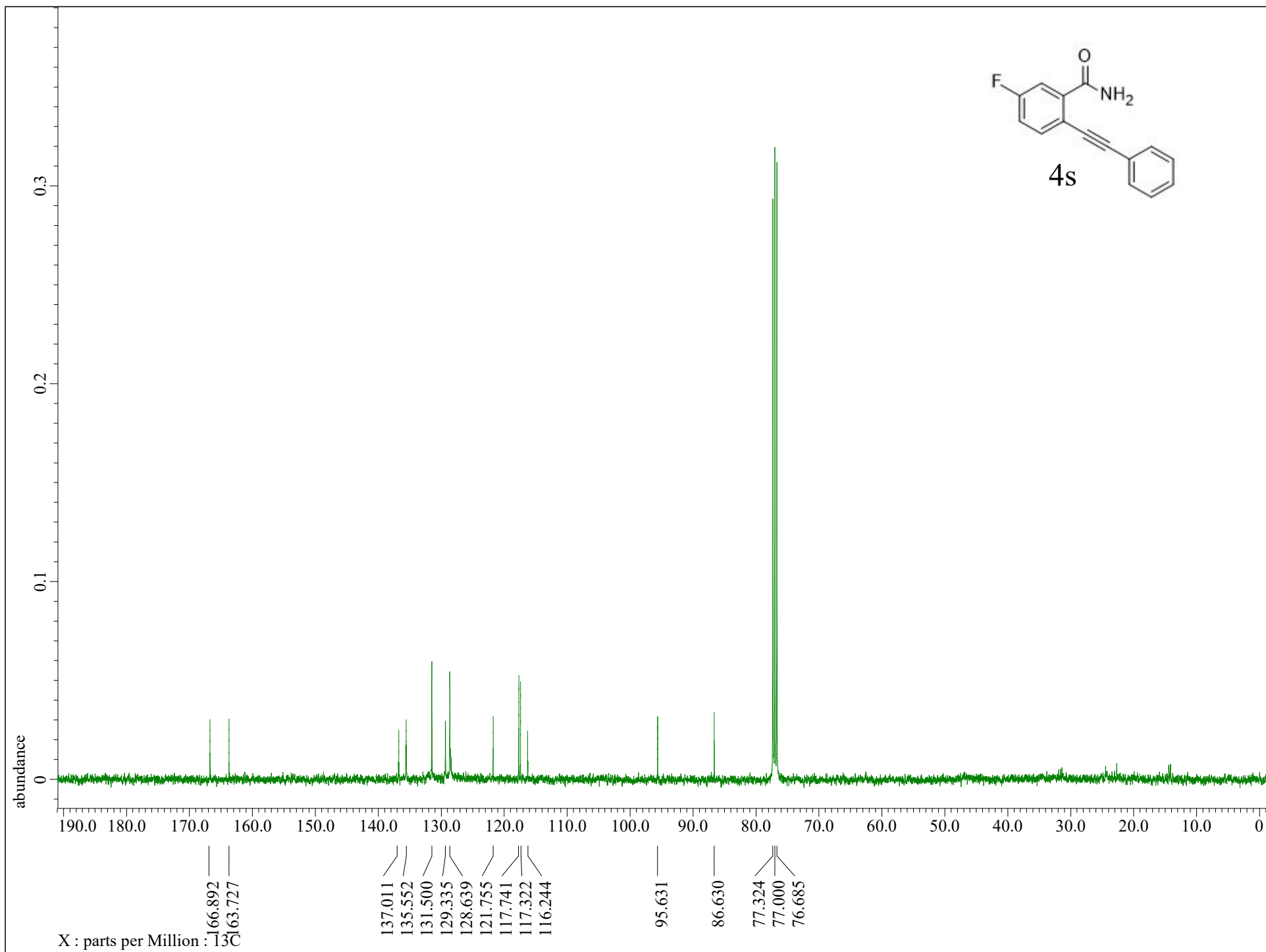


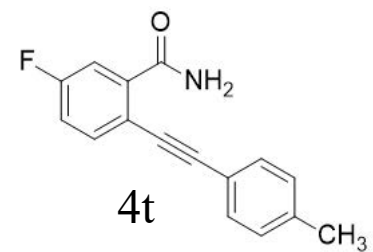


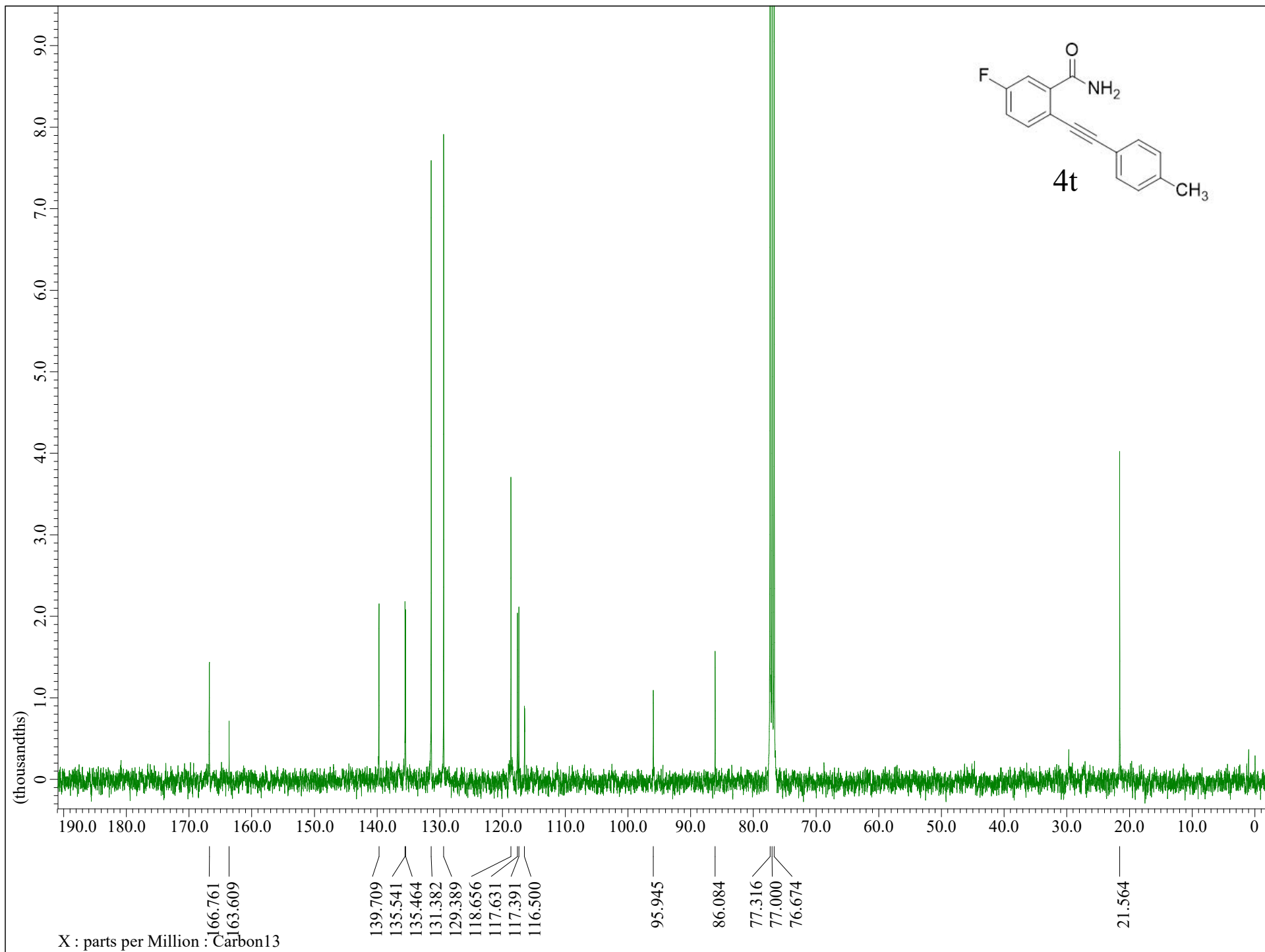


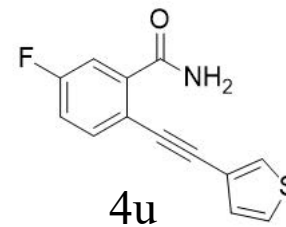


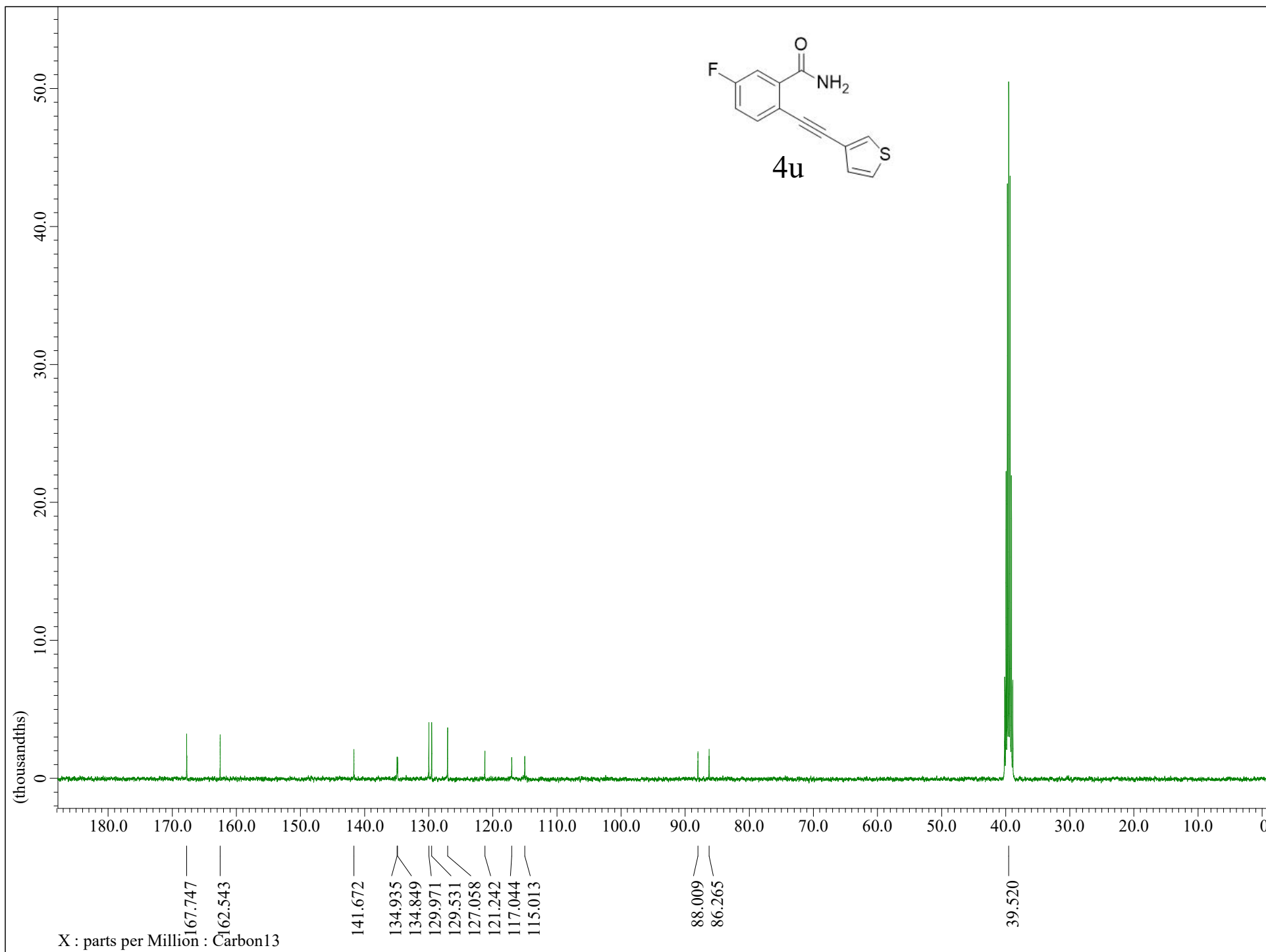


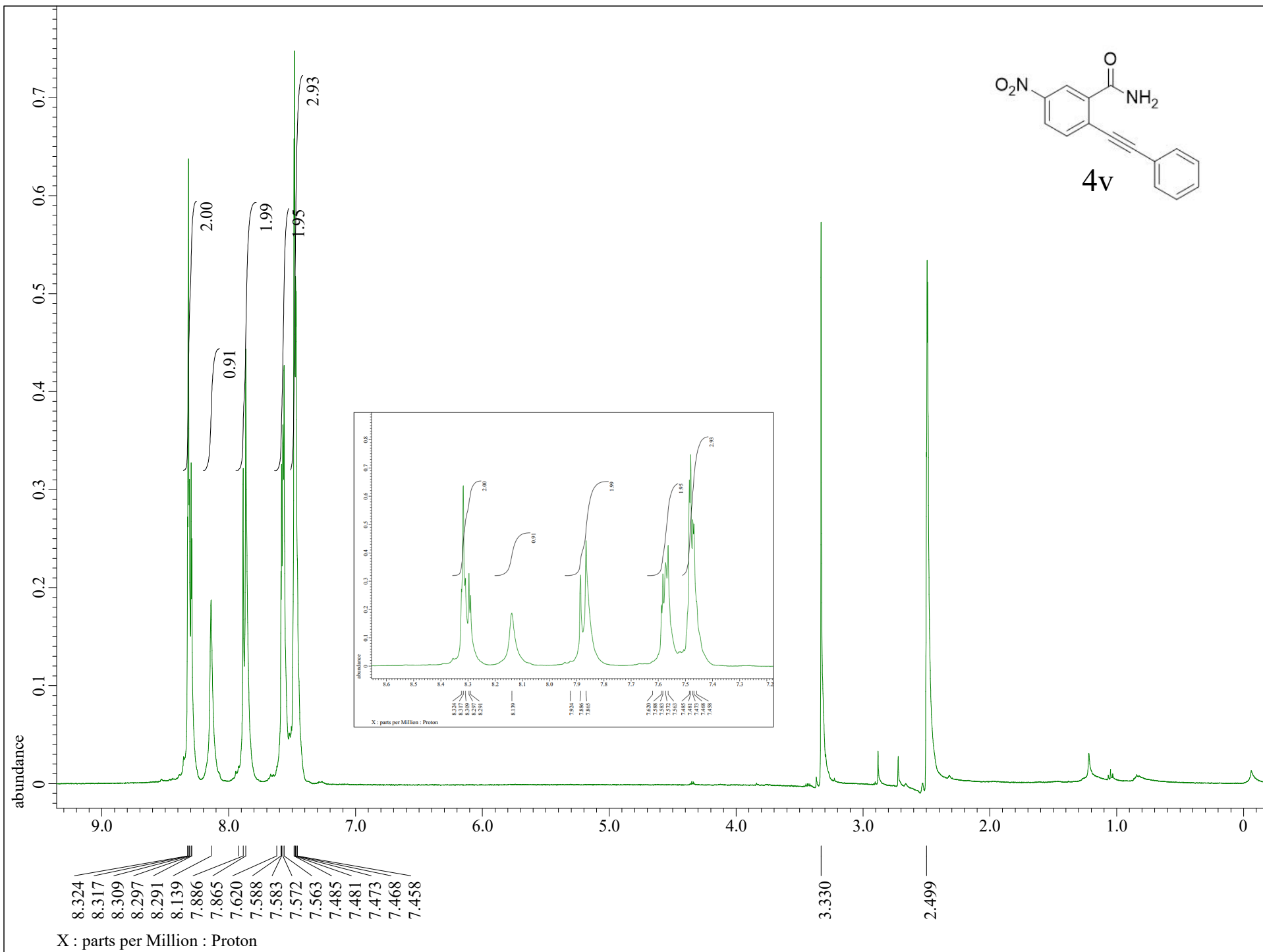


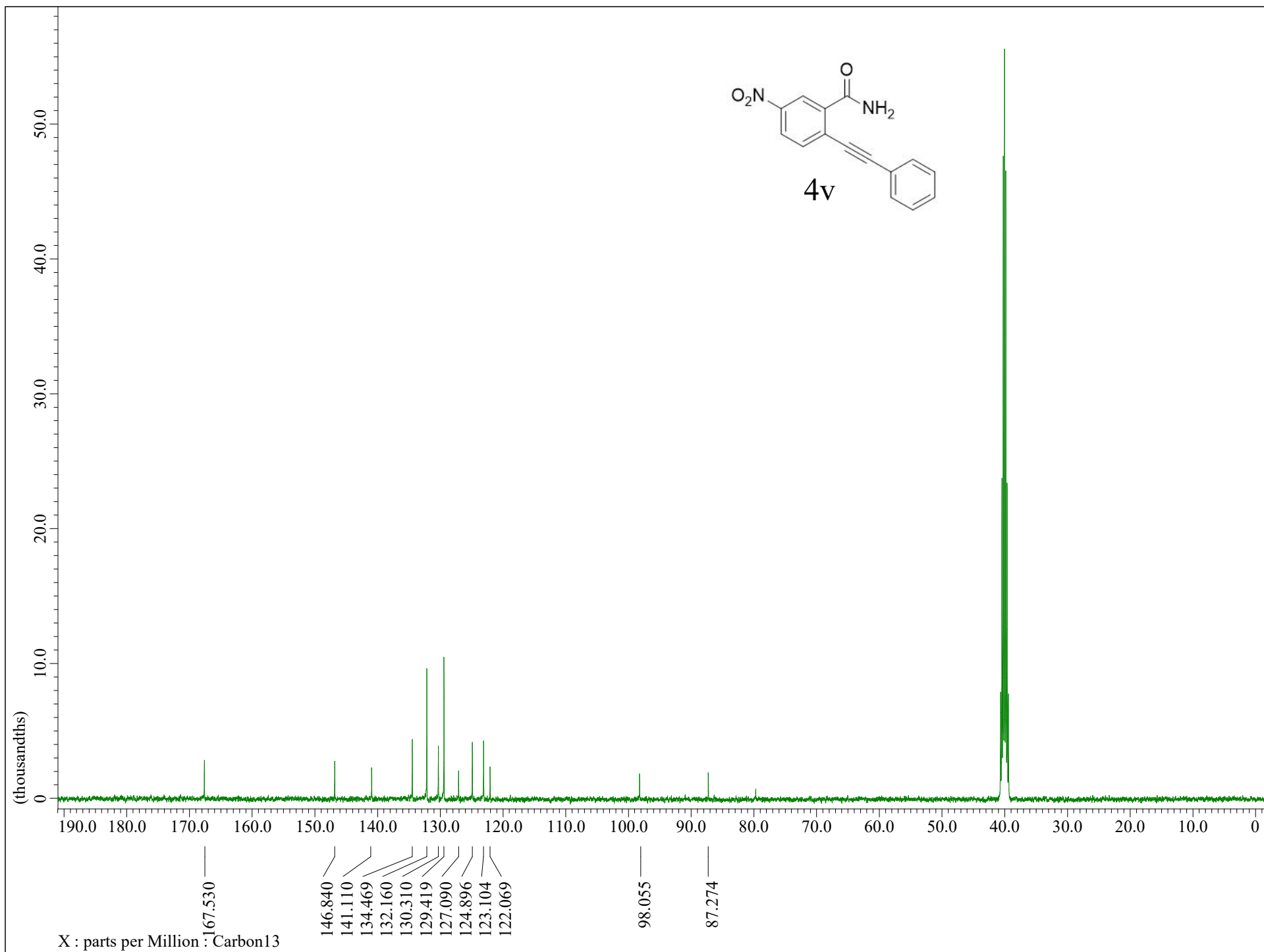


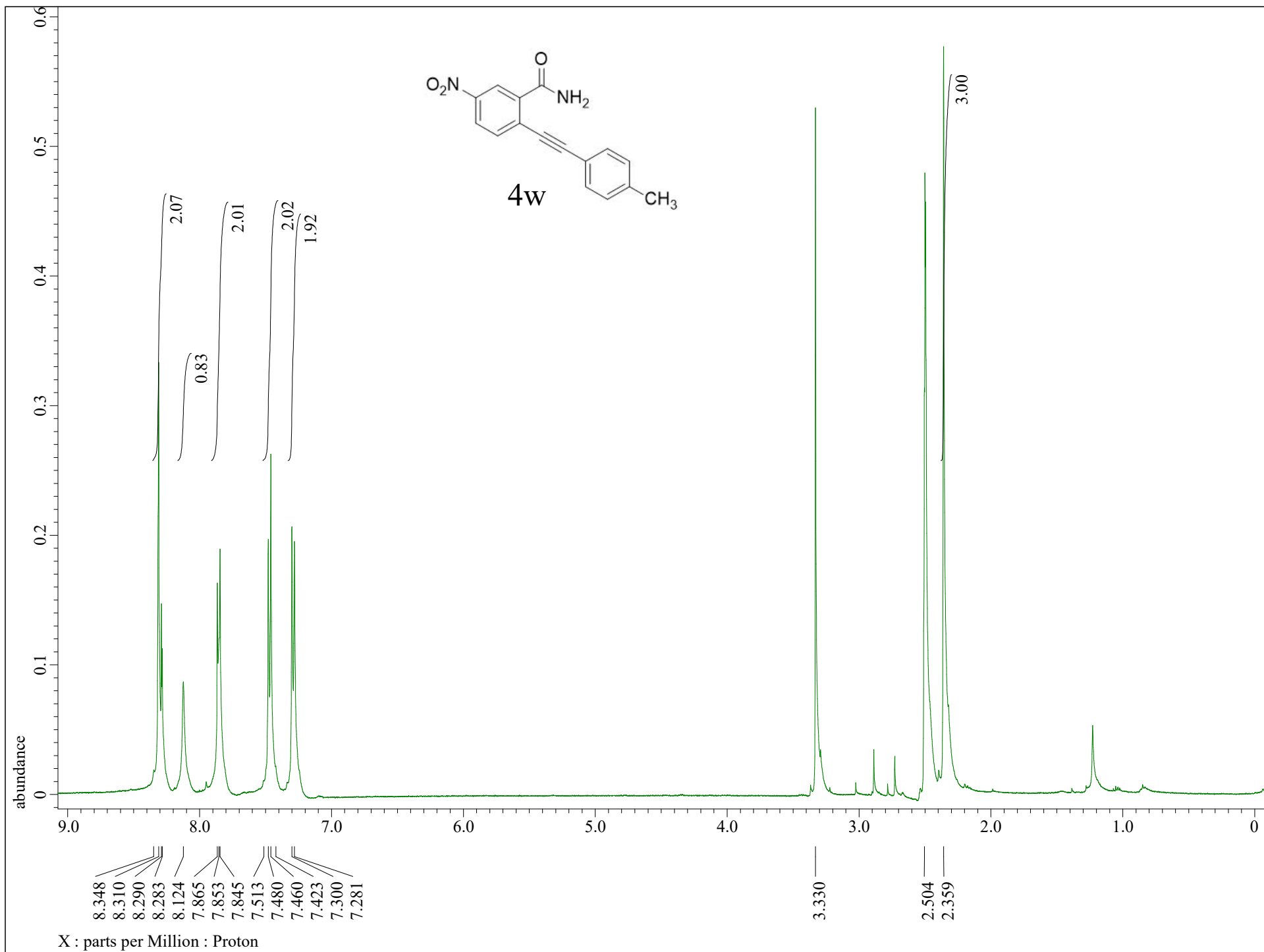


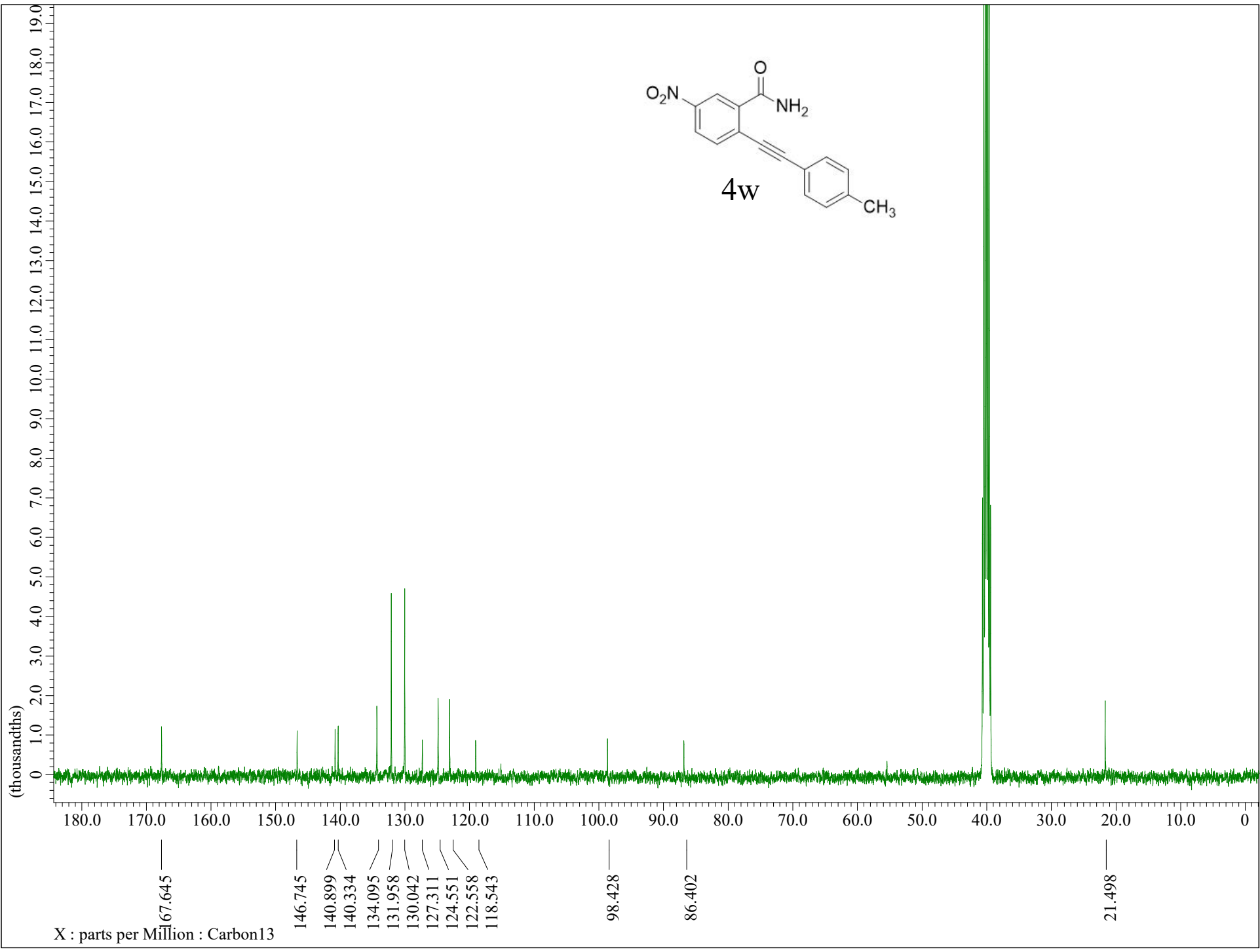


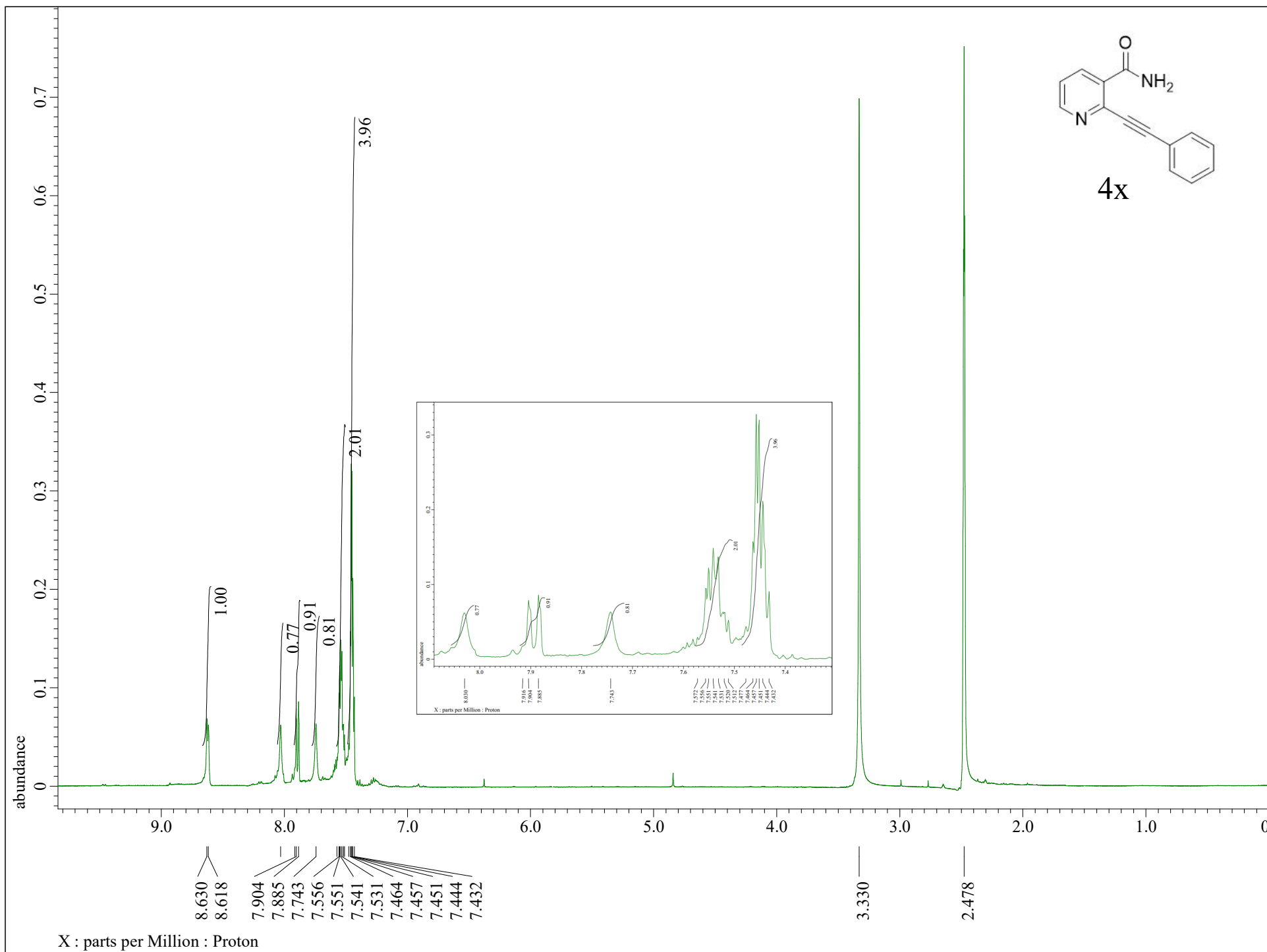


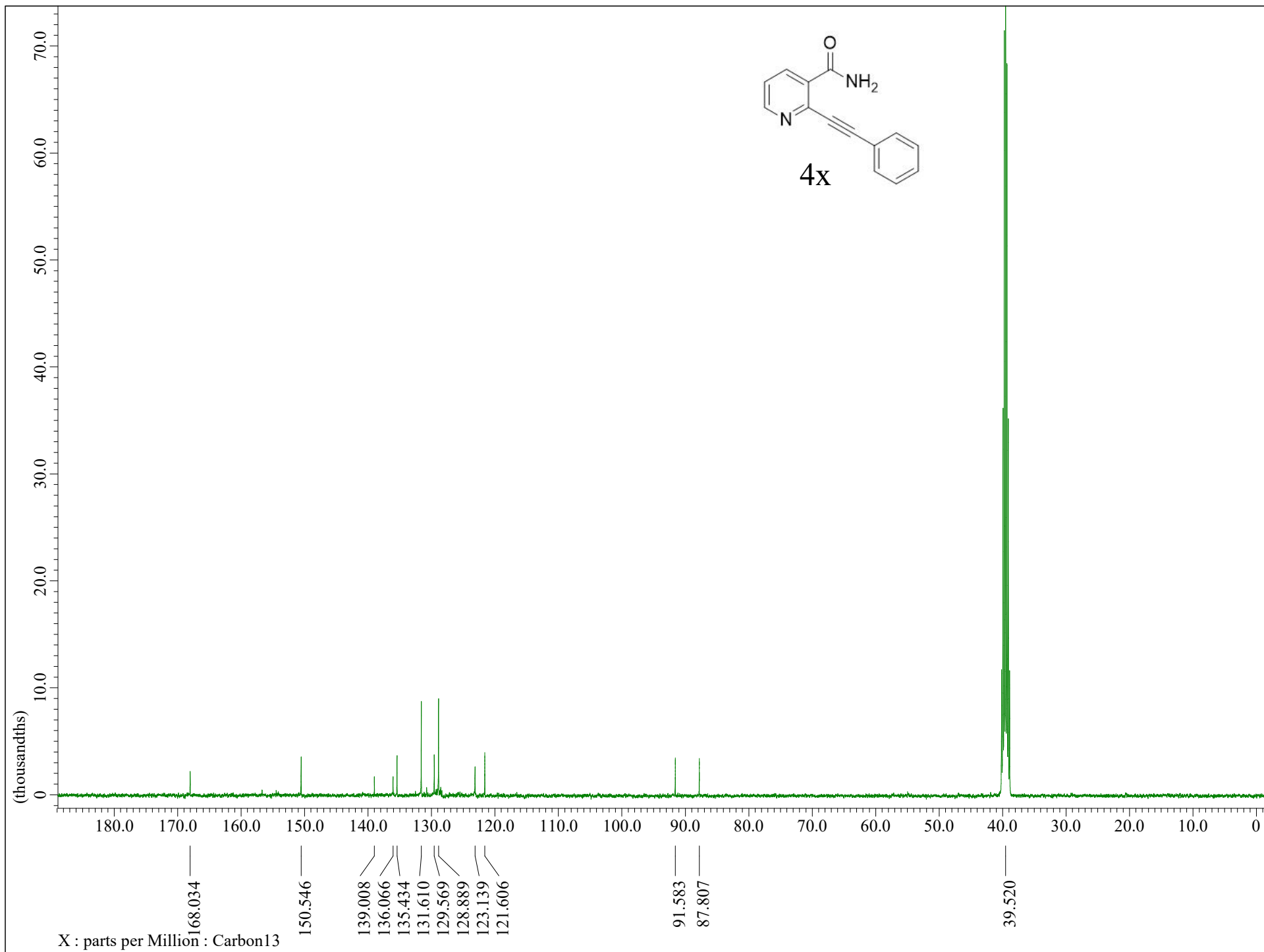


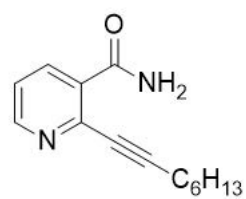




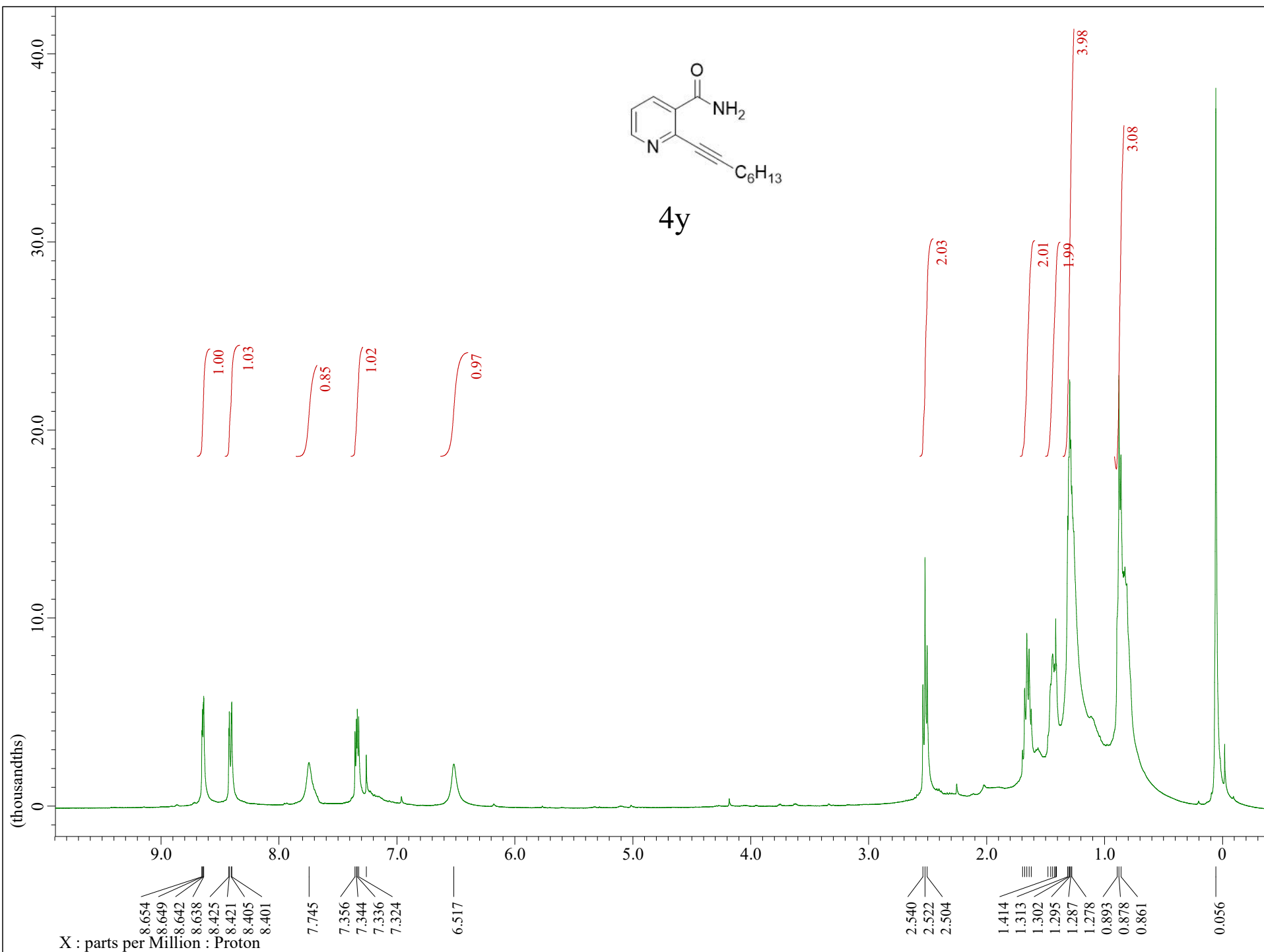


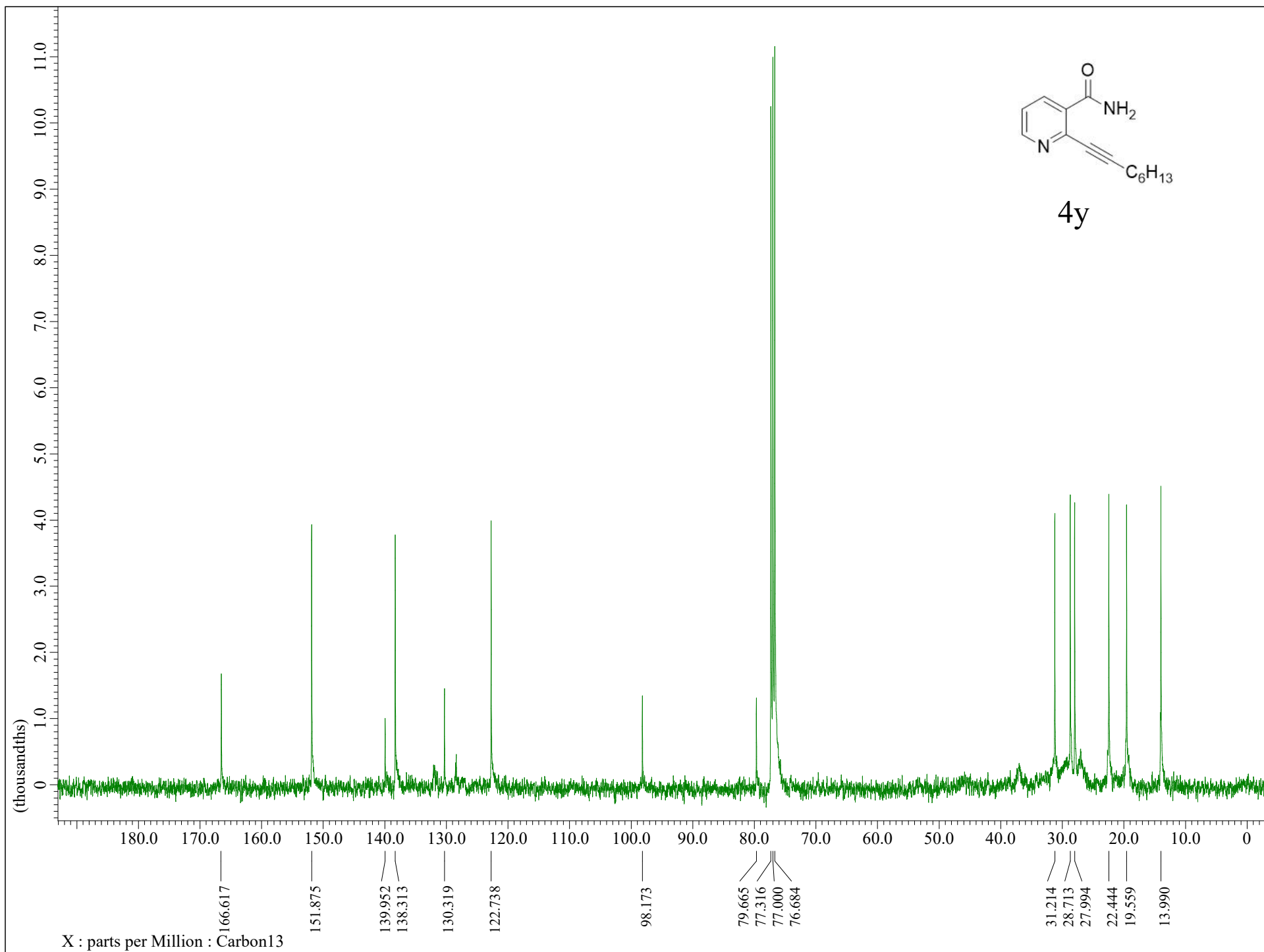


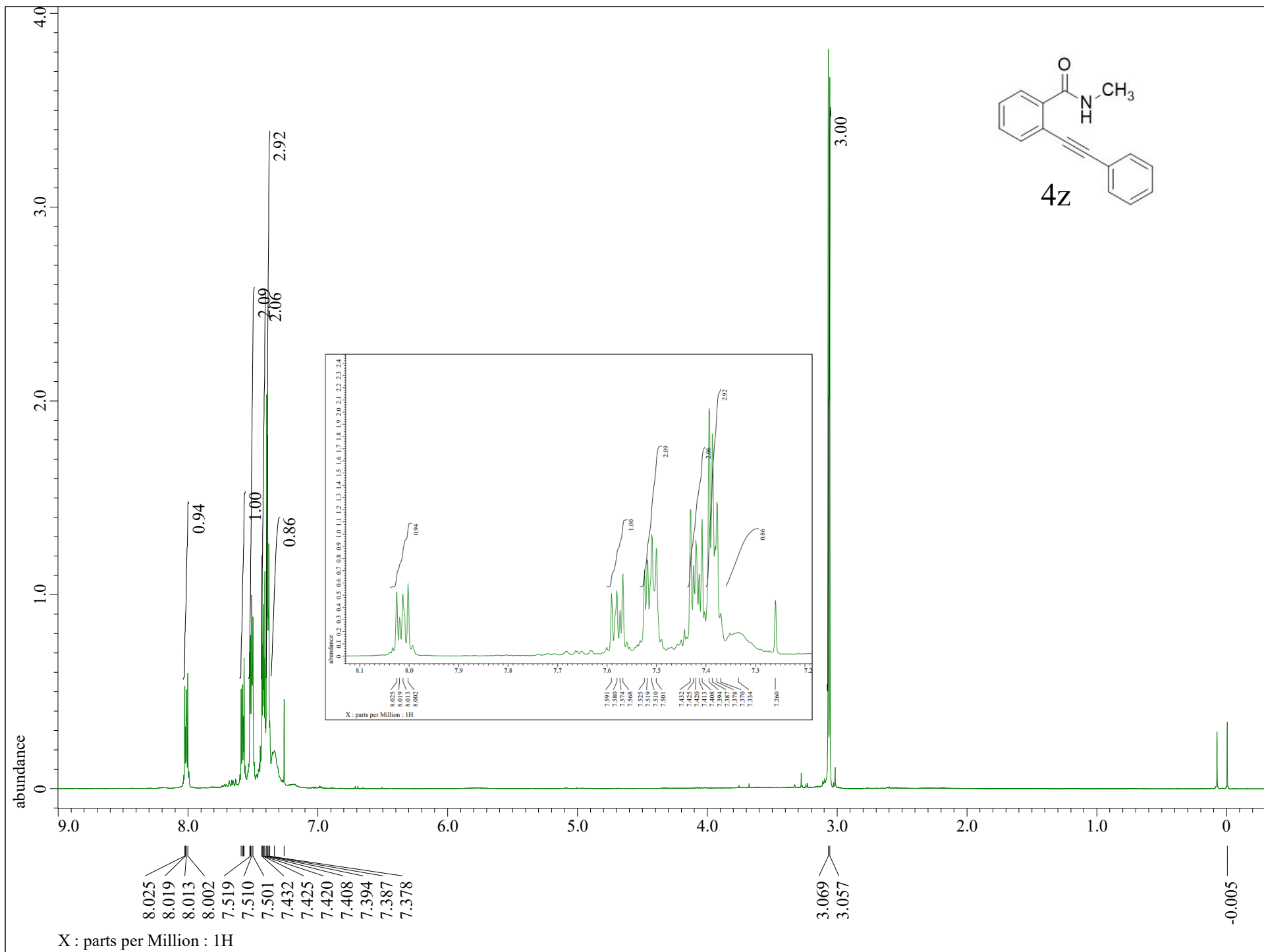


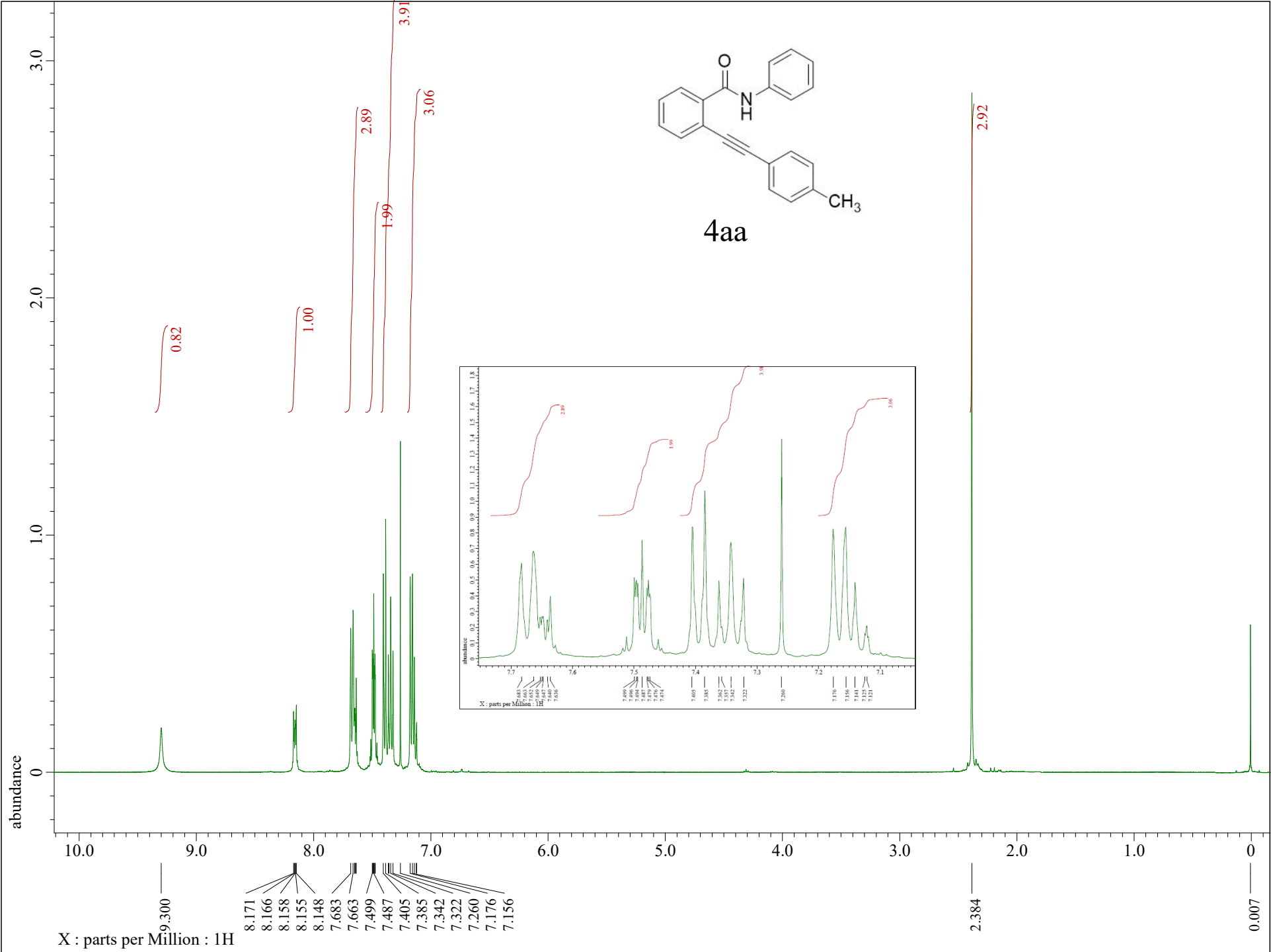


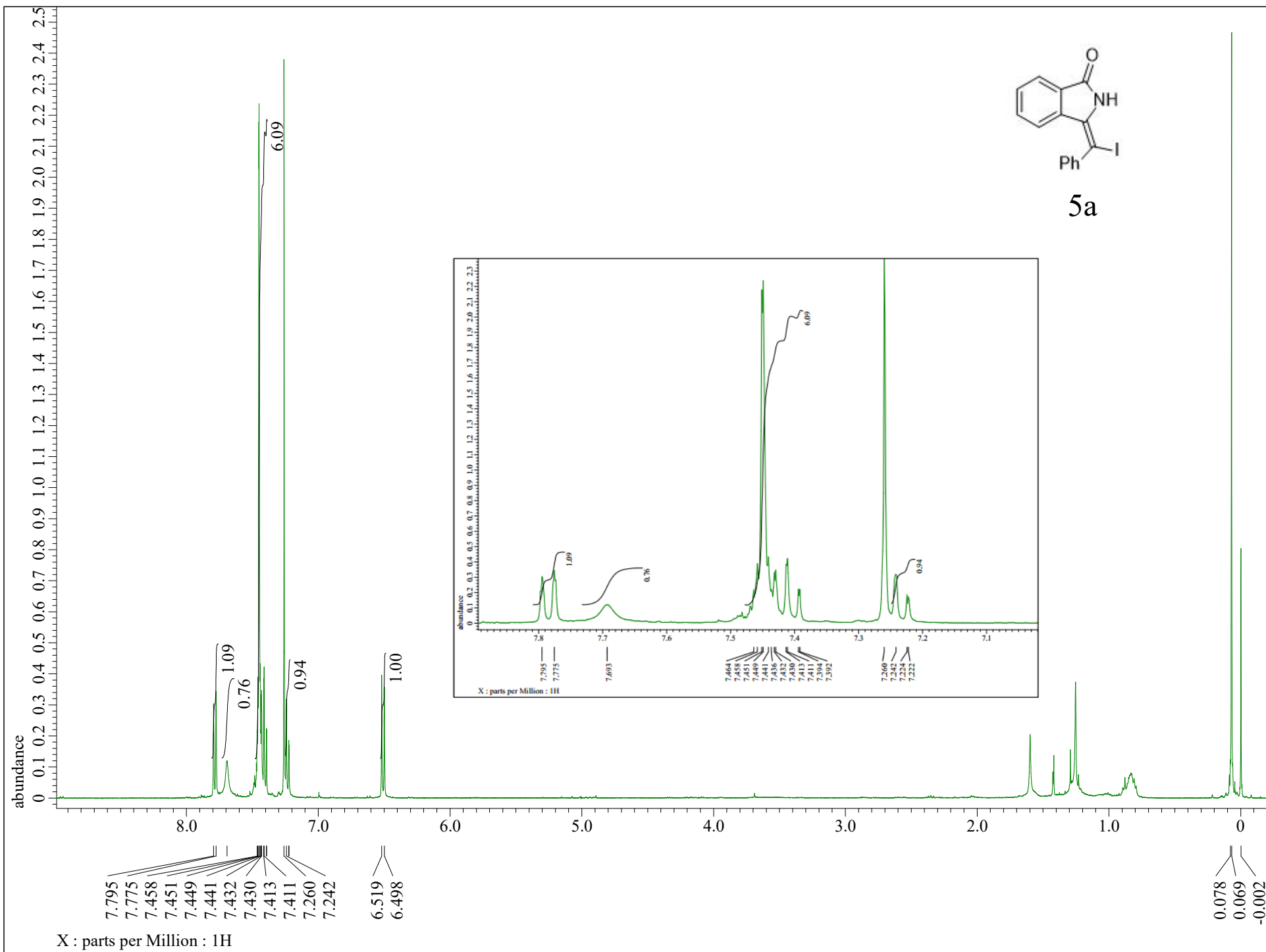
4y





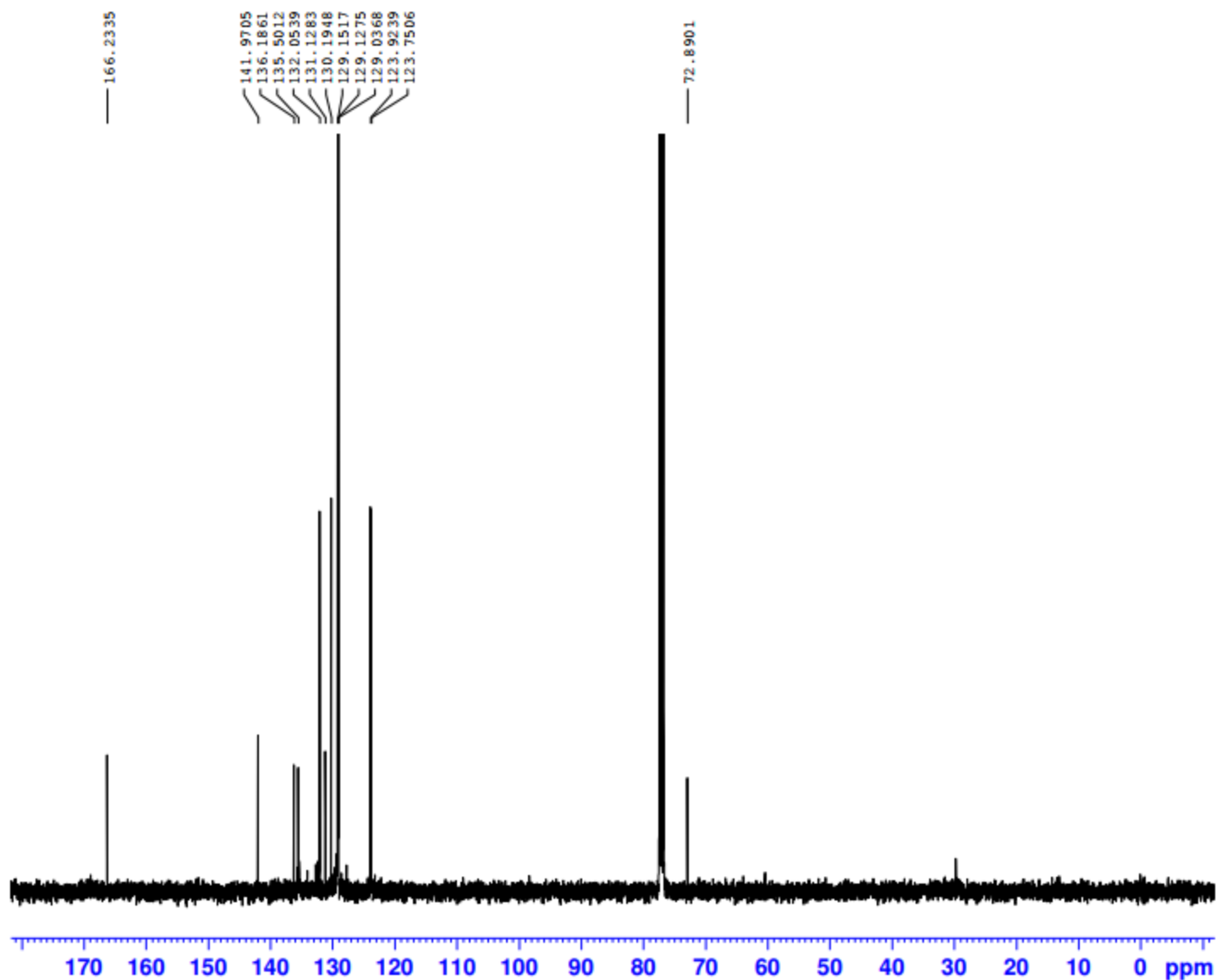




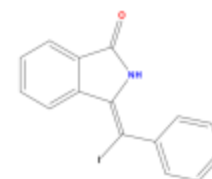



```
Current Data Parameters
NAME          examid_10
DATE          11/01/00
PROCNO       1
F2 - Acquisition Parameters
TIME         20170705
TIME2        214.00
INSTRUM      spect
PROCWD       5 mm PARGO 90
PULPROG      zgpg30
AQ           0.20
TD           4
SOLVENT      CDCl3
NS           8
DS           0
SWH           9415.385 KHz
FIDRES       0.1647170 Hz
AQ          4.2677278 sec
RG           32.34
DA           51.800 sec
DE           5.00 sec
TE           300.0 K
SI           1.00000000 sec
TDS          0
===== CHANNEL F1 =====
SFO1         400.167112 MHz
NUC1          13
P1           12.70 usec
PCW1         12.00000000 usec
F2 - Processing parameters
SI           4536
SF           400.1670000 MHz
WDW          EM
SSB           0
GB           0.30 Hz
PC           1.00
```





MRM-45
CDC13



5a'

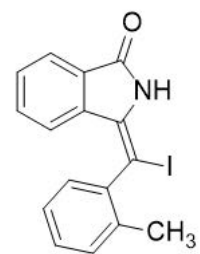
Current Data Parameters
NAME examid_13C
EXPNO 45
PROCNO 1

F2 - Acquisition Parameters
Date_ 20170707
Time 2.00
INSTRUM spect
PROBHD 5 mm PABBO BB/
PULPROG zgpg30
TD 65536
SOLVENT CDC13
NS 512
DS 0
SWH 24038.461 Hz
FIDRES 0.366798 Hz
AQ 1.3431488 sec
RG 201.48
SM 20.800 usec
DE 6.50 usec
TE 300.0 K
D1 2.00000000 sec
D11 0.03000000 sec
TD0 1

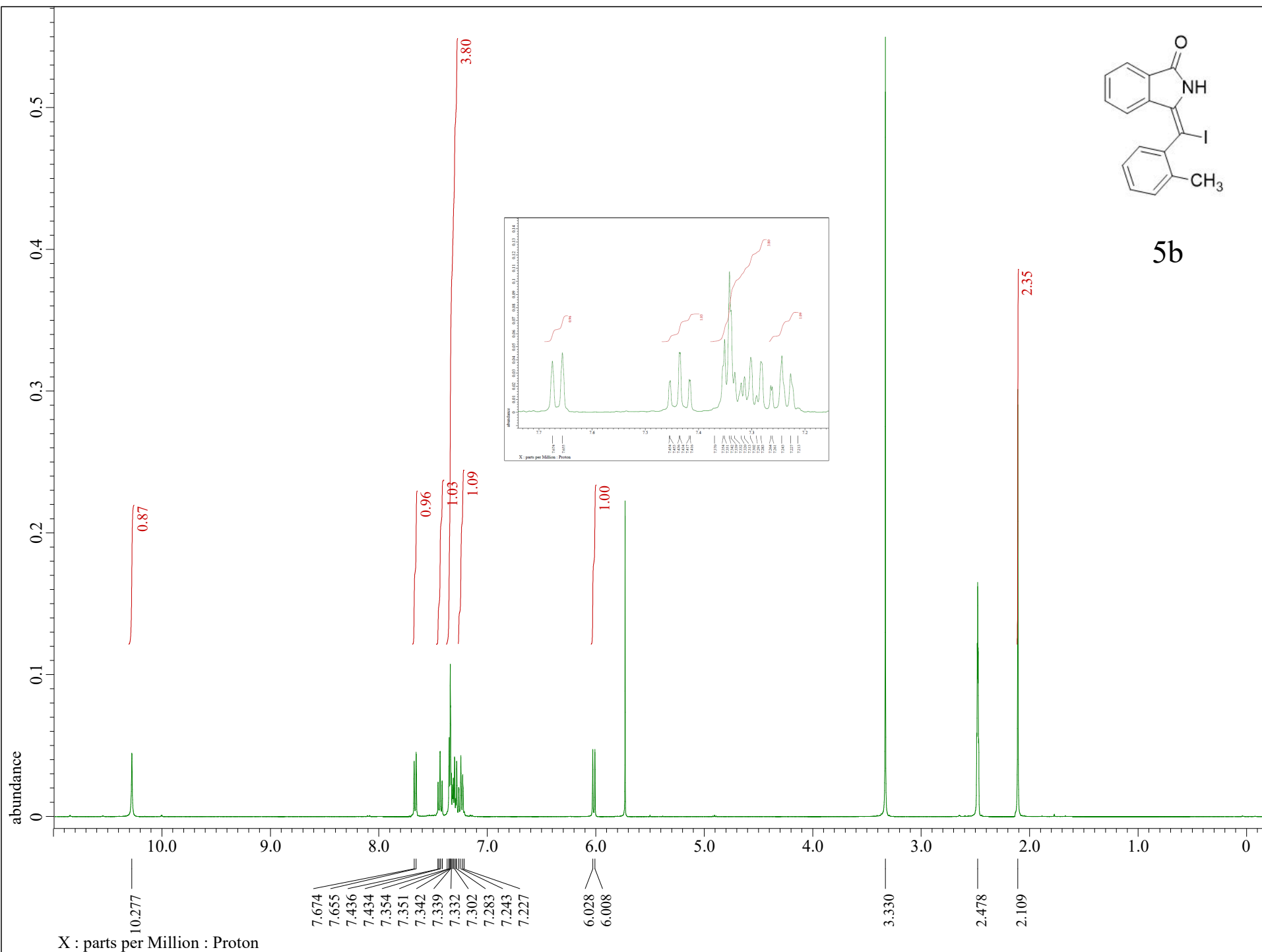
***** CHANNEL F1 *****
SFO1 100.6304993 MHz
NUC1 13C
P1 9.90 usec
PLW1 53.00000000 W

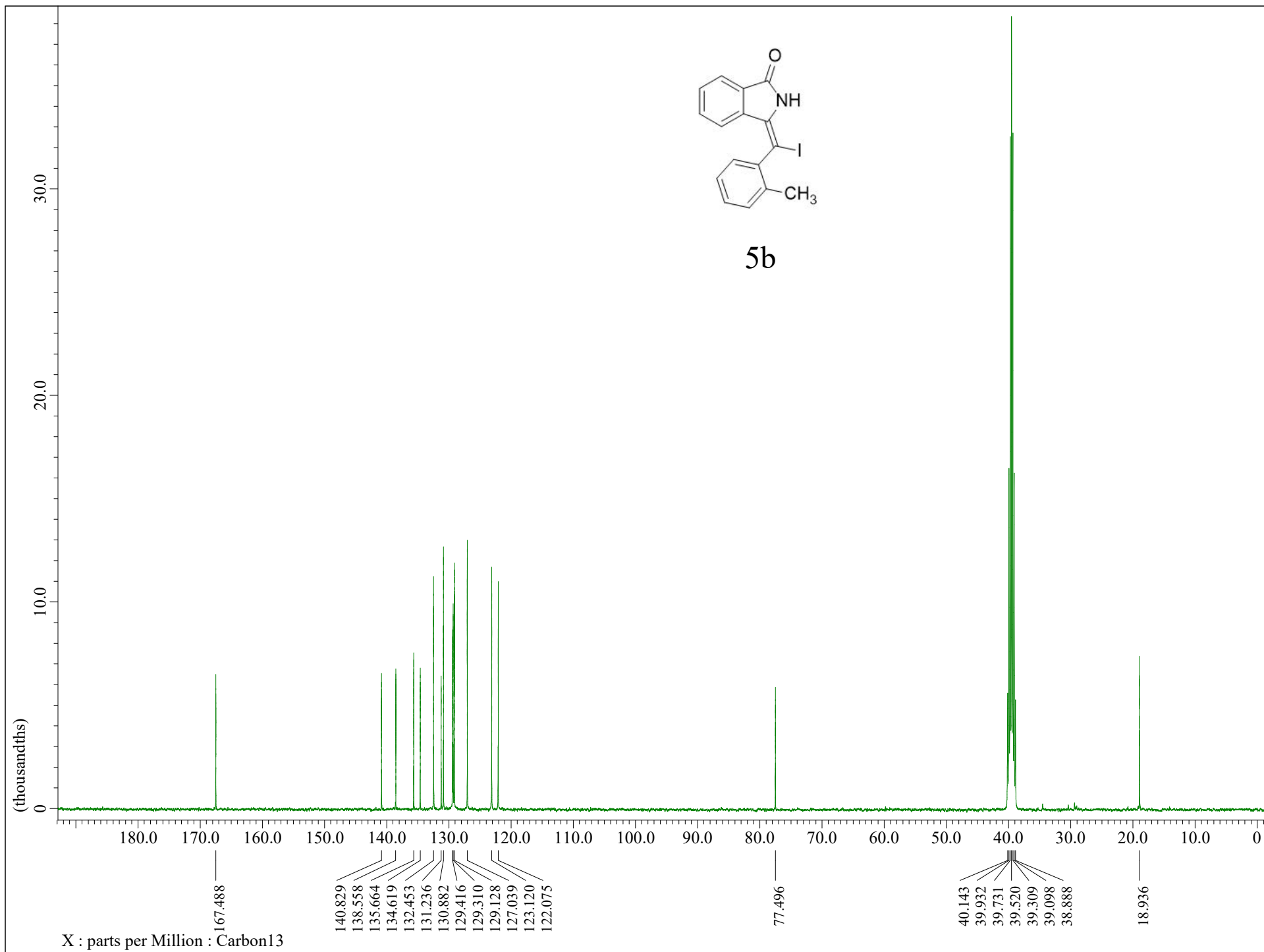
***** CHANNEL F2 *****
SFO2 400.1621006 MHz
NUC2 1H
PCPD2 90.00 usec
PLW2 13.00000000 W
PLW12 0.27963999 W
PLW13 0.22651000 W

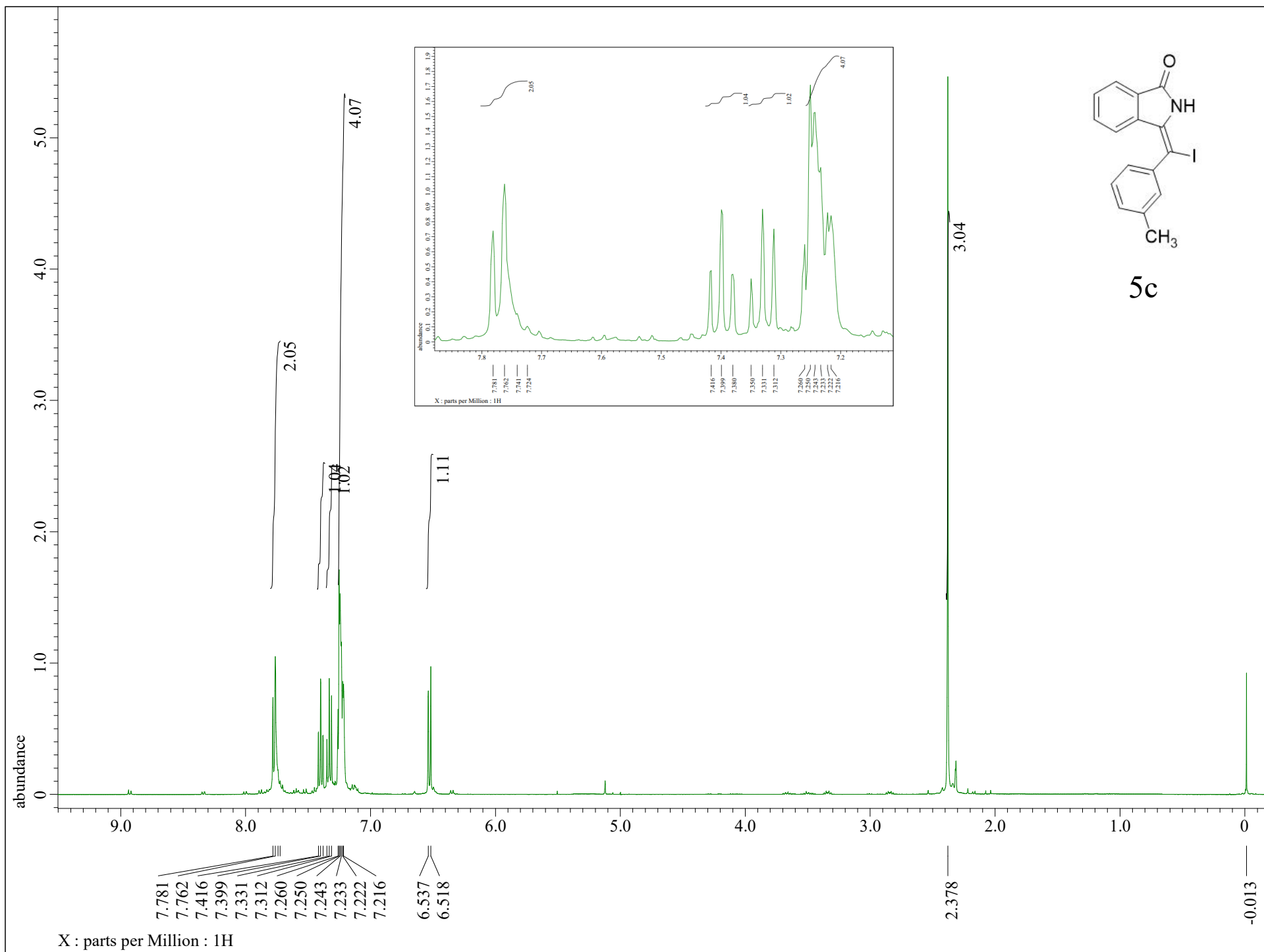
F2 - Processing parameters
SI 32768
SF 100.6204380 MHz
WDW EM
SSB 0
LB 1.00 Hz
GB 0
PC 1.40

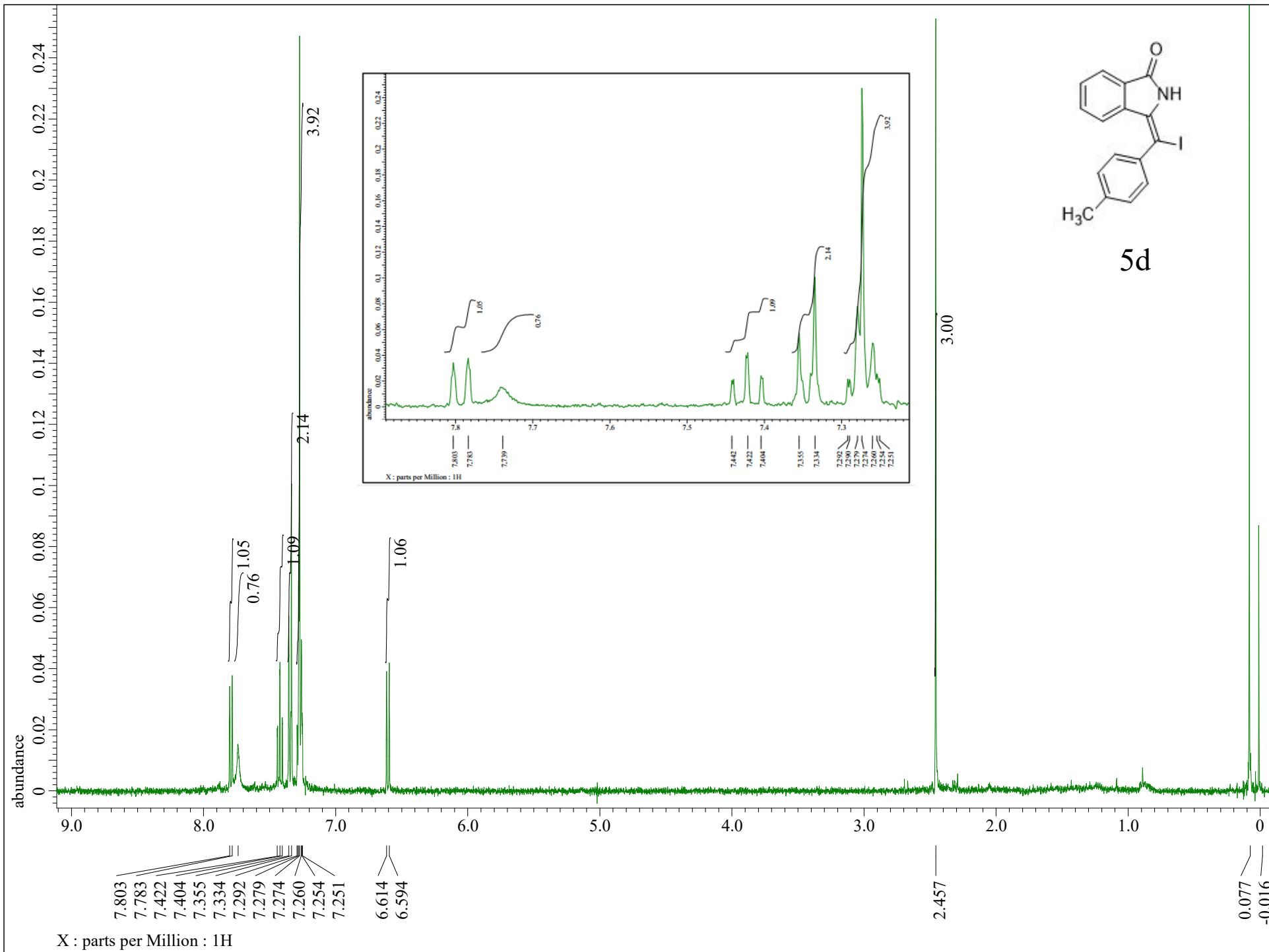


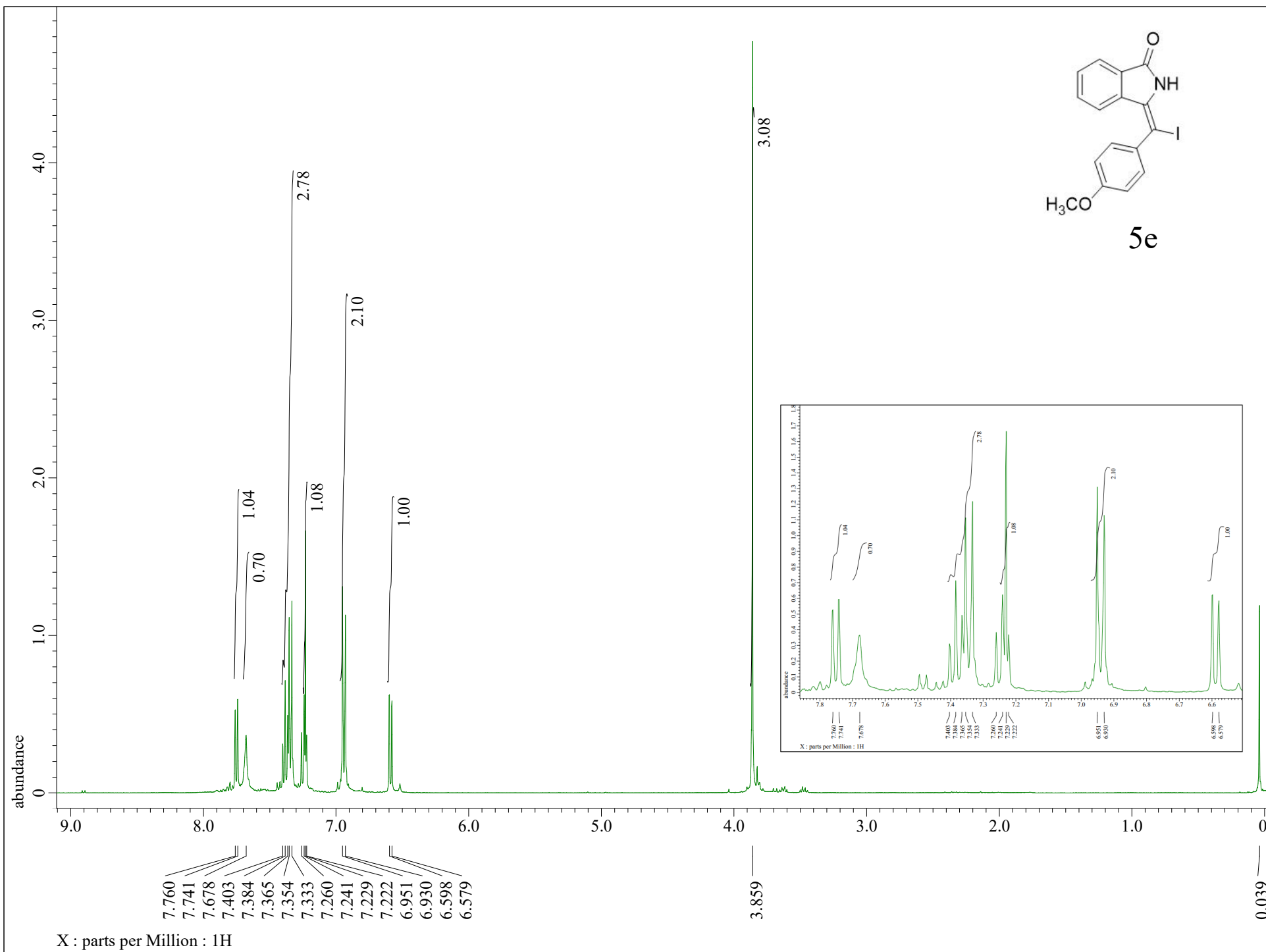
5b

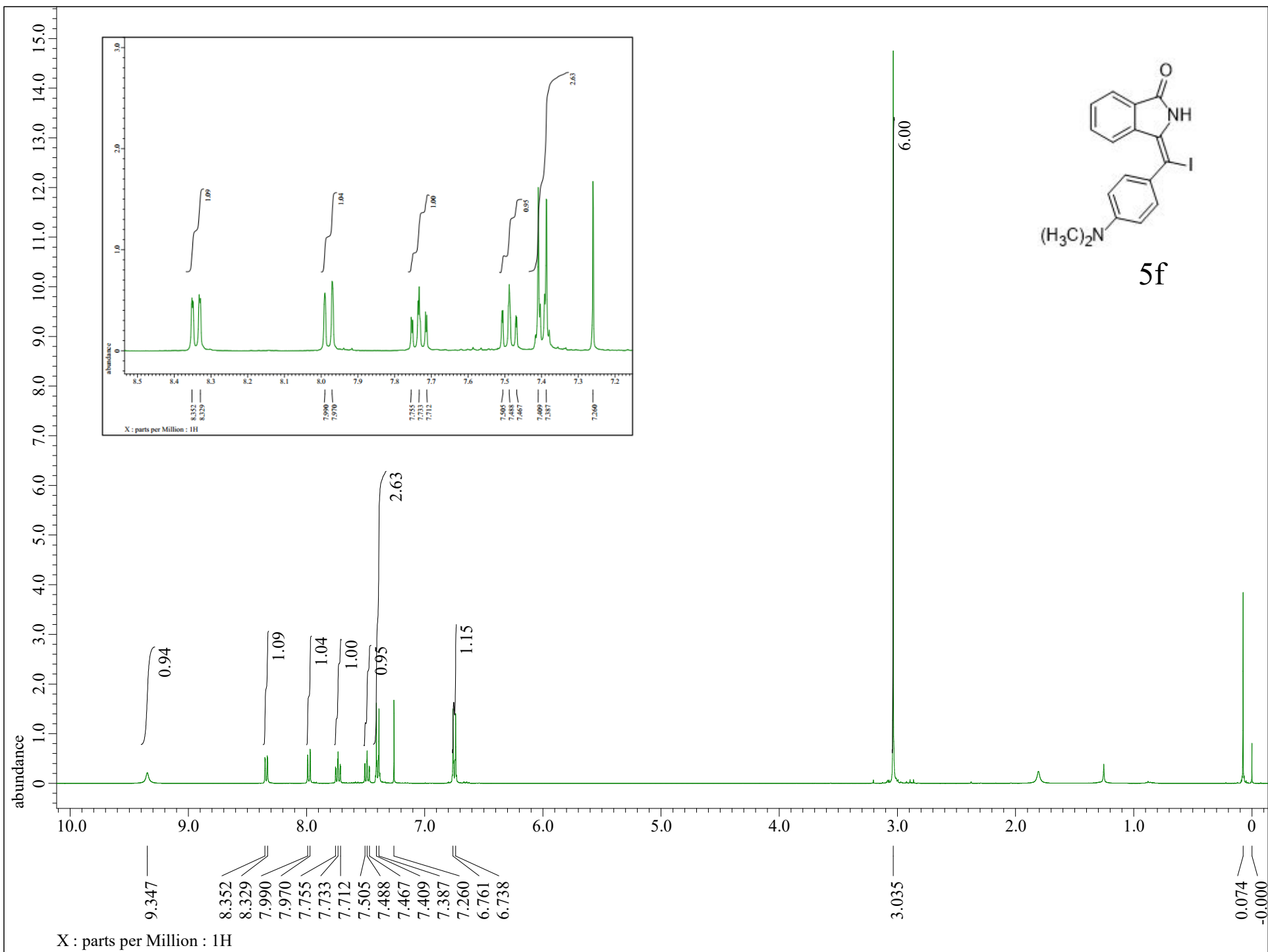


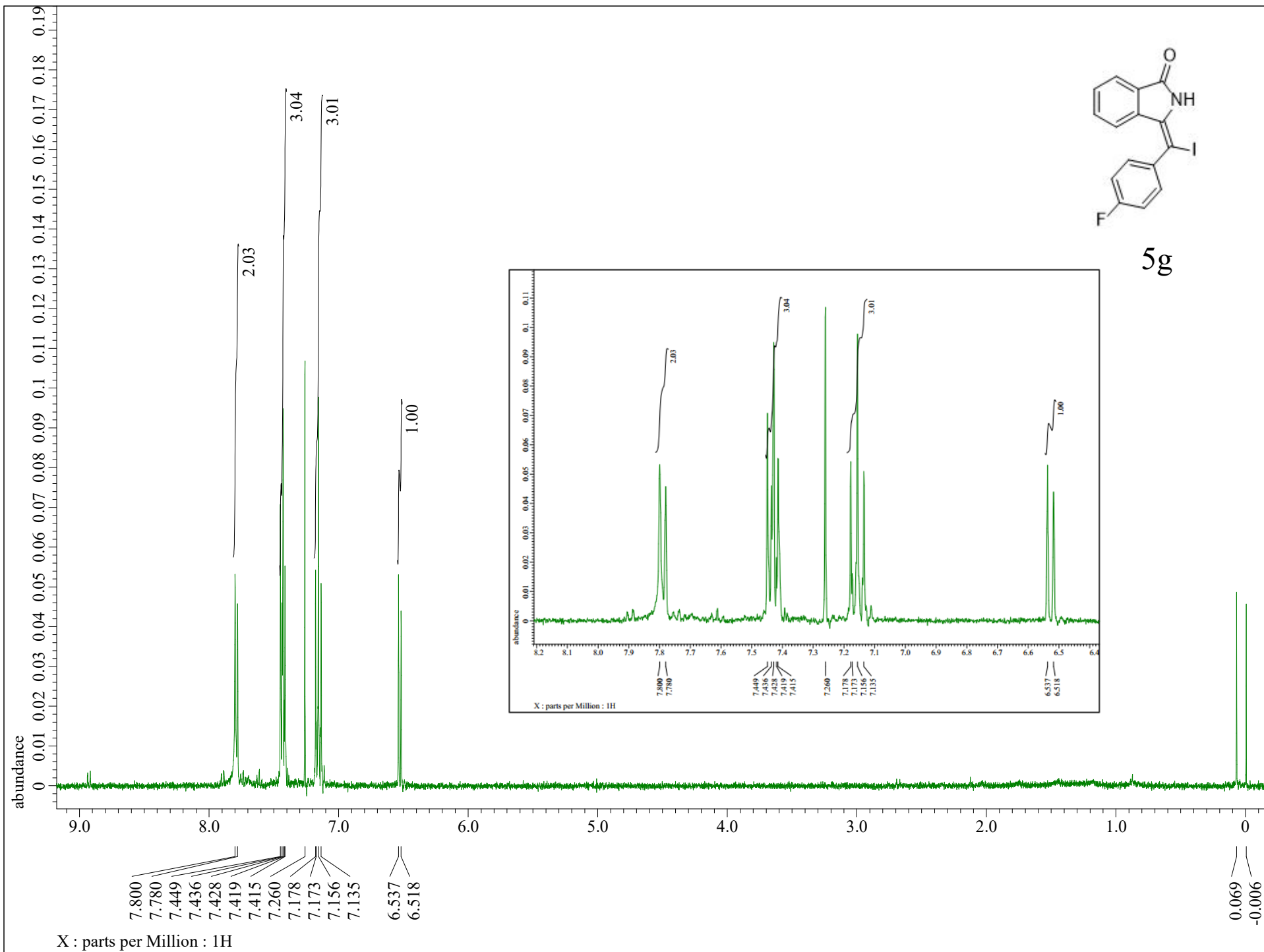


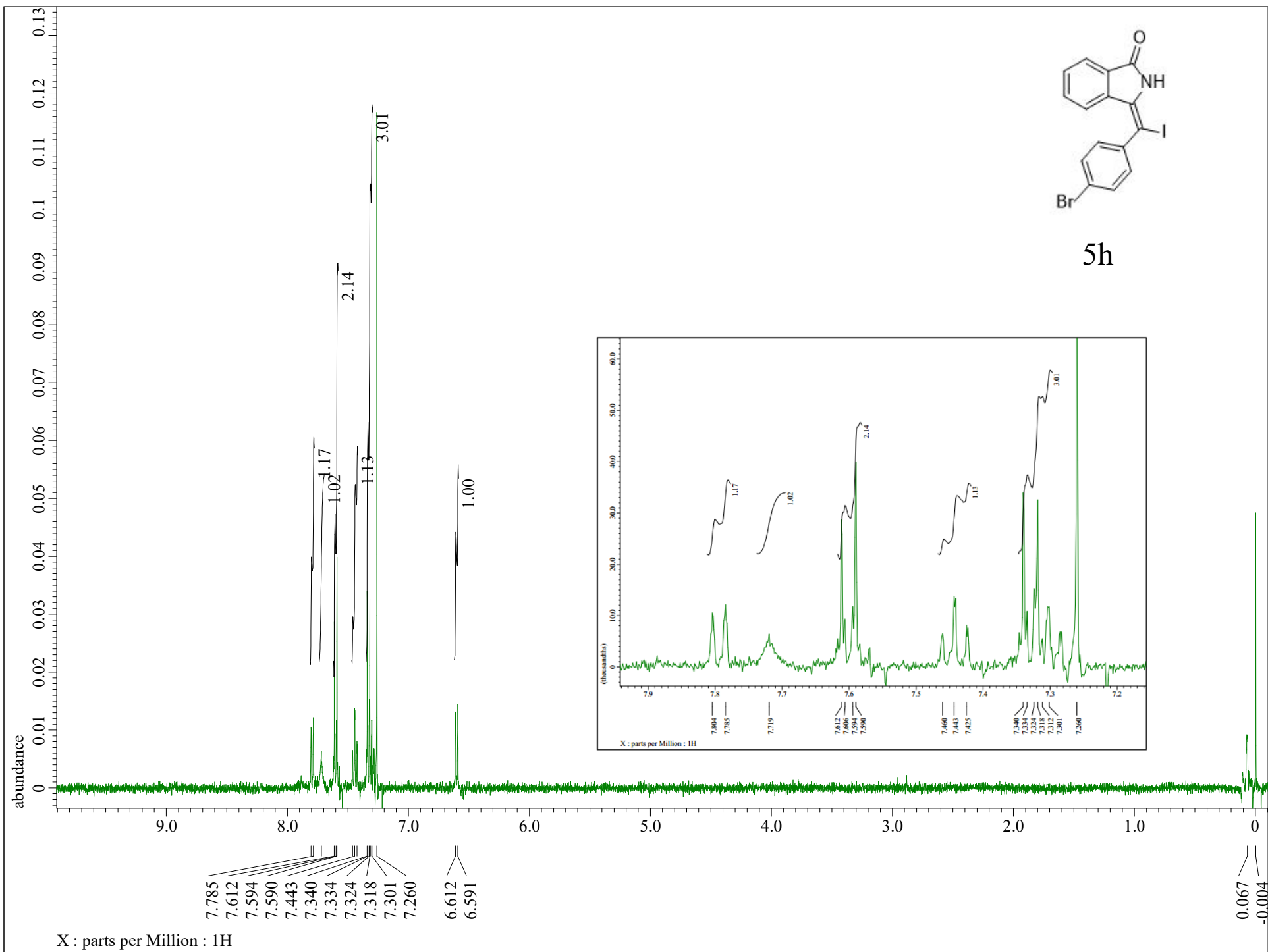


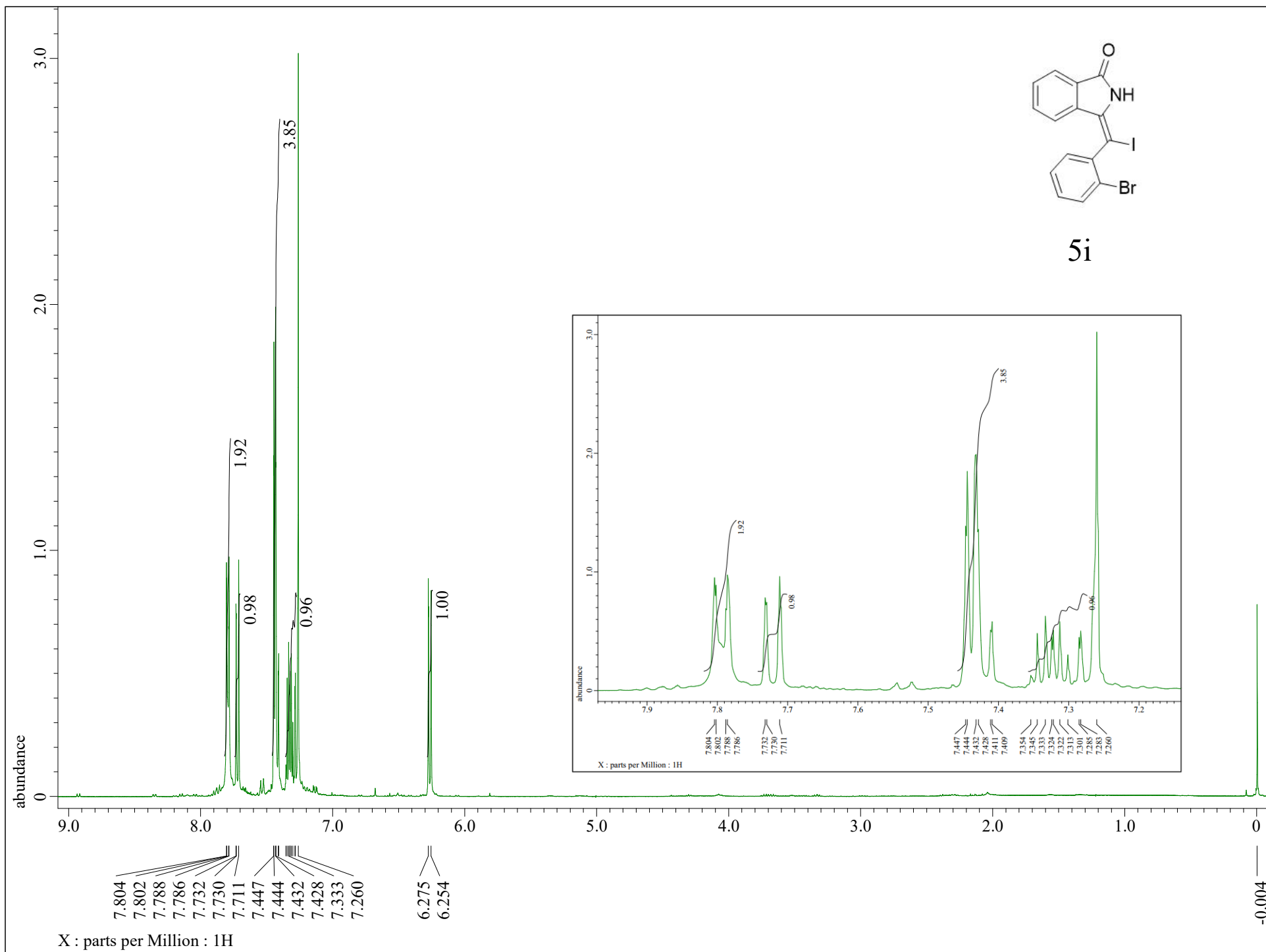


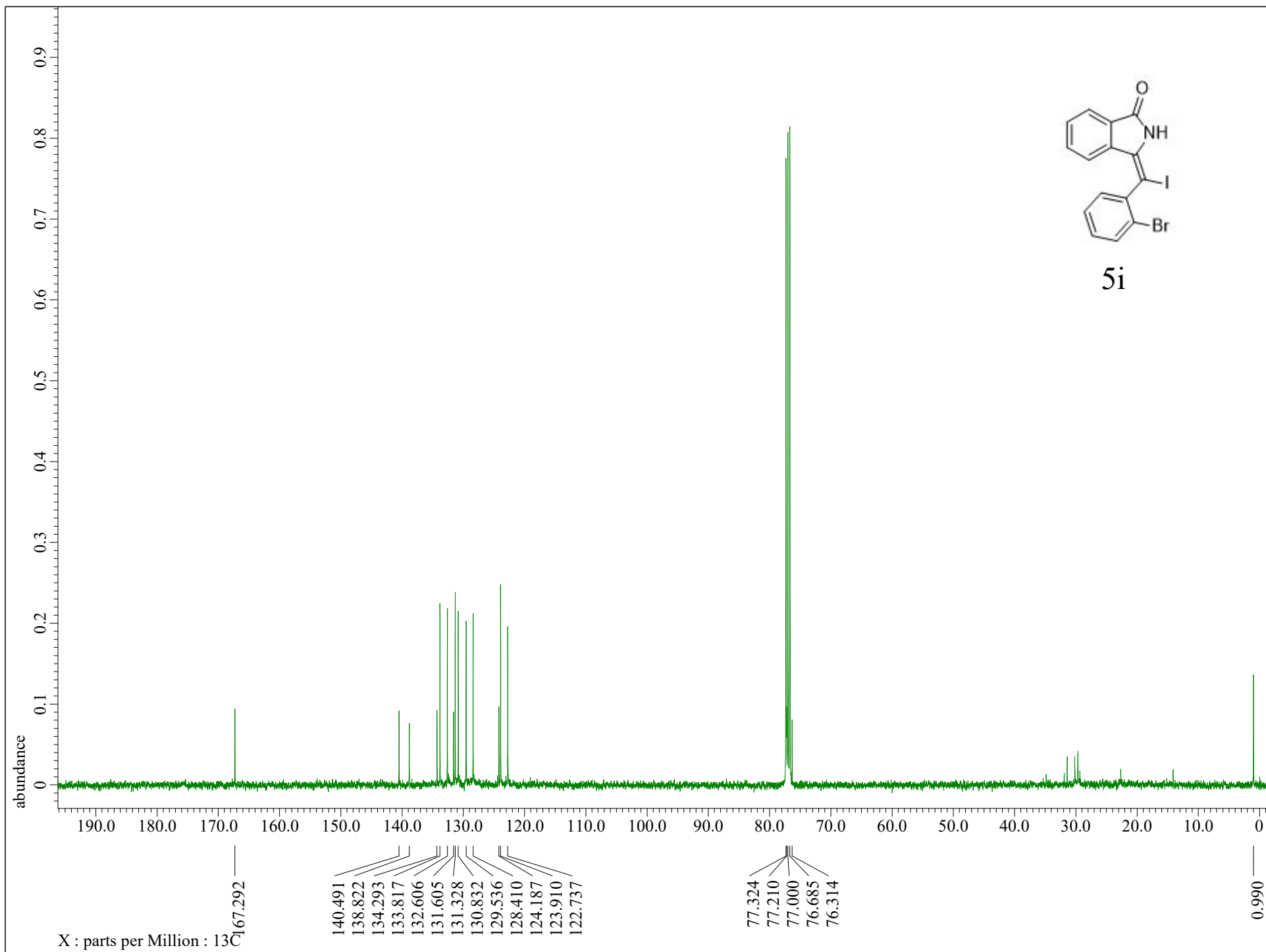


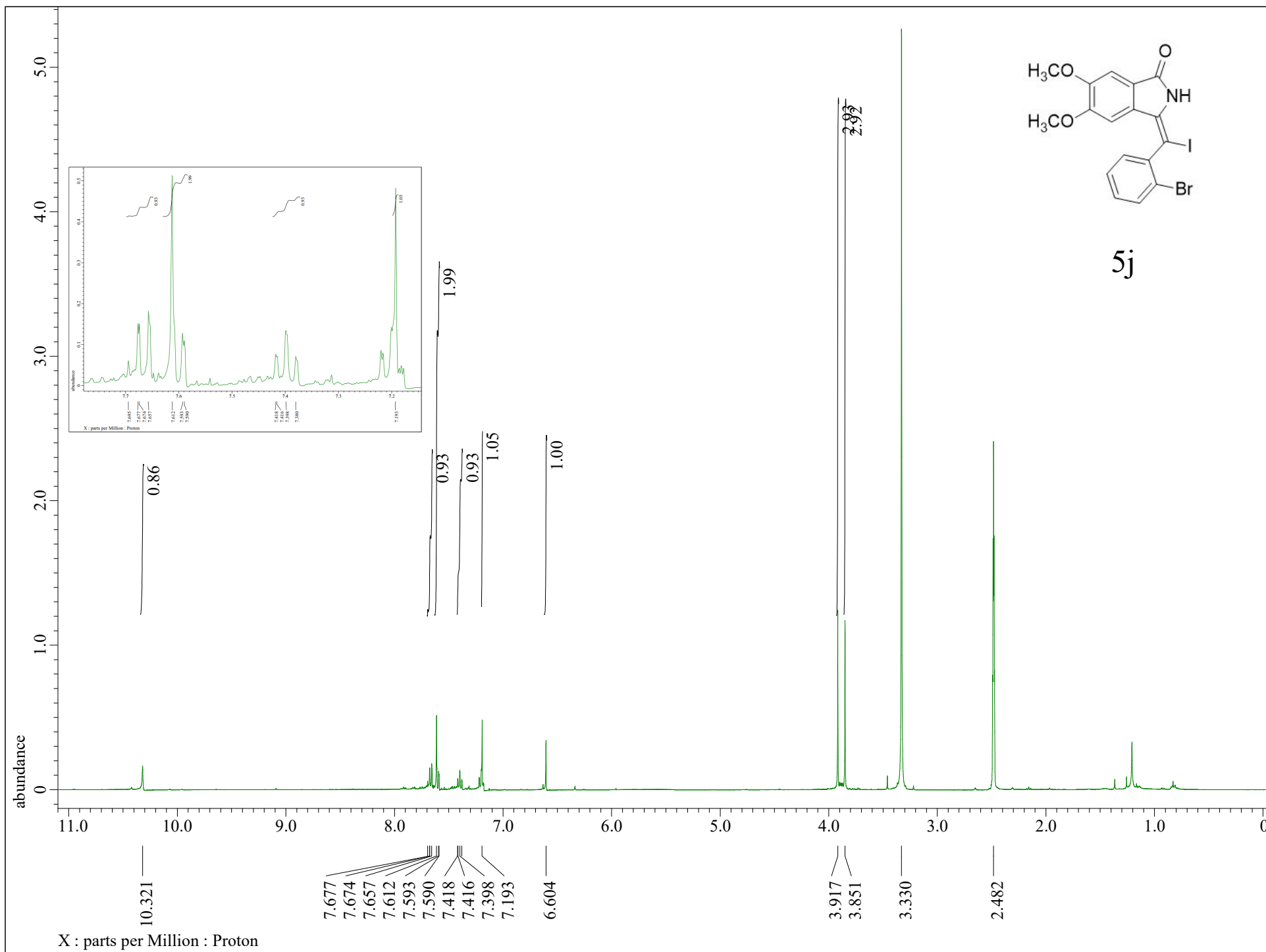


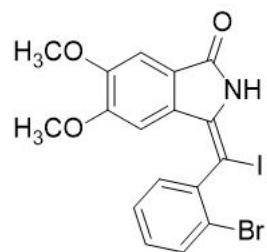




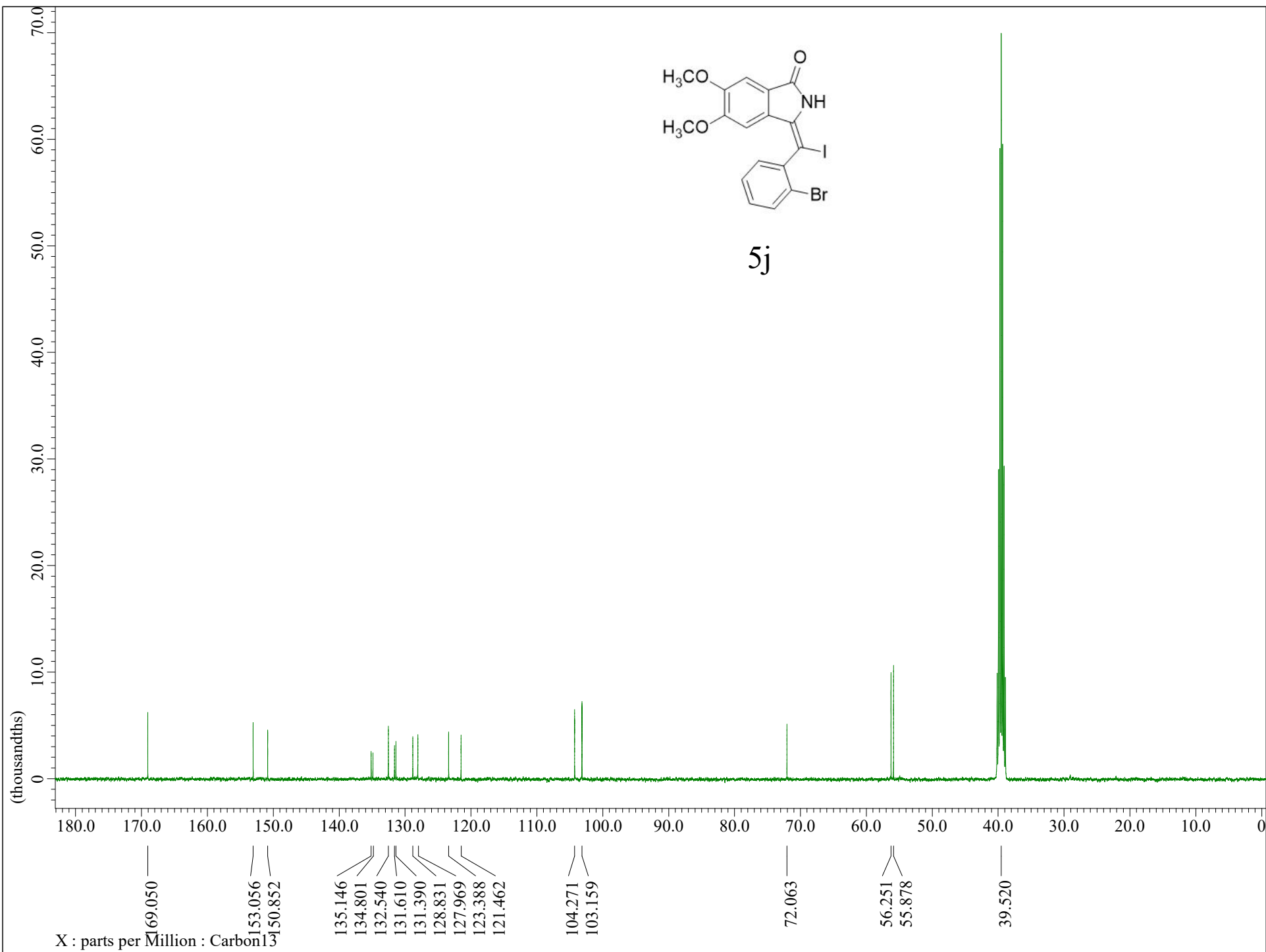


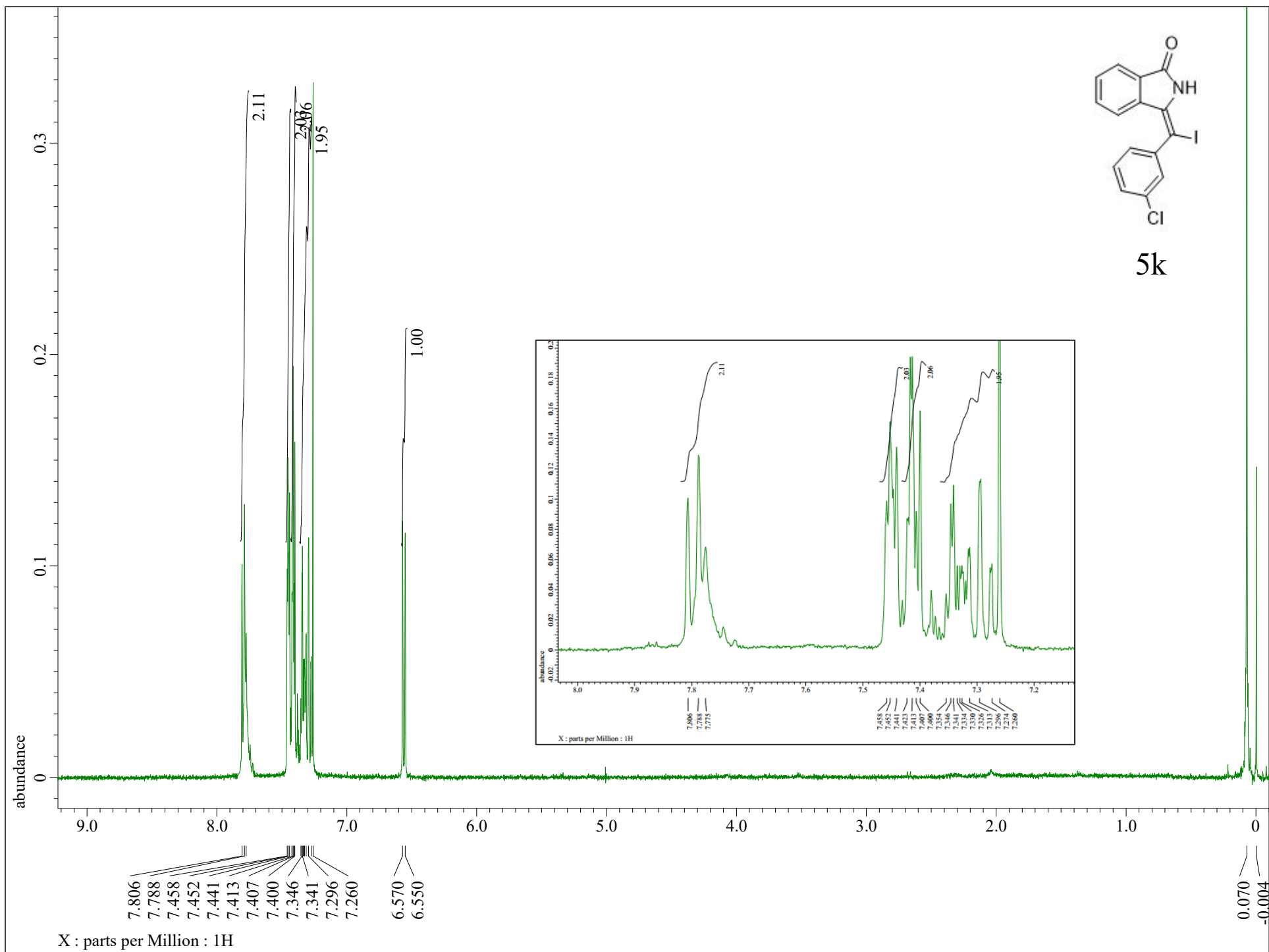


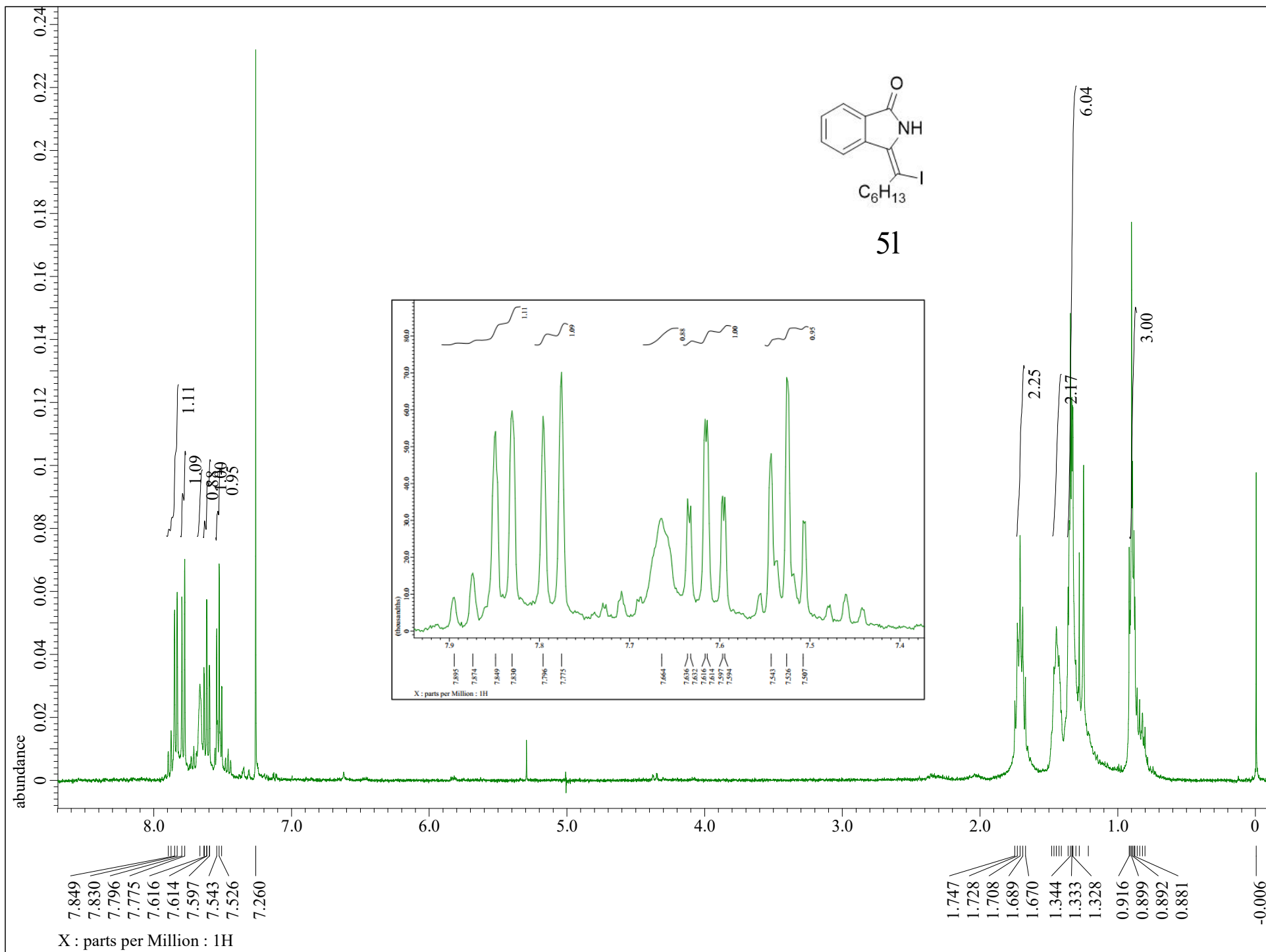


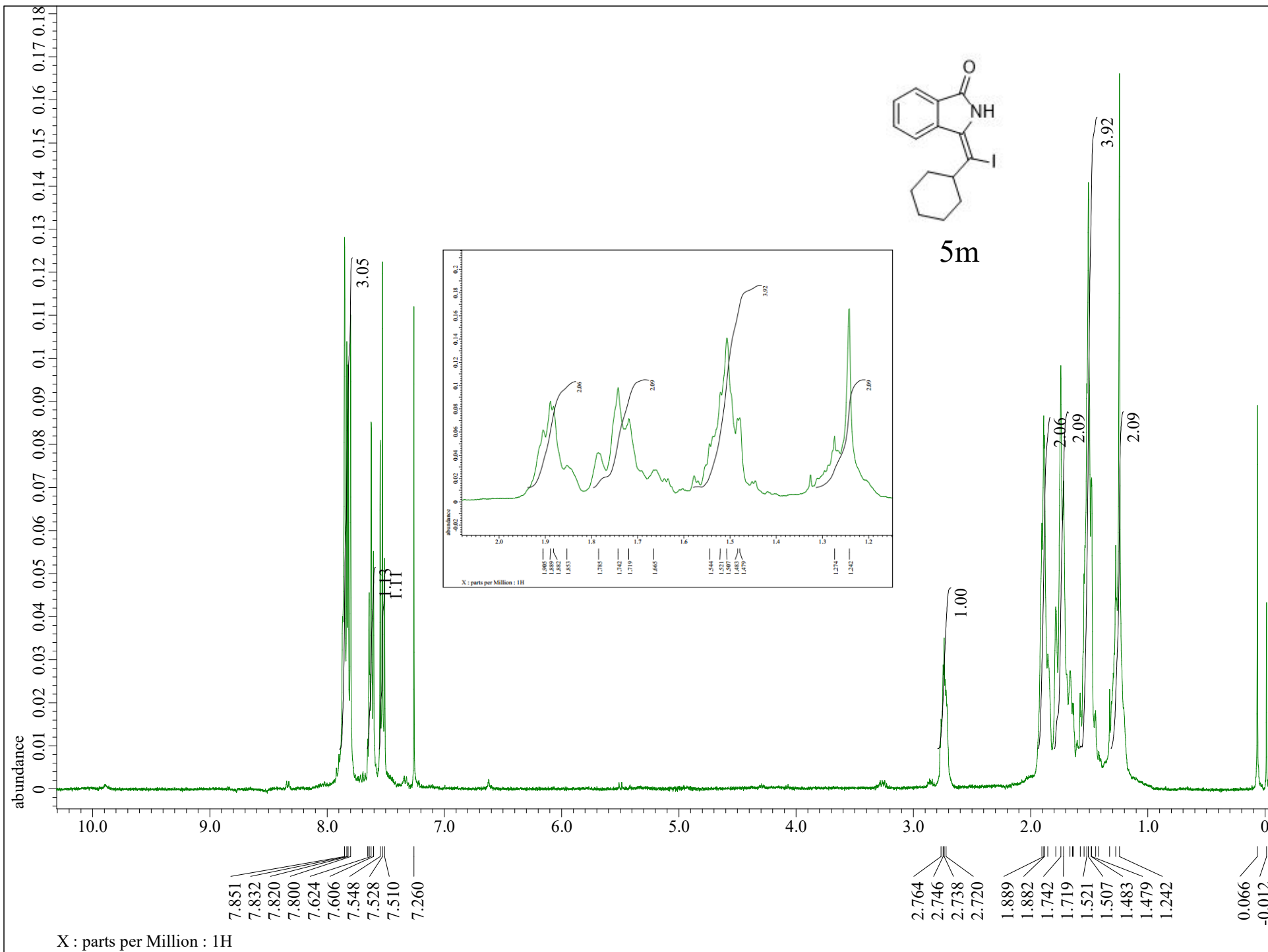


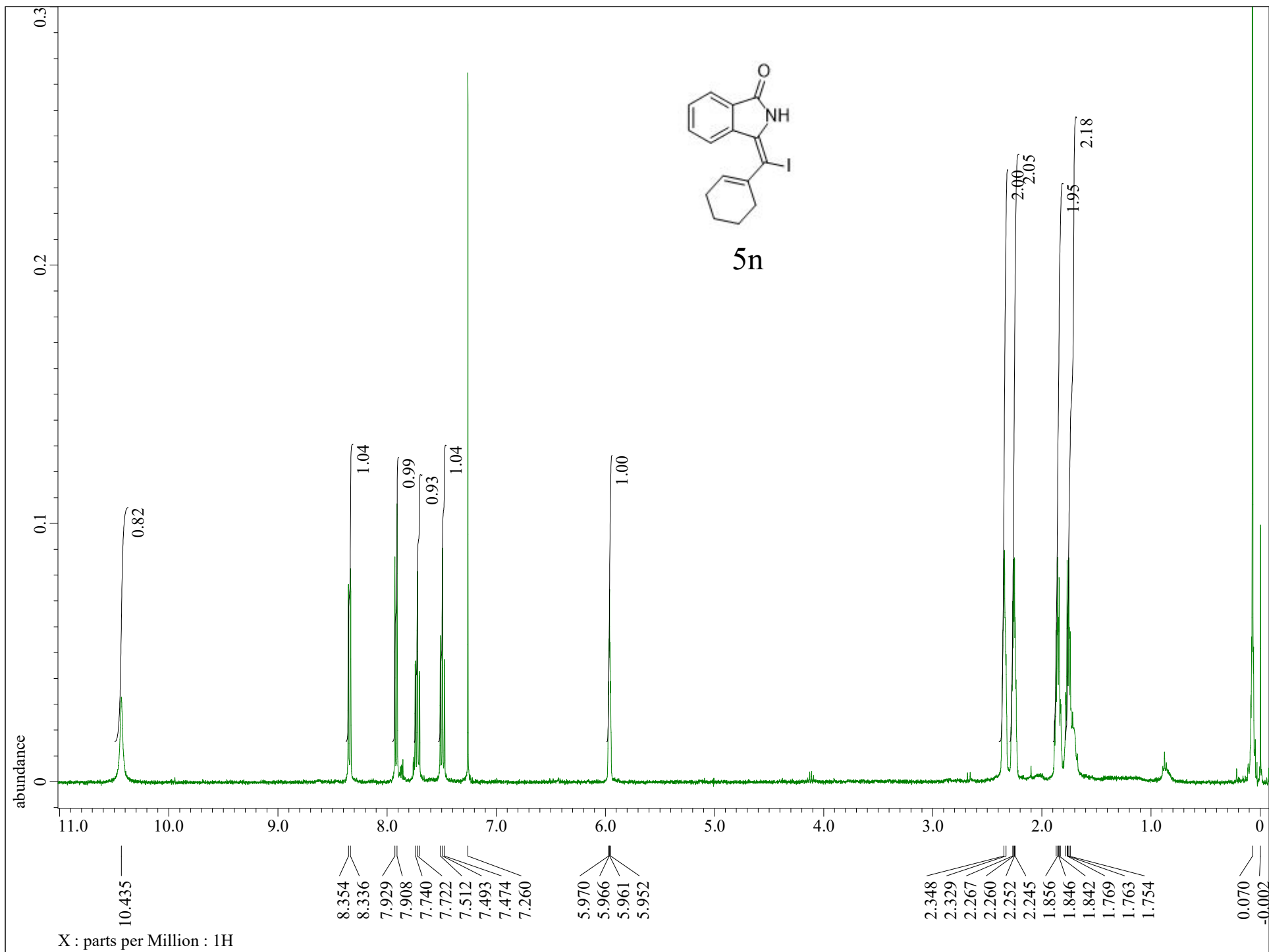
5j

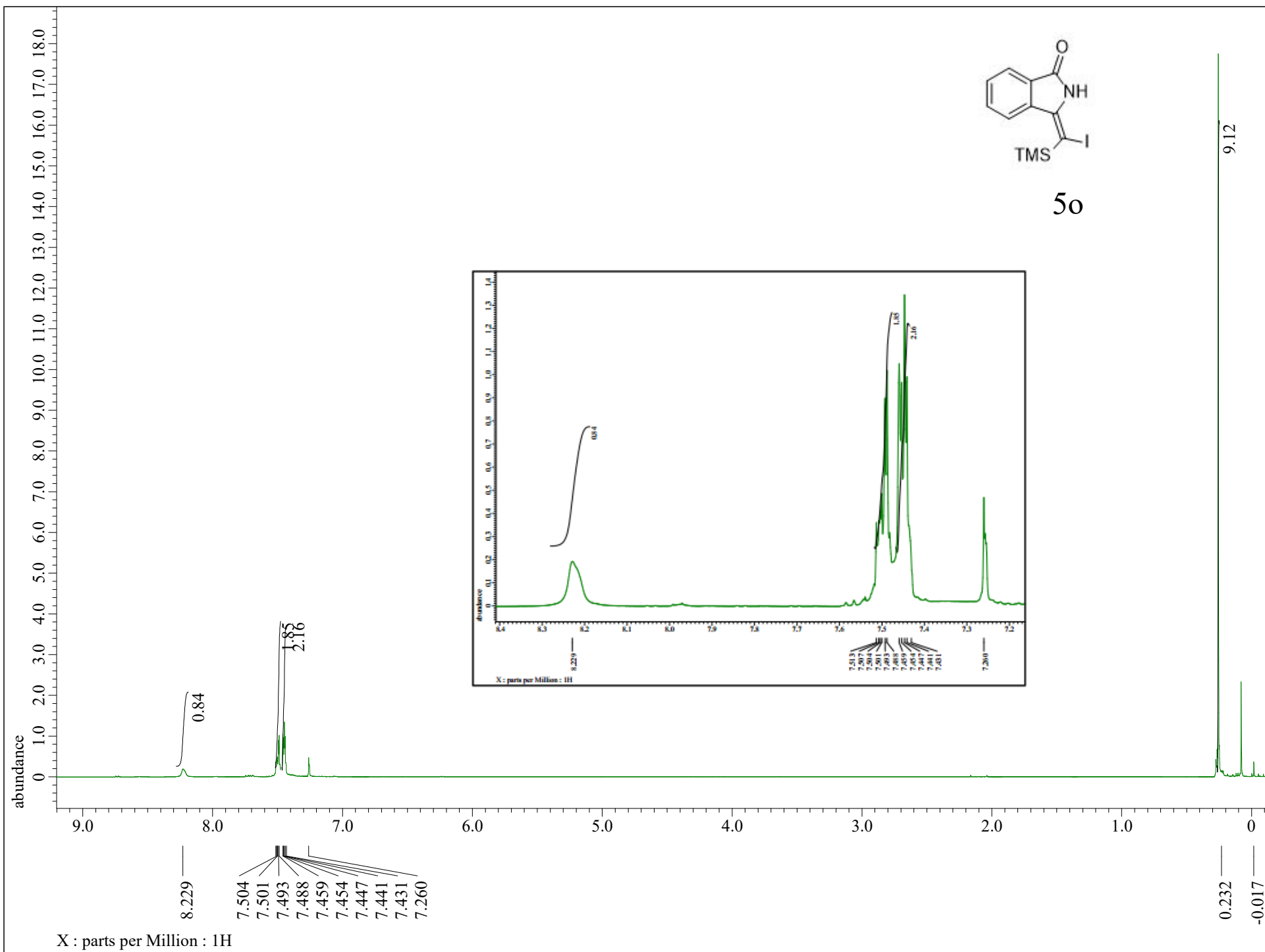


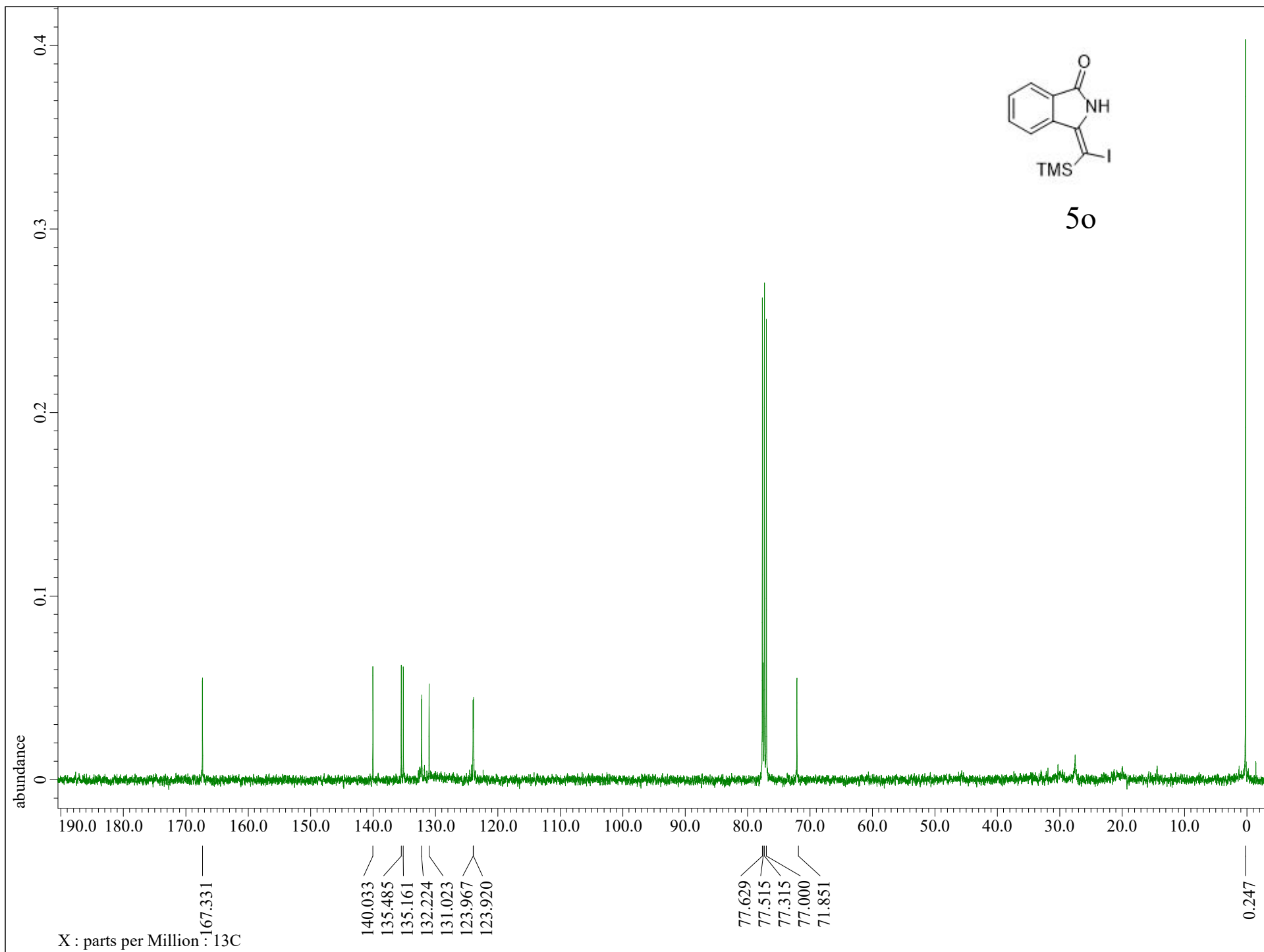


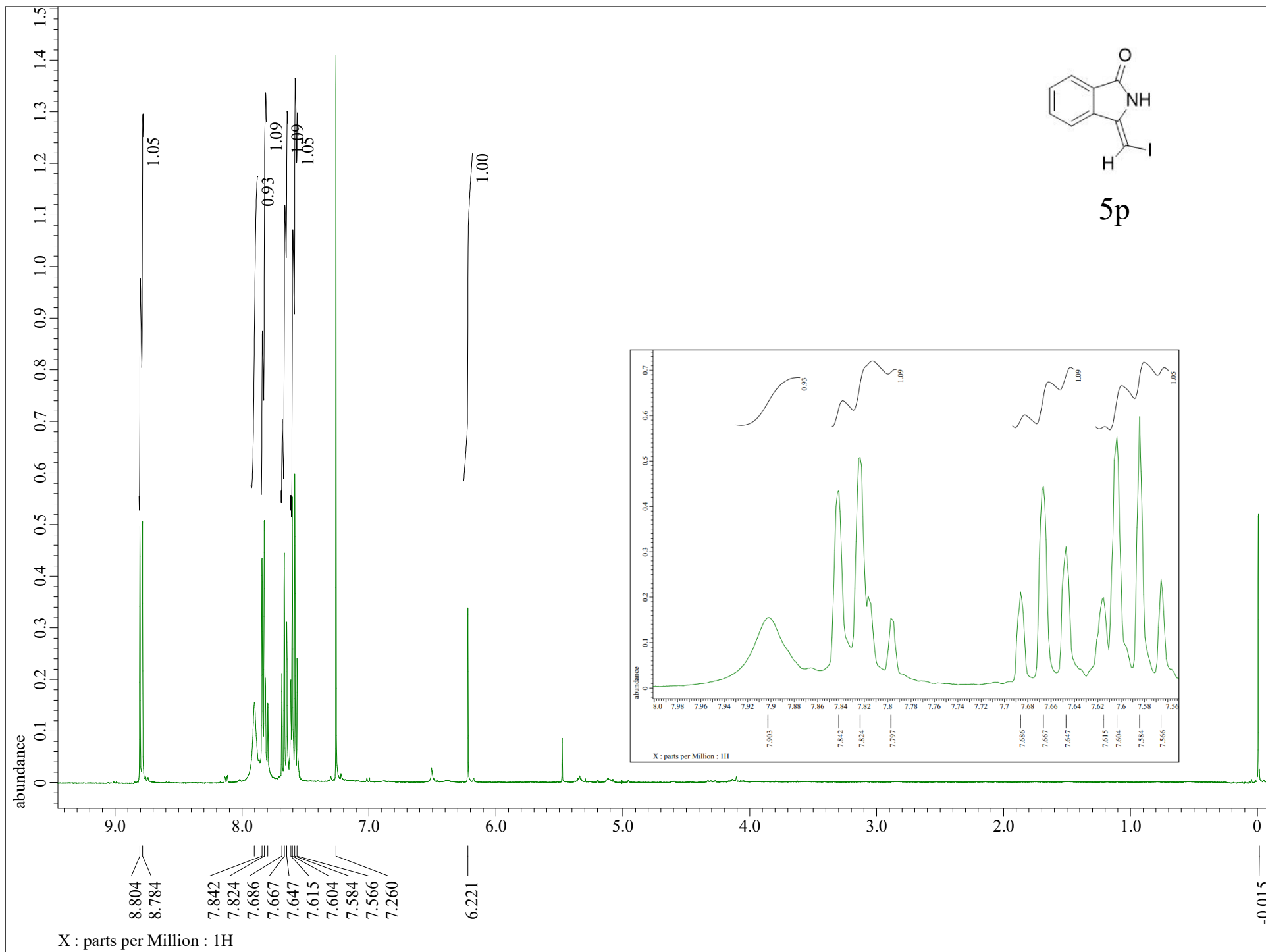


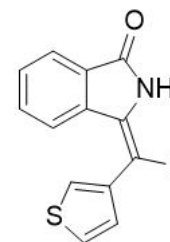




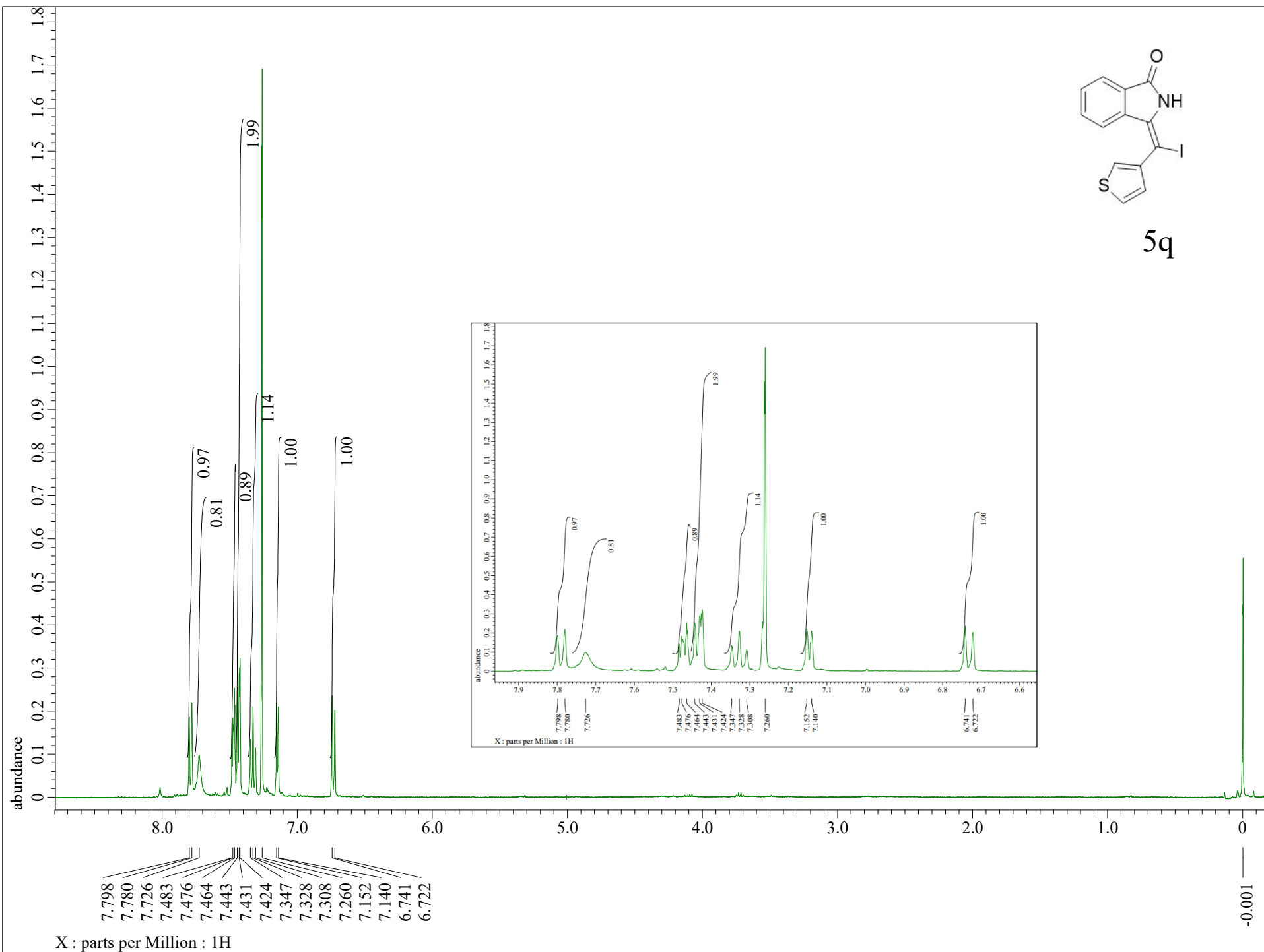


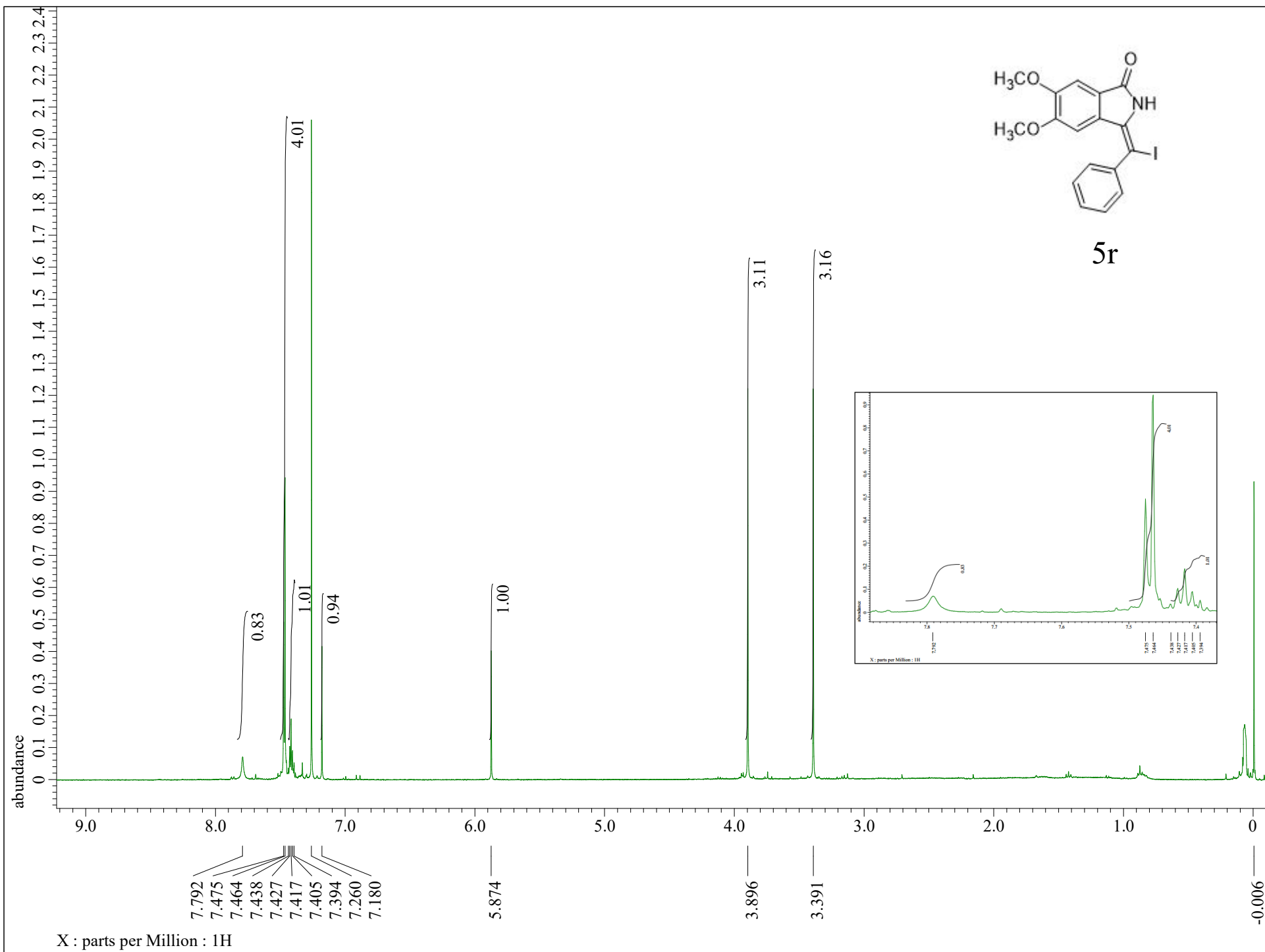


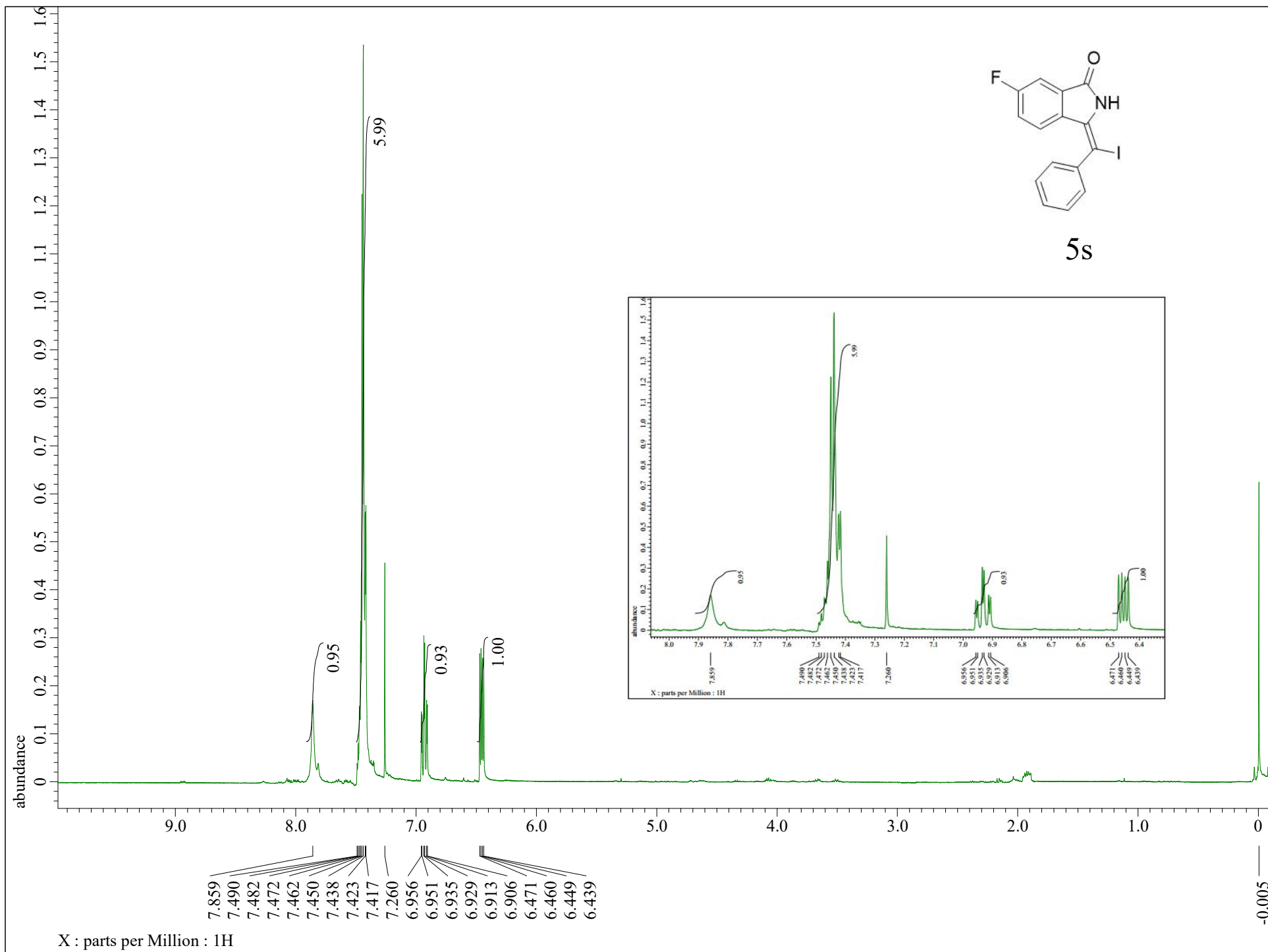


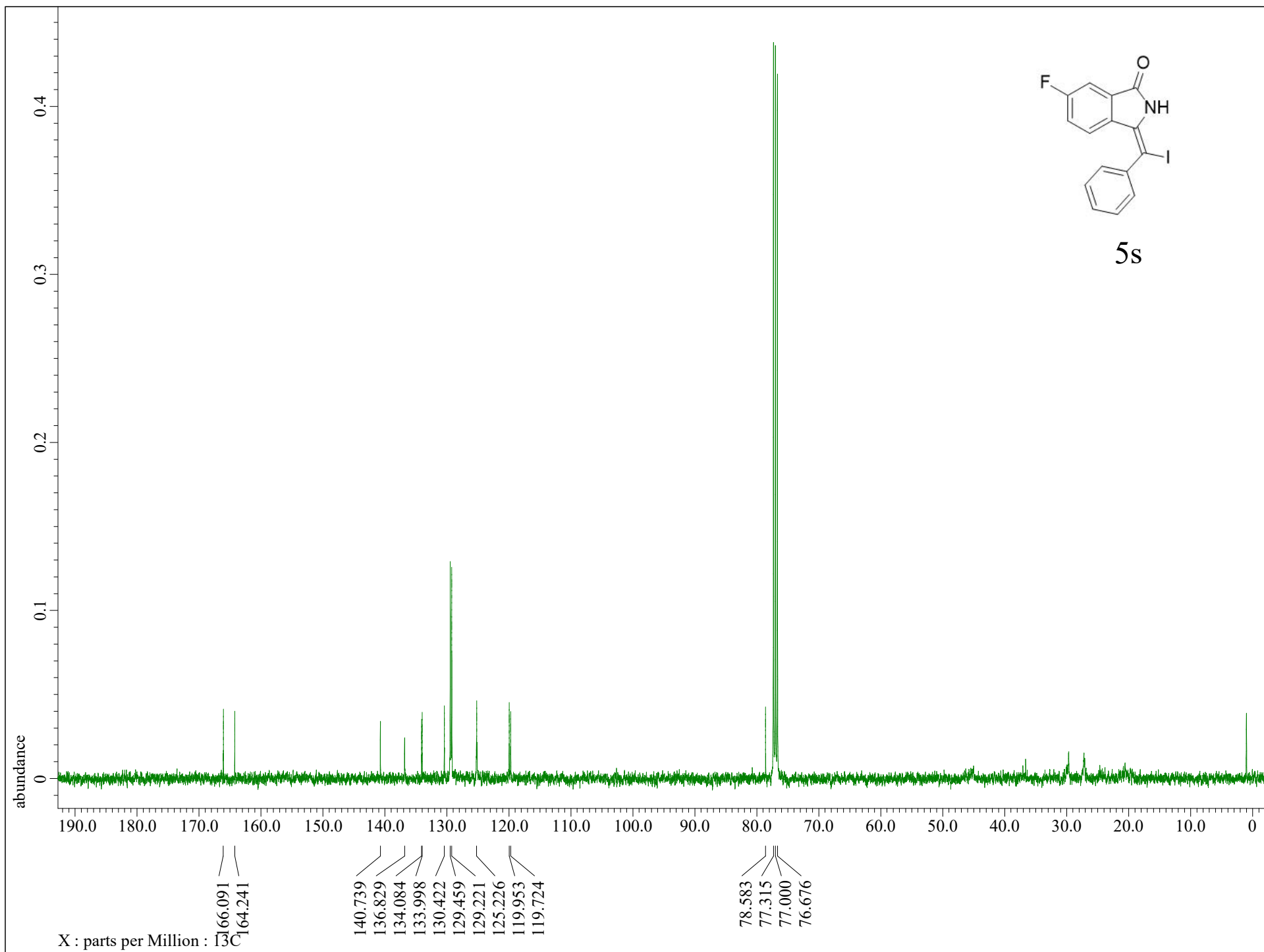


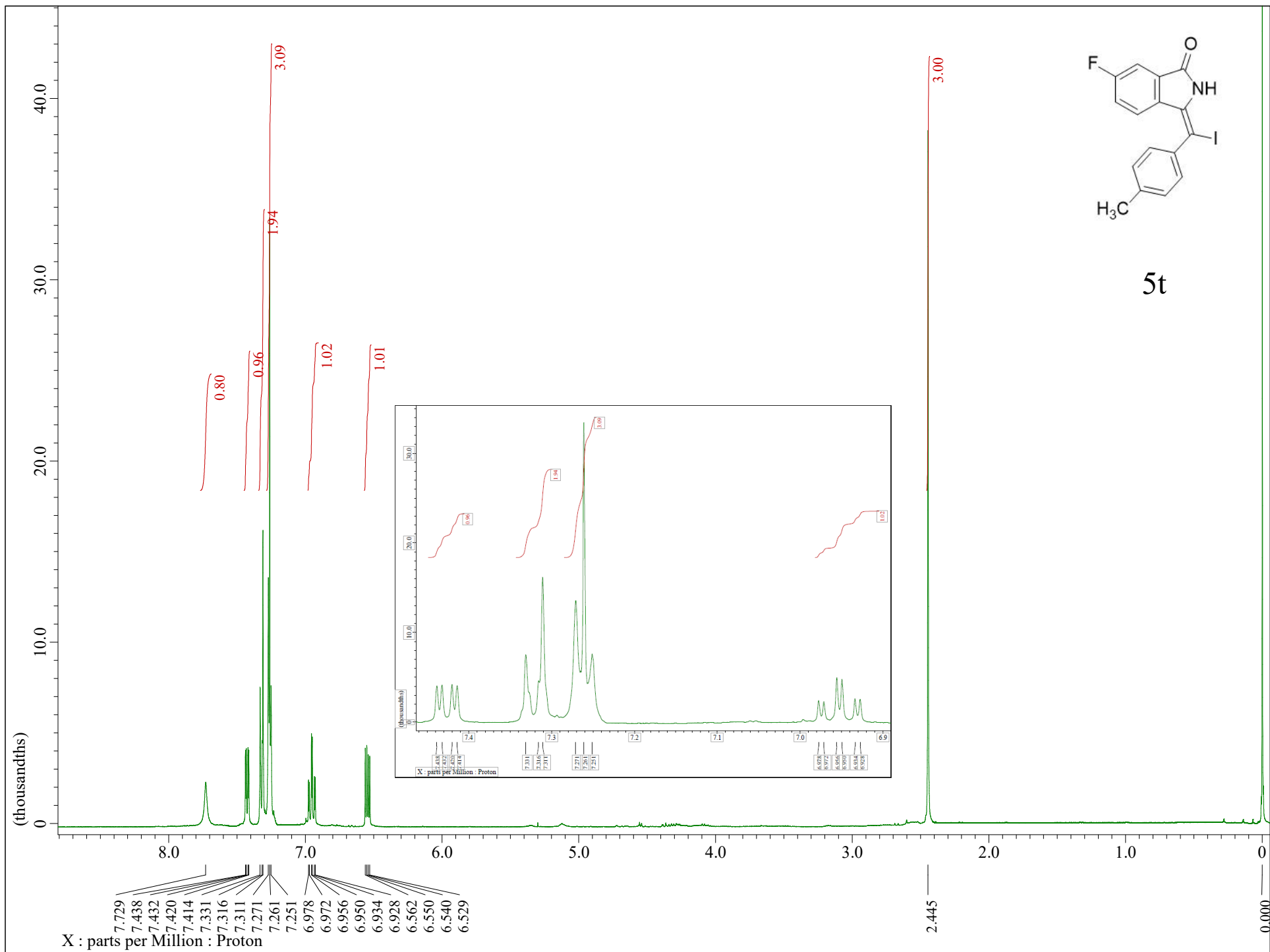
5q

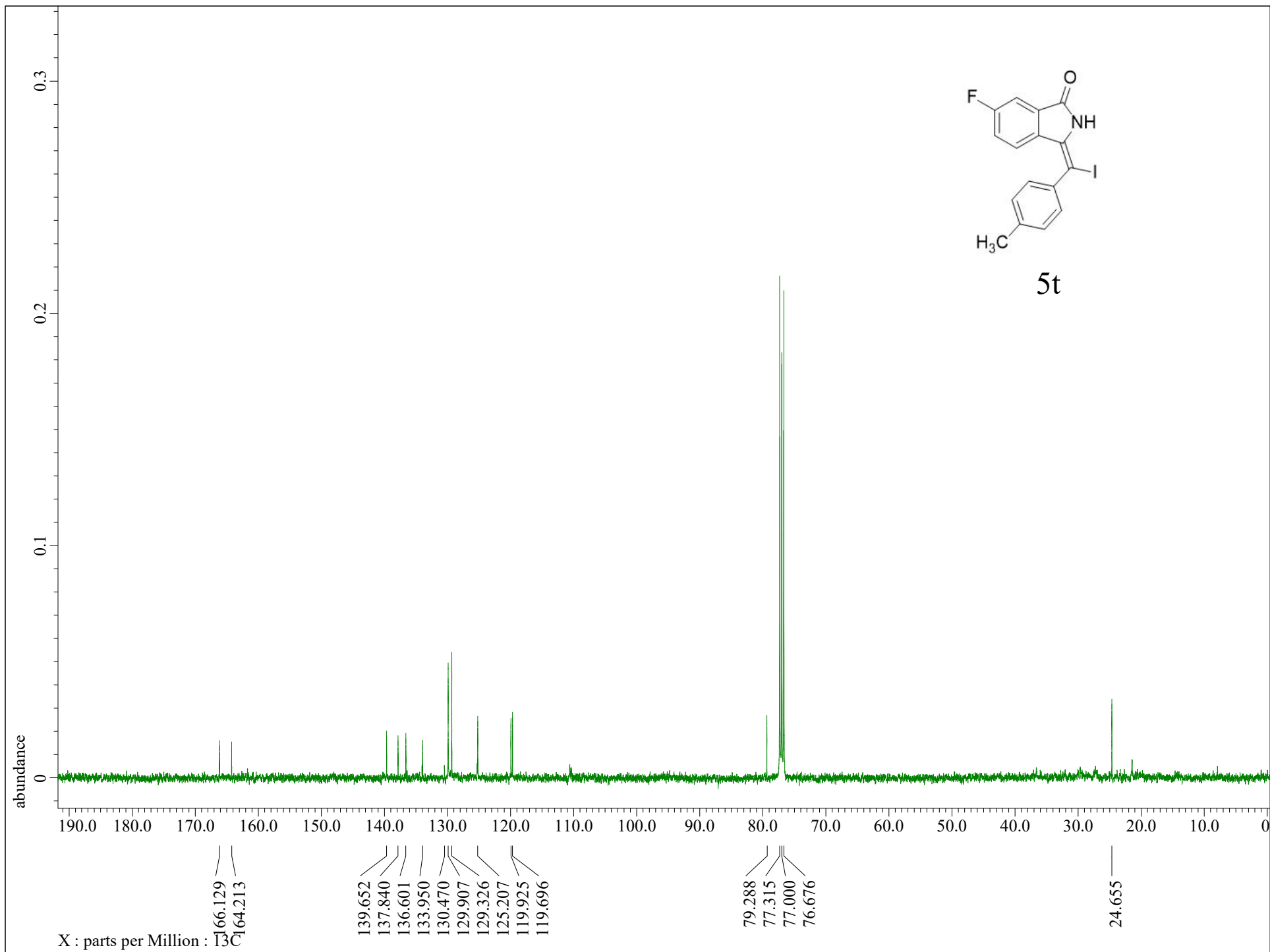


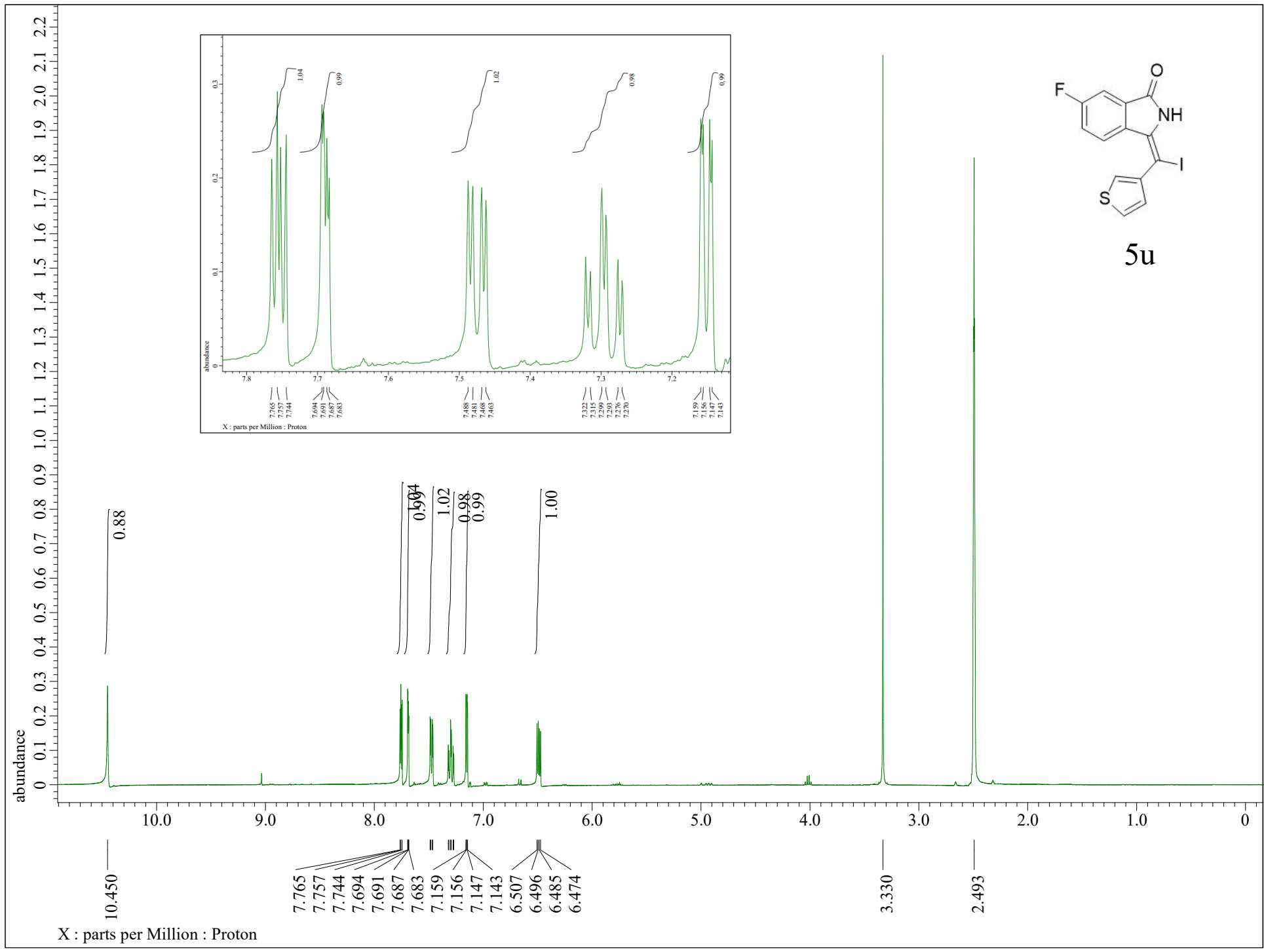


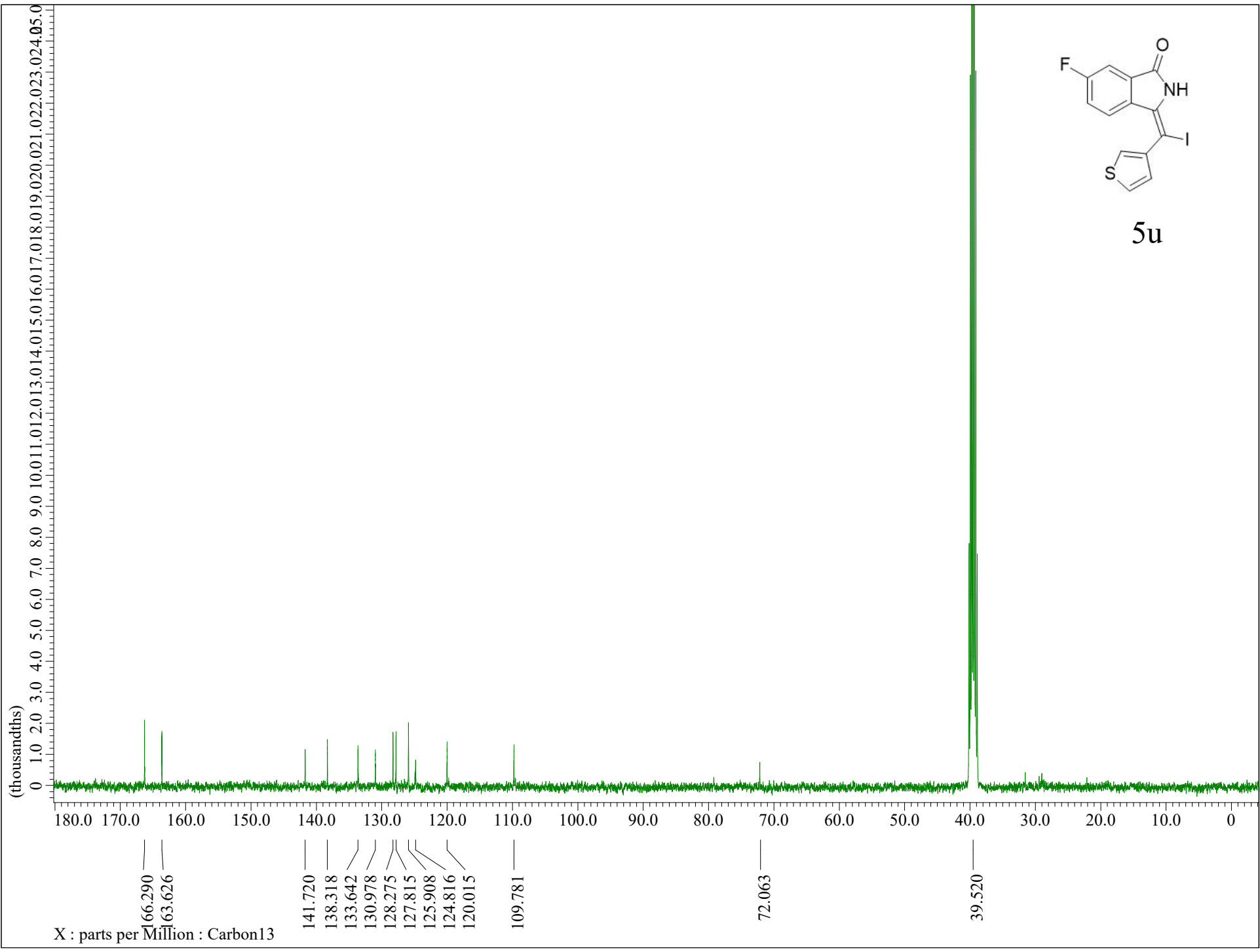


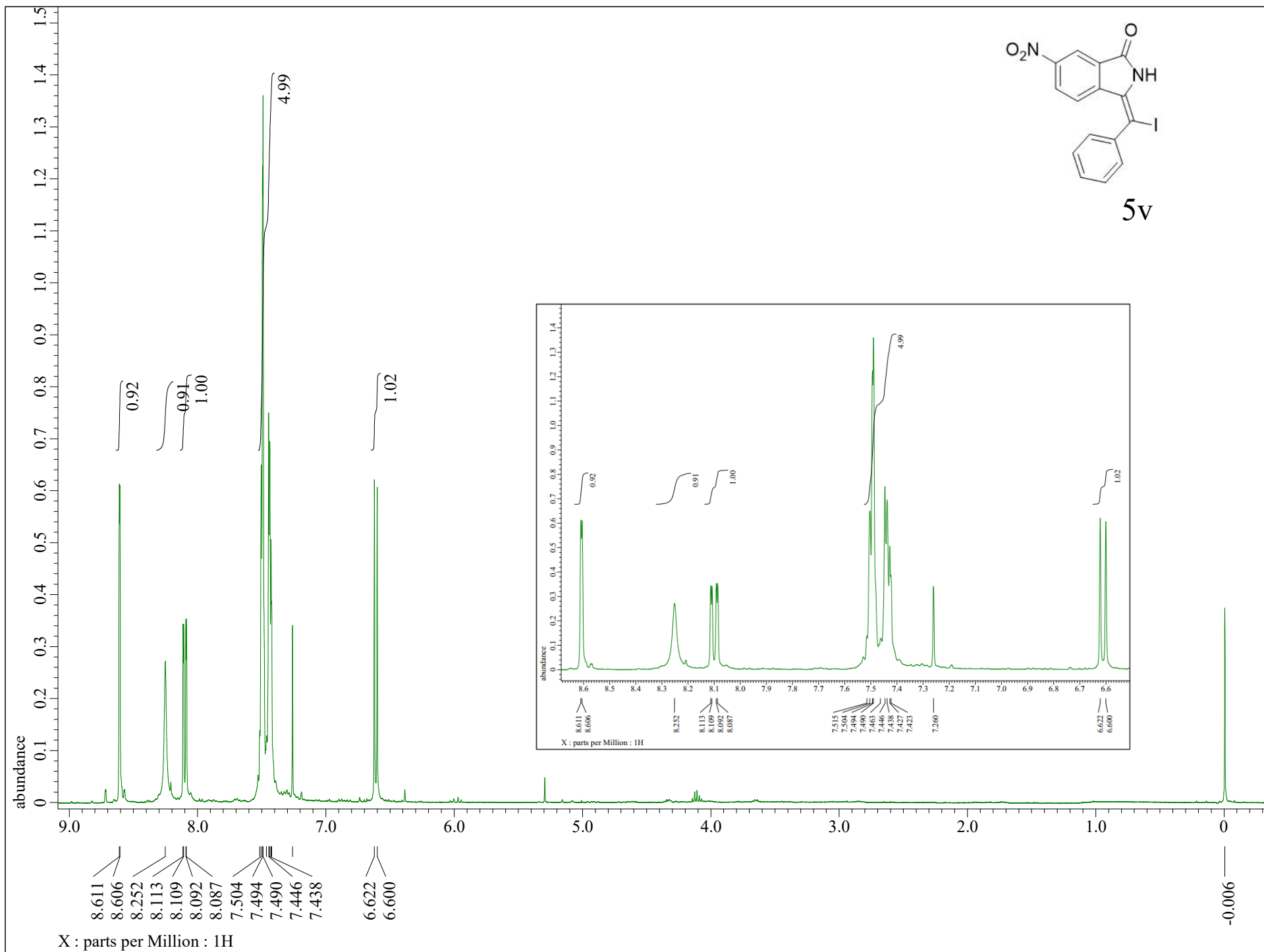


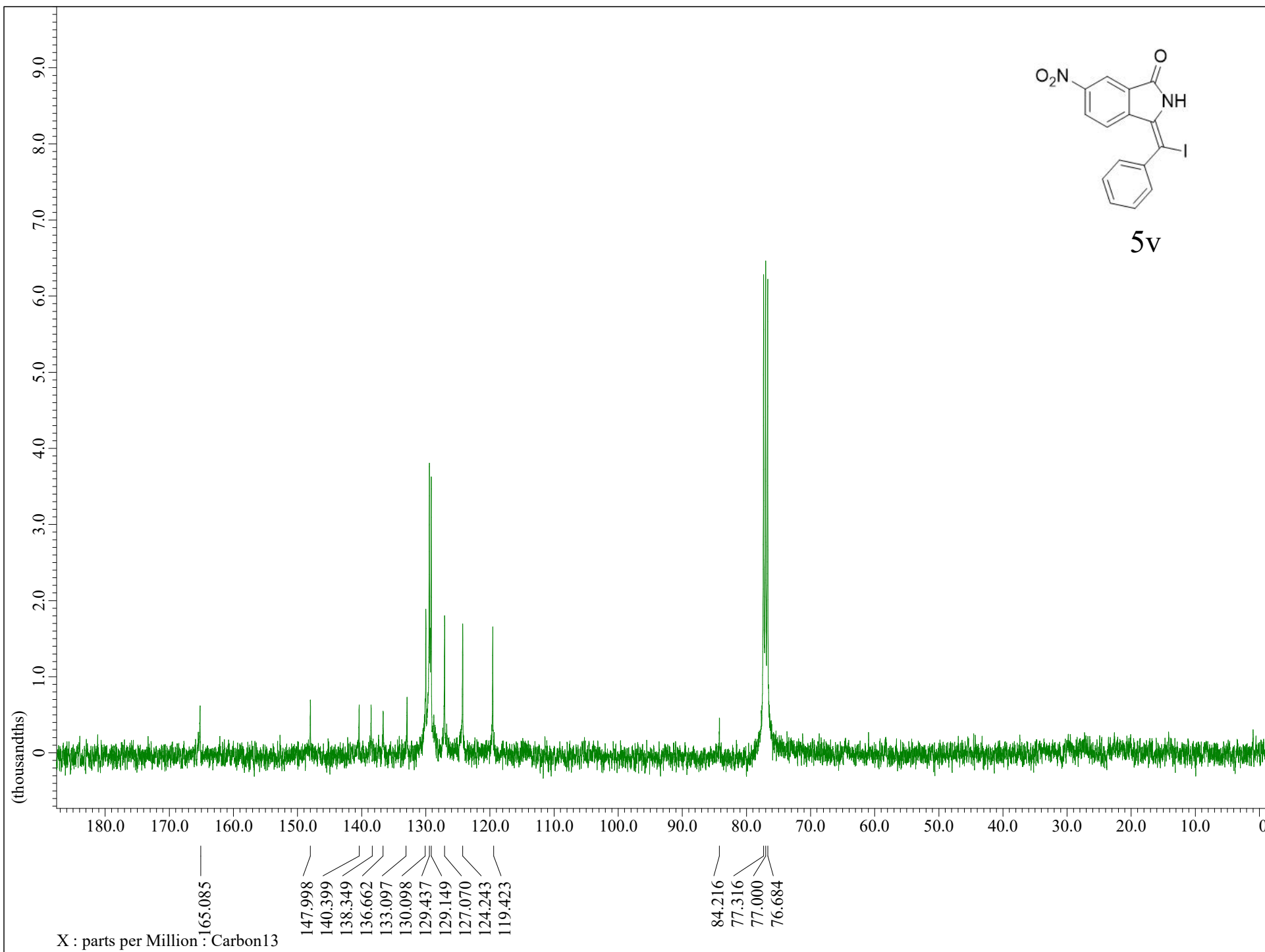


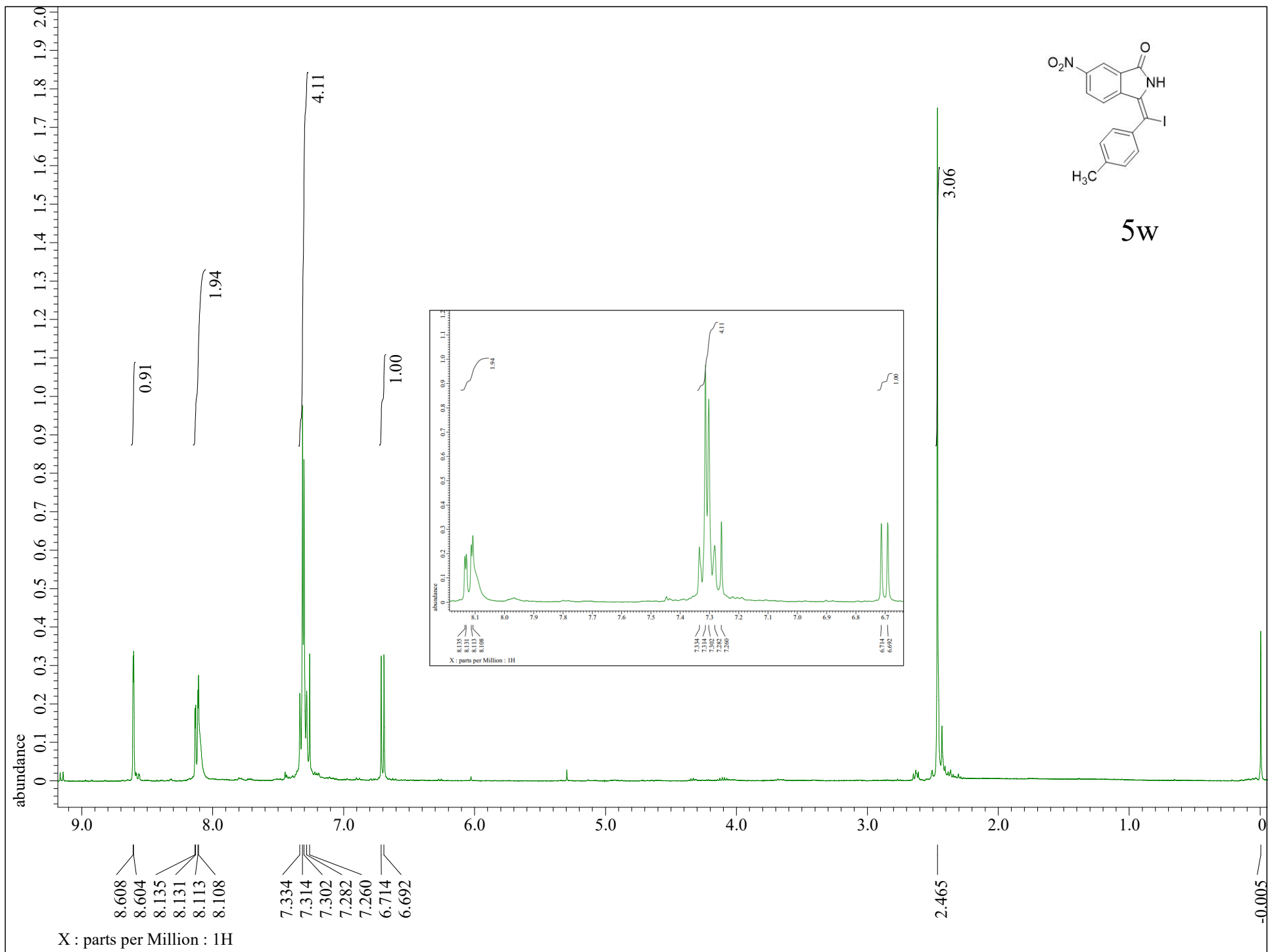


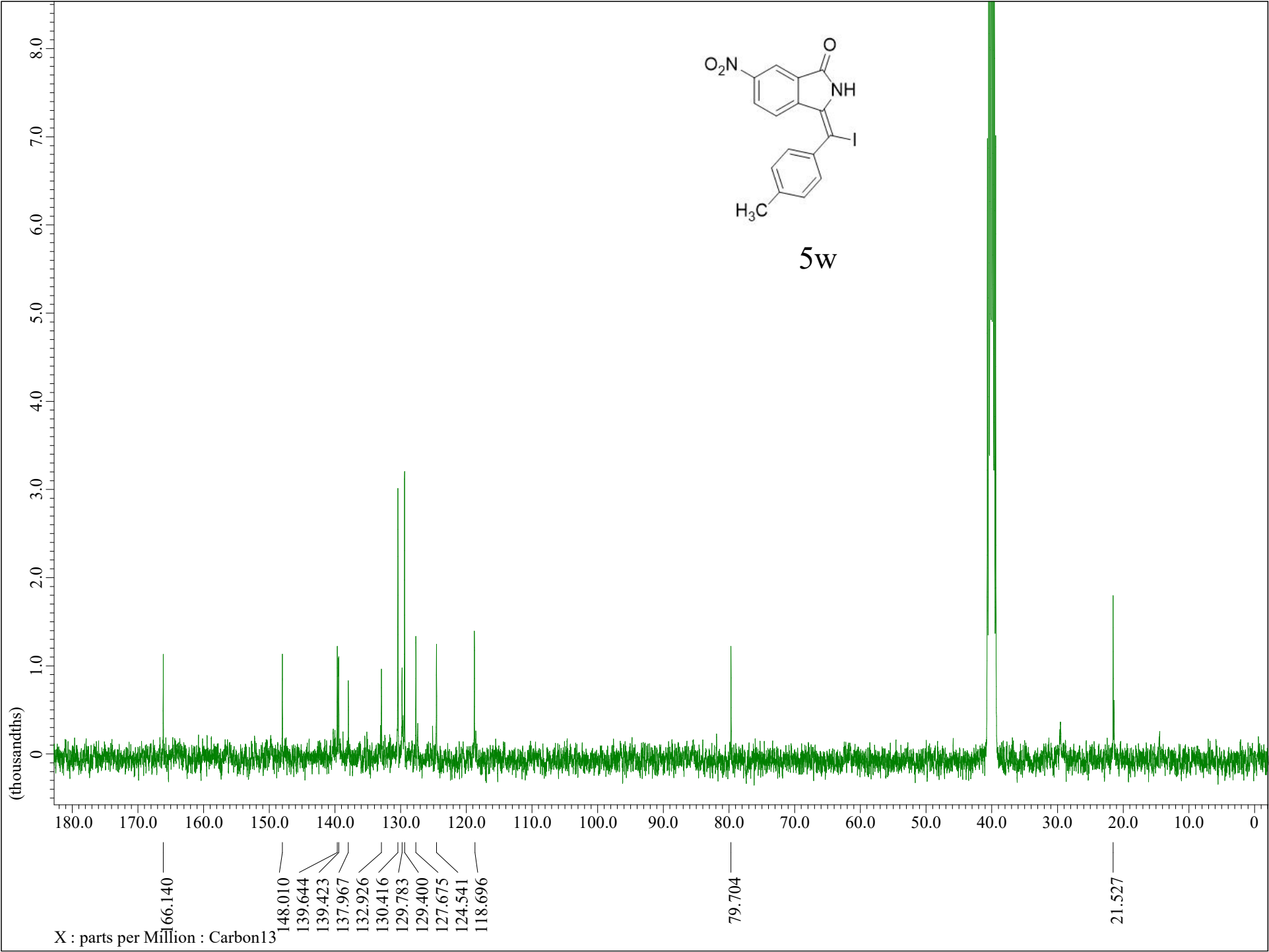


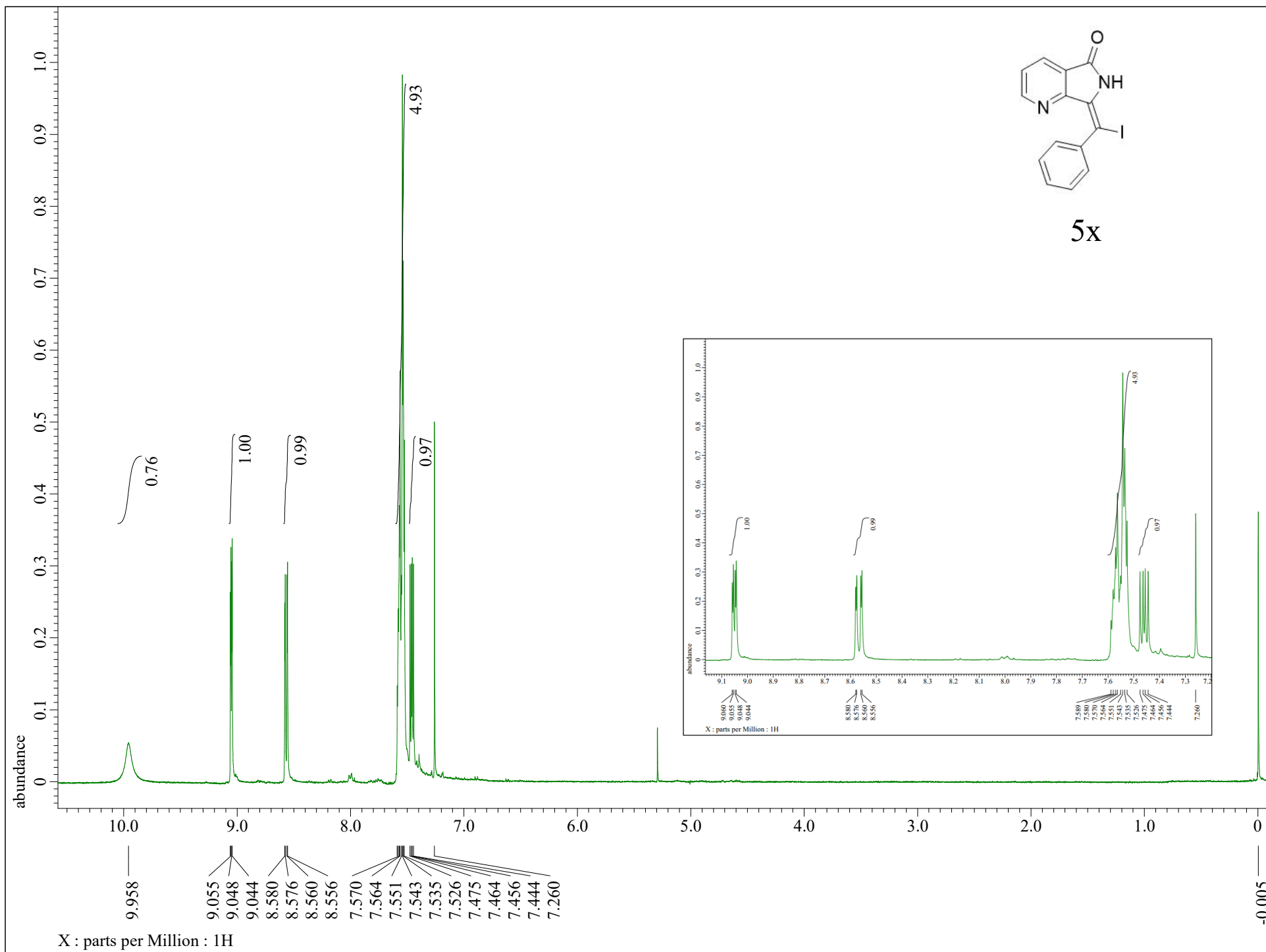


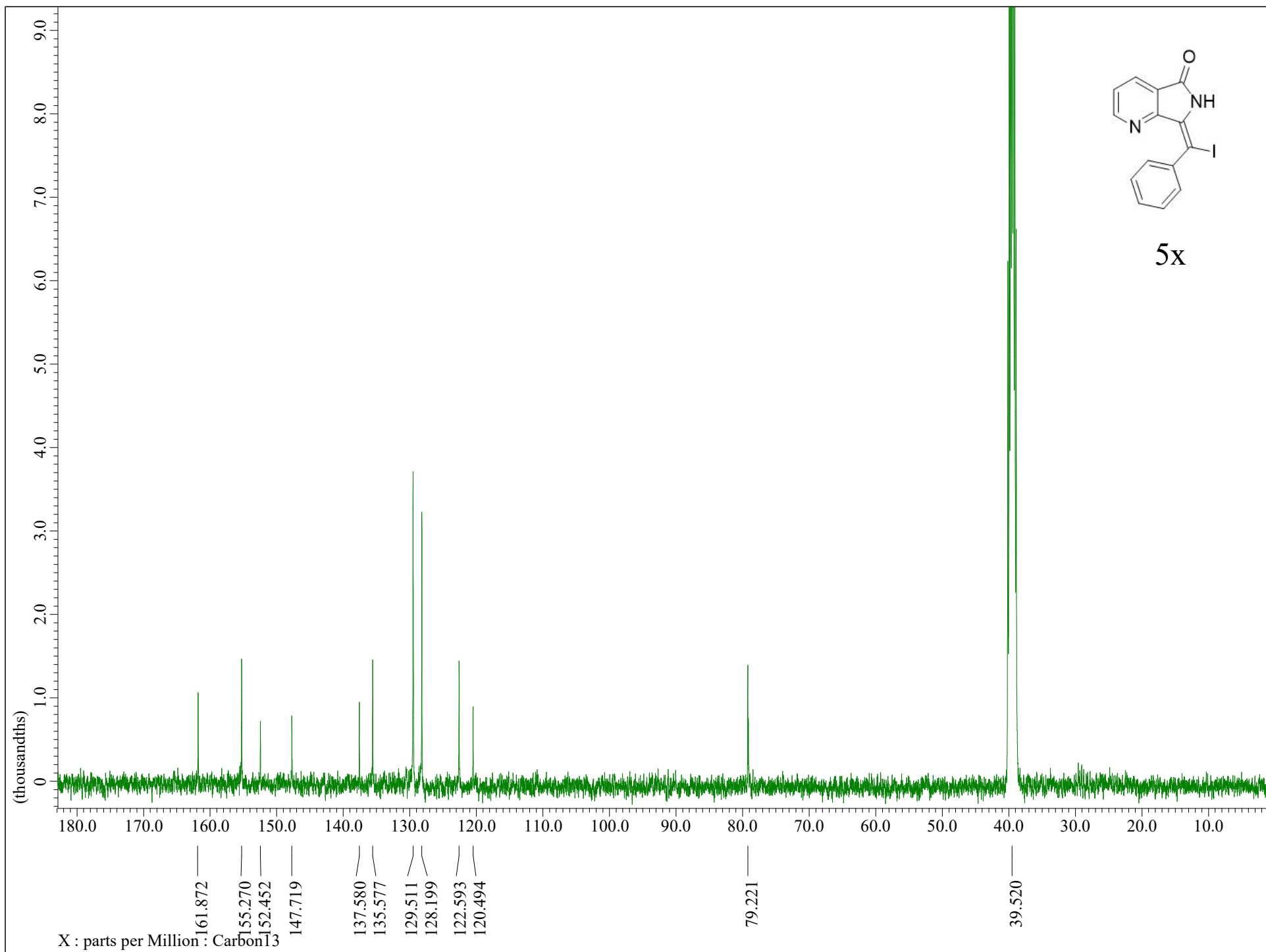


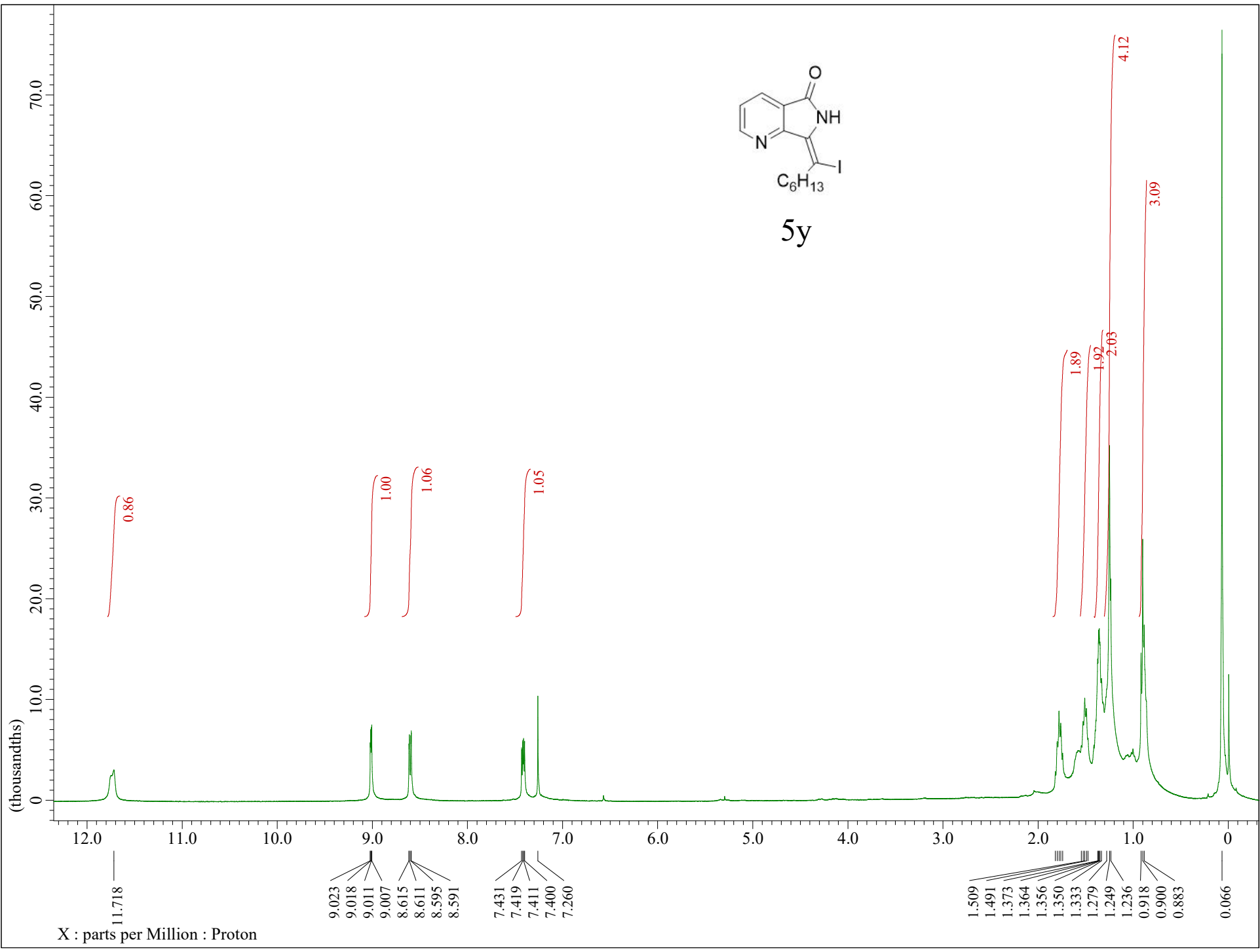


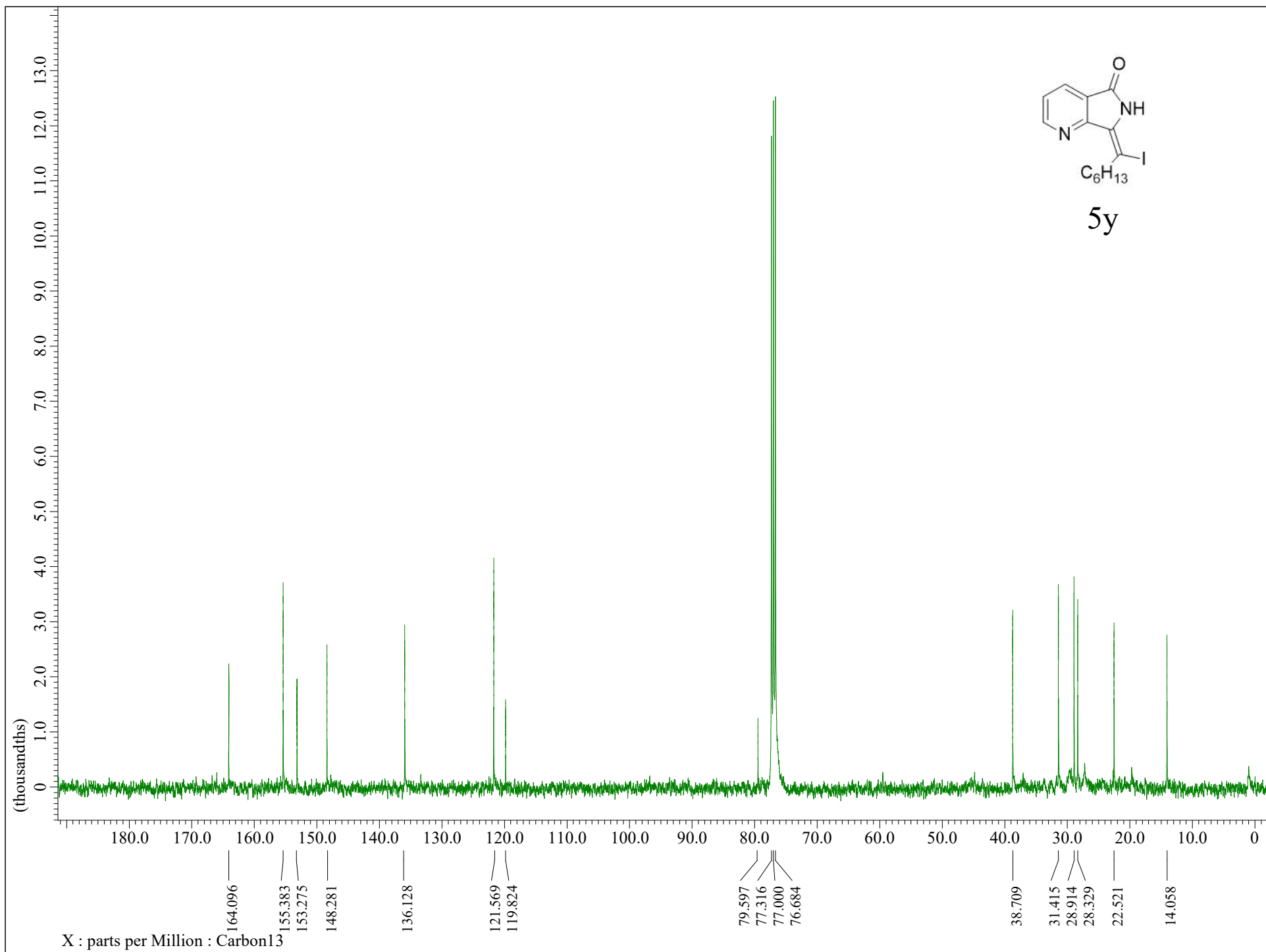


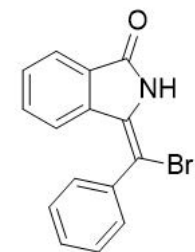




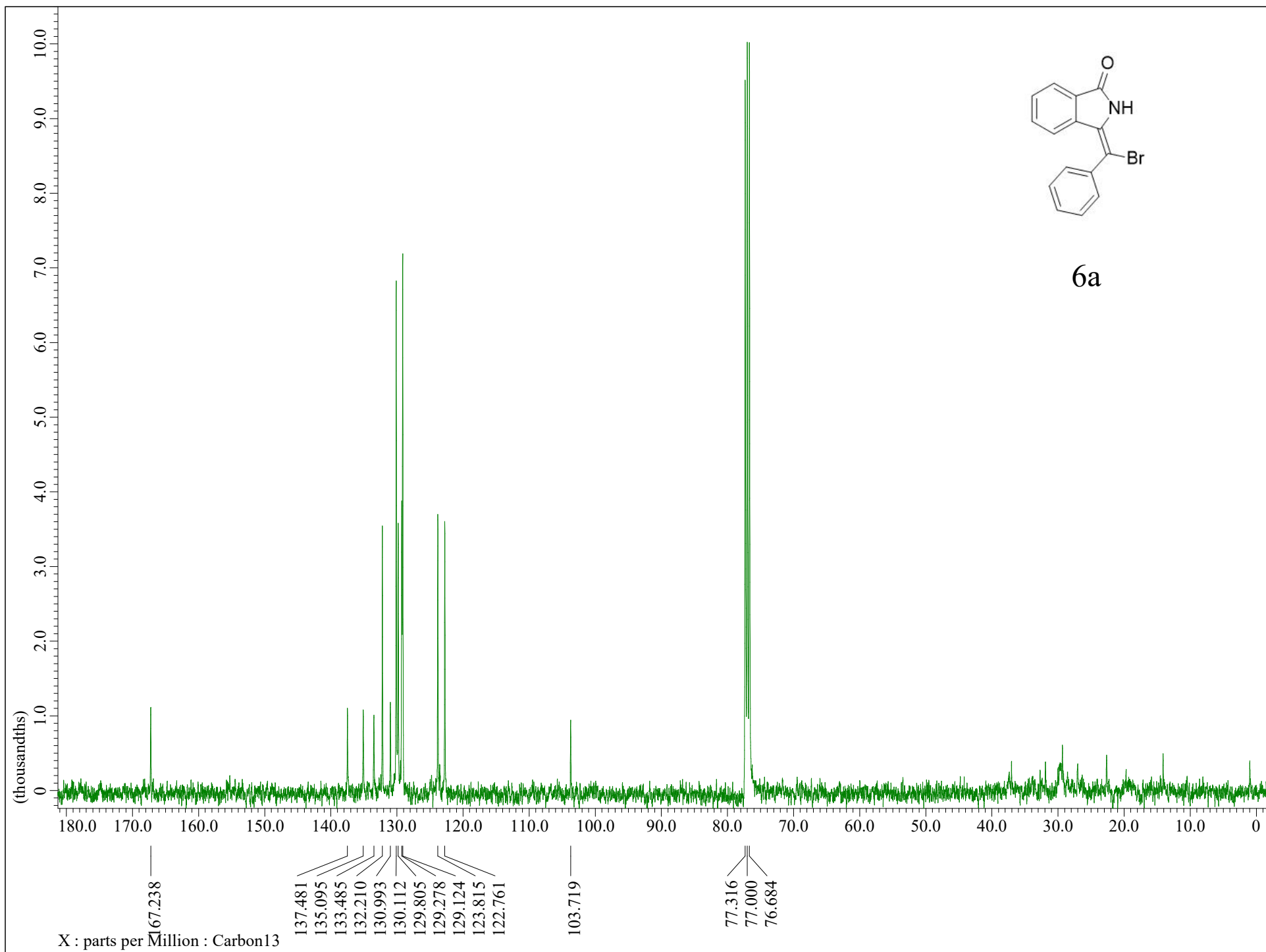


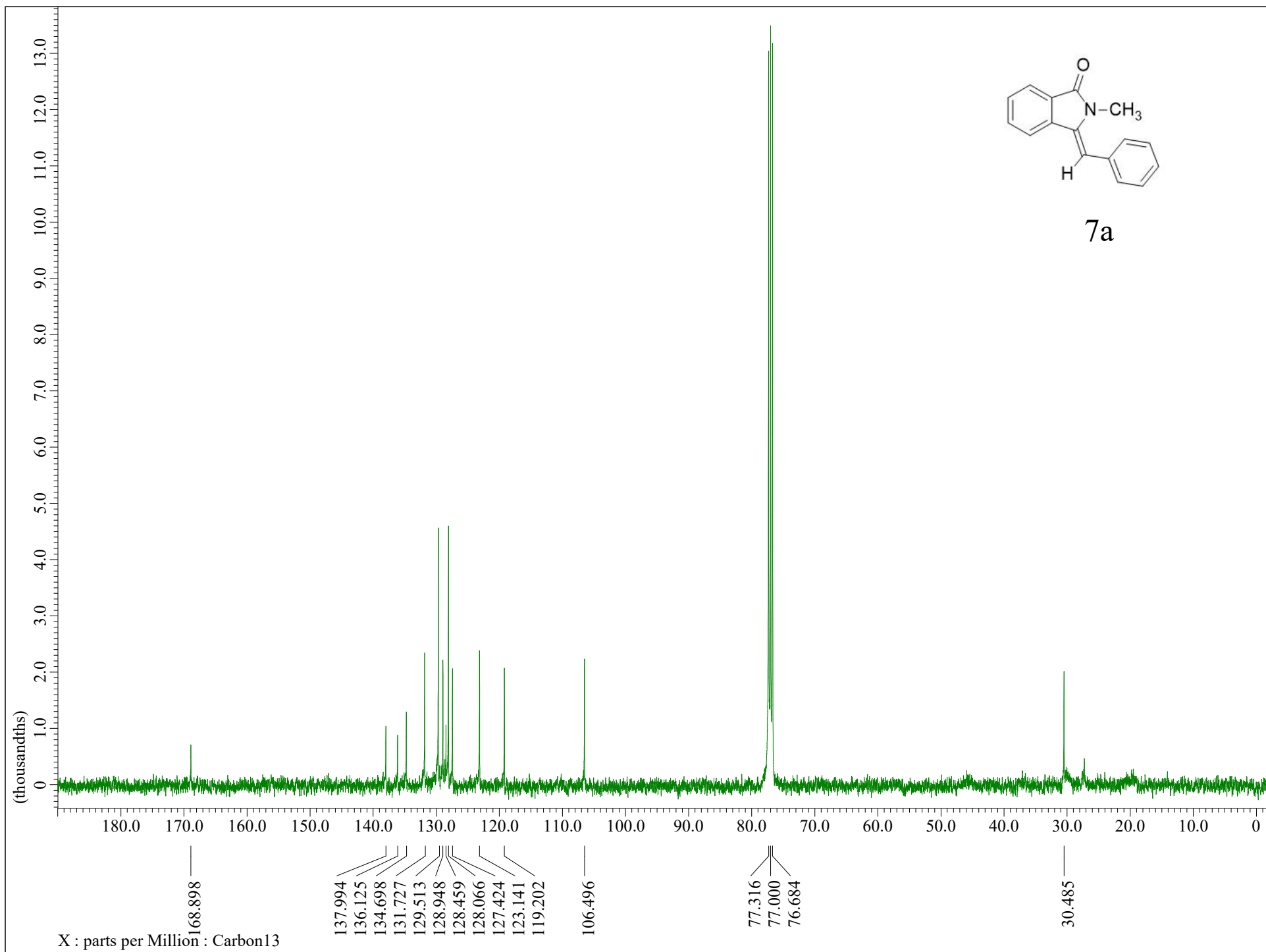


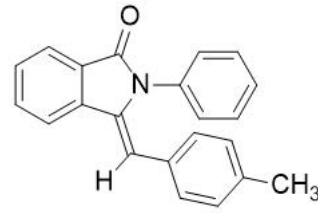




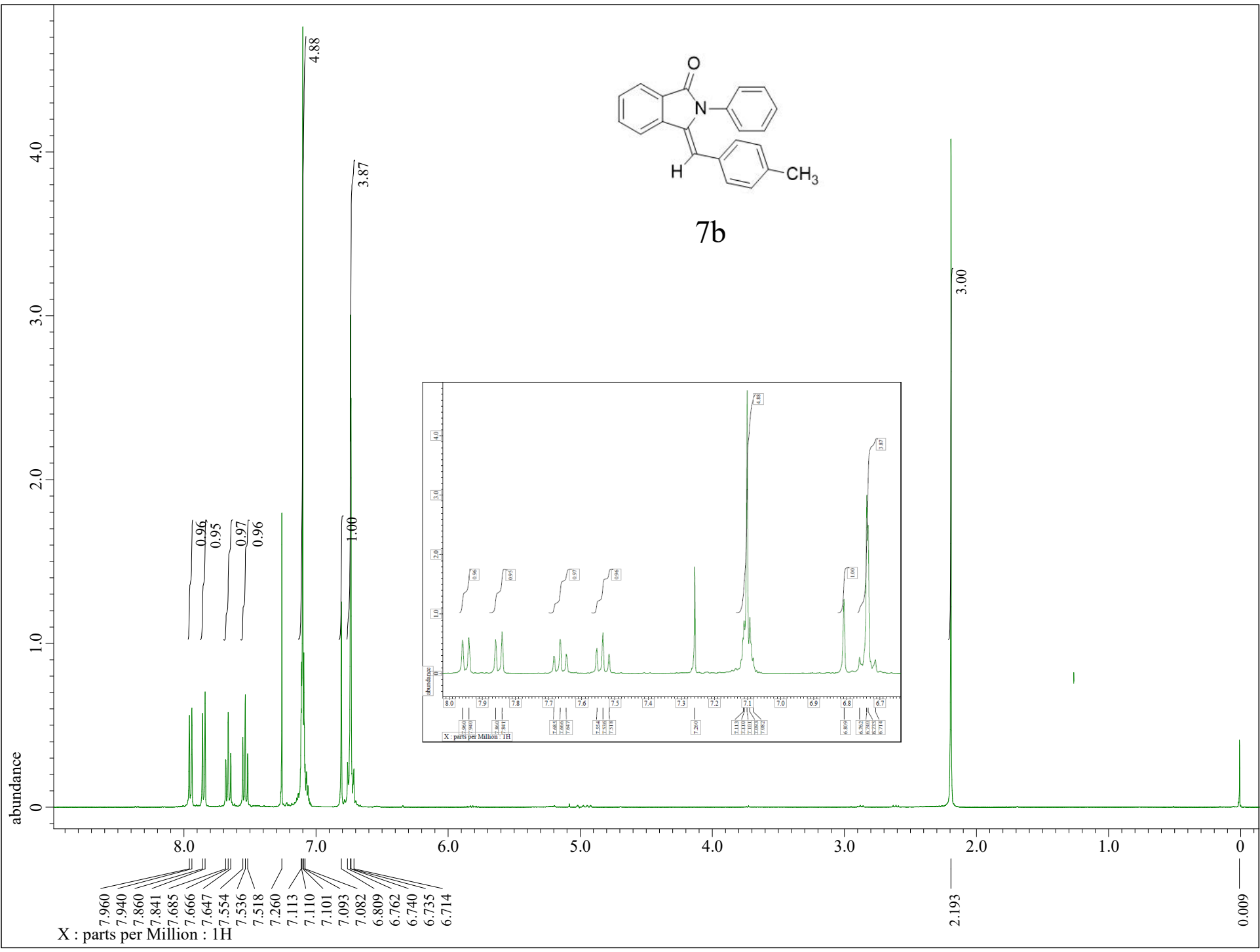
6a

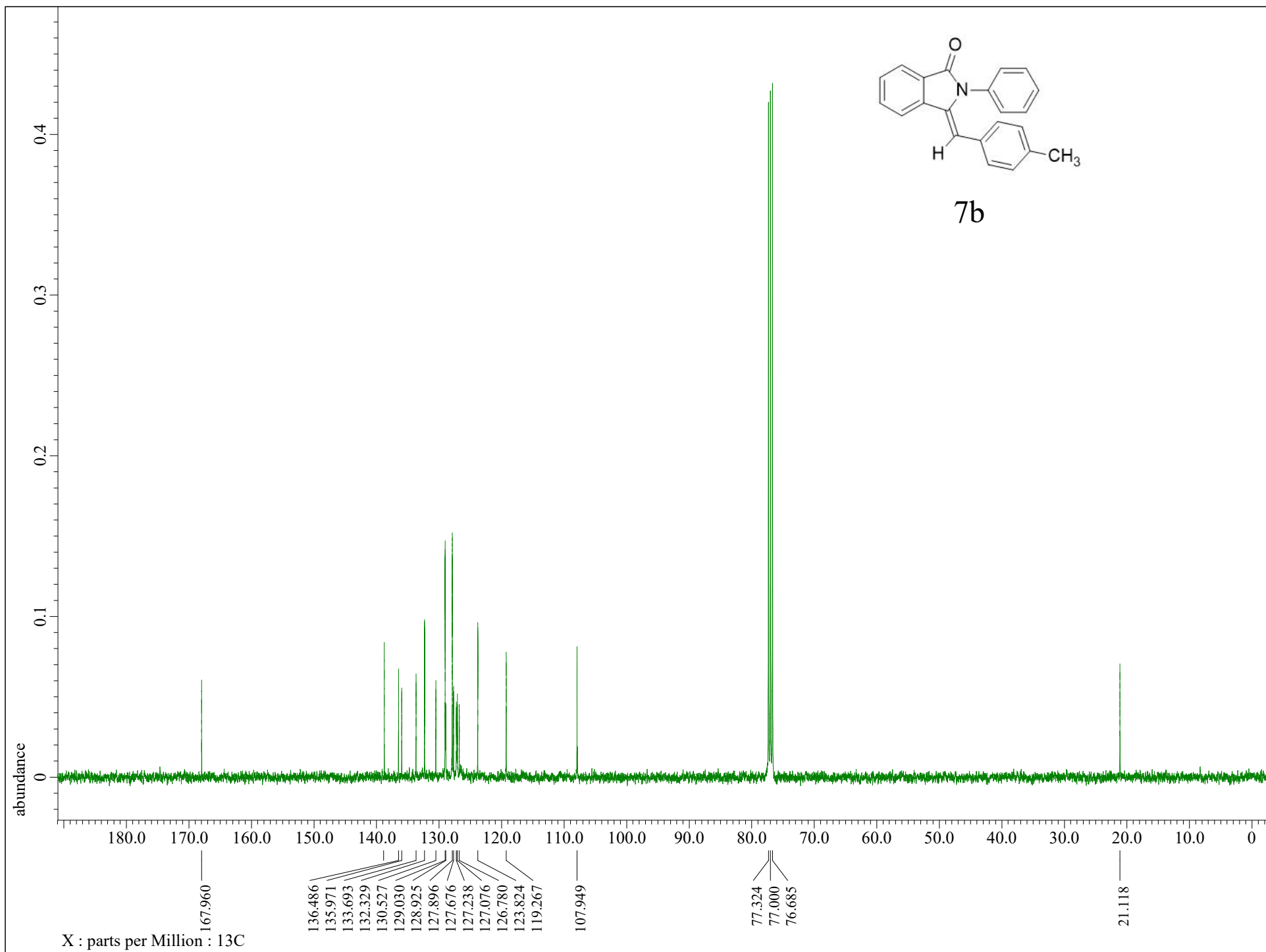


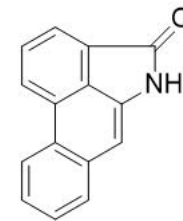




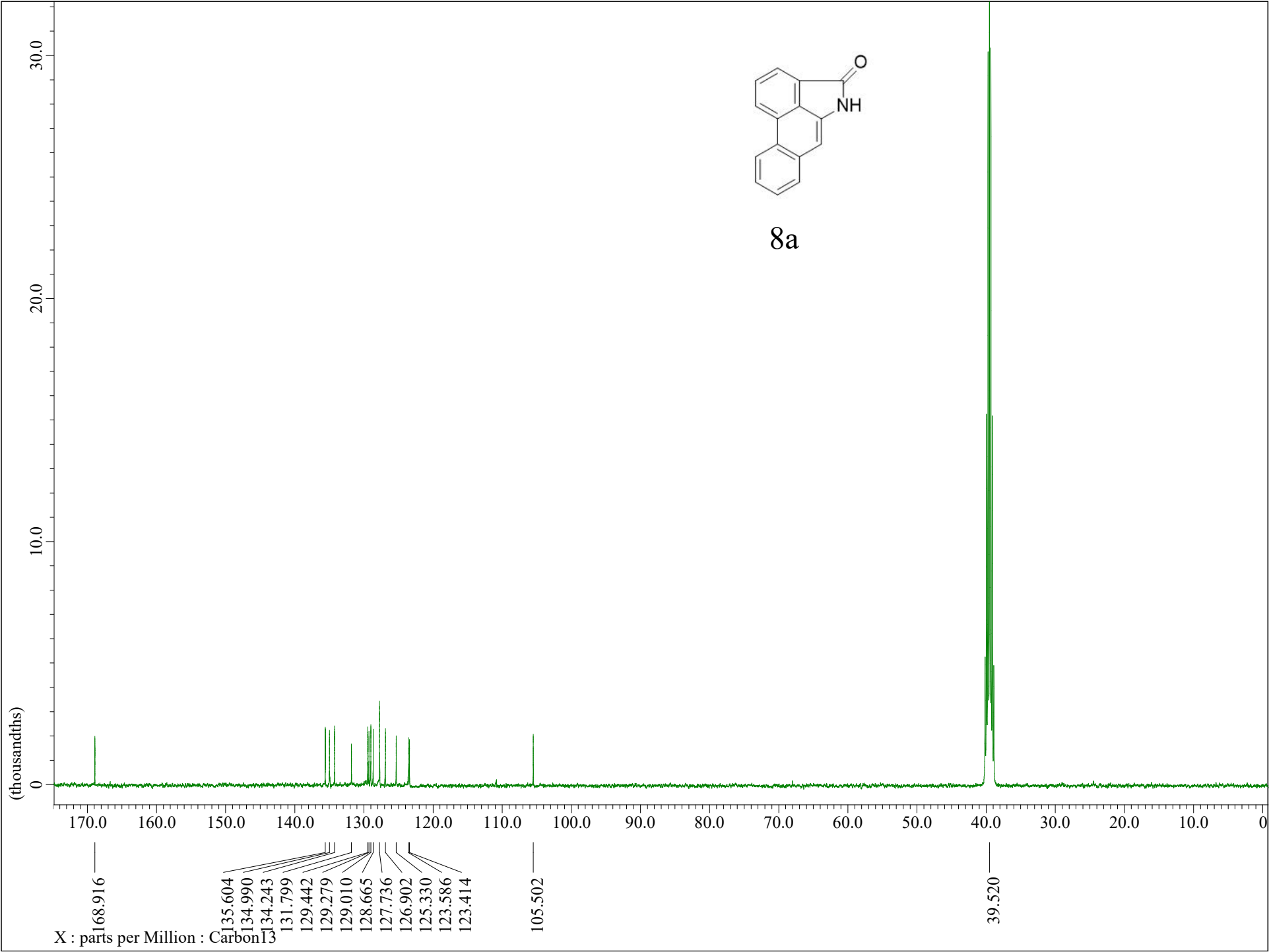
7b

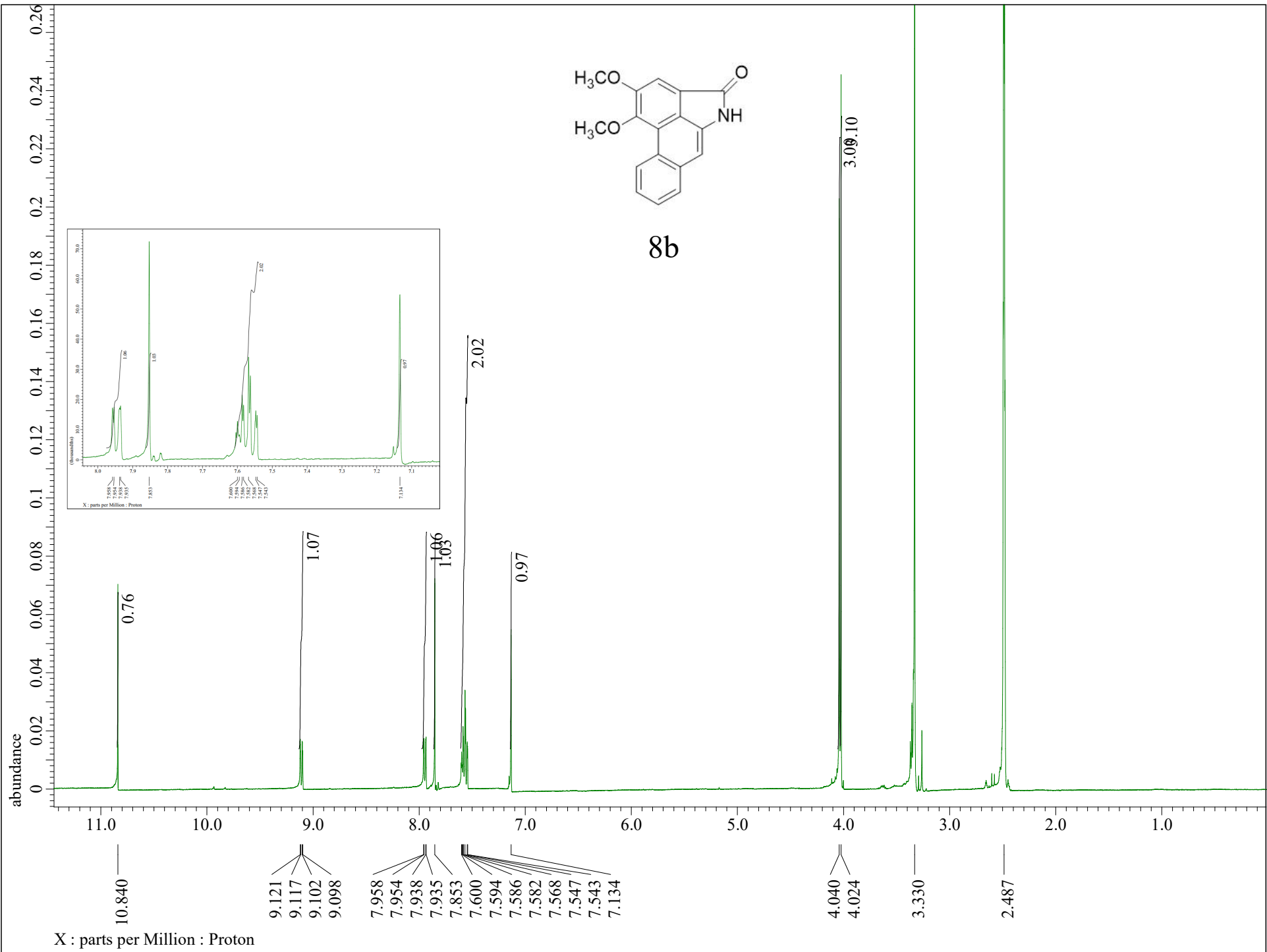


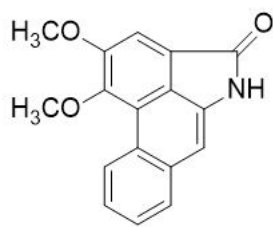




8a







8b

